

378.94405

NEW

10

9

THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NEW SOUTH WALES



*Faculty of  
Arts and  
Social Sciences*

# HANDBOOK

1998

THE UNIVERSITY OF  
NEW SOUTH WALES



*Faculty of  
Arts and  
Social Sciences*

# HANDBOOK

1998

**Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1997, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.**

## **CREDIT POINTS – IMPORTANT NOTE**

From 1996, UNSW introduced a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system means that a subject will have the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students are able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the program for that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures have been replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1998 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.

**© The University of New South Wales**

**The address of the University of New South Wales is:**

**The University of New South Wales  
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA**

**Telephone: (02) 93851000**

**Facsimile: (02) 9385 2000**

**Email: [Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au](mailto:Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au)**

**Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY**

**Telex: AA26054**

**<http://www.unsw.edu.au>**

Designed and published by the Publications Section, Administrative Services Department,  
The University of New South Wales

Printed by PLT Print Solutions

**ISSN 1322-9575**

---

<b>A Message from the Dean</b>	<b>1</b>
--------------------------------	----------

---

<b>Calendar of Dates</b>	<b>3</b>
--------------------------	----------

---

<b>Staff</b>	<b>5</b>
--------------	----------

---

<b>Handbook Guide</b>	<b>13</b>
-----------------------	-----------

---

<b>Faculty Information</b>	<b>15</b>
Arts Subject Timetable .....	15
Re-enrolment Procedures .....	15
Progression .....	15
Overseas Study .....	15
Financial Assistance for Overseas Study .....	15
Textbooks .....	16
Library Facilities .....	16
Technical Resources Centre .....	16
Computing at UNSW .....	16
Student Clubs and Societies .....	16
Student Representatives .....	17
Students With Disabilities .....	17
General Education Program .....	17
Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement .....	19

---

<b>How to Structure your Degree Program</b>	<b>21</b>
1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400 .....	21
2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Course 3402 .....	22
3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course 3405 .....	24
4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course 3406 .....	27
5. Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Course 3408 .....	27
6. Bachelor of Social Science Course 3420 .....	28
7. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course 3421 .....	30
8. Bachelor of Music Course 3425 .....	30
9. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426 .....	31
10. Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Course 4055 .....	32
11. Combined Degrees .....	33



<b>Subject Areas in the Faculty</b>	<b>35</b>
Asian Studies .....	35
Australian Studies .....	36
Dance Studies .....	36
Environmental Studies .....	36
European Studies .....	37
Film, Media and Popular Culture .....	38
Jewish Studies .....	38
Women's Studies and Gender Studies .....	39
<b>Undergraduate Study</b>	<b>41</b>
Art History and Theory .....	41
Australian Studies .....	43
Biological Science .....	45
Chemistry .....	47
Chinese .....	47
Cognitive Science .....	51
Studies in Comparative Development .....	52
Computer Science .....	54
Economic History .....	55
Economics .....	59
Education Studies .....	63
English .....	68
Environmental Studies .....	79
European Studies .....	79
French .....	82
Geography .....	87
Geology, Applied .....	90
Geomatic Engineering .....	93
German Studies .....	93
Greek (Modern) .....	98
History .....	102
History and Philosophy of Science and Technology .....	113
Indonesian .....	117
Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour .....	120
Japanese and Korean Studies .....	124
Jewish Studies .....	128
Linguistics .....	129
Mathematics .....	131
Media and Communications .....	143
Modern Language Studies .....	144
Music and Music Education .....	145
Philosophy .....	150
Philosophy of Science .....	156
Physics .....	157
Political Science .....	160
Psychology .....	166
Russian Studies .....	169
Science, Technology, and Society .....	172
Social Science and Policy .....	176
Social Work .....	180
Sociology .....	185
Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication .....	188
Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology .....	191
Spanish and Latin American Studies .....	196
Theatre, Film and Dance .....	202
Women's Studies and Gender Studies .....	215

<b>Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees</b>	<b>217</b>
3400 Bachelor of Arts Degree Course .....	217
3402 Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Degree Course .....	219
3405 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Degree Course .....	221
3406 Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Degree Course .....	223
3408 Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Degree Course .....	225
3420 Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course .....	226
3421 Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Degree Course .....	228
3425 Bachelor of Music Degree Course .....	228
3426 Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course .....	229
4055 Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Combined Degree Course .....	230
Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences .....	232
1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411) .....	232
2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412) .....	234
 <b>Graduate Study</b>	 <b>237</b>
Degrees Offered .....	237
Doctor of Philosophy Degree .....	237
Master of Arts Degree .....	238
Master of Education and Educational Administration Degrees .....	239
Master of Housing Studies .....	239
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies .....	239
Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education .....	239
Master of Policy Studies Degree .....	240
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies .....	240
Masters Degrees and Graduate Diplomas in Social Work .....	240
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .....	241
 <b>Programs and Subject Descriptions</b>	 <b>241</b>
Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework (Course 8225) .....	241
Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225) .....	241
Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325) .....	241
Asian Studies .....	241
Cognitive Science .....	243
English .....	244
Environmental Studies .....	248
History .....	249
International Relations .....	251
Linguistics (Applied) .....	253
Media Education .....	256
Theatre, Film and Dance .....	257
Women's Studies .....	260
Master of Education Degrees .....	262
Master of Housing Studies .....	270
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies .....	270
Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and .....	272
Graduate Certificate in Music .....	272
Master of Policy Studies Degree .....	274
Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies .....	274
Graduate Diploma and Masters Courses in Social Work .....	276
Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary) .....	284
Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics .....	289

<b>Conditions for the Award of Degrees</b>	<b>291</b>
First Degrees .....	291
Higher Degrees .....	291
Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) .....	294
Doctor of Education (EdD) .....	296
Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level .....	298
Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level .....	300
Master of Couple and Family Therapy (MCFT) .....	301
Master of Education (MEd) at Honours Level .....	302
Master of Education (MEd) at Pass Level .....	304
Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Honours Level .....	305
Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Pass Level .....	307
Master of Equity and Social Administration (MEqSocAdmin) .....	307
Master of Housing Studies (MHS) by Formal Coursework .....	308
Master of International Social Development (MIntSocDev) .....	309
Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level .....	310
Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level .....	312
Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level .....	313
Master of Social Work (MSW) by Research .....	314
Master of Social Work (MSW) by Formal Coursework .....	316
Graduate Diploma (DipEd or GradDip or GradDipProfEthics) .....	316
Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts) .....	317
Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy (GradDipCFT) .....	318
Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration (GradDipEqSocAdmin) .....	319
Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS) .....	319
Graduate Diploma in International Social Development (GradDipIntSocDev) .....	320
Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus) .....	321
Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts) .....	322
Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus) .....	323
<b>Scholarships</b>	<b>325</b>
Undergraduate Scholarships .....	326
Postgraduate Scholarships .....	337
<b>Prizes</b>	<b>353</b>
Undergraduate Prizes .....	353
Undergraduate and Postgraduate Prizes .....	358

---

# A Message from the Dean

Welcome to the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW. Whether you are entering a University for the first time as an undergraduate student, returning for postgraduate work some years after graduation or commencing a research degree, I hope you have a stimulating and enjoyable experience at UNSW.

Most new students have some concerns about whether they will get employment after graduation and whether that employment will provide them with a satisfying career. An Arts and Social Science degree is less of a vocational qualification than many other areas of study in a university but it is nevertheless highly valued in the community. Arts and Social Science graduates are to be found in a broad range of occupations in both the public and private sectors. Indeed, many prominent people holding responsible positions across a wide range of occupations have an Arts degree as their first University qualification. No other course of study provides you with the same combination of broad intellectual growth and specific skills of research, analysis, and the ability to write clearly and concisely. In a world where people increasingly have a number of career shifts in their lifetime, the Arts and Social Science graduate possesses a unique combination of broad intellectual and analytical skills which can be readily transferred from one occupation to another.

In the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences at UNSW, we pride ourselves on the quality of our teaching and our research. We offer a wide range of disciplines and areas of study and the flexibility to enable students to tailor courses to their personal interests. I urge you to seek advice from your lecturers and from the Faculty administrative staff at all stages of your study.

If you are entering the Faculty as an undergraduate, I would urge you to consider continuing your study into a fourth honours year. For students who excel in their chosen field of study, a fourth year is both personally rewarding and of considerable career advantage. A major part of the honours year is a research thesis in which you will sharpen your research, analytical and writing skills and in the process develop skills and expertise in considerable demand in the workplace.

It is important that you set personal goals for your University study. I hope that you aim high with ambitious goals, that your studies are intellectually exciting and that your experience of the University is enjoyable.

John Ingleson  
Dean, Arts and Social Sciences





---

# Calendar of Dates

The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

## Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

	1998	1999
<b>Session 1</b>		
(14 weeks)	2 March to 9 April 20 April to 12 June	1 March to 1 April 12 April to 11 June
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	10 April to 19 April	2 April to 11 April
Study period	13 June to 18 June	12 June to 17 June
Examinations	19 June to 7 July	18 June to 6 July
<b>Mid-year recess</b>	8 July to 26 July	7 July to 25 July
<b>Session 2</b>		
(14 weeks)	27 July to 25 September 6 October to 6 November	26 July to 24 September 5 October to 5 November
<b>Mid-session recess</b>	26 September to 5 October	25 September to 4 October
Study period	7 November to 12 November	6 November to 11 November
Examinations	13 November to 1 December	12 November to 30 November

---

## Important dates for 1998

### January 1998

Th 1	New Year's Day – Public Holiday
M 12	Medicine IV – Term 1 begins
Th 15	Medicine V – Term 1 begins
M 26	Australia Day – Public Holiday

### February 1998

M 9	AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs – Session 1 begins
M 23	Medicine VI – Term 2 begins AGSM MBA Program – Year 1 classes – Term 1 begins

### March 1998

M 2	Session 1 begins – for Faculties other than Medicine and AGSM ADFA – Session 1 begins AGSM MBA program – Year 2 classes – Term 1 begins
F 13	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects
Su 15	Medicine IV – Term 1 ends
M 16	Medicine IV – Term 2 begins
Su 22	Medicine V – Term 1 ends
M 30	Medicine V – Term 2 begins
T 31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only HECS Census Date for Session 1

**April 1998**

Th 9	Medicine VI – Term 2 ends
F 10	Medicine VI – Recess begins Mid session recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA Good Friday – Public Holiday
S 11	Easter Saturday
Su 12	Easter Sunday
M 13	Easter Monday
Su 19	Medicine VI – Recess ends Mid-session recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 20	Medicine VI – Term 3 begins
S 25	Anzac Day – Public Holiday
Su 26	Medicine IV – Term 2 ends
M 27	Medicine IV – Recess begins

**May 1998**

S 2	ADFA – Mid-session recess begins
Su 3	Medicine IV – Recess ends
M 4	Medicine IV – Term 3 begins
F 8	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 1 ends
M 11	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
T 12	Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
F 15	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end
Su 17	ADFA – Mid-session recess ends
M 18	AGSM EMBA GDM programs – Session 1 ends
S 23	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Examination
M 25	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Session 1 ends
S 30	AGSM EMBA GMQ – Examination
Su 31	Medicine V – Term 2 ends Medicine VI – Term 3 ends

**June 1998**

M 1	Medicine VI – Term 4 begins AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 2 begins
T 2	Publication of timetable for June examinations
M 8	Queen's Birthday – Public Holiday
T 9	Medicine V – Term 3 begins
F 12	Session 1 ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
S 13	Study period begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
Su 14	Medicine IV – Term 3 ends
M 15	Medicine IV – Term 4 begins
Th 18	Study period ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 19	Examinations begin – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Session 1 ends
M 22	ADFA – Examinations begin

**July 1998**

S 4	ADFA – Examinations end
Su 5	ADFA – Mid year recess begins
T 7	Examinations end – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
W 8	Mid-year recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 13	AGSM EMBA GMQ and GDM programs – Session 2 begins
Su 19	ADFA – Mid-year recess ends
M 20	ADFA – Session 2 begins
F 24	Medicine VI – Term 4 ends
S 25	Medicine VI – Recess begins
Su 26	Mid-year recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
M 27	Session 2 begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA

**August 1998**

Su 2	Medicine VI – Recess ends
M 3	Medicine VI – Term 5 begins
F 7	Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects. Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year.
	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 2 ends
Su 9	Medicine IV – Term 4 ends Medicine V – Term 3 ends
M 10	Medicine IV – Recess begins AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
F 14	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end
Su 16	Medicine IV – Recess ends
M 17	Medicine IV – Term 5 begins Medicine V – Term 4 begins
M 31	Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 2 only HECS Census Date for Session 2 AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 3 begins

**September 1998**

S 5	Courses and Careers Day
Su 13	Medicine VI – Term 5 ends
M 14	Medicine VI – Term 6 begins
F 25	Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre
S 26	Mid-session recess begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Mid-session recess begins
Su 27	Medicine IV – Term 5 ends
M 28	Medicine IV – Term 6 begins

**October 1998**

M 5	Labour Day – Public Holiday Mid-session recess ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Mid-session recess ends
T 6	Publication of provisional timetable for the November examinations Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
W 14	Medicine V – Term 4 ends
Su 18	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Session 2 ends
M 19	ADFA – Session 2 ends
F 23	AGSM EMBA GDM program – Examination
Su 24	Medicine VI – Term 6 ends
Su 25	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Session 2 ends
M 26	ADFA – Examinations begin
T 27	Publication of timetable for November examinations
S 31	AGSM EMBA GMQ program – Examination

**November 1998**

F 6	Session 2 ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA AGSM MBA program – all classes – Term 3 ends
S 7	Study period begins – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
Su 8	Medicine IV – Term 6 ends
M 9	AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations begin
Th 12	Study period ends – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 13	Examinations begin – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA ADFA – Examinations end AGSM MBA program – all classes – Examinations end

**December 1998**

T 1	Examinations end – for Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and ADFA
F 25	Christmas Day – Public Holiday
S 26	Boxing Day – Public Holiday

Comprises Schools of Education Studies, English, History, Modern Language Studies, Music and Music Education, Philosophy, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Social Work, Sociology, Theatre, Film and Dance and the Media and Communications Unit.

**Presiding Member**

Neil Harpley

**Dean**

Professor John Ingleson

**Administrative Assistant**

Susan Nile

**Associate Dean**

Professor William Randall Albury

**Student Development Officer**

Wendy Jones, BA *A.N.U.*, GradDipMusStud *Syd.*

**Administrative Assistant**

Heather Barker, BA MA *UNSW*

**Dean's Unit**

Jan Heinrich Bruck, MA *Calif.*, PhD *Erlangen*

**Administrative Officers**

**Manager, Resources and Marketing**

Lyn Walker, AIMM

**Manager, Student Administration**

Helen Milfull, BA PhD *UNSW*

**Faculty Office**

**Administrative Assistants**

Robyn Long

Patricia Wilson

**Convenors of Programs**

**Australian Studies**

Associate Professor Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

**Comparative Development**

Dr Peter Ross (School of Modern Languages)

**European Studies**

Professor John Milfull (School of Modern Languages)

**Women's Studies**

Dr Brigitta Olubas (School of English)

---

## Aboriginal Research and Resource Centre

### Director

Vacant

### Lecturers

Barbara Nicholson, BA *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*

Laurajane Smith, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Administrative Assistant

Vacant

### Librarian

Clair Jackson, BA *Syd.*, DipEd *NE*, DipLib *UNSW*

### Library Technician

Murray Castles, DipLibPrac *SIT*

---

## Centre for Community History

### Directors

Professor Roger Bell

Dr Anne O'Brien

### Executive Officer

Lesley Heath, BA PhD *UNSW*

---

## Centre for European Studies

### Director

Professor John Milfull

---

## Centre for Intercultural Jewish Studies

### Director

Professor John Milfull

---

## Centre for Olympic Studies

### Director

Associate Professor Richard Cashman

### Executive Officer

Anthony Hughes, BA MA *UNSW*

---

## Centre for South Pacific Studies

### Director

Associate Professor John Kees Lodewijks, BEc *Syd.*, MEc *N.E.*, MA PhD *Duke*

---

## Public Sector Research Centre

### Director

Mick Paddon, MA *Essex*, MA *Camb.*

### Senior Policy Analyst

Vacant

### Senior Research Fellow

Pat Ranald, MA *Adel.*, MPP GSB *Syd.*

### Researcher/Policy Analyst

Rai Small, BCom LLB *UNSW*

### Administrator/Office Manager

Heidi Nelson

### Administrative Assistant

Indira Jeyakumar

---

## Technical Resources Centre

### Manager

Bruce Matthews

### Administrative Assistant

Laura Angelone

### Audio Visual Officer

Michelle Hanchard, BA *Ncle.(N.S.W.)*

### Computer Support Officers

Yan Gao, MCompSc *UNSW*

Bruce Marshall Johnston

Sidney Shalders

### WEB Coordinator

Rowland Hilder, BFinAdmin *N.E.*

---

## School of Education Studies

### Professor of Education and Head of School

John Sweller, BA PhD *Adel.*, FASSA

### Professors

Martin Cooper, BSc *Manc.*, MA(Ed) *Dal.*, PhD *Ott.*,  
DipEd *Syd.*

Robert Thomas Elliott, BSc *UNSW*, BSc *Tas.*, PhD  
*A.N.U.*

### Associate Professor

Miraca Una Murdoch Gross, DipT *Moray House, Edin.*,  
BEd *S.A.C.A.E.*, MEd PhD *Purdue*, FACE

### Senior Lecturers

Richard Martin Bibby, MA BD *Otago*, PhD *Monash*  
Robert Conners, BA DipEdAdmin *N.E.*, MEdAdmin  
*Calg.*, PhD *Alta.*

Putai Jin, MEd *Hangzhou*, PhD *LaT.*

Renae Low, Cert Ed *Sing.*, BBSc PhD *LaT.*

Michael Robert Matthews, BSc MA MEd DipEd *Syd.*,  
PhD *UNSW*

### Lecturers

Paul Chandler, BSc DipEd *Syd.*, MSc PhD *UNSW*

John Michael McCormick, BSc DipEd MA MEdAdmin  
PhD *UNSW*

### Associate Lecturer

Katherine Patrice Hoekman, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MEd  
*UNSW*

### Adjunct Associate Professor

James Stephen Tognolini, BAppSc *W.A.I.T.*, Teachers'  
Cert *W.A.C.A.E.*, BEd *W.A.*, MEd PhD *Murd.*

### Administrative Officer

Sheena Mary Wiard, MA *Edin.*, CertSecEd *Moray*  
*House, Edin.*

### Administrative Assistant

Sheila Zines

---

## School of English

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

Peter Roy Kuch, BA *Wales*, MLitt DPhil *Oxf.*

### Professors of English

Peter Fraser Alexander, BA *Witw.*, MA *Leeds*, PhD  
*Camb.*, FAHA

Mary Elizabeth Chan, BA *NZ*, MA *Well.*, PhD *Camb.*

Michael Andrew Hollington, BA *Camb.*, MA PhD *Ill.*

### Associate Professors

Christine Anne Alexander, BA MA *Cant.*, PhD *Camb.*, FAHA  
Roslynn Doris Haynes, BSc *Syd.*, MA *Tas.*, PhD *Leic.*  
Anthony John Bruce Johnson, BA MA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*,  
DipT *Adel. T.C.*

### Senior Lecturers

William David Ashcroft, BA MA *Syd.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Suzanne Elizabeth Egging, BA *Syd.*, MLetts DEA *Nancy II*,  
PhD *Syd.*

Roslyn Jolly, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Richard Elton Raymond Madelaine, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Lond.*

Hazel Anne Smith, BA *Camb.*, PhD *Nott.*

### Lecturers

Susan Rachelle Kossew, BA *CapeT.*, MA *E.Anglia*, PhD  
*UNSW*

Louise Moira Miller, BA PhD *UNSW*

Sara Brigitta Olubas, BA DipEd *Tas.*, MA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

Clare Adele Painter, BA *Sussex*, MA PhD *Syd.*

### Administrative Assistants

Mark Erickson, BSocSc *UNSW*

Shirley Webster

---

## School of History

### Professor and Head of School

Roger John Bell, BA *UNSW*, MA PhD *Syd.*

### Professors of History

John Edward Ingleson, BA MA *W.A.*, PhD *Monash*

Patrick James O'Farrell, BA MA *N.Z.*, PhD *A.N.U.*, FAHA

Michael Naylor Pearson, BA MA *Auck.*, PhD *Mich.*, FAHA

### Associate Professors

Ian James Bickerton, BA *Adel.*, MA *Kansas*, PhD  
*Claremont*

Richard Ian Cashman, BA *Syd.*, MA *Monash*, PhD *Duke*

John Gascoigne, BA *Syd.*, MA *Prin.*, PhD *Camb.*

Beverly Rhonda Kingston, BA *Qld.*, PhD *Monash*

Martyn Andrew Lyons, BA DPhil *Oxf.*

Ann Margaret McGrath, BA *Qld.*, PhD *LaT.*

Jürgen Tampke, BA *Macq.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Ian Robert Tyrrell, BA *Qld.*, MA PhD *Duke*

### Senior Lecturers

Ian Donald Black, BA *Adel.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Philip Sidney Edwards, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Camb.*

Frank Farrell, BA *A.N.U.*, DipEd *Canberra C.A.E.*, PhD  
*A.N.U.*

Raelene Frances, BA MA *W.A.*, PhD *Monash*

Maxwell Vernon Harcourt, BA MA *W.A.*, PhD *Sus.*

Anne Philomena O'Brien, BA *Adel.*, PhD *Syd.*

Bruce Charles Scates, BA *Monash*, DipEd *Melb.*, PhD  
*Monash*

Jean Gelman Taylor, BA MA *Melb.*, PhD *Wisconsin*  
*Madison*



**Lecturers**

Hélène Bowen Raddeker, BA PhD *LaT.*  
Sean Brawley, BA PhD *UNSW*  
Hamish Graham, BSc MA *Well.*  
Peter Zarow, BA *Brown*, MA PhD *Columbia*

**VC Postdoctoral Fellow**

Kate Brittlebank, BA PhD *Monash*

**Administrative Assistant**

Sonja Jane Wilkinson, BA DipEd *Cant.*

---

## Media and Communications

**Professor and Head of Unit**

Philip Brian Bell, BA PhD *Syd.*

**Lecturer**

Christopher B Chesher, BA (Communication) *Mitchell*  
*CAE*, MA *UNSW*

**Administrative Assistant**

Amanda Lea Snowden, BA *Monash*, DiplM-ArchivAdmin  
*UNSW*

---

## School of Modern Language Studies

**Senior Lecturer in German Studies and  
Head of School**

Olaf Günter Reinhardt

**Administrative Assistant**

Julie Vivas

**Professor of European Studies**

John Rowland Milfull, BA PhD *Syd.*

---

## Department of Chinese and Indonesian

**Associate Professor in Chinese and Head of  
Department**

Hans Hendrichske, MA PhD *Bochum*

## Chinese Studies

**Senior Lecturer**

Philip Lee, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MA *UNSW*

**Lecturers**

Jon Eugene von Kowallis, BA *Columbia*, PhD *Berkeley*  
Yong Zhong, BA MA *Guangzhou*

**Associate Lecturer**

Yew-Jin Fang, BA PhD *Qld.*

## Indonesian Studies

**Associate Professor**

David Grant Reeve, BA *Syd.*, MA TESOL *U.T.S.*, PhD  
*Syd.*

**Lecturers**

Rochayah Machali, BA DipEd IKIP *Malang*, PhD *Macq.*  
Ed Aspinall, BA *Syd.*

**Associate Lecturer**

Ida Nurhayati, BA *Satya Wacana*

---

## Department of French

**Senior Lecturer and Head of Department**

Maurice John Blackman, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

**Senior Lecturers**

Anthony Stewart Newman, BA DipEd *Syd.*, LèsL DU  
*Besançon*  
Michelle Royer, LèsL MèsL *Paris VII*, PhD *UNSW*  
Elizabeth Temple, BA PhD *UNSW*, DipEd *Ncle.(N.S.W.)*,  
MèsL *Poitiers*

**Lecturers**

Joelle Marianne Battestini, BA MA *UNSW*  
Caroline Frances Sheaffer-Jones, BA *Syd.*, MèsL *Paris*  
*VII*, PhD DipEd *Syd.*  
Alexis Tabensky, DipEd *Valparaiso*, MèsL *Paris*, PhD  
*UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Fellows**

Ninette Boothroyd, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*  
Michael John Freyne, MA *N.Z.*, LèsL DipldEtPrat(Phon)  
*Paris*, DèSL *Paris Sorbonne*

---

## Department of German and Russian Studies

### Lecturer in Russian and Head of Department

Ludmila Stern, BA *UNSW*

### German Studies

#### Associate Professor

Gerhard Fischer, MA PhD *N.Y. State*

#### Senior Lecturers

Bettina Boss, LicPhil *Basel*, MA PhD *UNSW*

Olaf Günter Reinhardt, BA PhD *Syd.*

#### Lecturer

Denise Maureen Grannall, BA PhD MBA *UNSW*

### Russian Studies

#### Lecturer

Barry Edward Lewis, BA MPhil *Leeds*

#### Honorary Visiting Fellow

Michael Ulman, Diplom *Leningrad*

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Peter Hall, MSc PhD *Lond.*

Grahame Harrison, BA *Syd.*

### QEI Research Fellow

David Patrick Cahill, BA *Macq.*, MA PhD *Liv.*

---

## Linguistics

### Associate Professor and Head of Department

Peter Craig Collins, MA PhD *Syd.*, DipEd *N.E.*

#### Lecturer

Louise Ravelli, BA *Syd.*, MPhil PhD *Birm.*

---

## Modern Greek Studies

### Lecturers

Helen Amvrazi, BA DipEd PhD *Syd.*

Nina-Maria Potts, BA *Birm.*

---

## School of Music and Music Education

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

Gwenyth Jill Stubington, BA *Qld.*, PhD DipEd *Monash*, AMuA

### Associate Professor

Patricia Anne Brown, BA MA *Qld.*, PhD DipLib *UNSW*, AMuA

### Senior Lecturers

Christine Janice Logan, DSCM *N.S.W. Con.*, MMus *Syd.*, DMA *Cincinnati*.

Gary McPherson, DipMusEd *N.S.W. Con.*, MMusEd *Indiana*, PhD *Syd.*, FTCL, LTCL, MACE

Frank Murphy, MA MEd DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *LaT.*, AMuA, LTCL

### Lecturers

Simplicius Cheong, BMus *W.A.*, MMus MEd *Syd.*, MA *Macq.*

Dorothy Fabian, BMus *Bud.*, MMus *UNSW*

John James Napier, BMus GradDip *QCM*, MMus(Hons) *UNSW*

Colin Watts, BMus *Durh.*, MA *Syd.*, DipMusEd

Alexander Mackie *C.A.E.*, FTCL, LMus, MIMT

### Honorary Visiting Fellow

Jennifer Ruth Nevile, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

---

## Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Stephen William George Gregory, MA *Sheff.*

### Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies

Robert Johnson, MA *Camb.*

### Associate Professor of Spanish and Latin American Studies

John Thomas Brotherton, BA PhD *Birm.*

### Senior Lecturers

Peter John Ross, BA *Syd.*, DipEd WBTC PhD *UNSW*

John Stevenson, MA *Essex* and *Lond.*

### Lecturer

Diana Palaversich, BA *Belgrade*, BA PhD *UNSW*

### Associate Lecturer

Carmen Cabot, BA DipEd Barcelona, DipTEFL *Syd.*, MA *UNSW*

### Coordinator

Steven Bowden, BMusEd MMus *UNSW*

### Assistant Coordinator

Jennifer Christianson, BA *UNSW*

---

## School of Philosophy

### Associate Professor and Head of School

Stephen Cohen, BA Brandeis, LLB *UNSW*, MA PhD *Chic.*

### Professor of Philosophy

Genevieve Lloyd, BA *Syd.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

### Senior Lecturers

Philip Arthur Cam, BA MA *Adel.*, DPhil *Oxf.*

Stephen Hetherington, BA *Syd.*, BPhil *Oxf.*, MA PhD *Pitt.*

Phillip James Staines, BA *Ncle.(N.S.W.)*, PhD *UNSW*

### Lecturers

Rosalyn Diprose, BSc *N.S.W.I.T.*, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

Lisabeth Jane During, BA *Wesleyan*, MTh *Lond.*, PhD *Camb.*

Francis Neil Harpley, BA *Syd.*

Karyn Lynn Lai, BA MA *NUS*, PhD *Syd.*

Michaelis Stefanou Michael, BSc *Monash*, MA *Prin.*

William John Tarrant, BA *NE*, BA *Syd.*

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Victor Howard Dudman, BA *Syd.*

Richard Eric Dowling, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

### VC Postdoctoral Fellow

Cathryn Vasseleu, BA *Syd.*, MDSc PhD *Syd.*

### Administrative Assistant

Rochelle Seneviratne

---

## School of Political Science

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

Stephen Charles Fortescue, BA PhD *A.N.U.*

### Professor of Political Science

Conal Stratford Condren, MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond.*, FAHA

### Professor of Political Science

Vacant

### Associate Professors

Frederick Alexander Mediansky, BA *San Francisco*, PhD *Syd.*

Robert Philip Steven, BA *Rhodes*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Br.Col.*

Elaine Vera Thompson, BEc PhD *Syd.*

### Senior Lecturers

Gavin Norman Kitching, BSc *Sheff.*, PhD *Oxf.*

Richard John Martyn Lucy, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

Ephraim Joseph Nimni, BA *Jerusalem*, MA *Essex*, PhD *Hull*

### Lecturers

You Ji, BA *Beijing*, BA *Wellington*, MA PhD *A.N.U.*

Geoffrey Brahm Levey, BA *Qld.*, MSocSc *Jerusalem*, MA PhD *Brown*

Jo-Anne Pemberton, BA *UNSW*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Helen Mary Pringle, BA *A.N.U.*, MA PhD *Prin.*

Shirley Veronica Scott, BMus BA PhD *Qld.*

Rodney Kenneth David Smith, MA *Qld.*, PhD *Syd.*

### Associate Lecturers

Vanessa Rachael Farrer, BA *Macq.*

Mark Rolfe, BA PhD *UNSW*

### Administrative Assistant

Patrycia Hall-Ingrey, BA MA *UNSW*

---

## School of Science and Technology Studies

### Senior Lecturer and Head of School

David Philip Miller, BSc *Manc.*, MA PhD *Penn.*

### Professor of History and Philosophy of Science

William Randall Albury, BA PhD *Johns H.*

### Associate Professor

Gavan John McDonell, BE *Qld.*, MA *Johns H.*, PhD *UNSW*, FIEAust, FAIM, FRGS, FCIT, FTS

### Senior Lecturers

Nessy Allen, BA DipEd *UNSW*

Guy Allard Freeland, BA PhD *Brist.*, CertHist&PhilosSci *Camb.*

John Merson, MScSoc *UNSW*

Peter Paul Slezak, BA *UNSW*, MPhil PhD *Columbia*

### Lecturers

George Herbert Bindon, BA *SirGWms.*, MPA *Qu.*

Paul Frederick Brown, BSc MScSoc PhD *UNSW*

Patricia Susan Hardy, DipT *Moray House*, *Edin.*, BA PhD *Stan.*

Nicolas Rasmussen, BA MA *Chic.*, MPhil *Camb.*, PhD *Stan.*

**Associate Lecturer**

Anthony Coronese, BA PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Professors**

David Roger Oldroyd, MA *Camb.*, MSc *Lond.*, PhD, DLitt *UNSW*, FGS, FAHA

Graham Pont, BA *Syd.*, PhD *ANU*

Evelleen Richards, BSc *Qld.*, PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Karin Helen Garrety, BA *W'gong.* (*N.S.W.*), DipEd *W'gong.*, BSc *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

---

**School of Social Science and Policy**
**Associate Professor and Head of School**

Michael Robert Johnson, BA *UNSW*, MPhil *Camb.*

**Professor**

Ralph Hall, MA PhD *Syd.*

**Associate Professor**

Janet Chan, BSc *Syd.*, MSc MA *Tor.*, PhD *Syd.*

Michael Robert Johnson, BA *UNSW*, MPhil *Camb.*

**Senior Lecturers**

George Argyrous, BEc *Syd.*, MA PhD *New School, N.Y.*

Hal Colebatch, BA *Melb.*, MA *LaT.*, DPhil *Sus.*

**Lecturers**

Janice Caulfield, BSocSci *Curtin*, BA *Murdoch*, PhD *Griff.*

Susan Eileen Keen, BSocSci PhD *UNSW*

Rogelia Pe-Pua, BSc MA PhD *Philippines*

Roberta Ryan, BA BSocStud *Syd.*

**Associate Lecturers**

Carol Healy, BSocSci *UNSW*

Karen Tremayne, BA *C.N.A.A.*

**Administrative Assistant**

Susan Byrne, BSocSci *UNSW*

---

**School of Social Work**
**Senior Lecturer and Head of School**

Diane Barnes, BA DipSocWk *Syd.*, MSW *Smith*, PhD *UNSW*

**Emeritus Professor of Social Work**

Robert John Lawrence AM, BA DipSocSci *Adel.*, MA *Oxf.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

**Professor of Social Work**

Allan Borowski, DipSocStud BCom MA(Hons) *Melb.*, PhD *Brandeis*

**Honorary Professor**

Betsy May Wearing, BA MLitt *N.E.*, PhD *UNSW*, ASTC

**Additional Research Supervisor**

Tony Vinson, BA DipSocStud *Syd.*, DipSoc MA PhD *UNSW*

**Honorary Visiting Fellow**

Rosemary Ellen Berreen, BSW PhD *UNSW*

**Senior Lecturers**

Barbara Rose Ferguson, BA MSW *Hawaii*, PhD *Berkley, Calif.*

Carmel Petrea Flaskas, BSW *Qld.*, MA *Macq.*

Damian John Grace, BA PhD *UNSW*

Helen Meekosha, BA *Durh.*, DipAdvSoc&EcStuds *Manc.*, MA ApplSocStuds *Bradford*

Carmen Christine Moran, BA PhD *UNSW*, MAPsS

Sandra Lee Regan, BA *Boston SC*, MSW EdM *NY State*, PhD *Rutgers*

Richard John Roberts, BA DipEd *NE*, BSocStud *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*, MAASW

Michael John Wearing, BSW PhD *UNSW*

**Lecturers**

Eileen Baldry, BA DipEd *Syd.*, MWP PhD *UNSW*

Jan Breckenridge, BSocStud *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

Elizabeth Aureena Fernandez, BA MA *Madras*, PhD *UNSW*

Christine Joy Gibson, BSW *Syd.*, MPS *UNSW*

Karen Susan Heycox, BSW MA *UNSW*

Lesley Hughes, BA *UNSW*, BSocStud MSW *Syd.*, CertHEd *UNSW*

Frederick Edward Trainer, MA PhD *Syd.*

**Honorary Associates**

Don Coles, BSocStud *Syd.*

Andrea Duffy, BSW *UNSW*

Michele Horgan, BSW *UNSW*

Kim Lyle, BSW *UNSW*

Anna Peperides Lee, BSW MSW *UNSW*

Marie Pettett, BSocStud *Syd.*

Beth Wilding, BSW *UNSW*

**Administrative Officer**

Natalie du Gard, BSW *UNSW*

**Administrative Assistant**

Christine Mangos

---

## School of Sociology

### Associate Professor and Head of School

Ann Emily Daniel, BA *Syd.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Administrative Assistant

Janette Murdoch

### Emeritus Professor of Sociology

Solomon Encel, MA PhD *Melb.*

### Honorary Visiting Fellows

Cedric Bullard, BA PhD *UNSW*

Sandra Grimes, BA PhD *UNSW*

Kerry James, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

Alexander Kondos, BA *W.A.*, PhD *UNSW*

Cherie Sutherland, BA PhD *UNSW*

Diane Wiesner, BA PhD *UNSW*

Lynne Wrennall, BA PhD *UNSW*

---

## Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Michael Humphrey, BA PhD *Macq.*

### Associate Professor

Ann Game, BA MA *Adel.*, PhD *UNSW*

### Senior Lecturers

Gay Hawkins, BA *UNSW*, PhD *Macq.*

Andrew William Metcalfe, BA PhD *Syd.*

Diana Olsberg, BSocSc PhD *UNSW*

### Lecturers

David Martin Halperin, BA *Oberlin*, PhD *Stanford*

Vicki Kirby, BA DipEd *Syd.*, PhD *UCSC*

Nikos Papastergiadis, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Camb.*

### Administrative Assistant

Deborah Worsley

---

## Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

### Senior Lecturer and Head of Department

Jocelyn Florence Pixley, BA *Syd.*, DipEd PhD *UNSW*

### Professors

Clive Samuel Kessler, BA *Syd.*, PhD *Lond.*

Michael Pusey, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Tas.*, EdD *Harv.*

### Associate Professors

Grant Edwin McCall, BA *Calif.*, BA *San Francisco*, BLitt *Oxf.*, PhD *A.N.U.*

Raul Pertierra, BA PhD *Macq.*

### Senior Lecturers

Michael Paul Bittman, BA *UNSW*

Mira Crouch, BA *Syd.*

Frances Hewlett Lovejoy, BSc BCom *Qld.*, MAgEc *N.E.*

Maria Renata Markus, MA *Warsaw*

### Lecturer

Paul Jones, BA *Syd.*, MA *Birm.*, PhD *Syd.*

### Administrative Assistant

Naomi Jackson

---

## School of Theatre, Film and Dance

### Associate Professor and Head of School

James Thomas Lynas Davis, BA MA *Oxf.*, PhD *Exe.*

### Professor of Theatre Studies

Robert John Jordan, BA MA *Qld.*, PhD *Lond.*

### Associate Professor

Peter Rene Gerdes, PhD *Basel*

### Senior Lecturers

John Duncan Golder, BA *Rdg.*, MA PhD *Brist.*

John Douglas McCallum, BA MA *UNSW*

David Spurgeon, BA *Macq.*, MA *UNSW*

Lesley Stern, BA *Lond.*, PhD *Syd.*

Margaret Anne Williams, BA *Melb.*, PhD *Monash*

### Lecturers

Jodi Brooks, BA MA *U.T.S.*, PhD *UNSW*

Clare Janette Grant, BA *Melb.*, DipEd *Monash*,  
DipDrama *Auck.*

Rebecca Gregg, BA *S.A.C.A.E.*, MA *C.U.N.Y.*

Ross Bowen Harley, BA *Griff.*, MA *U.T.S.*

George Kouvaros, BA *N'cle.(N.S.W.)*, PhD *Syd.*

Lisa Trahair, BA PhD *Syd.*

### Honorary Fellow

Jessica Milner Davis, BA PhD *UNSW*



---

# Handbook Guide

This Handbook is divided into two main sections comprising undergraduate study and graduate study. Initially, course outlines are presented in each section, providing a guide to the degrees within organisational units. This is followed by a full listing of subject descriptions in each section, which provide full details of subject content, contacts and session/prerequisite details.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

## Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

---

<b>CP</b>	credit points
<b>F</b>	full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)
<b>Fr</b>	Friday
<b>HPW</b>	hours per week
<b>L</b>	lecture
<b>M</b>	Monday
<b>P/T</b>	part-time
<b>S1</b>	Session 1
<b>S2</b>	Session 2
<b>SS</b>	single Session, but which Session taught is not known at time of publication
<b>T</b>	tutorial/laboratory
<b>T:</b>	Time (hours duration)
<b>Tu</b>	Tuesday
<b>Th</b>	Thursday
<b>W</b>	Wednesday
<b>WKS</b>	weeks of duration
<b>X</b>	external
<b>X1</b>	summer session
<b>X2</b>	winter session

---

## Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences follow.

---

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
ARTH	School of Art History and Theory	College of Fine Arts
ARTS	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
ASIA	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
AUST	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
BIOS	School of Biological Science	Life Sciences

Prefix	Organisational Unit	Faculty/Board
CHEM	School of Chemistry	Science and Technology
CHIN	Department of Chinese and Indonesian	Arts and Social Sciences
COMD	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
COMP	School of Computer Science & Engineering	Engineering
ECOH	Department of Economic History	Commerce & Economics
ECON	School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics	Commerce & Economics
EDST	School of Education Studies	Arts and Social Sciences
ENGL	School of English	Arts & Social Sciences
EURO	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
FREN	Department of French	Arts & Social Sciences
GEOG	School of Geography	Science and Technology
GEOL	Department of Applied Geology	Science and Technology
GERS	Department of German & Russian Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
GMAT	School of Geomatic Engineering	Engineering
GREK	School of Modern Language Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
HIST	School of History	Arts & Social Sciences
HPST/		
SCTS	School of Science & Technology Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
IBUS	School of Asian Business & Language Studies	Commerce & Economics
INDO	Department of Chinese & Indonesian	Arts & Social Sciences
INTD	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
IROB	School of Industrial Relations & Organisational Behaviour	Commerce & Economics
JAPN	School of Asian Business & Language Studies	Commerce & Economics
JWST	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	
KORE	School of Asian Business & Language Studies	Commerce & Economics
LAWS	School of Law	Law
LING	Linguistics Unit	Arts & Social Sciences
MATH	School of Mathematics	Science and Technology
MDCM	Media and Communications Unit	Arts & Social Sciences
MODL	School of Modern Language Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
MUSI	School of Music and Music Education	Arts & Social Sciences
PHIL	School of Philosophy	Arts & Social Sciences
PHYS	School of Physics	Science and Technology
POLS	School of Political Science	Arts & Social Sciences
PSYC	School of Psychology	Life Sciences
RUSS	Department of German & Russian Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
SCTS/		
HPST	School of Science & Technology Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
SLSP	School of Social Science & Policy	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCC	Department of Sociology, Culture & Communication	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCI	Department of Sociology & Social Anthropology	Arts & Social Sciences
SOCW	School of Social Work	Arts and Social Sciences
SPAN	Department of Spanish & Latin American Studies	Arts & Social Sciences
THFI/		
FILM/		
THST/		
DANC	School of Theatre, Film and Dance	Arts & Social Sciences
WOMS	Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences	

---

# Faculty Information

---

## Arts Subject Timetable

The timetable for Arts subjects is published in a separate booklet and will be distributed to new students on final enrolment. Later year students will receive a copy of the timetable with their provisional forms, which will be distributed before the end of the current year of study. Other students enrolling in Arts subjects may refer to a copy at the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

Students in Years 2, 3 and 4 are reminded that alterations to the published timetable are occasionally made before the beginning of session. A check should be made with the appropriate school/department during late February for times of Upper Level subjects.

---

## Re-enrolment Procedures

Re-enrolling students must collect a re-enrolment kit from the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office (MB G1) in November each year. The provisional enrolment form it contains must be returned by the second last week of December and will ensure that you are correctly and speedily enrolled for the new academic year in February. Students who submit incorrect or incomplete forms will need to attend an enrolment session at the Faculty Office in late January or early February. Students who have not submitted their provisional enrolment form will not be permitted to enrol until a later date and may become liable for a late fee.

Students who fail to complete subjects carrying at least 60 credit points in any year may be required to 'show cause' under Rule 3 of the University's re-enrolment regulations as to why they should be permitted to proceed with their studies.

---

## Progression

Subjects taught within the Faculty are divided into Level 1 (first year) subjects and Upper Level (second and third year) subjects. Students who have only completed 90 credit points will be required to complete a further 30 Level 1 credit points concurrently with a second year program.

---

## Overseas Study

Students are encouraged to undertake a period of relevant overseas study within their degree. Students (including those admitted with Advanced Standing) must have completed at least 120 credit points in subjects offered within the Faculty before overseas leave will be approved.

---

## Financial Assistance for Overseas Study

There are a number of scholarships and bursaries available for exchange students who need assistance with travel and living expenses. For more information, contact the Coordinator of Student Exchange Programs at the International Student Centre.

Arts and Social Sciences students who are unsuccessful in their application for scholarship funds from the University, are eligible to apply for assistance from the Faculty. For further details, contact Wendy Jones, telephone 9385 1443.

---

## Textbooks

Text and reference books are not listed in this Handbook. The University publishes a separate Text and Recommended Book List for each faculty, which is available free of charge from the Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building from January each year.

---

## Library Facilities

Although any of the University Libraries may meet specific needs, staff and students of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences are mainly served by the Social Sciences and Humanities Library.

### The Social Sciences and Humanities Library

This library is designed to serve the specialised reference and research needs of staff, graduate students and undergraduate students.

All students are welcome to use the library and to borrow books from it. The Social Sciences and Humanities Library occupies Level 3 and 4 of the library building. The main services and information desk are on Level 3.

### Undergraduate Services

The Open Reserve Section houses books and other materials which are required reading. Lecture cassettes are also available. Study Kits, which are collections of required readings, are available for purchase from Unicopy, Level 2.

The multimedia resources service on Level 3 includes multimedia items, videos, cassette tapes and newspapers.

Photocopying facilities are available at Unicopy, the main photocopying area on Level 2; in each of the special subject libraries; and in Open Reserve. Charge and assistance are available from Unicopy staff on Level 2.

Library tours are available at the beginning of Session 1 and self-guided tours are available throughout the year.

---

## Technical Resources Centre

The TRC assists teaching and research by providing technical support including computing and audio visual facilities and materials.

Two language laboratories are located on the first floor of the Morven Brown Building. One laboratory is for language teaching and the other is available for self-access. There is also a self-access video laboratory and three classrooms equipped for audio visual assisted teaching.

Located on the lower ground floor are three computer teaching laboratories which are also available to students on a 24 hours 7 days a week basis.

A fourth computer laboratory is situated on Western Grounds to service the Schools of Education Studies and Social Work.

---

## Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW.

Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) in the UNSW home page at <http://www.unsw.edu.au>.

The Faculty has four computer laboratories equipped with a range of software, including word processing, spreadsheets, database and foreign language programs. Help is available from computer support officers.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences maintains its own WEB Server which provides information to prospective students as well as course outlines and course materials for current students.

A new fully equipped multimedia teaching laboratory was completed in 1997 to support the new Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) course.

---

## Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions to either the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Registrar for approval by the University Council.

For information about the following Societies see under each School's entry in the Subject Descriptions section:

The Chinese Language and Cultural Society  
 The Collegium Musicum Choir of UNSW  
 The English Society  
 The French Society  
 The Geographical Society  
 The German Society  
 The History Students Association  
 The Indonesian Study Society  
 The Mundo Latino Society  
 The Psychological Society  
 The Scientia Society  
 The Socratic Society (School of Philosophy)  
 The Student Association of Social Sciences

---

## Student Representatives

Each year a number of student members are elected to the Faculty to represent all students studying Arts subjects. These students have full voting rights at Faculty meetings and committees and hence a direct input in decisions affecting Arts students.

Student representatives can be contacted through the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.

---

## Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Adviser to Students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Union.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.

---

## General Education Program

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in general education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a General Education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increasingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

## Objectives of the General Education Program

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.
4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.
5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.
6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.
7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to interact cooperatively within a learning situation.
8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.
9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.
10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.

## General Education Requirements

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all single degree courses. Over the course of a degree program students:

- satisfactorily complete a minimum of 30 credit points of study in General Education subjects or their equivalent;
- undertake an additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which ensures that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at university, and fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary



specialisation, **all students are excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfilment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.**

## Faculty Requirements

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are *not* able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. In most cases, this means that subjects offered by the Faculty in which a student is enrolled, or subjects which are a required part of a course even though offered by another Faculty, are *not* able to be counted toward the General Education requirement.

Students should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences General Education booklet for information about what subjects may and may not be taken to fulfil the General Education requirements for each course offered by the Faculty. The General Education booklet is available from the Faculty Office.

## Additional information for undergraduate students who first enrolled before 1996

### Transitional arrangements

It is intended that no student will be disadvantaged by the change to the new General Education Program. The old Program had specific requirements to complete four session length subjects (or their equivalent) in designated categories A and B. The new General Education Program does not categorise subjects in the same way.

As a result, students who enrolled prior to 1996 will be given full credit for any General Education subjects completed up to the end of Session two 1995.

From the summer session of 1995–96, students will be required to satisfy the unfilled portion of their General Education requirement under the terms of the new Program.

The exemption of General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

## Students Beginning in 1996 or Later

Students who enrol in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for the first time in 1996 or later will begin their General Education program in their second year of study. The rules governing the General Education requirements for these students are set out below.

## General Education Rules for Students in Arts and Social Sciences

1. Students are required to obtain 30 credit points in General Education subjects approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, or in other subjects approved for substitution.

2. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Science, technology or the built environment', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:

(a) one of the following disciplines: Biological Science (BIOS), Chemistry (CHEM), Computer Science (COMP), Applied Geology (GEOL), Mathematics (MATH), Physics (PHYS), Psychology (PSYC); or

(b) Geography (GEOG) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of physical geography; or

(c) Education Studies (EDST) subjects approved for inclusion in the area of educational psychology; or

(d) other subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Science, technology or the built environment'.

3. At least 7.5 credit points must be obtained in General Education subjects approved for inclusion in the area of 'Business, commerce or commercially related legal studies', except where a student has completed at least 30 credit points (or the equivalent) in:

(a) one of the following disciplines: Economics (ECON), Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour (IROB); or

(b) other subjects approved for substitution in the area of 'Business, commerce or commercially related legal studies'.

Exemptions from General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue in accordance with the rules in force at the time of the student's first enrolment.

## Approved General Education Subjects

The list of General Education approved subjects for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, together with the lists of subjects approved for inclusion in the areas referred to in rules 2 and 3 above, may be found in the Faculty's General Education booklet.

## Substitutions and Exemptions

Students may apply to obtain credit for subjects taught outside the General Education program. Subjects approved for General Education credit will not normally include those taught by Schools located within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Information concerning the substitution of other university subjects for General Education subjects,

or exemption from some General Education subjects on the basis of previous formal study at tertiary level, is available in the Faculty's General Education booklet.

## Additional Requirement

The University's requirement that undergraduate programs must include at least 56 hours of study to examine the purposes and consequences of university education and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility, is met within the rules of each individual course administered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In some courses, such as the Bachelor of Social Science (course **3420**), this requirement is met entirely by the compulsory core subjects in the degree. In others, such as the Bachelor of Arts (course **3400**), the requirement is met partly by the overall structure of the degree and partly by specific subjects (Upper Level subjects with the prefix ARTS) which will be designed for this purpose and introduced in 1999.

Students granted Advanced Standing in 1998 may be required to satisfy the above requirement by completing a subject which has been approved, for this year only, as equivalent to an Upper Level ARTS subject. For 1998, the following subjects will be considered as satisfying the above requirement:

EDST1302	Ethics and Education (S1)
HIST2046	Contacts, Cultures, Comparisons: 'Race' and Ethnicity (S2)
HIST2064	Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture (S2)
PHIL2418	Ethical Issues (S1)
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World (S1)
SCTS3126	Society and Environmental Process (S2)
SLSP2201	Social Research and Policy Analysis (S2)
SOCC3601	Discipline of the Law (S1)
SOCI3506	Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity (S1)
THFI2020	Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media (S2)

---

## Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement

Under the Federal Racial Discrimination Act (1975), Sex Discrimination Act (1984), Disability Discrimination Act (1992) and the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), the University is required not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the grounds of sex, marital status, pregnancy, race, nationality, national or ethnic origin, colour, homosexuality or disability. Under the University of New South Wales Act (1989), the University declares that it will not discriminate on the grounds of religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs.

## University Commitment to Equal Opportunity in Education

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

### Special Admissions Schemes

The University will encourage the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

### Support of Disadvantaged Students

The University will provide support to assist the successful completion of studies by disadvantaged group members through such means as the Aboriginal Education Program, the Supportive English Program and the Learning Centre. It will work towards the provision of other resources, such as access for students with impaired mobility, assistance to students with other disabilities, the provision of a parents' room on the upper campus, and increased assistance with English language and communication.

### Course Content, Curriculum Design, Teaching and Assessment, and Printed Material

Schools and faculties will monitor course content (including titles), teaching methods, assessment procedures, written material (including study guides and handbook and Calendar entries) and audiovisual material to ensure that they are not discriminatory or offensive and that they encourage and facilitate full participation in education by disadvantaged people.

### Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme

The University will continue its Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme for students who feel that they have been harassed or who consider they have been disadvantaged in their education by practices and procedures within the University.

### Harassment Policy

The University is committed to ensuring freedom from harassment for all people working or studying within the institution. It will continue to take action, including disciplinary action, to ensure that freedom from harassment is achieved.



---

# How to Structure your Degree Program

---

## 1. Bachelor of Arts Course 3400

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects ie subjects designed for students in their first year of study. Of these, no more than 30 can be in any one school or department. 60 credit points must be obtained from subjects offered specifically by the Faculty.
3. a major sequence in one of the following:

CHIN	Chinese
EDST	Education Studies
ENGL	English
FREN	French
GERS	German Studies
GREK	Greek, Modern
HIST*	History*
INDO	Indonesian
LING	Linguistics
MUSI	Music
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science
RUSS	Russian Studies
SCTS/HPST*	Science and Technology Studies*
SLSP	Policy Studies
SOCC/SOCI	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish and Latin American Studies
THFI/FILM/ THST/DANC	Theatre, Film and Dance

*\*A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.*

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

4. at least 165 credit points must be gained in subjects offered by schools, departments or programs within the Faculty.
5. at least 165 credit points gained in schools, departments or programs outside the school/department in which you are majoring, so that your program does not become too one-sided.

6. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete thirty credit points from the University's General Education Program. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

7. In addition to the areas listed under 3. above, major sequences are available in: Art History and Theory, Australian Studies, Cognitive Science, Comparative Development, Computer Science, Economic History, Economics, Environmental Studies, European Studies, Geography, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Japanese Studies, Jewish Studies, Korean Studies, Mathematics, Philosophy of Science, Psychology and Women's Studies and Gender Studies.

## How to Choose Your First Year Program

You must include the first year requirements for **at least two** major sequences in schools or departments within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, as you must complete at least one to qualify for the degree. Find the subjects you need from the corresponding entries in **Subject Descriptions**: this will normally account for 60 credit points of your first year program. In deciding what other subjects to enrol in, it may be a good idea to look at the section **Subject Areas within the Faculty** and the index listing **Undergraduate Study**, to see which subjects best complement the ones you have chosen. These may not necessarily be 'close relations'; for instance, a foreign language may be extremely useful for a history major, and vice versa. Unless you are a part-time student, you should enrol in subjects carrying 120 credit points.

## Upper Level and Honours Entry

In structuring your program for second and third year Upper Level, it is essential that you fulfil the **requirements for a major sequence** in the school(s) or department(s) in which you are specialising. If you have any doubts about them, make sure you consult a member of staff before enrolling in second year. Try to complement your majors with subjects which will provide you with skills and perspectives which

## BA Program Plan – EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

**S1 Political Science (15)**  
**S2 Political Science (15)**

**Sociology (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**

**Economics (15)**  
**Economics (15)**

**English (15)**  
**Linguistics (15)**

### YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

**S1 Economics (15)**  
**General Education Subject (7.5)**  
**S2 Economics (15)**  
**General Education Subject (7.5)**

**Sociology (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**

**Economics (15)**  
**Economics (15)**

### YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

**S1 European Studies (15)**  
**General Education Subject (7.5)**  
**S2 European Studies (15)**  
**General Education Subject (7.5)**

**Sociology (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**

**Economics (15)**  
**Economics (15)**

**ARTS Subject (15)**

**Total required for BA – 360 credit points**

**Major Sequence,  
105 credit points**

**Second Major  
Sequence,  
90 credit points**

will contribute to a broader and more critical approach to your special areas of interest. Major sequences offered by programs such as AUST Australian Studies are designed to provide this kind of context. Although, in most cases, they cannot be taken as the only major in your degree, they offer an interdisciplinary alternative to a second school-based major, or simply a way of giving more coherence to your other subjects. Comparisons and connections are often the best way of bringing the particular problems of an area of study into clearer focus. Here again, you may find **Subject Areas in the Faculty** useful; members of staff may be able to recommend particular subjects in other schools which will help you in the direction you wish to take.

While it is desirable that all Upper Level students seek advice on their program from their home school, it is **essential** for intending Honours students. If you want to proceed to fourth year Honours Level in one or two schools or programs, you should work out a program which fulfils the **requirements for Honours Level** entry with the Head of School or course Coordinator concerned as early as possible in second year; with Combined Honours (Honours in two schools/programs) in particular, this can avoid many later problems such as missing prerequisites. Details of requirements for Honours entry can be found under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

## 2. Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Course 3402

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered within the degree has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.
2. 165 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program, as follows:

**First Year**  
MDCM1000  
MDCM1001

**Second Year**  
MDCM2000  
MDCM2001  
2 subjects from the elective list\*

**Third Year**  
MDCM3000  
MDCM3001  
1 subject from the elective list\*

\*The elective list may be obtained from the Media and Communications Unit office.

## BA (Media and Communications) – Program Plan

EXAMPLE ONLY

### YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

**S1 English (15)**  
**S2 English (15)**

Theatre, Film  
& Dance (15)  
Theatre, Film  
& Dance (15)

New Media  
Technologies A (15)  
New Media  
Technologies B (15)

**Computer Science (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**

### YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

**S1**  
**S2**  
**S3**

Theatre, Film  
& Dance (15)  
Theatre, Film  
& Dance (15)

Media, Technology  
and Creativity (15)  
Elective (15)  
Multimedia  
Production (30)

**General Education (7.5)**  
**General Education (7.5)**

### YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

**S1**  
**S2**  
**S3**

Theatre & Film (15)  
Theatre & Film (15)  
Theatre & Film (15)

Media Forms (15)  
Elective (15)  
Advanced Multimedia  
(30)

**General Education (7.5)**  
**General Education (7.5)**

**Total required for  
BA (Media and Communications)  
– 360 credit points**

**Major Sequence,  
105 credit points**

**Media and  
Communications  
core program,  
165 credit points**

### 3. a major sequence in one of the following:

CHIN	Chinese
ENGL	English
FREN	French
GERS	German Studies
GREK	Greek, Modern
HIST*	History*
INDO	Indonesian
JAPN	Japanese Studies
KORE	Korean Studies
LING	Linguistics
MUSI	Music
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science
RUSS	Russian Studies
SCTS/HPST*	Science and Technology Studies*
SLSP	Policy Studies
SOCC/SOCI	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish and Latin American Studies
THFI/FILM/	
THST/DANC	Theatre, Film and Dance

\* A combined major in HIST/HPST also satisfies the major requirement.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school, department or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**.

4. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 (first year) subjects, including MDCM1000 and MDCM1001, and any first year subjects in your major sequence. No more than 30 credit points can be obtained in first year subjects from any one school, department, unit or program.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

### How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects MDCM1000 and MDCM1001 (see 2. above); then choose one or more areas from 3. above in which you might like to major, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional first year subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## Upper Level and Honours Entry

In your second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken in other Upper Level subjects and in subjects from the University's General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

For entry to Honours, you must have satisfied the rules for the pass course with performance at an appropriate level. Places in the Honours program may be limited and competitive entry standards may apply.

Students in the Honours program take two seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies. Students interested in undertaking an Honours program which includes a major practical project should obtain advice about prerequisites before the end of the second year of their course.

## 3. Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) Course 3405

The Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining language, a social science discipline and Asia-related study.

The study of Asian societies and Asian languages is increasingly important for Australia. Australia is located in the Asian region, most of its trade is with Asia and Asian countries are becoming important sources of investment in Australia. They are also becoming important areas for investment by Australian companies. Australia's future lies in increasing social, economic and political interaction with Asian countries. Graduates who combine proficiency in an Asian language and knowledge of one or more Asian countries with a discipline or professional qualification will be in increasing demand by both private and public employers.

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

### BA (Asian Studies) Program Plan – EXAMPLE ONLY

#### YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

<b>S1 Political Science (15)</b>	Chinese (15)		History (15)	<b>Sociology (15)</b>
<b>S2 Political Science (15)</b>	Chinese (15)		History (15)	<b>Sociology (15)</b>

#### YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

<b>S1 General Education (7.5)</b>	Chinese (15)	Subject 1 (15)	History (15)	
<b>S2 General Education (7.5)</b>	Chinese (15)	Subject 2 (15)	History (15)	
			History (15)	

#### YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

<b>S1 General Education (7.5)</b>	Chinese (15)	Subject 3 (15)	History (15)	
<b>S2 General Education (7.5)</b>	Chinese (15)	Subject 4 (15)	History (15)	<b>ARTS Subject (15)</b>

Total required for BA  
BA (Asian Studies)  
– 360 credit points

Asian Language,  
90 credit points

Asia-related  
subjects,  
60 credit points

Major Sequence,  
105 credit points

2. 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects, with no more than 30 Level 1 credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program.

3. a minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level 1.

4. an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units:

Economic History ECOH

Economics ECON

History HIST

Human Resource Management or

Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour IROB

Linguistics LING

Political Science POLS

Science and Technology Studies SCTS/HPST

Sociology SOCC/SOCI

5. an approved sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean.

6. at least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty.

7. at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs outside the social science major sequence.

8. 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

9. 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

Details of the Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese and Korean language subjects can be found in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this handbook under the individual language.

## Asia-related subjects

### Chinese

CHIN2300 China and the World

CHIN2301 Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China

### Comparative Development

COMD2010 Creation of the Third World I

COMD2020 Creation of the Third World II

### Economic History

ECOH1302 Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies

ECOH2303 Economic Change in Modern China 1700–1949

ECOH2304 Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China

ECOH2305 Modern Asian Economic History

ECOH3303 Transformation of the Japanese Economy

### Economics

ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations

ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy

ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change

ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade

ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia

ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries

### History

HIST1007 Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam

HIST1009 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)

HIST1010 Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)

HIST1014 Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan

HIST2038 The Modern Arab World

HIST2043 Modern China: From Opium War to 1911

HIST2044 Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square

HIST2050 Women in Southeast Asian Societies

HIST2053 Muslim Southeast Asia

HIST2054 Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion

HIST2055 Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India

HIST2068 East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates

HIST2076 Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword

HIST2077 Plural Societies in Southeast Asia

HIST2081 Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories

HIST2082 The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia

HIST2084 The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos

HIST2085 Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context

### Indonesian

INDO2015 Indonesian Society in Transition

INDO2025 Javanese Language and Culture

INDO3015 Indonesian for Business and Professional Purposes

INDO3025 Interpreting and Translation Studies

INDO3035 Indonesian Popular Culture

### Japanese Studies

IBUS2103 Japanese Business

JAPN2500 Japanese Studies

JAPN2600 Hospitality Japanese

### Korean Studies

IBUS2104 Korean Business

### Philosophy

PHIL2519 Introduction to Chinese Philosophy

PHIL2520 Aspects of Chinese Thought

### Political Science

POLS1012 Politics and Society in Japan

POLS2003 The Political Development of Contemporary China

POLS2014 Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia

POLS2019 The Political Economy of the Peasantry

POLS2036 Political Development in Northeast Asia

POLS3029 Chinese Political Theories

POLS3046 Japan and the New World Order



**Science, Technology and Society**

SCTS3106 Technology, Sustainable Development  
and the Third World

**Social Science and Policy**

SLSP2701 The Theory and Practice of Development

**Sociology**

SOCI3707 Islamic Society and Civilisation  
SOCI3708 Modern Southeast Asia: Society & Culture  
SOCI3711 Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam

**Spanish and Latin American Studies**

SPAN2430 Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin  
America Compared

**Theatre and Film Studies**

FILM2009 Japanese Cinema  
THST2201 Asian Theatre in Performance

Details of these Asia-related subjects can be found in the **Subject Descriptions** section of this Handbook under the entry for the relevant school or department. Some subjects have pre- or co-requisites.

**Honours Level**

Students are encouraged to consider a fourth Honours year of study. In order to be eligible you must have completed the prerequisites for Honours study in a school or department in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Each school and department has individual requirements. You should consult the entry in the Handbook for the school or department in which you intend to focus your study. If you are considering proceeding to Honours Level study you should consult the BA (Asian Studies) course adviser before enrolling in your second year in order to ensure that you complete the necessary prerequisites.

The fourth Honours year will consist of a research thesis, within the school or department in which you have completed the Honours prerequisites, and two subjects determined after consultation with the course authority. One of these subjects will normally be within the school or department in which the thesis is being written. The other will be a subject specific to Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) students. It may be possible for an advanced language subject to be substituted for the school or department subject.

**BA (European Studies) Program Plan – Major in Social Science**

EXAMPLES ONLY

Year	Language	CP	Social Science	CP	European Studies	CP	Other	CP	Total
1	GERS	30	POLS	30	EURO	30	HIST	30	120
2	GERS	30	POLS	30	EURO	30	GEP	30	120
3	GERS	30	POLS	45	EURO	30	ARTS	15	120
<b>Total</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>105</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>75</b>	<b>360</b>

**BA (European Studies) Program Plan – Major in a Language**

EXAMPLES ONLY

Year	Language	CP	Social Science	CP	European Studies	CP	Other	CP	Total
1	FREN	30	HIST	30	EURO	30	SOCI	30	120
2	FREN	30	HIST	30	EURO	30	GEP	30	120
3	FREN	45	HIST	30	EURO	30	ARTS	15	120
<b>Total</b>		<b>105</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>75</b>	<b>360</b>

## 4. Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Course 3406

The Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) degree is designed as an integrated program combining the study of European languages, European Studies and a social science discipline. While there is no doubt of Australia's need to intensify its relations with its neighbours in the Asia-Pacific region, our social, cultural and economic ties with Europe remain vital both to our own self-understanding and our future role in both regional and world affairs. Graduates who combine proficiency in a European language and a knowledge of European society and culture with a discipline or professional qualification will enhance their employment prospects in both the public and private sectors.

A student's program for the degree must include:

1. at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish.
2. at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resource Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology, Culture and Communication; Sociology and Social Anthropology.

3. a major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in 1 or 2.

4. a major sequence in European Studies (which permits the substitution of Europe-related subjects in other Schools/Departments up to a total of 30 credit points).

5. Students may proceed to Honours Level in one of the Schools/Departments named in 1 and 2, or to Combined Honours with European Studies, subject to fulfilling the requirements of Rule 13 of the degree regulations in this Handbook.

6. In accordance with Faculty policy, students are encouraged to spend a period of study overseas, which must be approved by Faculty as appropriate to the student's overall program for the degree.

## 5. Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Course 3408

The School of Theatre, Film and Dance offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist dance educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education. The BA(Dance) BEd is a professional double degree which qualifies successful graduates to be recognised as high school teachers with the NSW Department of School Education. The double degree also serves as an ideal basis from which to enter a range of dance and dance education professions.

### Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Program Plan

EXAMPLE ONLY

Year	Dance Practice	CP	Dance Theory	CP	Education & Dance Education	CP	Second Teaching Subject	CP	General Education	CP	Total
1	DANC1001 DANC1002	15 15			DANC1101 DANC1102 EDST1101 EDST1102	15 15 15 15	ST Subject(s)	30			120
2	DANC2103 DANC2104	15 15	DANC2000 DANC2001 DANC2002 DANC2005	15 15 15 15			ST Subject ST Subject	15 15	GEP Subject GEP Subject	7.5 7.5	135
3	DANC2105 DANC2106	15 15	DANC2003	15	DANC2201 EDST Subject	15 15	ST Subject ST Subject ST Subject	15 15 15	GEP Subject GEP Subject	7.5 7.5	135
4	DANC2107	15			DANC2210 DANC2211 DANC2202 EDST1448 EDST1449	10 7.5 40 15 15	EDST Method Subject EDST Method Subject	10 7.5			120
<b>Total</b>		<b>105</b>		<b>75</b>		<b>177.5</b>		<b>122.5</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>510</b>

Entry to the BA(Dance) BEd program is by audition and satisfactory University academic entry requirements.

To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 510 credit points, including:

1. the relevant sequences in Dance Theory, Dance Practice, Dance Education and Education as prescribed by the School of Theatre, Film and Dance for the BA(Dance) BEd degree

2. at least 105 credit points drawn from the following major sequences offered within the BA degree:

Theatre, English, History, French, German, Indonesian, Japanese, Modern Greek, Spanish

3. 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

### Second Teaching Subject

The 105 credit points drawn from the above major sequences function as the students' second teaching subject. Students are strongly advised to familiarise themselves with the Department of School Education's current pattern of employment prospects when choosing both their second teaching subject and the elective subjects within that program.

### Honours Level

There are two Honours programs, Dance Honours (Research) and Dance Honours (Coursework). Students seeking admission to either of these must have completed 510 credit points as detailed above and achieved a minimum average grade of Credit in dance subjects. Those intending to enrol in the Honours program must seek the permission of the Dance Program Coordinator during their second or third year of study so that an appropriate course of study can be planned.

NB. The Honours (Coursework) program is dependent upon numbers of students and may not run in any given year.

2. 120 credit points in the core subjects of the BSocSc degree program\*, each of which carries 15 credit points:

### First Year

SLSP1001	Introduction to Research and Information Management (S2)
SLSP1000 or	Introduction to Social Science and Policy (S1)
SLSP1002	Introduction to Policy Analysis (S2)

### Second Year

SLSP2000	Social and Economic Theory and Policy
SLSP2001	Research Methods in the Social Sciences
SLSP2002	Policy Analysis Case Studies

### Third Year

SLSP3000	Research for Policy
SLSP3001	Quantitative Social Research
SLSP3002	Social Science and Policy Project

\* *The Social Science and Policy core program satisfies the University's requirement for 56 hours of study relating to the purposes and consequences of university education, professional and ethical action, and social responsibility.*

3. a major sequence in one of the following:

COMP*	Computer Science
ECOH	Economic History
ECON	Economics
GEOG	Geography
HIST	History
IROB	Industrial Relations/Human Resource Management
MATH*	Mathematics
PHIL	Philosophy
POLS	Political Science
PSYC	Psychology
SCTS/HPST	Science and Technology Studies
SOCC/SOCI	Sociology
SPAN	Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream)

\*Students majoring in these subjects must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in a discipline listed other than Computer Science or Mathematics.

A major sequence is an approved progression of subjects in a school or program: you will find details under the relevant entry in **Subject Descriptions**. If you wish to take your major sequence in an area other than those above, you may apply to the Head of School for special permission.

4. 120 credit points obtained in **Level 1** (first year) subjects, including the two core subjects, the first year subjects of your major sequence and two other electives.

5. during their second and third years of study, students are also required to complete subjects from the University's General Education Program carrying the equivalent of thirty credit points. These subjects are part of the requirements for the degree and do not incur an additional HECS or fee obligation. For details, see the Faculty's General Education booklet.

## 6. Bachelor of Social Science Course 3420

The basic requirements for the degree are:

1. a total of 360 credit points. Each subject offered by the Faculty has a credit point rating, depending on the number of hours taught and the type of subject.

# Bachelor of Social Science Program Plan

EXAMPLE ONLY

## YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

<b>S1 Philosophy (15)</b>	Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15) Intro. to Research and Information Management (15)	Political Science (15) Political Science (15)	<b>Sociology (15)</b>
<b>S2 Science and Technology Studies (15)</b>			<b>Sociology (15)</b>

## YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

<b>S1 Science and Technology Studies (15)</b>	Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15) Research Methods in the Social Sciences (15) Policy Analysis Case Studies (15)	Political Science (15) Political Science (15)	<b>Sociology (15)</b>
<b>S2 General Education (7.5) General Education (7.5)</b>			

## YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

<b>S1 Economic History (15)</b>	Research for Policy (15) Quantitative Social Research (15) Social Science and Policy Project (15)	Political Science (15) Political Science (15) Political Science (15)	
<b>S2 General Education (7.5) General Education (7.5)</b>			

Total required for BSocSc  
Pass Degree – 360 credit points

BSocSc Core Program,  
120 credit points

Major Sequence,  
105 credit points

## How to Choose Your First Year Program

Enrol in the core subjects SLSP1001 and either SLSP1000 or SLSP1002 (see 2. above); then choose one area from 3. above you would like to major in, and enrol in the appropriate first year (Level 1) subjects. Then select additional subjects to make up a total of 120 credit points. 60 Level 1 credit points must be selected from subjects offered by the Faculty.

## Upper Level and Honours Entry

In second and third year, enrol in the prescribed core subjects (see 2. above) and the necessary subjects for your major sequence. The additional credit points should be taken either in the area you chose as a possible second major or in other Upper Level subjects. You must also enrol in the prescribed subjects from the University's General Education program. Try to spread your workload evenly over the four sessions of study.

In addition, students who intend to apply for entry to the Honours year should enrol in SLSP3005 in the third year of study.

For entry to Honours in the BSocSc degree course, you must have demonstrated over the three years of the course that you have reached a sufficient standard, and apply to the Head of School for admission. If you wish to go on to Honours, you should ask staff in the program for advice on planning your course and defining your research interests at an early stage, perhaps during second year.

The BSocSc Honours Degree may be taken in three ways:

1. BSocSc Honours, with a Major in an approved area;
2. Combined BSocSc / approved area Honours. This program is undertaken in cooperation with a school offering a Combined Honours program.
3. BSocSc Honours Economics

For details see the relevant entries under **Undergraduate Study: Subject Descriptions (SLSP)**.

## 7. Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Course 3421

The Faculty also offers the degree Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies), in which the Bachelor of Social Science core program replaces the major sequence required in the Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies).

## 8. Bachelor of Music Course 3425

The School of Music and Music Education offers a Bachelor of Arts (BA) with a major sequence in music and a Bachelor of Music (BMus) degree. The BMus signifies a greater degree of specialisation in music than the BA, and provides opportunities for professional development throughout the degree in the areas of musicology, ethnomusicology, performance, composition, music technology and jazz studies. It is also available as an Honours degree.

Entry to the BMus is by audition and University entry score. The two major sequences in the BMus are in Music and Performance/Special Electives, with extra subjects in the second and third years. The Contextual Studies component requires the completion of subjects totalling 75 credit points from existing subjects offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The General Education component requires subjects totalling 30 credit points from the General Education subjects approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and an ARTS subject meeting the requirements of Objective 5 of the General Education program.

The BMus (Pass) degree requires a total of 360 credit points and the Honours degree a total of 480 credit points.

### Honours Level

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in music subjects.

MUSI4000 Bachelor of Music Honours

### Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) Program Plan

EXAMPLE ONLY

#### YEAR ONE – 120 credit points

**S1 Asia-related subject (15)**

**S2 Asia-related subject (15)**

Intro. to Social Science and Policy (15)  
Intro. to Research and Information Management (15)

Japanese (15)

Japanese (15)

**Political Science (15)**  
**Sociology (15)**

#### YEAR TWO – 120 credit points

**S1 Asia-related subject (15)**

**General Education (7.5)**

**S2 General Education (7.5)**

Social and Economic Theory and Policy (15)  
Research Methods in the Social Sciences (15)  
Policy Analysis Case Studies (15)

Japanese (15)

Japanese (15)

**Political Science (15)**

#### YEAR THREE – 120 credit points

**S1 Asia-related subject (15)**  
**General Education (7.5)**

**S2 General Education (7.5)**

Research for Policy (15)  
Quantitative Social Research (15)  
Social Science and Policy Project (15)

Japanese (15)

Japanese (15)

**Political Science (15)**

Total required for  
BSocSc (Asian Studies)  
– 360 credit points

**BSocSc Core Program,  
120 credit points**

**Asian Language,  
90 credit points**

## 9. Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Course 3426

The School of Music and Music Education offers a four-year full-time double degree for intending specialist music educators leading to the award of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd). The BMus BEd is a professional double degree which develops skills in five distinct areas of competence. Consolidation of the professional responsibility of music educators plays a central role throughout the music education sequence, and culminates in the 50 day extended period of practice teaching.

Entry to the BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score.

To qualify for the BMus BEd at Pass level, a student must obtain at least 505 credit points normally taken from the five major components listed following:

**1. Music (120 credit points):** MUSI1003 and MUSI1004 Music 1C Part A and Music 1C Part B, MUSI2002 Music 2C, MUSI3002 Music 3C, and MUSI4002 Special Music Projects.

**2. Music Education (115 credit points):** MUSI1600 Music Education 1, MUSI2601 and MUSI2602 Music Education 2A and 2B, MUSI3601 and MUSI3602 Music Education 3A and 3B, MUSI4600 Music Education 4 and MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching.

**3. Performance Studies (120 credit points):** MUSI1700 Music Performance 1, MUSI2700 Music Performance 2, MUSI3700 Music Performance 3, and MUSI4700 Music Performance 4.

**4. Education Studies (75 credit points):** Five subjects (each of 15 credit points) selected from core and elective subjects offered by the School of Education Studies and School of Teacher Education. School of Education Studies: Core subjects EDST1101 Education Psychology 1 and EDST1102 Social Foundations of Education which are prerequisites for an additional two electives (each of 15 credit points) offered by the School of Education Studies.

### Bachelor of Music Program Plan

Year	Music	CP	Performance/ Special Electives	CP	Musicology	CP	Contextual Studies	CP	General Education	CP	Total
1	MUSI1003 MUSI1004	15 15	MUSI1701	30			BA Subject(s)*	60			120
2	MUSI2002	30	MUSI2701	30	MUSI2101 MUSI2102	7.5 7.5	BA Subject* ARTS Subject	15 15	Gen Ed Gen Ed	7.5 7.5	120
3	MUSI3002	30	MUSI3701	30	MUSI3101 MUSI3102	15 30			Gen Ed Gen Ed	7.5 7.5	120
<b>Total</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>60</b>		<b>90</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>360</b>

### Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Program Plan

Year	Music	CP	Music Education	CP	Performance Studies	CP	Education Studies	CP	Contextual Education	CP	General	CP	Total
1	MUSI1003 MUSI1004	15 15	MUSI1600	20	MUSI1700	30	EDST x 1	15	BA Subject* BA Subject*	15 15			125
2	MUSI2002	30	MUSI2601 MUSI2602	10 10	MUSI2700	30	EDST x 1	15	BA Subject*	15	Gen Ed Gen Ed	7.5 7.5	125
3	MUSI3002	30	MUSI3601 MUSI3602	15 20	MUSI3700	30	EDST/MUSI x 1	15			Gen Ed Gen Ed	7.5 7.5	125
4	MUSI4002	30	MUSI4600 MUSI4601	15 25	MUSI4700	30	EDST/MUSI x 2	30					130
<b>Total</b>		<b>120</b>		<b>115</b>		<b>120</b>		<b>75</b>		<b>45</b>		<b>30</b>	<b>505</b>

\*Any subject(s) offered within the BA degree

The Year 4 subject MUSI4227 Special Education is required for NSW Department of School Education teacher registration. At the discretion of the Course Coordinator for Music Education, students may be permitted to substitute MUSI4603 Principles and Processes of Music Education (15 credit points) for one of the School of Education Studies electives.

**5. Contextual Studies (45 credit points):** Selected from existing subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree.

**6. General Education (30 credit points):** Subjects totalling 30 credit points from those approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

For a typical schedule of subjects for the BMus BEd, see **Table 2**.

## Honours Level

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects.

MUSI4610 BMus BEd

---

## 10. Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Course 4055

The combined degree of BA BEd at pass level is a four-year full-time program for intending secondary school teachers. Students combine academic studies in two approved teaching disciplines (except for Mathematics) with both theoretical and practical aspects of education. If Mathematics is selected as a teaching subject it is not necessary to undertake a second teaching subject. Mathematics students should undertake instead upper level credit point from other Arts subjects. In the final year of the BA BEd course students develop skills in classroom competence and spend eight weeks on supervised teaching practice in an allocated secondary school.

The following structure applies only to students commencing study in 1998. For those who commenced the course prior to 1998 advice should be obtained from the School of Education Studies.

To qualify for the BA BEd at pass level it is necessary to complete at least 480 credit points.

### 1. Education Studies subjects

EDST1101, 1102 are compulsory Year 1 subjects (30 credit points) EDST1448, 1449 and 1450 (70 credit points) are compulsory Year 4 subjects.

A further 45 credit points must be selected from Education Studies Upper level elective subjects for Years 2, 3 and 4.

### 2. Teaching Method subjects

Students must complete 35 credit points in approved teaching method subjects (from either two single method subjects or the double Mathematics method subject).

### 3. Arts Subjects as Preparation for Teaching

Major sequences of at least 105 credit points must be completed in two schools/departments to provide suitable background for teaching the following school subjects. The School of Education Studies can advise on the most appropriate University subjects to provide this background.

Chinese, Drama, Economics/Commerce, English, English as a Second Language (ESL), French, Geography, German, Greek (modern), History, Indonesian, Japanese, Spanish

Alternatively, students wishing to teach Mathematics must complete a major in Mathematics of at least 120 credit points and the remaining Upper level credit points from other Arts subjects.

Students should be aware that certain combinations of teaching subjects may not lead to satisfactory employment opportunities and may result in timetable difficulties in Year 4. For more details, consult the School of Education Studies.

### 4. Other Arts subjects

The remaining Arts credit points in Years 1 and 2 (30 level 1, 30 Upper level) should be selected from those available in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

### 5. General Education subjects

30 credit points must be selected from those approved for students in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

## Honours Level

Students may elect to undertake an honours program in either their fourth or fifth year of study (ie before the intensive teacher preparation year or afterwards). The honours program may be undertaken in either Education or in an Arts discipline. Students with a good credit average in Year 1 are normally invited to undertake additional study in the relevant discipline over Years 2 and 3.

## 11. Combined Degrees

The Faculty strongly encourages double degree study. The following courses are available to students from other faculties:

Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (4760)  
 BA LLB (Faculty of Law)  
 Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)/Bachelor of Laws (4762)  
 BA (Asian Stud) LLB (Faculty of Law)  
 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Arts (3525)  
 BCom BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)  
 Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Social Science (3527)  
 BCom BSocSc (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)  
 Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Arts (3526)  
 BEc BA (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)  
 Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Social Science (3528)

BEc BSocSc (Faculty of Commerce and Economics)  
 Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Arts (3930)  
 BSc BA (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)  
 Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Education (4075)  
 BSc BEd (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)  
 Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science (3935)  
 BSc BSocSc (Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics)  
 Bachelor of Social Science/Bachelor of Laws (4761)  
 BSocSc LLB (Faculty of Law)  
 Bachelor of Social Work/Bachelor of Laws (4785)  
 BSW LLB (Faculty of Law)  
 Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Medicine (3840)  
 BA BSc(Med)MBBS (Faculty of Medicine)  
 Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts (various)  
 BE BA (Faculty of Engineering)

For details of these Combined Degree programs, consult the handbook of the relevant Faculty.

### Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Program Plan

#### EXAMPLE ONLY

Year	Major Sequence 1	CP	Major Sequence 2	CP	Other Subjects	CP	Education	CP	Total
1	English – Level 1	30	French – Level 1	30	Political Science – Level 1	15	EDST1101	15	120
					Sociology – Level 1	15	EDST1102	15	
2	English – Upper Level	30	French – Upper Level	30	Upper level credit points in English/French/Sociology/Political Science/Education Studies General Education Electives	30	EDST Elective Subject	15	120
						15			
3	English – Upper Level	45	French – Upper Level	45	General Education Electives	15	EDST Elective Subject	15	120
	Major total	105	Major total	105					
4	Upper Level Arts credit points if required to complete major/s						EDST1448 EDST1449 EDST Elective Subject EDST1422 EDST1430 EDST1423 EDST1431 EDST1450	15 15 15 10 10 7.5 7.5 40	120

Note: Students who commenced this program before 1997 should obtain advice from the School of Education Studies.





# Subject Areas in the Faculty

**Note: Level 1** (first year) subjects are listed in **bold** type.

Not all subjects may be offered in the current year. Please check **Subject Descriptions**.

## Asian Studies

CHIN2300	China and the World
CHIN2301	Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China
COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II
<b>ECOH1302</b>	<b>Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies</b>
ECOH2303	Economic Change in Modern China 1700–1949
ECOH2304	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China
ECOH2305	Modern Asian Economic History
ECOH3303	Transformation of the Japanese Economy
ECON2115	Japanese International Economic Relations
ECON2116	Japanese Economic Policy
ECON3109	Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
ECON3110	Developing Economies and World Trade
ECON3112	The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia
ECON3113	Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
FILM2009	Japanese Cinema
<b>HIST1007</b>	<b>Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam</b>
<b>HIST1009</b>	<b>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)</b>
<b>HIST1010</b>	<b>Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)</b>
<b>HIST1014</b>	<b>Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan</b>
HIST2038	The Modern Arab World
HIST2043	Modern China: From Opium War to 1911
HIST2044	Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HIST2053	Muslim Southeast Asia
HIST2054	Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion

HIST2055	Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India
HIST2068	East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates
HIST2076	Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword
HIST2077	Plural Societies in Southeast Asia
HIST2081	Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories
HIST2082	The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia
HIST2084	The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos
HIST2085	Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context
IBUS2103	Japanese Business
IBUS2104	Korean Business
INDO2015	Indonesian Society in Transition
INDO2025	Javanese Language and Culture
INDO3015	Indonesian for Business and Professional Purposes
INDO3025	Interpreting and Translation Studies
INDO3035	Indonesian Popular Culture
JAPN2500	Japanese Studies
JAPN2600	Hospitality Japanese
PHIL2519	Introduction to Chinese Philosophy
PHIL2520	Aspects of Chinese Thought
<b>POLS1012</b>	<b>Politics and Society in Japan</b>
POLS2003	The Political Development of Contemporary China
POLS2014	Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia
POLS2019	The Political Economy of the Peasantry
POLS2036	Political Development in Northeast Asia
POLS3029	Chinese Political Theories
POLS3046	Japan and the New World Order
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World
SLSP2701	The Theory and Practice of Development
SOCI3708	Modern Southeast Asia: Society & Culture
SOCI3711	Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
SPAN2430	Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared
THST2201	Asian Theatre in Performance

## Australian Studies

- ARTH1003 Approaches to Australian Art**  
**AUST1000 Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A**  
**AUST1001 Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B**  
 AUST2000 Time, Space and Community in Australia  
 AUST2001 Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History  
 AUST2004 Aboriginal Australia: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Past  
 AUST2005 Aboriginal Australia: The Post-Colonial Experience  
 AUST2100 Popular Music and Australian Culture  
 AUST2102 Australian Political Fictions  
 AUST2103 Australia and the South Pacific  
**ECOH1301 Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century**  
 ECOH2315 The City in History  
 ECOH2319 Economic Policy in Australia  
 ECOH3304 Shaping Australia, 1788–1914  
 ECOH3305 Modern Australian Capitalism  
 ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature  
 ENGL2353 Colonial Women Novelists  
 ENGL2354 Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2356 Australian Male Author – Patrick White  
 ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia  
 ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers  
 FILM2002 Australian Cinema since 1970  
**GEOG1621 Australian and Global Geographies**  
**GEOG1721 Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis**  
 GEOG2611 The Australian City  
 GEOG3192 Urban and Regional Development  
 GEOG3631 Population Geography  
**HIST1003 The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society**  
**HIST1004 Making Australia: The Struggle for a Nation**  
**HIST1015 The 60's: Australia and the United States**  
 HIST2027 A Commonwealth for a Continent: Australia, 1901–1949  
 HIST2028 Australia since World War II  
 HIST2034 Gender and Frontier  
 HIST2039 Environmental History  
 HIST2041 Australian Sport: History and Culture  
 HIST2047 Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Justice in Australia  
 HIST2064 Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture  
 HIST2071 Australia – Where?  
 HIST2078 In the Firing Line: Australians at War  
 HIST2079 Comfort and Convenience: A History of Material Culture in Australia since 1788  
 HPST2128 Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study  
 HPST3119 Researching Medical History in Australia  
**IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A**  
**IROB1702 Industrial Relations 1B**

- IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B**  
**IROB2715 Labour History**  
**IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A**  
**IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B**  
**IROB3720 Industrial Law**  
**POLS1006 The Australian Political System**  
**POLS1009 Australian Political Culture**  
 POLS2008 Public Policy Making  
 POLS2032 Power and Development in Australia  
 POLS3024 Australian Foreign Policy  
 POLS3045 Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice  
 SCTS2108 Information Technology, Politics and the Media  
 SCTS3126 Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region  
**SOCC1531 Australian Media: Institutions and Representations**  
 SOCC3601 Discipline of the Law  
 SOCC3701 Representations of Aboriginality  
**SOCI1232 Australian Society**  
**SOCI1831 Australian Giants: Organisations and Society**  
 SOCI3505 Economic 'Rationalism' and Public Policy  
 SOCI3507 Quality of Life in Australia  
 SOCI3717 Aboriginal Women  
 THFI2002 Early Australian Theatre and Film  
 THFI2007 Post-Colonial Performance  
 THST2163 Staging Australia  
 THST2164 Australian Playwriting  
 THST2165 Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney

## Dance Studies

- DANC2000 Dance Analysis and Composition 1  
 DANC2001 History and Anthropology of Dance  
 DANC2002 Dance Theatre Production  
 DANC2003 Recording Dance  
 DANC2004 Dance for the Spectator  
 DANC2005 Dance Analysis and Composition 2

## Environmental Studies

- ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature  
**GEOG1621 Australian and Global Geographies**  
**GEOG1721 Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis**  
 GEOG2611 The Australian City  
 GEOG2711 Australian Climate and Vegetation  
 GEOG3761 Environmental Change  
 HIST2039 Environmental History  
 HPST2127 Discrediting Science? Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation  
 HPST2136 Agriculture and Civilisation in Historical Perspective  
 HPST3108 Deity and Mother Earth

<b>POLS1014</b>	<b>Politics of the Environment</b>
<b>SCTS1106</b>	<b>Science, Technology and Social Change</b>
<b>SCTS1107</b>	<b>Understanding Technological Controversy</b>
SCTS2118	Technology, Environment, Politics
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
SCTS3109	Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management
SCTS3116	The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
SCTS3126	Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region
SOCI3607	Social Movements and Society: Current Debates
SOCI3710	Pacific Development in a Global Context
SOCI3813	Technology, Work, Culture

## European Studies

<b>EURO1000</b>	<b>The New Europe A</b>
<b>EURO1001</b>	<b>The New Europe B</b>
EURO2001	Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
EURO2002	The Experience of the City in Modern Europe
EURO2101	Romanticism and Revolution
EURO2103	The Renaissance
EURO2105	Recalling Myth. The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film
EURO2106	The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society
EURO2300	The German-Jewish Experience
EURO2301	The Attractions of Fascism
EURO2302	The Messiah Complex
EURO2401	Modern Italy since Napoleon
EURO2402	Of Machos and Maidenheads
EURO2500	The Russian Experience
<b>ECOH1305</b>	<b>European Economic Development 1750 – 1914</b>
<b>ECOH1306</b>	<b>European Economic Development since 1914</b>
ECOH2311	German Economy and Society
ECOH2314	The Experience of the Soviet Union
ECOH2322	Business and the New Europe
ENGL2100	English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries
ENGL2101	Women on the Apron Stage
ENGL2152	Eighteenth-century Theatre
ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920
ENGL2201	English Literature in the Nineteenth Century
ENGL2250	Modernism: Poetry in the U.K.
ENGL2251	After Modernism: Poetry in the U.K.
ENGL2252	After Modernism: Prose in the U.K.
ENGL2400	Twentieth-century Women Writers
ENGL3201	Twentieth-century English Literature
ENGL3250	Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque
ENGL3355	Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation
ENGL3400	The Gothic: A Genre, its Theory and History

FILM2007	Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
GER2822	German Contemporary Drama and Theatre
<b>HIST1011</b>	<b>The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)</b>
<b>HIST1012</b>	<b>The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)</b>
HIST2021	Irish History from 1800
HIST2031	Britain 1714–1848: The Making of the First Industrial Society
HIST2056	From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558 – 1660
HIST2063	The War of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance
HIST2065	The History of Reading in the Western World
HIST2066	Twentieth Century Europe (1)
HIST2067	Twentieth Century Europe (2)
HIST2069	Modern Britain 1851 to the Present
HIST3005	History of Mentalities
<b>HPST1107</b>	<b>From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe</b>
HPST2107	The 'Darwinian Revolution' and the Order of Nature 1790–1890
HPST2108	Introduction to the History of Medicine
HPST2116	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
HPST2117	Production, Power and People
HPST2118	Body, Mind and Soul
HPST3106	The Discovery of Time
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
<b>PHIL1006</b>	<b>Introductory Philosophy A</b>
<b>PHIL1007</b>	<b>Introductory Philosophy B</b>
PHIL2228	Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy
PHIL2229	Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy
PHIL2309	The Heritage of Hegel: The Concept of Experience
PHIL2407	Contemporary European Philosophy: Intensities
PHIL2416	Power, Knowledge and Freedom
PHIL2506	Classical Political Philosophy
PHIL2507	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
PHIL2508	Theories in Moral Philosophy
PHIL2516	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
PHIL2606	Aesthetics
<b>POLS1008</b>	<b>Politics of Post-Communist Systems</b>
<b>POLS1010</b>	<b>State and Society: An Introduction to Political Sociology</b>
POLS2001	Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics
POLS3020	State and Society in Contemporary Europe
POLS3041	Post-Soviet Politics: Present and Future
RUSS2100	19th Century Russian Literature and Society
RUSS2101	20th Century Russian Literature and Society
RUSS2200	Soviet Cinema
RUSS2301	Russian Revolution
RUSS2302	The Great Terror
SOCI3613	Freud and the Age of Anxiety
SPAN2406	Spain: The Legacy of Empire
SPAN2415	The Spanish Inquisition
SPAN2416	Jews, Gypsies and Muslims in Spain

SPAN2417	Goya
SPAN2420	Art and Architecture in Spain
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen
THFI2003	Avant-garde Theatre and Film
THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society
THST2101	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV
THST2104	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society
THST2105	Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe
THST2143	Modern Theories of Acting
THST2144	Contemporary Theories of Performance
THST2180	Popular Theatre
THST2181	Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture
THST2191	Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World

---

### Film, Media and Popular Culture

AUST2100	Popular Music and Australian Culture
ENGL2354	Modernism: Australia
ENGL2355	After Modernism: Australia
ENGL2652	Structuralism and Semiotics
ENGL2701	The Australian Cultural Text
ENGL2702	Issues in Post-colonial Studies
ENGL2750	Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics
ENGL3451	Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction
FILM2001	Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema
FILM2002	Australian Cinema since 1970
FILM2005	The Hollywood System I
FILM2006	The Hollywood System II
FILM2007	Movie Worlds: National Cinemas
FILM2008	From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres
FILM2009	Japanese Cinema
FILM2010	Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective
FILM2011	Major Figures in World Cinema
FILM2012	The Other Side of Hollywood: Independent Media in the Post-War Era
FILM2013	Theories of Cinema Spectatorship
FILM2014	Film Comedy: The Theory and Practice of Comedic Performance in Cinema
HIST2016	Film in History
HIST2041	Australian Sport: History and Culture
LING2601	Sociolinguistics in Australia
LING2603	Semantics and Pragmatics

MODL2001	Cinema in the Communist World (China-Cuba-Russia)
<b>SOCC1531</b>	<b>Australian Media: Institutions and Representations</b>
SOCC3714	Media, Culture, Policy
SOCI2701	Culture: The Burdens of Modernity
SOCI2811	Media and the Public Sphere
SOCI3812	Social Forms of Television
SPAN3601	The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy
SPAN3602	Hispanic Fiction into Film
SPAN3603	Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema
SPAN3604	Identity in Spanish and Latin American Cinema
<b>THFI1001</b>	<b>The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1</b>
<b>THFI1002</b>	<b>The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2</b>
THFI2000	Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen
THFI2002	Early Australian Theatre and Film
THFI2004	Performing Bodies
THFI2005	Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre
THFI2006	Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema
THFI2007	Post-Colonial Performance
THFI2008	Icons of Popular Culture
THFI2010	Comedy and Power
THFI2020	Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media
THST2101	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite
THST2166	Building a Repertoire for Contemporary Theatre
THST2180	Popular Theatre
THST2181	Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture
THST2200	Puppetry

---

### Jewish Studies

JWST2000	Jews in Modern Society
JWST2001	Jews and Contemporary Politics
JWST2100	Modern Jewish History
JWST2101	The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945
JWST2102	History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict
JWST2103	The German-Jewish Experience
JWST2104	The Messiah Complex
JWST2105	Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam
JWST2106	Talmudic Law

---

## Women's Studies and Gender Studies

ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920
ENGL2400	Twentieth Century Women Writers
ENGL2407	Reading Differences
ENGL3401	Contemporary Australian Women Writers
EURO2001	Gender, Race Nature and Reason
EURO2402	Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean
HIST2015	Women in the Modern World
HIST2034	Gender and Frontier
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
PHIL2409	Speaking Through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature
PHIL2419	Ethics, Difference and Embodiment
PHIL2517	Representation and Sexual Difference
POLS2020	Sex, Gender and Justice
POLS2028	Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class
POLS3049	Sexuality and Power
SCTS2109	The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
SCTS3107	Women and Science
SOCC2201	Society and Desire
SOCC2400	Lesbian and Gay Studies
SOCC2501	Embodiment
SOCC3400	Queer Theory
SOCC3500	Post-Human Subjects
SOCI2409	Researching Gender
SOCI3602	Investigating the Modern Family
SOCI3606	Gender, Work and Employment
SPAN3334	Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
SPAN3340	Marginality and (Self) Representation
SPAN3341	Women's Narratives from Latin America
THFI2004	Performing Bodies
THST2190	Women and Theatre
THST2192	Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics



---

## Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

---

## Art History and Theory

Subjects in Art History and Theory are offered by the School of Art History and Theory at the College of Fine Arts and taught on the Paddington Campus. There may be a limit on the number of places available to Arts students.

### Introduction

An interdisciplinary approach to the study of visual arts and culture is offered in Art History and Theory. These subjects, taken individually or as a major, will provide an intriguing and useful 'toolbox' of strategies for understanding art objects and images. Students have the opportunity to study art from cultural, social, philosophical and historical perspectives.

Subjects offered within the Art History and Theory program include such topics as the construction of Western art history, the idea of the 'artist' in art history and the popular imagination, the relationships of Western to non-Western art, colonial expansion and relationships of cultural centres to colonised margins, distinctions between the mass culture of television, films, the popular press, advertising and the culture of museums. Other issues include the relationship of culture to society and the linkage between vision and science, looking and sexuality. Students may choose subjects which lay foundations for professional practice in art writing and arts-related work. (The School also offers a wide range of electives and General Education subjects which complement the subjects listed below: details of these may be found in the College of Fine Arts and General

Education Handbooks.) Art History and Theory subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of 90 credit points in Art Theory subjects offered by the College of Fine Arts (30 Level 1 and 60 Upper Level credit points).

All subjects are 15 credit points in value. (Some new subjects are offered subject to approval.)

#### Level 1

- ARTH1001 Theories of the Image
- ARTH1003 Approaches to Australian Art
- ARTH1005 Theories of Art History and Culture

#### Upper Level

- ARTH2001 Grand Narratives of Western Art
- ARTH2003 Art, Technology and New Media
- ARTH2007 Art and Cultural Difference
- ARTH2101 Methods of Research and Writing on Art
- ARTH2109 Genres of Art Writing
- ARTH3001 Art and the Culture of 'Everyday Life'
- ARTH3009 Theories of Meaning/Meaning of Theory
- ARTH3101 Contexts, Professions and Practices

#### Level 1

##### ARTH1001

##### Theories of the Image

*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*

CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to ways of understanding and evaluating the making, reception and theoretical understandings of images in our culture. Different cultures and historical periods have treated images in radically different ways with different ways of understanding the way images relate to their producer(s), viewer(s) and to the world. There is also a philosophical concern with the nature of the image, how it is able to have meaning, to represent at all. How are we



able to read images? Is it a natural process or culturally determined? These issues will be addressed by critically examining the different ways of understanding the artistic image in Western and Non-western arts, and in crucial developments in Western art history [including Renaissance perspective, the invention of photography; photo-mechanical reproduction; Modernism and abstraction, and feminist critiques].

### **ARTH1003**

#### **Approaches to Australian Art**

*Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelsohn*

CP15 S1 HPW3

This subject introduces some of the preoccupations of Australian art in the years since colonisation. Issues to be discussed include: the notion of the artist as a recorder in the 19th century and a tourist in the 20th; the search for a "Great" Australian artist; national identity and art; links between art and commerce; the idea of "modern" in an Australian context; and attempts to place Australian art in an international context.

### **ARTH1005**

#### **Theories of Art History and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Fay Brauer*

CP15 S2 HPW3

This subject is an introduction to art history and cultural analysis. It critically analyses the ways in which art history has been understood and the ways in which art history has mediated and affected how viewers understand artworks. Draws upon and critically assesses the key methodologies of art history and introduces major topics of contemporary debate: questions of influence of social history, distinction between high culture and popular culture, questions of ethnocentrism and feminist critique of art history.

## **Upper Level**

### **History and Theory Stream**

### **ARTH2001**

#### **Grand Narratives of Western Art**

*Staff Contact: Fay Brauer*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject will critically examine the 'grand narratives' which have ordered historical material in Western art and its histories. Such 'grand narratives' as 'classicism'; mimesis; the nature of representations of the environment through such genres as 'landscape' and 'cityscape'; formations of gender, sexuality and the body through images of 'the nude'; and notions of race as insinuated through such stylistic classifications as 'orientalism' and 'primitivism' will be critically discussed.

### **ARTH2003**

#### **Art, Technology and New Media**

*Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

Explores the ways in which artists have responded to developments in technology and new media. A range of practices are examined from digital media to holography to techno-performance. In addition to investigating the work of specific artists, the subject investigates the ways in which museums and galleries are responding to the demands of new media and developing new strategies of presentation. Introduces a range of theoretical work on new media and on virtual reality. In particular it will debate the nature of 'virtual' experience, examining the temporal and spatial implications of operating within a 'virtual' environment. Incorporates a certain amount of hands-on experience and demonstrations of artists' work.

### **ARTH2007**

#### **Art and Cultural Difference**

*Staff Contact: Diane Losche*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

The conceptualisation of difference, diversity and multiplicity, both within and across cultural boundaries, has occupied a central position in the historical trajectory of Art, particularly since the end of World War II. The relationship of theories of ethnicity, gender, race and culture to the complex histories and practices of art will be addressed. These topics will be addressed by critically examining the writings of Adorno, Benjamin, Freud, Irigaray and Marx, as well as theorists and artists of colonial struggle.

### **ARTH3001**

#### **Art and the Culture of 'Everyday Life'**

*Staff Contact: Graham Forsyth*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject examines the major structures and ways of thinking which have both constituted and transformed the practices of art, and criticism and evaluation of art in an era characterised by the pervasiveness of mass media and the aestheticisation of everyday life. This subject explores the forms and significance of popular culture in the 20th century, focusing on such phenomena as consumerism, mass media, TV and advertising, subcultures, the city and the suburb. The interdisciplinary development of cultural studies provides tools for reading artistic strategies in the light of television, film, computer imaging, the popular press and advertising. The work of theorists such as Jean Baudrillard, Michel de Certeau and Meaghan Morris is applied to these areas and critically examined.

**ARTH3009****Theories of Meaning/Meaning of Theory***Staff Contact: David McNeill*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject will examine the ways in which art works are understood as being meaningful. Approaches to art's meaningfulness, such as iconography, semiotics, hermeneutics, formalism, deconstruction and psychoanalysis will be addressed in the context of the different ways in which we, as beholders, actually encounter art objects. Issues to be considered include: how objects and images come to have meaning, the ways artworks are different from and similar to other objects, the relations between language and visual images, the ways images and objects can be seen and the sort of viewer(s) they imply, the different forms of perceptual 'address' that we bring to artworks, including visual, tactile and kinaesthetic, and the politics of images, in a culture which is arguably dominated by images and by the reproduced image in particular.

**Professional Context Stream****ARTH2101****Methods of Research and Writing on Art***Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelsohn*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject is primarily concerned with the teaching of skills necessary to conduct specific research projects. The focus is on methods of researching primary material as well as locating archival documentation, in order to evaluate and effectively utilise different forms of visual and theoretical 'evidence' for research projects. Topics include field work methods, such as oral history, together with knowledge of indexing procedures, statistical analysis and the utilisation of computer resources, as well as critical methodologies for appraising research material. The subject also includes topics to address the logical construction of 'a valid argument', the rhetorical promises of different genres of writing and the delineation of ideas.

**ARTH2103****Genres of Art Writing***Staff Contact: Joanna Mendelsohn*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject examines different genres of writing on the visual arts, with an emphasis on contemporary practices. Newspaper reviews, journal criticism, scholarly catalogue essays, 'in house' catalogue notes, 'coffee table' art books and collaborative works between artists and writers are studied in terms of their connections to other genres of writing (for example 'journalese', fictional narrative,

descriptive prose). The subject looks at these writings within specific cultural fields and their assumed sets of values. It also demonstrates how such categories play an active role in the shaping and production of meanings in art.

**ARTH3101****Contexts, Professions and Practices***Staff Contact: Felicity Fenner*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ARTH1001 and ARTH1005, or special permission

This subject critically considers the 'professionalisation' of the arts, and the notion of the arts and cultural 'industries'. Students will investigate the nature of employment and practice, drawing on theoretical and case study approaches. They will examine the idea of professional skills, and have the opportunity to practise some skills- and knowledge-based tasks, such as developing exhibition and funding proposals, preparing budgets and reports, developing marketing and promotion strategies, preparing education and/or public programs, and seeking sponsorships.

---

**Australian Studies**

**Coordinator:** Associate Professor Elaine Thompson (Political Science)

The study of Australia's culture and institutions is fundamental to gaining an understanding of Australian identity and society.

Subjects offered within the Australian Studies program are designed to provide an interdisciplinary Australian 'context', and are available to all students within the Faculty, and many from outside. Subjects may be studied individually and are all designed to be self-contained. In addition, they form excellent 'extensions' to majors in History, Political Science, Sociology, English, Theatre and Film Studies, and Science and Technology Studies.

**Major Sequence**

A major sequence is also available, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points in AUST (Australian Studies) subjects.

Aboriginal studies are an integral part of Australian Studies. Students are expected to include at least one upper level Aboriginal subject in their major.

It is also possible to substitute 45 credit points from the discipline-based Australian Studies subjects listed under Subject Areas in the Faculty earlier in this handbook. Students should note that no more than two subjects (30 credit points) will be accepted from any one discipline area.

## Level I

### AUST1000

#### Australia: The 1890s and 1990s A

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

A multi-disciplinary comparative study of Australia in the 1890s and 1990s focusing on the themes of nationalism, gender, race and class, drawing on the perspectives of history, politics and Aboriginal studies.

### AUST1001

#### Australia: The 1890s and 1990s B

*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

A multidisciplinary study of Australian popular culture focusing on the nature of the Australian identity. The subject examines film, television and newspapers, including fictional and non-fictional materials (documentaries, biographies, autobiographies). It draws particularly but not exclusively on the way images of Aborigines and of Australian women (both black and white) have been created.

## Upper Level subjects available in 1998

### AUST2004

#### Aboriginal Australia: The Pre-Colonial and Colonial Past

*Staff Contact: Laura Jane Smith*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded AUST2002, GENS4521, GENS5527.

The subject is distinct from, but complementary to AUST2005, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today.

Examines pre-colonial Aboriginal Australia in areas such as religion, social organisation and material culture; and the effects of European colonisation from policies of 'protectionism' though to those of 'self-determination'.

### AUST2005

#### Aboriginal Australia: The Post-Colonial Experience

*Staff Contact: To be advised*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded AUST2003, GENS4521, GENS5526.

The subject is distinct from, but complementary to AUST2004, which examines the social issues which affect indigenous Australians today.

Examines the contemporary issues which affect Australian Aborigines, such as health, education, racism, land rights and law, and the structural position of Aborigines within Australian society.

### AUST2108

#### Gender and Frontier

*Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2034, 51.908. HIST2035, 51.936.

Sexuality, 'race', land, environment and work relations are investigated by comparing Australian with North American experiences. What were the possibilities and delimitations of inter-relations between coloniser and colonised? Why did Australian frontier mythologies and outback legends lack a Pocahontas character? How did the cultural landscape of frontiers shape particular representations of family, masculinity, femininity and 'race'? What were women's experiences of birth and motherhood? This subject also provides a brief introduction to feminist historiographical techniques and opportunities to use biography, autobiography, narrative and to write more self-reflexive histories.

### AUST2109

#### Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2064.

Provides an overview of how the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focusing on four central themes – gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and values systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the 'new Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

### AUST3000

#### Australian Studies Internship Program

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 180 credit points in Arts at Credit level or equivalent and special permission from the Coordinator of the Program

**Note/s:** Students must pre-enrol with the Staff contact.

A specifically designed internship based on the student's discipline-based expertise and Australian Studies' interests. Interns will be placed with organisations such as the parliament, lobby groups, marketing organisations, media organisations, the Commonwealth Bank, the University or private companies. Entry into this internship usually depends on the student having an established 'contact' in an organisation.

## Upper Level subjects not available in 1998

### AUST2000

#### Time, Space and Community in Australia

Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft

CP15 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### AUST2001

#### Beyond the Frontier: Aboriginal/European Relations in Australian History

Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates

CP15 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### AUST2100

#### Popular Music and Australian Culture

Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson

CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2700. Subject not offered in 1998.

### AUST2102

#### Australian Political Fictions

Staff Contact: Rodney Smith, Bill Ashcroft

CP15 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### AUST2103

#### Australia and the South Pacific

Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Grant McCall

CP15 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

## Honours Entry

Admission to the Australian Studies Honours program is by approval of the Program Committee. At present only the Combined Honours program is available in Australian Studies. Students must have obtained:

1. Combined Honours prerequisites in a discipline.
2. 105 credit points at credit level or better in prescribed Australian Studies and Australia related subjects, including 30 credit points in Level 1 AUST subjects, and at least one of the Australian Studies' Aboriginal subjects.

### AUST4500

#### Combined Australian Studies Honours (Research) F

Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson

Students must complete a core subject, a seminar in a discipline and a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words supervised by the school.

## Graduate Study

A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Australian Studies.

## Biological Science

Year 1 in Biology includes the subjects BIOS1101 and BIOS1201.

No more than 30 Level 1 and 45 Upper Level credit points may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Level I

#### BIOS1201

##### Molecules, Cells and Genes

Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee

CP15 S1 HPW6

**Prerequisites:** HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53–100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50

**Note/s:** Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments. Excluded BIOS1011 and BIOS1301.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics – the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.

#### BIOS1101

##### Evolutionary and Functional Biology

Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee

CP15 S2 HPW6

**Note/s:** There are no prerequisites. Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biological Science Student Office (Rm G27 Biological Sciences Bld) BEFORE Session 2 starts. You need to purchase the subject guide at the same time, as it contains essential details about assessment, practical work and the equipment required for practicals. Excluded BIOS1021 and BIOS1301.

The subject examines the evolutionary history of life on earth and the relationship between environment, adaptation

and function. Animal and plant physiology are covered with an emphasis on adaptation to Australian environmental conditions.

## Upper Level

### BIOS2011

#### Evolutionary and Physiological Ecology

*Staff Contact: Dr P Steinberg*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

**Note/s:** Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G21, Biological Sciences Building at the following times: 18-19 February 10.00-15.00; 23-26 February 10.00-17.00.

Introduction to functional relationships between living organisms and the environments in which they live. Emphasis on interactions within and between populations, ecological energetics, ecophysiology, and the theory of evolution by natural selection. Plants, animals and microbes are covered. Also serves as an introduction to the process of scientific enquiry.

### BIOS2031

#### Biology of Invertebrates

*Staff Contact: A/Prof P Greenaway*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

A comparative study of morphology, taxonomy, functional biology and evolutionary relationships of invertebrates. Emphasis on major phyla and marine forms. Practical work includes anatomy of living and preserved specimens (including dissections) and a compulsory fieldcamp. Personal expenses will be incurred.

### BIOS2041

#### Biometry

*Staff Contact: Dr S Maloney*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

**Notes:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2901, MATH2841.

Application of statistics to biological data. The main probability distributions. Estimation statistics and tests of hypotheses. Parametric and nonparametric anovas and linear regression / correlation (chi square, normal, students' t, F). Goodness of fit testing. A priori and A posteriori comparisons. Introduction to factorial analysis.

### BIOS2051

#### Flowering Plants

*Staff Contact: Prof A Ashford*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

**Note/s:** Students must enrol at the Biological Science Registration Centre, Room G21, Biological Sciences Building at the following times: 18-19 February 10.00-15.00; 23-26 February 10.00-17.00.

Basic plant biology including cell structure, plant morphology and anatomy, water and sugar transport, seed structure and physiology, plant growth and development, arborescence, leaves and photosynthesis, roots, microorganisms and nutrition, evolution of land plants and plant taxonomy. Practical work: plant anatomy and light microscopy; collection of numerical data and plant identification.

### BIOS2061

#### Vertebrate Zoology

*Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* BIOS1011 or BIOS1101 and BIOS1021 or BIOS1201

**Note/s:** Practical class allocations must be obtained during re-enrolment week from Room G21, Biological Science Building. For further details, see Faculty timetable.

Comparative study of the Chordata, with particular reference to the vertebrates, including morphology, systematics, evolution and natural history, with reference to selected aspects of physiology and reproduction. Practical work to supplement lectures. The course includes projects or field excursions. Field excursions – these may involve personal expenses.

### BIOS3121

#### Plant Systematics and Development

*Staff Contact: A/Prof C Quinn*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051

Techniques of plant systematics, including the recognition and classification of species, genera and higher order taxa. Assessment of evolutionary relationships using molecular and other data, and the use of computer models to reconstruct and test hypothetical phylogenies. Modern approaches to the exploration of plant ultrastructure and development, including the use of the electron microscope. The main emphasis is placed on seed plants.

### BIOS3151

#### Lower Plants and Fungi

*Staff Contact: Prof A Ashford*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* BIOS2051

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

## Chemistry

No more than two Level 1 subjects (30 credit points) and three Upper Level subjects (45 credit points) may be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

### Level 1

#### CHEM1101

##### Chemistry 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr P Chia*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics\* 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100 and 2 unit Chemistry 65–100, or 3 unit Science 90–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50, or 2 unit Physics 75–100 or CHEM1401 (65CR or better)

**Note/s:** \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Atomic structure and periodicity. Structure and shapes of molecules. Chemical reactions; types, rates and mechanisms. Reactions of organic compounds.

#### CHEM1201

##### Chemistry 1B

*Staff Contact: Dr P Chia*

CP15 S2 or summer session HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHEM1101

Properties of gases and liquids. Thermodynamics. Atmospheric chemistry. Solids and solubilities. Acids and bases. Aqueous chemistry. Electrochemistry.

#### CHEM1401

##### Introductory Chemistry A

*Staff Contact: Dr P Chia*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* HSC Exam Score Range Required: 2 unit Mathematics\* 60–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1–50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1–100

**Note/s:** \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society). Only for students who do not have the prerequisites for CHEM1101.

Nomenclature, Stoichiometry and solution stoichiometry. States of matter, changes of state, phase diagrams, gases, liquids, solids, solutions. Equilibrium. Introduction to Organic Chemistry.

### Upper Level

**Note/s:** Alternative subjects to those listed below may be available. Consult the Level 2 Chemistry coordinator, A/Prof. R Read.

#### CHEM2011

##### Physical Chemistry

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

First, second and third laws of thermodynamics. Applications of thermodynamics. Chemical and phase equilibria. Principles and applications of electrochemistry. Colloid, interface and surface chemistry. Reaction kinetics, temperature and concentration dependence of reaction rates, reaction mechanisms.

#### CHEM2021

##### Organic Chemistry

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201

Application of spectroscopy in structure elucidation. Reactive intermediates, addition and rearrangement reactions, carbonyl group chemistry. Chemistry of aromatic compounds.

#### CHEM2031

##### Inorganic Chemistry and Structure

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201

Concepts and consequences of quantum theory. Electronic and geometric structure of atoms and molecules. Solid state chemistry. Coordination chemistry. Transition and Post-transition metal chemistry. Chemistry of the non-transition elements.

#### CHEM2041

##### Chemical and Spectroscopic Analysis

*Staff Contact: A/Prof R Read*

CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241

Principles and applications of chemical and analytical spectroscopy. Statistical treatment of data. Titimetric and potentiometric analysis. Separation techniques.

## Chinese

Subjects in Chinese language are offered in three streams: Stream A (Beginners), Stream B (Speakers of Chinese Dialects), and Stream C (HSC Chinese 2/3 units or equivalent).

In order to count Chinese as a major sequence, students must complete 105 credit points in Chinese language and Chinese studies subjects.

**Note:** Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression into upper level language subjects.

## Major Sequences

### A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1	CP
CHIN1006	15
CHIN1007	15

Year 2	
CHIN2005	15
CHIN2010	15

Year 3	
CHIN3006	15
CHIN3007	15
CHIN3008	15

### B Stream (Speakers of Other Dialects) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1	
CHIN1106	15
CHIN1107	15

Year 2	
CHIN2105	15
CHIN2110	15

Year 3	
CHIN3106	15
CHIN3107	15
CHIN3008	15

### C Stream (2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1	CP
CHIN1206	15
CHIN1207	15

#### Year 2 and Year 3

Students choose 5 out of the following 6 options, including at least one Chinese Studies option taught in English.

CHIN2210	15
CHIN2211	15
CHIN2220	15
CHIN2221	15
CHIN2300	15
CHIN2301	15

#### Pre-honours subjects

##### Year 2 and/or Year 3

CHIN3300	15
CHIN3301	15

##### Year 4 (Honours)

CHIN4000	
----------	--

#### Graduate Study

A PhD and MA (Honours by Research) are available in Chinese Studies.

## Level I

All students enrolling in first year Chinese must first consult with the subject coordinators regarding the entry level subject most appropriate for them. The Department's decision regarding placement of students is final.

### CHIN1006

#### Introductory Chinese A1 (Complete Beginners)

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

CP15 S1 HPW6

This is an integrated Standard Modern Chinese language skills program for beginners without any knowledge of Chinese which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. The emphasis is on the development of communicative language competence. The subject includes an introduction to Chinese culture and civilisation.

### CHIN1007

#### Introductory Chinese A2

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1006

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN1006.

### CHIN1106

#### Introductory Chinese B1 (Speakers of Other Dialects)

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP15 S1 HPW5

**Note/s:** Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent.

This subject is designed for students who have a rudimentary knowledge of the Chinese language or are speakers of dialects other than Standard Modern Chinese. The subject includes an introduction to Chinese culture and civilisation.

### CHIN1107

#### Introductory Chinese B2 (Speakers of Other Dialects)

*Staff Contact: Philip Lee*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1106

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN1106.

### CHIN1206

#### Introductory Chinese C1

*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or equivalent

**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to the result of a language proficiency test.

This subject is designed for students with some proficiency in Standard Modern Chinese. It aims at advancing students' competence in Chinese and English so as to prepare them for professional translation and interpreting. The subject includes a functional writing component, a component on

modern Chinese literature as well as an introduction to Chinese culture and civilisation.

### **CHIN1207**

#### **Introductory Chinese C2**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1206

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN1206.

## **Upper Level**

### **CHIN2005**

#### **Intermediate Chinese A**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1000 or CHIN1007 or equivalent (see staff contact)

**Note/s:** Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or CHIN2000.

This subject is designed for students who have acquired a basic level of spoken Chinese and a working knowledge of up to six hundred characters. This subject consolidates oral and written skills and introduces simple authentic texts.

### **CHIN2010**

#### **Chinese Culture and Communication (Intermediate) A**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1000 or CHIN1007 or equivalent (see staff contact)

**Note/s:** Excluded 2/3 unit HSC Chinese or CHIN2000.

This subject complements the core subject CHIN2005 by providing six options from which students have to choose four during the course of the year. Options offered in the first semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation I, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation II, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language option Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

### **CHIN2105**

#### **Intermediate Chinese B**

*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong, Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1001 or CHIN1107 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN2001.

This subject includes comparative language study based on Chinese and Australian topics. Emphasis is given to both oral and writing skills.

### **CHIN2110**

#### **Chinese Culture and Communication (Intermediate) B**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 F HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1001 or CHIN1107 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN2001.

This subject complements the core subject CHIN2105 by providing eight options from which students choose three during the year. Options offered in the first semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation I, Newspaper Chinese, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Intermediate Chinese Conversation II, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language offering Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

### **CHIN2210**

#### **Chinese English Translation**

*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN2100.

This subject uses authentic texts to help students acquire advanced skills of translating from Chinese into English and vice versa. Techniques for analysing and rendering texts of different styles and degrees of complexity will also be examined.

### **CHIN2211**

#### **Interpreting between Chinese and English**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3100.

This subject specialises in two-way interpreting in various contexts including business, law, social welfare, health and public relations. The emphasis is on enhancing linguistic competence and cultural awareness while at the same time conveying professional knowledge and skills.

### **CHIN2220**

#### **Contemporary Chinese Literature**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3020.

This subject offers an overview of contemporary Chinese literature from 1949 to the present. It covers different genres such as short stories, prose and poetry as well as literary criticism.

### **CHIN2221**

#### **Classical Chinese**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN1100 or CHIN1207 or permission of Head of Department

The ability to read classical Chinese or *wenyan* is essential for a thorough understanding of Chinese language, history and culture because, after all, the main corpus of literature on these topics is written in classical Chinese. This subject



presents to students an overview of China's literary tradition, focusing, in particular, on literary techniques used in a variety of text types such as poetry, essays, fiction and drama.

### **CHIN2300**

#### **China and the World**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

This subject covers the formation of the sino-centric world view from its early origins to the tribute system in late imperial China, China's intellectual response to its clash with Western civilisation and contemporary debates about nationalism and identity.

### **CHIN2301**

#### **Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

This subject covers the changes in social structure brought about by a decade of economic reforms and their effects on social and cultural attitudes in urban and rural China in the 1990s. Topics include the effect of income differentials, the role of the entrepreneurs and the new rich, youth culture and disillusionment with traditional values.

### **CHIN3006**

#### **Advanced Chinese Language A1**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2000 or CHIN2005 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3000.

This subject aims to further develop students communicative competence in Chinese to a level at which they can discuss contemporary social, cultural and intellectual issues. A wide range of texts and authentic materials from Chinese media are studied.

### **CHIN3007**

#### **Advanced Chinese Language A2**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN3006 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3000.

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN3006.

### **CHIN3008**

#### **Chinese Culture and Communication (Advanced)**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 F HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2000 or CHIN2001 or CHIN2010 or CHIN2110

This subject complements the core subjects CHIN3006/3007 and CHIN3106/3107 by providing six options from which students choose three during the year. Options offered in the first semester are Newspaper Chinese, Introduction to Classical Chinese and the non-language

option China and the World. Options offered in the second semester are Professional Chinese, Chinese Literature in Translation and the non-language offering Social and Cultural Change in Contemporary China. One non-language option in either Year 2 or 3 is obligatory.

### **CHIN3106**

#### **Advanced Chinese Language B1**

*Staff Contact: Zhong Yong*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN2001 or CHIN2105 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3001.

This subject covers a wide range of texts and sources from Chinese media through the study of which students will familiarise themselves with contemporary Chinese language usage. Students will also gain practice in preparing written and oral presentations, including computer-based presentations, on the topics covered.

### **CHIN3107**

#### **Advanced Chinese Language B2**

*Staff Contact: Yew-Jin Fang*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* CHIN3106, CHIN2105 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded CHIN3001.

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in CHIN3106.

## **Honours prerequisites**

### **CHIN3300**

#### **Advanced Chinese Studies**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* At least 30CP in Chinese subjects

This subject examines the major issues and questions that have informed research on China by classical sinologists and Contemporary China scholars. Students will become acquainted with the major authors and their contributions to the field. This is one of two subjects designed primarily for intending Honours students who want to prepare themselves for the research work involved in a BA (Honours) degree in Chinese or Asian Studies. Interested students are advised to consult with the Head of the Chinese Department.

### **CHIN3301**

#### **Research Methods in Chinese Studies**

*Staff Contact: Jon Kowallis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* At least 30CP in Chinese subjects

This subject familiarises students with the research tools and methods available for research in Chinese Studies. This is one of two subjects designed primarily for intending Honours students who want to prepare themselves for the research work involved in a BA (Honours) degree in Chinese or Asian Studies. Interested students are invited to consult with the Head of the Chinese Department.

## Honours Level

### CHIN4000

#### Chinese Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

*Prerequisite:* Entry into the Honours program in Chinese as well as in Asian Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Chinese subjects as well as a total of 135 credit points in Chinese. Prerequisites for admission into the Honours year are the two preparatory subjects CHIN3300 *Advanced Chinese Studies* (15 credit points) and CHIN3301 *Research Methods in Chinese Studies* (15 credit points) during Year 2 and Year 3. Intending Honours students are recommended to contact the Head of Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies to discuss their selection of subjects and their proposal for the Honours research project.

During their Honours year, students will complete two coursework components and write an Honours research thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length.

### CHIN4050

#### Chinese Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

### CHIN4500

#### Combined Chinese Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

*Prerequisite:* Combined Honours students require 120 credit points in Chinese subjects which must include CHIN3301 *Research Methods in Chinese Studies*. Combined Honours programs require coordination between the two schools/departments involved and students should notify the departments concerned at an early stage.

**Note/s:** For 1998, entry into the Chinese Honours year is by special permission of the Head of Department.

### CHIN4550

#### Combined Chinese Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

within the fields of Philosophy, Psychology, Linguistics, and Computer Science, which have special relevance to Cognitive Science. It provides the opportunity for students who undertake one or more of the Level 1 subjects in the relevant disciplines to become acquainted with the broader enterprise of Cognitive Science through participation in the core subject HPST2109 *Computers, Brains and Minds*, and to build upon that acquaintance in selecting further subjects from the program. Students should take the core subject in their second year of study.

## Major Sequence

Entry to the program requires 30 credit points from the Level 1 prerequisite subjects listed below. A major in Cognitive Science requires not less than 60 credit points from the Upper Level subjects listed in the program, including the core subject. If you wish to major in Cognitive Science, these Upper Level subjects may not be counted toward a major sequence in a School or Department. In planning your program for the degree, you should make sure that you meet the prerequisite requirements of individual subjects, unless granted exemption by the subject authority.

Level 1 *Prerequisites:* 30 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

BIOS1101	Evolutionary and Functional Biology
BIOS1201	Cells, Molecules and Genes
COMP1001	Introduction to Computing
COMP1011	Computing 1A
HPST1108	Science: Good, Bad and Bogus. An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
PHIL1006	Reasoning, Values and Persons
PHIL1007	Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
PHIL1009	Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity
PSYC1001	Psychology 1A
PSYC1011	Psychology 1B

## Upper Level

### Core subject:

HPST2109 *Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science*

plus at least 45 credit points obtained in any of the following subjects:

COMP2011	Data Organisation
COMP2031	Concurrent Computing
COMP3411	Artificial Intelligence*
HPST2118	Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology
LING1000	The Structure of Language
LING2500	Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics
LING2602	Psycholinguistics
LING2603	Semantics and Pragmatics

## Cognitive Science

**Coordinator:** Philip Cam, School of Philosophy

In the last twenty years Cognitive Science has emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of enquiry in which there is a convergence of interests in a number of disciplines which deal with mind, language, knowledge and intelligence. The Cognitive Science movement is based on a broad consensus that the problems and issues do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall collectively to all of them.

The Cognitive Science Program is designed to complement a School-based major sequence by grouping subjects

LING2605	Chomskyan Linguistics
PHIL2206	Contemporary Philosophy of Mind
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PSYC2001	Research Methods 2
PSYC3021	Perception
PSYC3031	Behavioural Neuroscience
<i>or one of</i>	
PSYC3151	Cognition and Skill
PSYC3161	Language and Its Development

*\*Enrolment subject to the consent of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering.*

## Studies in Comparative Development

**Coordinator:** Peter Ross, Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies

The program in Studies in Comparative Development is designed to enable students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on Comparative Development, and it provides an excellent extension to a major sequence in another social science area. The focus of the program is to develop an analysis of the causes of uneven growth, through history, and to understand the vast differences between today's rich world and poor world.

A major sequence in COMD may be taken as an additional major sequence together with a major from the approved major sequences listed in Rule 11 (4) of the BA Rules. Students are advised that the COMD program is designed to complement, most particularly, a major in Economic History, History, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology and Spanish and Latin American Studies. Subjects in the program will also be of considerable interest to students studying languages. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence.

To complete a major sequence you must take the three compulsory COMD subjects listed below, totalling 45 credit points, and a further 45 points from the other COMD subjects listed below. With the approval of the Coordinator of the COMD program, subjects from other schools may be substituted for 30 of these 45 optional credit points. Many of these subjects will have their own prerequisites, and you must also fulfil Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements concerning your distribution of subjects. Please check school entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Coordinator of the Studies in Comparative Development program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

## Major Sequence

### Level 1

#### Compulsory subjects

COMD1001	Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World
COMD1002	Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World

### Upper Level

#### Compulsory subject

COMD2000	The Theory and Practice of Development
----------	--

#### Other Upper Level Subjects

COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II
COMD2030	Inequality and Uneven Development (Africa)
COMD2040	Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin American Compared
COMD2050	Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
ECOH2305	Modern Asian Economic History
ECON3109	Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
HIST2013	Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History
POLS2033	Politics of Development
SOCI3706	Pacific Development in a Global Context

### Level 1

#### COMD1001

##### Comparative Development: The Pre-Industrial World

*Staff Contact: P Ross*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded COMD1000.

An investigation of various pre-industrial societies including hunter-gatherers and sedentary agriculturalists with emphasis on structural similarities before European domination. Describes a long history of connections, mutual influences, and equality in the material condition of humankind, and concludes with the coming of industrial capitalism.

#### COMD1002

##### Comparative Development: Poor World, Rich World

*Staff Contact: P Ross*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded COMD1000.

An analysis of the deepening inequalities and uneven development within industrial capitalism. Considers such issues as racism, environmental threat, policies of trade and aid, de-colonisation, gender inequalities and delayed industrialisation in the so-called Third World.

## Upper Level

### COMD2000

#### The Theory and Practice of Development

*Staff Contact: M Johnson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS2023, SLSP2701, SPAN2414.

The theories developed to explain the different rate and pattern of economic and social development within and between countries and regions and the policy consequences of these explanations are analysed and compared. The theories covered include explanations for different rates of development internal and external to nation states based on social, market, technological and other factors. Significant case studies of policy experience from Latin America and Asia, where a variety of economic and social policy approaches have been adopted are examined. The current status of debates about the nature of underdevelopment and its solutions is reviewed.

### COMD2010

#### Creation of the Third World I

*Staff Contact: M Pearson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, SPAN2428.

Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period from 1500 to 1750.

### COMD2020

#### Creation of the Third World II

*Staff Contact: M Pearson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2061, SPAN2429.

Investigates the course and causes of uneven and unequal development of capitalism since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

### COMD2030

#### Inequality and Uneven Development [Africa]

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### COMD2040

#### Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared

*Staff Contact: P Ross*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN2430.

Examines the different economic strategies pursued in the two regions, and explains the divergence in their economic performance. Concentrates on Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Argentina, Chile, Brazil and Mexico.

### COMD2050

#### Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World

*Staff Contact: J Merson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit point in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS3001, SCTS3106.

For details, see Science, Technology and Society Subject Descriptions entry.

### ECOH2305

#### Modern Asian Economic History

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** For details, see Economic History Subject Descriptions entry.

### ECON3109

#### Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** For details, see the Economics Subject Descriptions entry.

### HIST2013

#### Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** For details, see the History Subject Descriptions entry.

### POLS2023

#### Politics of Development

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** For details, see the Political Science Subject Descriptions entry.

### SOCI3706

#### Pacific Development in a Global Context

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** For details, see the Sociology Subject Descriptions entry.

## Honours Level

### COMD4500

#### Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development F

*Staff Contact: Coordinator*

*Prerequisite:* Students who have completed 90 credit points in Studies in Comparative Development, including all compulsory subjects, at a good Credit average may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for a single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's/ Department's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic.

**COMD4550****Combined Honours (Research) in Studies in Comparative Development P/T***Staff Contact: Coordinator*


---

## Computer Science

These subjects are provided by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. Quota restrictions apply to Level III Computer Science subjects. Entry to these subjects will depend on a student's performance in Year 1 and enrolment is subject to the consent of the Head of School.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in Computer Science within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences consists of COMP1001, COMP1011, COMP2811, COMP2011, COMP2021 and 4 Level 3 Computer Science subjects, totalling 135 credit points in all. MATH1131 and MATH1231 are also recommended.

### Level 1

**COMP1001****Introduction to Computing***Staff Contact: Mr G Mann*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* none**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1811.

Components of a computer system: hardware, software, users. Computer applications: spreadsheets, databases, word processing, communications. Software solutions to selected problems: document and data processing; WWW authoring and use of Internet resources; introduction to application programming using a visual programming language.

**COMP1011****Computing 1A***Staff Contact: Dr R Buckland*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* COMP1001**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1821.

Defining problems. Reasoning about and solving problems using Logic, Abstraction, Specification, Algorithms and Data Structures. Exposure to a functional programming language (Miranda) for practical experience with these concepts. Introduction to software engineering and professional ethics. *Lab:* programming assignments.

### Upper Level

**COMP2811****Computing 1B***Staff Contact: Dr Jayasooriah*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* COMP1011 or COMP1811**Note/s:** Excluded COMP1821, COMP1021.

Introduction to procedural programming. *Control structures:* selection, recursion and iteration. *Abstract Data Types:* lists, stacks, queues, trees. Implementation in a procedural language (currently C) using linked structures. Searching and sorting. The layered model of a computer, instruction set, execution cycle, data storage, assembly language programming. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP2011****Data Organisation***Staff Contact: Dr G Whale*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* COMP1021 or COMP1821 or COMP2811

Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. *Lab:* programming assignments including group project.

**COMP2021****Digital System Structures***Staff Contact: Dr R Nagalla*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* COMP1021 or COMP1821 or COMP2811

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. *Lab:* take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

**COMP2031****Concurrent Computing***Staff Contact: Dr A Sowmya*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* COMP1021 or COMP1821 or COMP2811

The process model: sequential versus parallel computation. Interprocess communication and synchronisation mechanisms: coroutines, message passing, buffers, pipes, remote procedure calls, semaphores, monitors. Resource sharing, exclusion, deadlock, livelock, scheduling. Distributed algorithms: detection of deadlock, detection of termination. Protocols for data transfer. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3111****Software Engineering***Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** Excluded COMP9008.

*Informal specification:* Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. *Formal specification:* set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

**COMP3121****Algorithms and Programming Techniques***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** Excluded COMP9101.

Correctness and efficiency of algorithms. Computational complexity: time and space bounds. Techniques for best-case, worst-case and average-case time and space analysis. Designing algorithms using induction, divide-and-conquer and greedy strategies. Algorithms: sorting and order statistics, trees, graphs, matrices. Intractability: classes P, NP, and NP-completeness, approximation algorithms.

**COMP3131****Parsing and Translation***Staff Contact: Mr K Robinson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** Excluded COMP9102.

Grammars: formal description, Chomsky hierarchy, EBNF, attributed-grammars. Top-down parsing: LL(k) grammars, construction of recursive-descent parsers. Bottom-up parsing: LR(k) grammars, construction of LR sets, LR-parser generators. Lexical analysis: regular expressions, finite automata, linear grammars. Compilation: introduction to code generation and optimisation. *Lab:* compiling techniques using functional models and translator generators.

**COMP3311****Database Systems***Staff Contact: Dr A Ngu*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** Excluded COMP9311.

The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimisation, database design principles are realised through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3411****Artificial Intelligence***Staff Contact: A/Prof C Sammut*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** COMP9414.

Machine intelligence. Principles: knowledge representation, automated reasoning, machine learning. Tools: AI programming languages, control methods, search strategies, pattern matching. Applications: computer vision, speech recognition, natural language processing, expert systems, game playing, computer-aided learning. Philosophical and psychological issues. *Lab:* logic programming assignments.

**COMP3421****Computer Graphics***Staff Contact: Dr T Lambert*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** Excluded COMP9415.

Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons. 2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports. User interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation, 3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards. *Lab:* programming assignments.

**COMP3511****Human-Computer Interaction***Staff Contact: Dr C Quinn*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite: COMP2011***Note/s:** COMP9511.

Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. Topics: human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation. *Lab:* User interface design; group project.

---

## Economic History

Economic History as a discipline seeks to provide an understanding of the present through the study of economic and social developments in the past. Students majoring in other disciplines and those concerned with area studies will find Economic History subjects that complement their major sequence. In certain circumstances Economic History subjects may also be counted towards a major sequence from another school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. For details see under schools of Science and Technology Studies and Spanish and Latin American Studies.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence consists of at least 90 credit points in subjects offered by the Department of Economic History, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level I subjects.

## Level 1

Assessment in the Department of Economic History is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced at the beginning of each session.

### ECOH1301

#### **Australia in the International Economy in the 20th Century**

*Staff Contact: David Meredith*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

The international economy at the end of the 19th century: trade, factor flows, and payments arrangements. Problems of the international economy between the wars. The impact of World War II and the international economy in the postwar era. Australian economic development and its relationship with the international economy; economic fluctuations; problems of the interwar period; growth of manufacturing; government policy and action; the importance of the mining industry; economic development and the distribution of income and wealth.

### ECOH1302

#### **Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies: Historical Perspectives**

*Staff Contact: David Clark*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

Australia's economic relations with the countries of Asia and the Western Pacific since the 19th century, with particular emphasis on the period since the Second World War. Topics include: capital and trade flows, labour and immigration issues; the changing political structures; Australian colonial rule and economic development in Papua and New Guinea; the rise to economic power of Japan and its relations with Australia before the Second World War; resurgence of Japan in the 1950s and its dominance of Australia's trade; future relations with Japan; the emergence of the 'newly industrialising nations' in Asia and their impact on Australia; the ASEAN group's 'special relationship' with Australia; Sino-Australian economic relations; trans-Tasman economic integration; Australia's perceptions of Asia and the Pacific and obstacles to greater economic integration.

### ECOH1305

#### **European Economic Development 1750–1914**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ECOH1304. This subject may be counted towards a

major sequence in history in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.

### ECOH1306

#### **European Economic Development since 1914**

*Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ECOH1304.

## Upper Level

In order to enrol in a 15 credit point Upper level subject in Economic History a candidate must have passed 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts and completed any specific prerequisite subject or subjects listed.

### ECOH2302

#### **Origins of Modern Economics**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ECOH2303

#### **Economic Change in Modern China 1700–1949**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ECOH2304

#### **Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ECOH2305

#### **Modern Asian Economic History**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The contrasting histories of Asian economies in the modern period. Four major areas are considered – Japan, China, India and Indonesia. The nature of the Asian economies and the impact of the West prior to 1949; the history of planning in the four nations since the Second World War. Four specific themes: the impact of Japanese development on Asia; economic planning and policy in China; problems of the modern Indian economy; and planning for scientific and technological development in modern Asia.

**ECOH2306****Settler Capitalism***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L3

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ECOH2307, 65.2451, SPAN2419. This subject is also offered by the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies.**ECOH2309****Modern Capitalism: Crisis and Maturity***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2311****German Economy and Society***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2312****The Industrial Revolution***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2314****The Experience of the Soviet Union***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2315****The City in History***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2316****The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ECOH1303.**ECOH2318****Making the Market***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The subject is concerned with the evolution of the market as a means of distribution of goods and services. It focuses

on the Australian experience, since the later 19th century, in an international context. Among the areas covered are: the history of retailing and wholesaling; consumer sovereignty and the development of advertising; the evolution of consumer credit; efforts to subvert the market; and distribution in non-market economic systems.

**ECOH2319****Economic Policy in Australia***Staff Contact: David Clark*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

This subject is concerned with the nature and development of economic policy in Australia since the establishment of the Commonwealth. It deals with policy issues in economic management such as fiscal, tariff, immigration, finance, employment and trade as well as those in social development such as education, health, housing and welfare. It aims to analyse the formulation of policy, the growth of State intervention in economic and social activities and the more recent trends towards deregulation. Attention will be paid to the impact upon Australian policy development of outside forces such as the two world wars, the Great Depression, and fluctuations in the international economy. Finally, this subject considers the ideological underpinnings of economic and social policy formation in Australian society and places 'economic rationalism' in a historical perspective.

**ECOH2320****Life and Death: Demographic Economic History***Staff Contact: David Meredith*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ECOH2321****The Growth and Development of International Business***Staff Contact: David Meredith*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The historical origins and development of international business from the late 19th century. Topics covered include: growth of managerial capitalism; strategies of corporate growth such as vertical integration and diversification; the development of multinational enterprises in the 20th century; international competitiveness of business; the changing business environment; relations with government; business ethics in historical perspective. Case studies will be drawn from major international firms originating in Britain, Europe, USA and Japan. Students will be encouraged to gain insights into the strategy and structure of modern business corporations by analysis of their development in the past.



**ECOH2322****Business and the New Europe***Staff Contact: John Perkins*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

The objective of the subject is to impart a knowledge and understanding of the institutions, current policies and likely directions of economic and social change within the European Union. This involves consideration of nation states which, through historical circumstances, have created differing institutional and policy directions (and in the case of Eastern Europe a different socioeconomic system) that now are in the course of being melded. Specific topics considered include the process towards a single market; the problems and implications of monetary integration; the trade distortions arising from the Common Agricultural Policy; the collapse of the Soviet system and the widening of the European Union; the operation of European multinationals; the process of privatisation in Europe; and European integration in relation to Australia and Asia. The subject is of relevance not only to those interested in European issues. It also has implications of other regional arrangements (ASEAN and NAFTA) which are at an earlier stage in the integration process.

**ECOH3301****The History of Economic Analysis***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ECOH3302****Classics of Economic Thought***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* ECON2101 or ECON2121, ECON2102 or ECON2122 and 15.203M or ECON3206 or equivalents

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ECOH3303****Transformation of the Japanese Economy***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S2 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ECOH3304****Shaping Australia, 1788–1914***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ECON3324.

**ECOH3305****Modern Australian Capitalism***Staff Contact: David Clark*

CP15 S1 L2 T1

*Arts Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded ECOH3325.

Analysis of the major features of the Australian economy in the 20th century. Interpretation of movements in the trade cycle; the path of growth; the open economy; dependency; structural adjustment; capital formation; labour markets; and distribution. Analysis of the process of transformation of economic policy, its outcomes and change in a historical framework from 1901 to the present day.

**Honours Level**

In order to enter Year 4 Honours, a candidate must have completed 90 credit points in Economic History plus ECON1101 and ECON1102:

1. Two of ECOH1301, ECOH1302, ECOH1303, ECOH1304, ECOH1305, ECOH1306 – 30 credit points.
2. ECON1101 + ECON1102 – 30 credit points.
3. Four other Economic History subjects – 60 credit points.

**ECOH4321****Economic History 4 Honours***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster**Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

Consists of a thesis and four subjects: Approaches to Economic and Social History; Aspects of Australian Economic Development; Seminar in Research Methods and Comparative Issues in Economic History.

**ECOH4323****Approaches to Economic and Social History***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster**Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102

S1 HPW3

The perspectives, themes and tools involved in the study of modern economic and social history. Shows that the historian concentrates upon particular problems and methods of analysis which define the subject of history as a discipline in its own right. One function of the subject is to provide a degree of unity to the varied knowledge gained by students in other economic history subjects; another is to allow students to come to grips with important problems of a general nature.

**ECOH4324****Aspects of Australian Economic Development***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

S2 HPW3

Advanced topics in Australian economic development.

**ECOH4325****Seminar in Research Methods***Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

S2 HPW3

Honours students present work in progress on their thesis to this seminar and discuss methodological approaches used.

**ECON4326****Comparative Issues in Economic History**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*  
S1 HPW3

Advanced topics in comparative Economic History. Draws on a wide range of case studies in Economic History and analyses these in a theoretical framework.

**ECON4327****Thesis (Economic History)**

*Staff Contact: Barrie Dyster*

Honours students in their final year are required to prepare a thesis of not more than 20,000 words which must be submitted before the final examinations in November. The thesis topic must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economic History before the end of November in the year preceding the candidate's entry into the 7th and 8th sessions of study.

---

## Economics

Assessment in the Department of Economics is by essays, tutorial participation and examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each session. A minimum of 60% of total assessment will be by examination.

**Major Sequence General Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the general level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON1103 and ECON1104 or ECON1101 and ECON1102  
Economics subjects chosen from the following list:

Options (i):

- ECON2103 Business and Government
- ECON2104 Macroeconomic Policy
- ECON2105 Economics of the Corporation
- ECON2107 Economics of Information and Technology
- ECON2109 Economics of Natural Resources
- ECON2111 The Economics of Global Interdependence
- ECON2112 Game Theory and Business Strategy
- ECON2115 Japanese International Economic Relations
- ECON2116 Japanese Economic Policy
- ECON2117 Economics of Tourism
- ECON2127 Environmental Economics
- ECON3106 Public Finance
- ECON3112 The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia

- ECON3113 Economic Development in ASEAN Countries
- ECON3119 Political Economy

All other Economics subjects have prerequisites which are associated with other major sequences.

**Major Sequence Intermediate Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the intermediate level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON2103 and ECON2104

Economics subjects chosen from Options(i) or Options (ii).  
At least one option must be selected from Options (ii).

**Options (ii):**

- ECON3101 Markets and Public Choice
- ECON3104 International Monetary Economics
- ECON3109 Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change
- ECON3110 Developing Economies and World Trade
- ECON3116 International Economics
- ECON3120 Economic Reasoning

**Major Sequence Professional Level**

For a major sequence in Economics at the professional level, all students must complete at least 90 credit points in Economics subjects, including:

ECON1101 and ECON1102  
ECON2101 and ECON2102

Economics subjects chosen from Options (ii).

Students may count up to 150 credit points in ECON subjects within the total required by the BA degree.

**Honours Entry**

Students intending to do Honours in Economics should take during their first two years ECON1101, ECON1102, ECON2101, ECON2102, ECON2291, ECON2292, ECON3290, ECON3291 and obtain at least an average of Credit or better in Upper Level subjects. They then take ECON4120 Economics Honours (Arts) in their fourth year.

**Level I****ECON1101****Microeconomics 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr G Otto*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required

Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1 and 2 unit Mathematics 60 or 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1

**Note/s:** Excluded ECON1103.

Economics as a social science; scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. An introductory analysis of consumer behaviour. The economics of firms and markets: production and costs; the classification and analysis of markets. Efficiency concepts and market failure. The gains from international trade and the impact of trade restrictions. Economic growth and structural change.

**ECON1102****Macroeconomics 1***Staff Contact: Dr M Monadjemi*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101**Note/s:** Excluded ECON1104.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Social accounting and aggregate income and expenditure analysis. Introduction to macroeconomic models of income determination; consumption and investment functions. The role of money and financial institutions; interactions between goods and money markets in equilibrium and disequilibrium situations. Analysis of recent Australian macroeconomic experience.

**ECON1103****Microeconomic Principles***Staff Contact: A/Prof J Lodewijks*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required

Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1

**Note/s:** Excluded ECON1101.

Introduction to economics as a social science, scarcity, resource allocation and opportunity cost. Consumer and producer behaviour as the basis for supply and demand analysis. Introduction to marginal analysis. Applications of supply and demand analysis. Efficiency concepts and market forces.

**ECON1104****Macroeconomic Principles***Staff Contact: A/Prof J Lodewijks*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1103**Note/s:** Excluded ECON1102.

Introduction to the analysis of aggregate output, employment and economic growth and their relationship to the policy issues of unemployment, inflation and the balance of payments. Models of the determination of equilibrium income. Analysis of the role of financial institutions. Introduction to the analysis of macroeconomic policy.

**Upper Level****ECON2291****Quantitative Methods A***Staff Contact: Ms J Watson*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required 2 unit Mathematics 60 or, 3 unit Mathematics 1 or 4 unit Mathematics 1**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, MATH1141, 15.401, ECON2290, 15.100M, 15.101M, 15.102M, 15.411, ECON2202.

Mathematics of finance: compound interest, present value, annuities. Matrix algebra: operations with matrices, determinants, matrix inverse, rank, solutions of matrix equations, the graphical approach to linear programming. Calculus: univariate differentiation, maxima and minima of a function, functions of several variables, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimisation. Applications of the above concepts and techniques in accountancy and economics, including the use of spreadsheet computer programs.

**ECON2292****Quantitative Methods B***Staff Contact: A/Prof AD Owen*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* 15.411 or 15.401 or 15.101M or 15.102M or ECON2291**Note/s:** Excluded 15.403, ECON2290, ECON2203, 15.100M, 15.103M, 15.421. This subject requires a level of computer literacy.

Frequency distributions, measures of central tendency, dispersion skewness, introduction to probability theory, the binomial distribution, the normal distribution, point estimation of population parameters and confidence intervals, hypothesis tests, the t and chi square distributions. Bivariate regression: estimation and hypothesis testing.

**ECON2101****Microeconomics 2***Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1103, this subject may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1101

Choice theory, including intertemporal choice, labour supply. Extensions of price theory. The theory of production, costs and supply. Market structures including oligopoly models. Introduction to general equilibrium and welfare analysis. Externalities.

**ECON2102****Macroeconomics 2***Staff Contact: Dr G Otto*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102. In case of solid performance (ie. at credit level or better) in ECON1104, this subjects may serve as a substitute for the prerequisite ECON1102

Models of aggregate income determination in open economies. Theories of aggregate economic behaviour with respect to consumption and investment expenditures and financial transactions. Balance of payments and exchange rate analysis. Theories of inflation and unemployment. Introduction to dynamic analysis. Theories of growth and cycles.

**ECON2103****Business and Government***Staff Contact: A/Prof R Conlon*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Examines how government affects the business environment at the microeconomic level. The case for intervention and the benefits of deregulation and privatisation are analysed, with reference to particular industries. The effects on business of government instrumentalities such as the Productivity Commission and the Australian Consumer and Competition Commission are examined. Issues relating to microeconomic reform, economic rationalism, market failure and government business enterprises are explored.

**ECON2104****Macroeconomic Policy***Staff Contact: A/Prof G Kingston*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Examines economic growth and fluctuations and the effect this has on the business environment and the community. Explains the main macroeconomic tools and techniques used by governments and the Reserve Bank to implement fiscal, monetary and incomes policies. The implications for inflation, unemployment, interest rates and exchange rates, and foreign debt are discussed.

**ECON2105****Economics of the Corporation***Staff Contact: Dr K Meagher*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Examines the economics of internal organisations in firms, corporations and other formal organisations. It will address questions such as 'Why do organisations arise in market economies?', 'How do organisations coordinate the decisions of many diverse agents and how does organisational design affect business strategy?' Issues of transaction costs, informational economics and principal-agent theory are discussed.

**ECON2107****The Economics of Information and Technology***Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Information, market failure and R & D. Asymmetric information. Localised learning. Technological change and intellectual property rights. The economics of innovation. Market structure, patents, inventions and R & D. Information technology. Biotechnology. Clusters of innovations and the diffusion of innovations. A National Technology Strategy?

**ECON2109****Economics of Natural Resources***Staff Contact: Dr C Alaouze*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

An introduction to the exploitation of natural resource systems examined within an economic framework, particularly forestry, fisheries, water, oil and other minerals. Policies required to ensure improved management without overexploitation of these renewable and non-renewable resources under different property-right regimes.

**ECON2111****The Economics of Global Interdependence***Staff Contact: Dr P Robertson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Australia in an interdependent world. Direction and composition of world trade. Trade in services. Trade theory and trade policy. Strategic trade policy and imperfect competition. International competitiveness. Barriers to trade and trading blocs. International institutions and policy. NAFTA, WTO and EU. World Bank and IMF. Foreign currency markets. International policy coordination.

**ECON2112****Game Theory and Business Strategy***Staff Contact: Dr K DeFontenay*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

This subject outlines the basic tools and concepts in game theory and explores its applicability to a wide variety of real business situations. Business decision-making is inherently strategic and game theory shows what outcomes occur when agents interact strategically with one another. Applications from auction theory, industrial organisation, labour and environmental economics and public policy are examined.

**ECON2115****Japanese International Economic Relations***Staff Contact: Dr K Fox*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Japan's international trade, investment and balance of payments policies; globalisation of Japanese economic interests; problems relating to external economic policies including alternative strategies for international economic relations; impact of yen appreciation; trade friction; bilateral relations with focus on Australia, USA, China and South East Asia.

**ECON2116****Japanese Economic Policy***Staff Contact: Dr K Fox*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Analysis and evaluation of postwar economic policy: issues relating to policy determination including role of institutions and interest groups; critical examination of industrial policy; Japanese long term economic planning; nature of principle economic policies such as agricultural, monetary and fiscal; anti-trust and competition policies.

**ECON2117****Economics of Tourism***Staff Contact: A/Prof G Waugh*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Macro and micro economic environments. Factors affecting international and domestic tourism. Tourism forecasting models. Economic analysis of projects. Cost/benefit and related procedures. Implications of tourism developments for the community in general.

**ECON2127****Environmental Economics***Staff Contact: A/Prof G Waugh*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Main elements of environmental economics and cost-benefit analysis as it relates to the assessment of environmental issues. Topics include: pollution and pollution policy; environmental cost-benefit analysis and economic methods for measuring costs and benefits; species extinction and irreversibility; environmental ethics and discounting; the environment and developing countries; and the sustainable economy.

**ECON3101****Markets and Public Choice***Staff Contact: Dr R Hill*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101

The subject considers the theory of various types of market failure including uncertainty, property rights problems and congestion, and the role of government in measuring, correcting and restructuring markets to remedy these problems.

**ECON3104****International Monetary Economics***Staff Contact: Dr M Monadjemi*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2102

The subject considers topics in monetary theory, including theories of monetary exchange, inflation, financial intermediation, exchange rate determination and monetary policy in an international context.

**ECON3106****Public Finance***Staff Contact: Prof J Piggott*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1101 or ECON1103

Topics covered include: general aspects of public sector expenditure and its financing with special reference to Australia; the role of government in the economy; principles and types of public expenditure; taxation theory; tax sharing and revenue systems; economic and welfare aspects of different types of taxes; inflation and tax indexation; loan finance and the public debt.

**ECON3109****Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change***Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

Characteristic of economic growth and development, role of capital accumulation, labour, technology and natural resources. Application of growth models to development issues. Role of industrialisation, structural change and development strategies in promoting economic growth. Income inequality and economic welfare.

**ECON3110****Developing Economies and World Trade***Staff Contact: A/Prof J Lodewijks*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2101 or ECON2103

Trade and developing countries. Trade and growth. New trade theory and LDCs. Foreign trade regimes. Liberalisation and trade negotiations. Role of WTO. Economic integration. International factor mobility, particularly foreign investment. Aid and debt issues. Role of World Bank and IMF. Stabilisation experiences. Growth-oriented adjustment policies.

**ECON3112****The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia***Staff Contact: Mr J Zerby*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Principal economic characteristics of the newly industrialising economies of East Asia: South Korea, Taiwan and Hong Kong. Comparisons of internal and external policies and their contribution to the achievement of socio-economic objectives.

**ECON3113****Economic Development in ASEAN Countries***Staff Contact: Mr J Zerby*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

Analysis of principal economic characteristics of members of the Association of South East Asian Nations: Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore and Thailand. Causes and consequences of economic development policies. Theoretical issues related to formation of customs unions and free trade areas, and their application to ASEAN.

**ECON3116****International Economics***Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON2101 and ECON2102 or ECON2103 and ECON2104

Primarily a theoretical treatment of international trade and finance. Comparative costs, gains from trade, effects of resource endowments on trade. Barriers to trade including tariffs and quotas. Strategic trade policy. Economic integration. Imperfect competition. Australian balance of

payments. Balance of payments adjustment mechanisms, internal and external balance. Foreign exchange markets. International monetary system. Foreign investment.

### ECON3119

#### Political Economy

*Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON1102 or ECON1104

**Note/s:** Excluded ECON2110.

Subject examines alternative paradigms in economics and may include schools of thought such as Post Keynesians, New Institutionalists, Marxians or Austrians. Particular non-traditional approaches to the theory of the firm and such topics as experimental economics, Cambridge distribution and growth theory, economic sociology, economics of politics and the debate over economic rationalism may be covered. Specific topics will depend upon student preferences.

### ECON3120

#### Economic Reasoning

*Staff Contact: Dr P Kriesler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* ECON2102 or ECON2104

How do economists reason? How do they know when their theories are useful? This subject answers these questions. Within this context, it examines the development of economics and the structure of macro and micro theory. After this subject you will be able to apply economics to practical problems with confidence.

### ECON3290

#### Introductory Econometrics

*Staff Contact: Dr T Gorgens*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON2292

**Note/s:** Excluded ECON3206.

The representation of economic relationships by simple and multiple regression models. The use of dummy variables and curvilinear functional forms. Statistical complications: collinearity and autocorrelation. An elementary approach to cointegration. Practical exercises throughout, using a statistic computer package.

### ECON3291

#### Econometric Methods

*Staff Contact: Prof N Kakwani*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Arts Prerequisite:* ECON3290

**Note/s:** Excluded ECON3207.

Single equation econometric models: heteroskedasticity, lagged variable, dummy dependent variable. Instrumental variable estimation. An introduction to simultaneous equation models: specification, estimation and dynamic properties. Practical computer applications throughout.

### ECON4120

#### Economics Honours Arts

*Staff Contact: Dr G Fishburn*

F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* ECON2101, ECON2102 both at Credit level or better, plus ECON3290 and ECON3291

**Note/s:** Students are expected to do a substantial amount of work on their thesis before the commencement of the academic year. They must have a topic approved by the Head of School of Economics before the end of the year preceding their entry into their final year.

This program consists of four subjects and a thesis ECON4127. The subjects are ECON4100 and three other subjects from a selected list (see Commerce and Economics Faculty Handbook).

---

## Education Studies

As an area of study, Education crosses the boundaries between a number of disciplines including aspects of philosophy, sociology and psychology, and addresses their interaction with the learning and teaching process.

A range of subjects is offered by the School of Education Studies to all students in the Faculty. While some Education subjects are compulsory for students in the combined Education courses (BA BEd, BMus BEd, BA(Dance) BEd, BSc BEd) they are also available to students with an interest in education who are not undertaking teaching courses. For further details or special permission to have prerequisites waived, consult the School of Education Studies.

## Major Sequence

The following information refers only to programs in single degree courses. Students in the combined Education courses listed above should follow the sequence of core and elective subjects specified for their particular award.

A major sequence in Education Studies comprises:

105 credit points including

30 Level 1 credit points

75 Upper Level credit points

## Level I

### EDST1101

#### Educational Psychology 1

*Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to the study of Educational Psychology which examines some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory; the role of knowledge; problem solving and thinking; an introduction to instructional methods.

**EDST1102****Social Foundations of Education**

*Staff Contact: Martin Bibby, Michael Matthews*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: different forms of school systems; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement; differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families. Philosophical matters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

**Upper Level****EDST1201****Educational Psychology 2**

*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott, Renae Low*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Covers critical areas of classroom instruction and provides a solid grounding in the cognitive psychology of school subjects. Topics include cognitive processes involved in writing, in reading, in mathematics and in science.

**EDST1204****Ability Testing in Schools: Practice and Theory**

*Staff Contact: Renae Low*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Studies the history and practice of intelligence testing (basic skills test, selective high school entrance test, School Certificate exams) in Australian schools. The evolution of intelligence tests is examined with emphasis on the criticisms that have resulted in the changing of tests. Arguments for and against the use of ability tests in an educational context.

**EDST1205****Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response**

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and NSW in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus

on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces some of the objective and subjective methods of assessing the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on providing optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

**EDST1206****Educational Programs and Curricula for Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1205

Current research on appropriate curriculum design, teaching methodologies and program development for gifted and talented children. Evaluation of program models and enrichment strategies currently used in Australia and internationally. Development of differentiated curricula for use with academically gifted students in the regular classroom or in special settings. Examines research on the effectiveness of in-class enrichment, acceleration and various forms of ability, achievement and interest grouping with particular attention to the effects of these strategies on the students' academic and social development.

**EDST1301****Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving**

*Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Examines how we reason, think and solve problems. How should we communicate with people to help them understand and learn? Answers are sought in the context of theories of mental processes.

**EDST1302****Ethics and Education**

*Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Freedom and compulsion in education and the aims of education; equal opportunity, fairness and justice in education; indoctrination and the place of controversial issues in schools; education and the market place.

**EDST1303****Science, Philosophy and Education**

*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1102 or permission of the Head of School

Examines ways in which the history and philosophy of science can be incorporated into school science, history and English courses; includes the study of the history and nature of science and its relations with other aspects of human culture; philosophy, religion, art, poetry; demonstrates how science has been one of the greatest influences in the development of the western world.

**EDST1304****Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers***Staff Contact: Putai Jin*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 or permission of the Head of School

Examines the concepts of emotion, stress and anxiety and their effects in both students and teachers. Discusses a range of physiological and psychological aspects, and the impact of the individual's state on performance outcomes. Includes possible management procedures.

**EDST1401****Education Systems***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* EDST1101 and EDST1102

Exploration of theoretical views of organisations and of how these relate to educational organisations. Examination of schools and school systems both public and private, and the roles of teacher and administrator. Key stakeholders in education, including the Commonwealth and State Governments. Organisational behaviour in education and the nature of teacher professionalism.

**EDST1448****Special Education***Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101

**Note/s:** Compulsory subject for combined degree students, normally completed in Year 4.

Exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional or sensory disabilities. Tests and criteria for identifying these students; their special needs, programs of remediation and evaluation of teaching strategies. The nature of learning disability and relevant psychological theories to account for it.

**EDST1449****Professional Issues in Teaching***Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* EDST1101 and EDST1102

**Note/s:** May not be counted towards a major sequence in course 3400 BA. Compulsory subject for combined degree students, normally completed in Year 4.

Issues related to the teacher as a professional and concomitant ethical ramifications including responsibilities to students, superordinates, subordinates, employers, parents and society; the role of the teacher in schooling; critical examination of Government and education system policies, especially those related to equity, education of girls, boys' education, English across the curriculum and child sexual assault. Issues related to private schools and private school systems. Models and means of classroom management.

**EDST1451****Teacher Effectiveness, Research and Practice***Staff Contact: Robert Conners*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* EDST1101 and EDST1102**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1452****Relationships between Personality, Mood, Motivation and Learning***Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101

A study of the nature and measurement of a variety of personality characteristics, moods and attitudes commonly encountered in learning situations and their effect on learning. Relationships between personality and subject preferences and possible subsequent occupations.

**Year 4 Method and Teaching Experience Subjects****EDST1420****Drama Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Students are expected to have had experience in at least one area of practical theatre arts: eg mime, movement or dance, mask, commedia, voice, puppetry, street theatre, technical, actor training, direction.

Conceptual structures and practical approaches in the teaching of drama in the secondary school, including consideration of school context, pupil experience and resources. Analysis of the Drama Syllabus; program development; assessment criteria and evaluation procedures. Workshop techniques for teaching theatre arts including consideration of appropriate levels of achievement.

**EDST1421****Drama Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1420

Continuation of the topics in EDST1420.

**EDST1422****English Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of English teaching and the principles which underpin selection and application of teaching methods. Various teaching strategies for effective classroom management in the teaching of English in secondary schools. Includes practical tasks such as analysing the English syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment.



**EDST1423****English Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW 5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1422

Continuation of the topics in EDST1422.

**EDST1424****English as a Second Language Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aspects of language and language theory; various teaching skills and strategies, different lesson types and the fundamentals of planning units of work. Principles for the evaluation of teaching materials and possible strategies for their use. Student assessment and classroom management in a range of teaching situations for learners of English as a second language.

**EDST1425****English as a Second Language Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1424

Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1424.

**EDST1426****History Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of history teaching and the principles which underpin the selection and application of teaching methods for secondary school students. Teaching strategies for effective operation in classroom situations; practical tasks such as analysing the history syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment.

**EDST1427****History Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW 5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1426

Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1426.

**EDST1428****Chinese Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Chinese; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1429****Chinese Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1428

Continuation of the topics in EDST1428.

**EDST1430****French Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of French; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1431****French Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1430

Continuation of the topics in EDST1430.

**EDST1432****Japanese Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Japanese; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1433****Japanese Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1432

Continuation of the topics in EDST1432.

**EDST1434****German Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of German; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1435****German Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1434

Continuation of the topics in EDST1434.

**EDST1436****Indonesian Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Indonesian; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1437****Indonesian Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1436

Continuation of the topics in EDST1436.

**EDST1438****Spanish Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Spanish; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

**EDST1439****Spanish Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1438

Continuation of the topics in EDST1438.

**EDST1440****Commerce/Economics Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1441****Commerce/Economics Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1440**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1442****Geography Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1443****Geography Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1442**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1444****Mathematics Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S1 HPW6

Practical and theoretical issues in the teaching of mathematics in secondary classrooms; matching appropriate instructional strategies, including the use of technology and motivational strategies, to knowledge of how children learn mathematics. New South Wales syllabi; resource materials; relevant issues, including assessment, problem solving, gender and mathematics; practical experience in the preparation of lesson plans and a range of teaching techniques appropriate for mathematics.

**EDST1445****Mathematics Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1444

Continuation of the topics listed in EDST1444.

**EST1446****Science Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S1 HPW8

This subject is designed to prepare students for teaching the concepts and processes of science at the secondary level. It aims to assist students to develop skills in planning lessons, presenting demonstrations, using school science equipment, developing audio-visual aids and managing science classrooms. The use of a variety of teaching techniques is demonstrated. In addition, a range of resource material developed in recent projects in secondary science is introduced. Current syllabuses and ways by which they can be implemented are discussed. Important issues such as pupil preconceptions in science, assessment and evaluation, pupil differences, safety, and legal considerations for the science teacher are considered.

**EDST1447****Science Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1446

A sequel to EDST1446.

**EDST1461****Greek Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1462****Greek Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST1461**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST1450****Teaching Experience***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP40 S2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of 20 credit points in Teaching Method subject/s

Consists of 40 days experience in a New South Wales secondary school. Observation of lessons conducted by experienced teachers; planning and delivery of lessons, under the direction of supervising teachers. Organisational aspects of a high school and activities other than those related to subject delivery, eg school policies and general supervision of school students.

**Honours Level****EDST4000****Education Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*

*Prerequisite:* 105 credit points in EDST subjects with at least CR average, not including Teaching Experience and Teaching Method subjects, plus 30 credit points in approved relevant subjects offered by other schools or programs, or by special permission

**Note/s:** Intending Honours students are advised to consult the School about their program of study.

Includes three coursework components and a thesis of approximately 10,000–15,000 words. The thesis involves individual research work undertaken with direction from a supervisor (and possibly a cosupervisor). The thesis constitutes 60% of the final honours mark and the coursework components constitute 40% of the final honours mark.

**EDST4050****Education Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*

---

**English**

English is a discipline for students with a special interest in literature and language. It is not compulsory within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences; the subjects are therefore planned for students who have both a genuine interest in the subject and some special ability in it, including an ability to write good English. It is desirable that students enrolling in English should have obtained one of the following in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination: 3 unit English, (25–50); 2 unit Related English, (60–100); 2 unit General English, (65–100); 2 unit Contemporary English, (75–100).

Students who have successfully completed English at Level I (30 Level I credit points) may enrol in Upper Level English subjects without necessarily pursuing a major in the subject. (Arts and Social Science students are only allowed to count 30 English Level I credit points towards their degree.)

The usual prerequisite for enrolment in an Upper Level English subject is a Pass in two Level I English subjects as specified in the School of English handbook. The choices of subjects in Level I are: ENGL1001 – Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing (15 credit points), ENGL1002 – Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme (15 credit points), ENGL1004 – Language in Society (15 credit points). A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in one or more of our Upper Level subjects may seek the special permission of the Head of School to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the School gives strong preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or a Credit or better in a related discipline.

**English Major**

The English major sequence involves two years' Upper Level study in English.

The major sequence is:

**Level I**

30 Level I credit points in English. ARTS1100 may be substituted for 15 credit points of Level 1 English.

**and****Upper Level**

75 credit points, including a minimum of 7.5 credit points from each of the following lists of subjects (A,B,C,E). Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Linguistics subjects.

**Note:** In the following lists, an asterisk(\*) refers to subjects not offered in 1998.

**List A:****Renaissance Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL3151 Shakespeare and his Stage\*  
 ENGL3153 Words for Music 1597–1695\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2100 English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries  
 ENGL2101 Women on the Apron Stage  
 ENGL3101 Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama\*

**Eighteenth-century Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2152 Eighteenth-century Theatre

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3100 Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms\*

**List B:****Nineteenth-century Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2253 Childhood and Adolescence in Literature\*  
 ENGL2254 Dickens and the City  
 ENGL3252 The Byronic Hero\*  
 ENGL3253 Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel\*

- ENGL3254 Jane Austen\*  
 ENGL3256 The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure\*  
 ENGL3257 The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2201 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 1 (Romanticism)\*  
 ENGL2202 English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 2 (Victorian Literature)

**Twentieth-century Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2250 Modernism: Poetry in the UK\*  
 ENGL2251 After Modernism: Poetry in the UK\*  
 ENGL2252 After Modernism: Prose in the UK\*  
 ENGL2255 D. H. Lawrence Revalued  
 ENGL2359 Migrant Cultures\*  
 ENGL2453 Modernism – Joyce  
 ENGL3250 Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque  
 ENGL3251 World War I Literature\*  
 ENGL3355 Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation\*  
 ENGL3450 Modernism: Prose\*  
 ENGL3457 Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3201 Twentieth-century English Literature\*

**Australian Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2354 Modernism: Australia  
 ENGL2355 After Modernism: Australia\*  
 ENGL2356 Australian Male Author – Patrick White\*  
 ENGL3350 The 1890s in Australia\*  
*15 credit points*  
 ENGL2300 Twentieth-century Australian Literature  
 ENGL3401 Contemporary Australian Women Writers\*

**American Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2350 Modernism: Poetry in the US\*  
 ENGL2351 After Modernism: Poetry in the US\*  
 ENGL3352 After Modernism: Prose in the US\*  
 ENGL3354 Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2301 Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature  
 ENGL2302 Nineteenth-century American Writing\*  
 ENGL2304 American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society...\*

**List C:****Women***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2256 Imaging the New Woman\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2200 The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920\*  
 ENGL2400 Twentieth-century Women Writers\*

**Post-colonial Literature***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2358 Introduction to Canadian Prose Fiction\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2305 African Resistance Writing\*  
 ENGL2306 Literature of the Pacific  
 ENGL2404 Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon\*  
 ENGL3300 Post-colonial Literature\*  
 ENGL3302 Myths of Self and Society...\*  
 ENGL3303 In Black and White: South African Literature\*

**Theory***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2650 Topics in Literary Theory  
 ENGL2651 Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism\*  
 ENGL2652 Structuralism and Semiotics\*  
 ENGL2655 The Rise of English\*  
 ENGL2656 Post-colonial Theory\*

**Genre***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2451 Satire: Theory and Form  
 ENGL3155 The Bible as Literature\*  
 ENGL3451 Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction  
 ENGL3455 Reading Poetry\*  
 ENGL3458 Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3400 The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History\*  
 ENGL3402 Life Writing: Biography and Autobiography\*

**Theme***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2455 Dying Laughing\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2303 Frontiers and Crossings  
 ENGL2401 Science and Literature\*  
 ENGL2402 Writing about the City: London, New York\*  
 ENGL2403 From Romanticism to Environmentalism:...

**List E: Language, Text and Culture****Language & Social Semiotics***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2562 Introduction to English Stylistics  
 ENGL2568 Learning Language: Learning Culture  
 ENGL2569 Children's Literature A\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2503 Language as Social Semiotic  
 ENGL3501 Conversation Analysis\*

**Cultural Studies***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL2750 Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics  
 ENGL3550 Image and Text\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL2406 Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies  
 ENGL2407 Reading Differences\*  
 ENGL2700 Popular Music and Australian Culture\*  
 ENGL2701 The Australian Cultural Text\*  
 ENGL2702 Issues in Post-colonial Studies\*

**Writing***7.5 credit points*

- ENGL3750 Creative Writing A  
 ENGL3751 Creative Writing B\*  
 ENGL3752 Creative Writing and Technology\*

*15 credit points*

- ENGL3502 Factual Writing

Students undertaking a major sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School which are additional to the requirements of their basic major sequence.

**Honours Entry**

Normally students are required to achieve a grade of credit or better in Level I in English. Students may choose one of four available Honours programs.

Honours (Research)

Honours (Coursework)

Combined Honours (Research)

Combined Honours (Coursework)

To be eligible for Honours (Research) or Honours (Coursework), students must first have obtained at least 135 credit points in the School of English, including 30 Level I credit points in English, followed by the appropriate Honours sequence as set out below. They should have obtained an average grade of Credit or better in their English subjects.

**1. Recommended sequence for entry into Honours in English (Research and Coursework)****Level I**

30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 105 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

- 1) List A: (any subjects)
- 2) List B: (any subjects)
- 3) List C: (any subjects)
- 4) List E: (any subjects)

The remaining 75 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake Fourth Year Honours in English (Coursework or Research). See Honours Level entry at the end of the English section.

Students undertaking the Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

**2. Recommended sequence for entry into Combined Honours (Research and Coursework)**

30 Level I credit points in English (achieving a grade of credit or better), followed by 90 upper level credit points in English. Of these, a minimum of 7.5 credit points must be taken in each of the following areas:

- 1) List A: (any subjects)
- 2) List B: (any subjects)
- 3) List C: (any subjects)
- 4) List E: (any subjects)

The remaining 60 credit points may be chosen in any proportion from Lists A,B,C,E.

After completing these requirements with an average grade of credit or better, students are eligible to undertake the Combined Honours program (Coursework or Research). See Honours level entry at the end of the English section.

Entry into all Combined Honours programs is subject to the approval of both the Head of the School of English and the Head of the other school concerned.

Students undertaking the Combined Honours sequence are permitted to enrol in other subjects offered by the School over and above the requirements of their basic sequence.

Further information on sequences is set out clearly in the School of English Handbook, available from the School Office, Room 145, Morven Brown Building.

**Assessment:** In all English subjects, assessment is by two or more of the following: essays, class tests, tutorial participation, and examinations. Further details of assessment will be available at the first class of each subject.

## Level I

### ENGL1001

#### **Ways of Writing: Genre and Factual and Creative Writing**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

An introduction to the study of literature, examining ways of writing. In the first part of this subject (weeks 1–7) you study genre (exemplified in short forms of lyric, drama and novel) and in the second part of the subject (weeks 8–14) you study the theory and the technical processes of factual and creative writing, and have the opportunity to develop your own writing skills.

### ENGL1002

#### **Ways of Reading: Theory and Theme**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1000 or equivalent.

In the first part of this subject (weeks 1–7) you consider what a literary text is, and study ways of reading. The subject offers an introduction to a number of critical theories and applies them to a selected text, *The Name of the Rose*. In the second part of the subject (weeks 8–14) you study a particular thematic approach to reading texts (in 1998 the theme is '1890s').

### ENGL1004

#### **Language in Society**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggs*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded LING1001.

Examines how everyday language is used (dialects) and what it is used to do (genres). Includes: how social differences such as gender, ethnicity, age, role and status are expressed through language; how different ways of using language are socially evaluated (as prestigious or stigmatised); and how power is expressed through access to or exclusion from dialects or genres in society.

## Upper Level

### ENGL2100

#### **English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Major and representative drama and poetry in England during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

### ENGL2101

#### **Women on the Apron Stage**

*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2156, ENGL2157.

A study of the social and sexual roles of leading female characters in English drama from the late 1590s to the early 1630s, beginning with an analysis of female characters' experience of the 'love-death nexus' in four of Shakespeare's plays and concluding with a consideration of the 'lost' status and state ascribed to 'loose' women in plays by some of Shakespeare's major contemporaries.

### ENGL2152

#### **Eighteenth-century Theatre**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Study of the eighteenth-century British theatre, 1718–1775.

### ENGL2200

#### **The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL2201

#### **English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 1 (Romanticism)**

*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL2202

#### **English Literature in the Nineteenth Century: Part 2 (Victorian Literature)**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Considers a range of texts within the context of the evolving literary history of the Victorian period and introduces students to the movements and issues which shaped writing of all kinds, from so-called 'condition of England' novels to mass-market 'sensation' novels. Topics addressed include the confrontations between art and science, science and religion and debates about political reform, gender, sexual psychology and the problematics of freedom.

**ENGL2250****Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom**

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2251****After Modernism: Poetry in the United Kingdom**

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2252****After Modernism: Prose in the United Kingdom**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2253****Childhood and Adolescence in Literature**

*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2254****Dickens and the City**

*Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Considers the city in Dickens: 1) as the essential topic of Dickens's novels and 2) as one of the determinants of their formal properties. A capacity to read two and half long novels is required, as the subject examines early, middle and late work.

**ENGL2255****D. H. Lawrence Revalued**

*Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

The writer who stood in the Leavisite '50s and '60s as the key twentieth-century representative of the 'great tradition' of the English Novel experienced a considerable fall from grace in the '70s and '80s with the emergence of new critical methods stemming from feminism and Foucauldian discourse analysis. This subject re-examines the case, confronting the best and worst of Lawrence at several stages of his career and culminating in a critical reassessment of *Lady Chatterley's Lover*.

**ENGL2256****Imaging the New Woman**

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2300****Twentieth-century Australian Literature**

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas, Sue Kossew*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

An examination of some major post-colonial issues in Australian writing of the twentieth century.

**ENGL2301****Refiguring Dreams – Twentieth-century American Literature**

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores American literature written between the 'twenties and 'sixties, using novels and films which captured the spirit and the attention of each decade. Topics studied include: the 'roaring' 'twenties, the Depression, the Second World War, McCarthyism, racial conflict and the liberation movements of the 'sixties.

**ENGL2302****Nineteenth-century American Writing**

*Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL2303****Frontiers and Crossings**

*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

This comparative subject in Australian, South African and American literature raises questions of the law and transgression in cultures defined as 'frontier'. It examines the use of genres such as pastoral and the western, and explores the relations between concepts of gender and concepts of the frontier and transgression. The subject is

grounded in nineteenth and early twentieth-century literature of the frontier, but will also consider more recent reworkings of the field, particularly in film.

#### **ENGL2304**

##### **American Identities: Self, Discourse and Society in Nineteenth-century American Literature**

*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2305**

##### **African Resistance Writing**

*Staff Contact: Susan Kossew*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2306**

##### **Literature of the Pacific**

*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Begins by examining the imaginary Pacific invented by European philosophers, satirists and romancers in the seventeenth- and eighteenth-centuries and comparing this with the representations of the region by eighteenth- and nineteenth-century explorers and travellers. Our readings will then be drawn from two traditions of Pacific literature: the fiction which began to be produced by British and American writers in the nineteenth-century engaging with contemporary issues arising from the impact of European settlement and the indigenous literature that has emerged in the post-colonial Pacific.

#### **ENGL2350**

##### **Modernism: Poetry in the United States**

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2351**

##### **After Modernism: Poetry in the United States**

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2354**

##### **Modernism: Australia**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

The growth of Modernism in Australia during the '30s and '40s, primarily in literature but with broader reference also to painting and music.

#### **ENGL2355**

##### **After Modernism: Australia**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2356**

##### **Australian Male Author – Patrick White**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2358**

##### **Introduction to Canadian Prose Fiction**

*Staff Contact: Sonia Mycak*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2359**

##### **Migrant Cultures**

*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2400**

##### **Twentieth-century Women Writers**

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2401**

##### **Science and Literature**

*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2402**

##### **Writing About the City: London, New York**

*Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.



**ENGL2403****From Romanticism to Environmentalism:  
Perceptions of Nature in Literature***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

An examination of the way nature is represented in literature written in English, from the late eighteenth century to the present. The subject involves a study of classical, Romantic, Victorian (realistic and post-Darwinian) and Australian colonial and post-colonial attitudes to Nature. Gender-based assumptions of the writers will be examined with reference to ecofeminist theory.

**ENGL2404****Writing Back: Post-colonial Re-writings of the Canon***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL2406****Reading Texts: An Introduction to Cultural Studies***Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

The focus of this subject is reading texts to examine ways that discourses operate in people's everyday lives and experiences. Particular attention is paid to questions of cultural differences, class, race, ethnicity and sexuality.

**ENGL2407****Reading Differences***Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL2451****Satire: Theory and Form***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores the theory of the genre and the literary-cultural contexts in which satire has flourished before examining some twentieth-century examples of the form and the ways that satire and the novel may combine or conflict.

**ENGL2453****Modernism – Joyce***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, Michael Hollington*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

An intensive study of James Joyce's *Ulysses* to enquire into selected aspects of modernism. Of particular interest will be the writer's negotiations with language and with structure, the function of history and/or myth, the role of the comic and the tensions between innovation and various forms of tradition.

**ENGL2455****Dying Laughing***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL2503****Language as Social Semiotic***Staff Contact: Clare Painter, Louise Ravelli*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded LING2400.

Explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. Introduces students to techniques of grammatical analysis which can be applied to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range of genres and registers.

**ENGL2562****Introduction to English Stylistics***Staff Contact: Clare Painter, Suzanne Eggins*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores practical and theoretical issues in the linguistic analysis of "style", such as: How do authors achieve their effects? How can we characterise an author's style? How can we tell a literary from a non-literary text? Students are introduced to a range of theoretical approaches to style and acquire techniques for analysing sound, word, grammatical and discourse patterns primarily in literary texts.

**ENGL2568****Learning Language: Learning Culture***Staff Contact: Clare Painter*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Explores how children learn their language and in the process learn the meanings and values of the social group. Aspects covered include the social-interactional origins of communication, phases of language development, forms

and functions of children's speech, different perspectives on the development of language and thinking, everyday conversation as a site for learning the culture.

#### **ENGL2569**

##### **Children's Literature A**

*Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins, Clare Painter*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2650**

##### **Topics in Literary Theory**

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

Examines topics of interest in contemporary theory. In 1998 this subject focuses on the concept of the subject.

#### **ENGL2651**

##### **Deconstructions: Theory Since Structuralism**

*Staff Contact: Roslyn Jolly*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2652**

##### **Structuralism and Semiotics**

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch, Brigitta Olubas*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2655**

##### **The Rise of English**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2656**

##### **Post-colonial Theory**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2700**

##### **Popular Music and Australian Culture**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded AUST2100.

#### **ENGL2701**

##### **The Australian Cultural Text**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2702**

##### **Issues in Post-colonial Studies**

*Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL2750**

##### **Highbrow/Lowbrow: Culture and Politics**

*Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Introduces students to the way in which discourses of value are generated in relation to art forms.

#### **ENGL3100**

##### **Novel Experiments: Eighteenth-century Narrative Forms**

*Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL3101**

##### **Subversion, Perversion and English Renaissance Drama**

*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL3151**

##### **Shakespeare and his Stage**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ENGL3153**

##### **Words for Music 1597–1695**

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL3155****The Bible as Literature***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3201****Twentieth-century English Literature***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3250****Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

A study of the relationship between desire, pleasure and dominance in the plays of three major British dramatists – Pinter, Orton and Stoppard – with special reference to post-Absurdist preoccupations and techniques, and in particular to the style and influence of Pinter.

**ENGL3251****World War I Literature***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington, Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3252****The Byronic Hero***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3253****Religion and Humanism in the Victorian Novel***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3254****Jane Austen***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3256****The Pre-Raphaelites to Wilde: Aesthetics, Politics, Pleasure***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3257****The Crisis of Faith: Nineteenth-century English Poetry***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3300****Post-colonial Literature***Staff Contact: Sue Kossew*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3302****Myths of Self and Society – Irish Writing and its Relevance for Australian Society***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3303****In Black and White: South African Literature***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3350****The 1890s in Australia***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3352****After Modernism: Prose in the United States***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL3354****Waking from the American Dream: Three Major Dramatists***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3355****Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation***Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3400****The Gothic: A Genre, Its Theory and History***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3401****Contemporary Australian Women Writers***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3402****Life Writing: Biography and Autobiography***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3450****Modernism: Prose***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3451****Narratives of Betrayal: Spy Fiction***Staff Contact: Bruce Johnson*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission

An interrogation of the significance and popularity of spy fiction from the point of view of both its literary merit and its cultural significance.

**ENGL3455****Reading Poetry***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3457****Contemporary Poetry: Image, Text and Performance***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3458****Just the Occasional Poem – The Poet and Society***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3501****Conversation Analysis***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL2566.**ENGL3502****Factual Writing***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2565.

An introduction to the theory and practice of writing factual texts. The theoretical component addresses such issues as: the position of factual writing in our culture, factual texts in early literacy, idiology in factual texts etc. In the practical component, we examine a variety of factual genres (eg. magazine articles, children's books, how-to manuals, academic textbooks) for overall text structure, thematic structure of paragraph, sentence and clause, lexical choice, cohesion etc. Through workshop sessions, students are encouraged to become skilful writers, editors and critics of their own factual texts.

**ENGL3550****Image and Text***Staff Contact: Clare Painter*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in English or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL3750****Creative Writing A***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission

Explores a wide range of technical and thematic approaches to creative writing through seminar workshops and lectures. Creative Writing A and B are independent units and can be taken separately or in any order.

**ENGL3751****Creative Writing B***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL3752****Creative Writing and Technology***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**Honours Level**

Students take Honours in English by Research or Coursework.

**ENGL4000****English Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch**Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section

Coursework and seminars and preparation of a thesis. In the first session students are required to choose two subjects. The subjects offered in any one session depend on student demand and staff resources. The broad range of offerings is designed to enable students to conduct more intensive study in areas relating to special interests developed during earlier years of their English programs. The choice of subjects varies from year to year. Please refer to the list under the entry for MA, or see the School Handbook.

In the second session students prepare and present a thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Students are strongly advised to begin such consultation as early as possible. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

**ENGL4050****English Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

See entry for ENGL4000.

**ENGL4001****English Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch**Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section

Coursework, seminars and preparation of a mini-thesis. Students are required to choose two subjects in each session from the range available (see the list under the entry for MA, or consult the School Handbook). In the second session students prepare and present a mini-thesis of approximately 5,000 words based on research conducted on a topic to be chosen in consultation with the Head of School and other members of staff where appropriate. Throughout both sessions students are required to participate in regular Thesis Workshops.

**ENGL4051****English Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

See entry for ENGL4001.

**ENGL4500****Combined English Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch**Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section.

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4550****Combined English Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4501****Combined English Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch**Prerequisites:* See Honours entry earlier in this section.

Consult School for details.

**ENGL4551****Combined English Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

Consult School for details.

**The UNSW Writers' Group**

The UNSW Writers' Group is the University's literary society and provides the opportunity for English students (who are automatically members) and other students to exchange ideas and gather socially outside classes. During session the Group organises events such as talks by visiting speakers, readings, workshops and discussions. Refreshments are usually provided at these meetings and there are occasional dinners with distinguished guests.

For further information please contact the School of English, Tel. 9385 2298. Communications may be left in the Writers' Group letterbox in the Morven Brown Building, near Room 120/122.

## Environmental Studies

The Environmental Studies program is designed for students who wish to undertake a major sequence within the BA degree concentrating on the historical, theoretical, and policy implications of the human construction and transformation of the environment. The interdisciplinary major sequence in Environmental Studies must be accompanied by a major sequence in a home-based school or department of the Faculty as specified in the Rules for the BA degree. Particularly appropriate home-based majors to be taken in conjunction with it would be in Philosophy, Political Science, History, Science and Technology Studies, or Sociology. Subjects may not be counted towards more than one major sequence. If you wish to major in Environmental Studies you should make sure that you include in your degree program any necessary prerequisites for the subjects you wish to take. Please check school/department entries for subject descriptions and availability, and consult with the school of your home-based major and the Coordinator of the Environmental Studies program about the best combinations of subjects in your two major sequences.

### Major Sequence

#### Level 1

60 Level 1 credit points in Arts. The attention of students is drawn to the following Level 1 subjects which may be of particular relevance to this major sequence.

GEOG1621	Australian and Global Geographies
GEOG1721	Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis
POLS1014	Politics of the Environment
SCTS1106	Science, Technology and Social Change
SCTS1107	Understanding Technological Controversy

#### Upper Level

SCTS3126	Society and Environmental Process (15 Upper Level credit points).
----------	--

This interdisciplinary core subject is compulsory and is taken in the third year of study. Its *prerequisite* is SCTS2118 Technology, Environment, Politics.

A further 60 credit points is required, gained in any of the following subjects (all 15 Upper Level credit points):

ENGL2403	From Romanticism to Environmentalism: Perceptions of Nature in Literature*
GEOG2611	The Australian City
GEOG2711	Australian Climate and Vegetation
GEOG3761	Environmental Change
HIST2039	Environmental History
HPST2127	Discrediting Science? Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation*
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
HPST2136	Agriculture and Civilisation in Historical Perspective

SCTS2109	The Challenge of the New Biotechnologies*
SCTS2118	Technology, Environment, Politics
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World
SCTS3109	Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management*
SCTS3116	The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development*
SOCI3607	Social Movements and Society: Current Debates*
SOCI3706	Pacific Development in a Global Context
SOCI3813	Technology, Work, Culture
SPAN2418	Amazonia

\* These subjects will not be offered in 1998.

#### Honours

SCTS4200	Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F
SCTS4201	Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T

Students are advised to consult the Program Coordinator, Paul Brown, Rm LG16, Morven Brown Building, extension 1497, before enrolment, for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

## European Studies

**Convenor:** John Milfull (Centre for European Studies, MB G64)

Studying Europe is not a 'cultural cringe'; it is an essential part of defining Australia's role as a predominantly "European" country located in the Asia-Pacific. Any attempt to define Australian identity must be based not only on a new relationship with our neighbours, but on a critical understanding of our European heritage and the continuing dialogue with European thought and practice. The momentous changes which are taking place in Eastern and Western Europe will have an extraordinary impact on world developments over the next years, and on the part Australia will play in them.

Subjects offered within the European Studies program are designed to locate School-based studies within an interdisciplinary European context which addresses basic issues and problems in the study of European culture and society, seen from the perspective of current attempts to establish a new role for a united Europe. They focus both on the enormous contribution of the European Enlightenment to our concepts of freedom, humanity and citizenship, and its troubled relationship to the realities of European world domination and power politics. We can learn much from Europe's failures as well as its achievements.

EURO subjects are an ideal complement to majors in history, philosophy, political science and sociology with a European 'focus', or in English or European languages.

Subjects are offered at both Level 1 and Upper Level; they are taught in English, require no previous knowledge of other languages, and are available to all students enrolled in the Faculty.

The program also offers a major sequence, which may be counted as a 'second major' under the BA Degree Rules. It requires the completion of six EURO subjects (90 credit points). You may, however, request the Convenor to approve the substitution of other appropriate subjects from the European Studies entry under Subject Areas in the Faculty in the Faculty Handbook up to a total of 30 credit points. A major sequence in European Studies is a requirement for the **BA (European Studies)** degree program (**Course 3406**), which is described in the introductory section of this handbook.

Students who wish to specialise in European Studies are encouraged to learn a relevant European language; a Combined Honours Program, which requires basic reading competence in one such language, may be undertaken in conjunction with a School/Department of the Faculty.

The European Studies noticeboard is located opposite the Centre for European Studies (MB G64).

## Major Sequence

A minimum of 90 credit points in European Studies, including at least 60 credit points in Upper Level subjects.

## Honours Level

European Studies may be taken at Honours Level only as a Combined Honours program (see EURO4500 below).

## Level I

### EURO1000

#### The New Europe A

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

### EURO1001

#### The New Europe B

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Two session-length subjects, which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and 'morally', during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet 'block', Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a

United Europe and the rapid transformation and integration of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the 'New Europe' in relation to its past, present and future.

## Upper Level

### Session One

#### EURO2300

##### The German-Jewish Experience

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2103.

The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

#### EURO2401

##### Modern Italy since Napoleon

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons (HIST)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Surveys Italian history from the creative legacy of Bonaparte to the collapse of the Christian Democrat hegemony and the anti-corruption campaigns of the 1990s. Special attention will be paid to the *Risorgimento*, as well as to Italy under Fascism. Discusses long-term social problems such as the Mafia, migration, the Mezzogiorno, regionalism and Italy's uneven economic development. Italy's relative poverty and the historic fragility of nationalist aspirations will be emphasised, but not at the expense of the "economic miracle", or Italy's current role within the EU. Discussion material will include film and literary sources.

#### EURO2500

##### The Russian Experience

*Staff Contacts: Stephen Fortescue (POLS), Ludmila Stern (RUSS)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded GENT0705.

An introduction to the politics, history, thought, language and literature of Russia, which seeks to provide a broader understanding of the Russian past and present and the basis for some predictions for the future, and to signal directions for further study.

## Session Two

### EURO2002

#### The Experience of the City in Modern Europe

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The new metropolises which were the motor and focus of European modernisation exposed masses of people to a profound change, not only in their way of life, but in their perceptions of reality. This subject focuses on 1) the urbanisation of Europe since the 18th century, with particular reference to London, Paris and Berlin; 2) its social and psychological consequences, extending into the present, and 3) representations of life in the "big city" in literature and the visual arts.

### EURO2301

#### The Attractions of Fascism

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The social psychology of Fascism and its "aesthetics", the seductive forms in which its inhuman aims were presented to appeal to both classes and individuals. An attempt to explain, through the study of documents, literary texts and film, the attractions of Fascism for broad sectors of European society without whose support and tolerance it could never have retained power, and the implications for our understanding of our own society.

### EURO2402

#### Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts (GREK)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

An interdisciplinary study of some key feminist and gender issues in the Mediterranean Region, including the public/private dichotomy regarding gender roles in urban and rural settings and the central role of women in religious life. Aims to make students aware of cross-cultural factors which affect interaction between the sexes in the Mediterranean Region. To what extent has the European Union had a real impact on women's lives in Greece, Italy and Spain?

**Not offered in 1998:**

### EURO2001

#### Gender, Race, Nature and Reason

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2003

#### European Modernism

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2101

#### Romanticism and Revolution

*Staff Contacts: Ros Haynes (ENGL), Olaf Reinhardt (GERS)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2103

#### The Renaissance

*Staff Contact: Convenor*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2105

#### Recalling Myth. The Oedipus Story in Literature and Film

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt (GERS)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2106

#### The Rise of Individualism: Self and Society

*Staff Contacts: Ros Haynes (ENGL), John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2201

#### Text Workshop A

*Staff Contact: Convenor*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EURO2302

#### The Messiah Complex

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2104. Subject not offered in 1998.



## Honours Level

### EURO4500

#### Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies F

*Staff Contact: Convenor*

*Prerequisite:* Students who have completed 90 credit points in European Studies subjects at a good Credit average and have reading competence in a European language may be admitted to a Combined Honours program if they have satisfied the prerequisite for single Honours in one of the Schools/Departments teaching in the Bachelor of Arts program and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. No coursework component is currently available.

### EURO4550

#### Combined Honours (Research) in European Studies P/T

*Staff Contact: Convenor*

---

## French

Subjects offered by the Department at undergraduate level are made up of studies in the following areas: Language and Linguistics, Literature and Thought, French Civilisation and Society and Francophone Studies.

*Language and Linguistics.* In language subjects, the emphasis is on helping students to acquire a command of modern French, and French is the language of instruction. Subject content integrates the various linguistic skills of understanding, speaking, reading and writing, through programs involving techniques such as group work, role play, and video. In some subjects language learning is assisted by computer-based activities and the internet. Upper Level language options focus on language analysis with practical work, corrective phonetics, or linguistics. All core language subjects also involve comparative cultural studies.

*French Literature and Thought.* Training is given from Year 1 onwards in the techniques of literary analysis and criticism through the close study of individual texts, and in various methodological approaches to literature. Periods studied range from the 18th century to the present day. These subjects also examine the relationship between literature and social history. Here again, French is the language of instruction.

*French Civilisation and Society.* Subjects in this section treat the civilisation and society both of France and of the French speaking world. Although literary texts are sometimes studied, subjects in this category mostly concentrate on ideas and trends of thought pertaining to a particular socio-historical context. In most of the subjects belonging to this category, use is also made of non-literary and media material.

Students are invited to collect from the secretary of the School of Modern Language Studies the French Handbook,

containing course descriptions, book lists, sequence of subjects and general information about the Department. Students should also consult the Department noticeboards for all information relating to first meetings, prior to the commencement of the academic year.

#### Note:

(a) Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to higher level language subjects.

(b) Teaching at all levels is normally done in French, and in most subjects all assessment tasks are performed in French. However the Department sometimes offers subjects which are taught and assessed in English; these are open to all students with Upper Level status in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent. (See below at Upper Level, Options.)

## Major Sequence

**1. Points:** At least 105 credit points, including 30 Level 1 credit points.

**2. Core Requirements:** For D stream students, the major must include FREN1030.

For C stream students, the major must include FREN2030.

For B stream students, the major must include FREN3011. In certain cases approval may be given to replace FREN3011 with FREN2030 (see note below at Upper Level, Core Subjects).

For A stream students, the major must include FREN3004 plus 1 Upper Level option (see below at Upper Level, Options).

**3. Subjects in English:** Students may count towards their French major a maximum of 15 credit points obtained in subjects taught in English offered either in the Department, or, as approved by the Head of Department, in other Schools or Programs.

## Honours Entry

Honours: For D stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points (including FREN1030), plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN3910) at an average grade of Credit or better.

For C stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit points (which must include FREN2030 and FREN3910) at an average grade of Credit or better.

For A and B stream students: at least 135 credit points, including a major sequence, offered in the Department of French (but see note below): students must complete 30 Level 1 credit points, plus at least 105 Upper Level credit

points (which should normally include FREN3910) at an average grade of Credit or better. With permission of the Head of Department, Honours students from A stream may arrange to write their Honours dissertation in English rather than French.

**Note:** Students proceeding to Single Honours in French may, where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, substitute related subjects in other Schools/Programs, as approved by the Head of Department, for a maximum of 30 of the credit points required.

Combined Honours: As for Single Honours, but with 90 Upper Level credit points for a total of 120 credit points in the Department of French.

## Assessment

Most classes are of seminar and tutorial type and most teaching is conducted in French. In core language subjects, students are expected to attain a prescribed proficiency level in each of the major skills, and to satisfy all other assessment required throughout the year. In other subjects, assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, essays, or weekly assignments.

## The French Society

The main aim of the French Society is to afford students the opportunity of expressing their interests in French language and culture. This is done through a wide range of activities, both cultural (video club, plays, singing group, student newsletter) and social (wine and cheese gatherings, dinners, outings). Possibilities for enjoying French language and culture are endless but depend on the initiative and motivation of students of the Department.

## Further Details

Students should note that detailed descriptions of the subjects listed below, including information regarding set textbooks and recommended reading, together with much other general information, are contained in the Department of French Handbook, which is available free of charge from the School Office.

## Level 1

Entry to Year 1 is available to students of all proficiency levels in French, from complete beginners to French native speakers. To accommodate such differing backgrounds at various levels, four streams are offered:

**1. A stream** – FREN1000 French 1A Introductory French, taught during the normal academic year; or FREN1100 French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode), taught during the summer recess. Both these subjects are designed for students with little or no knowledge of French.

**2. B stream** – FREN1010 French 1B Bridging Subject, designed for students with some knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French or HSC 2 unit Z French).

**3. C stream** – FREN1020 French 1C Language and Culture (15 CP) plus FREN1225 French Literature and Society (15 CP), designed for students with a good knowledge of French (eg HSC 2 unit French at percentile range 81–100 or HSC 3 unit French at percentile range 51–100).

**4. D stream** – FREN1030 French 1D Language (15 CP) plus FREN1225 French Literature and Society (15 CP), designed for Francophone students with a Baccalauréat or equivalent qualifications.

Students wishing to take French in Year 1 should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate to their qualifications. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional. Final streaming is determined by the Department after a language test which will take place on Thursday, 26 February 1998. All students except those with no knowledge of French (FREN1000) are required to sit the test.

In order to pass core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

### FREN1000

#### French 1A Introductory French

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded: FREN1100. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. The subject also includes an introduction to contemporary French civilisation, and a graded reading program. All teaching is in tutorial groups. Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

All students enrolled in FREN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

### FREN1100

#### French 1A Introductory French (Intensive Mode)

CP30 X1 HPW25

**Note/s:** Excluded: FREN1000. Students qualified to enter FREN1010, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have little or no knowledge of French. The subject is taught in intensive mode over six weeks during the summer. The most recent methods are used to give students a sound basis both in understanding and in actively using spoken and written French. All teaching is in tutorial groups. The main focus is on the acquisition of basic communicative competence and the development of communicative strategies in a wide range of practical situations.

Proficiency level: 1, Minimum survival level.

**FREN1010****French 1B Bridging Subject***Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* See above, 2.B stream**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1020 or FREN1030.

Designed for students who have some knowledge of French, but need to develop further their basic language skills. 4 hours out of 5 are devoted to an intensive study of French language and culture using communicative methods. The fifth hour is devoted to civilisation studies in Session 1 and to literary texts in Session 2.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

**FREN1020****French 1C Language and Culture***Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* See above, 3.C stream*Corequisite:* FREN1225 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1030.

Core language course designed for students who have acquired a sound knowledge of spoken and written French. Consolidates oral, aural and writing skills, together with study of contemporary French civilisation.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

**FREN1030****French 1D Language***Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* See above, 4.D stream*Corequisite:* FREN1225 for students wishing to continue to Upper Level French subjects**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN1000, FREN1010 or FREN1020.

Language studies for suitably qualified Francophone students, with special emphasis on advanced practice in writing skills and in refining mastery of grammatical subtleties and idiomatic usage, and on advanced study and practice of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

**FREN1225****French 1C/1D Literature and Society***Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* As for FREN1020 or FREN1030*Corequisite:* FREN1020 or FREN1030

Study of aspects of 20th century French civilisation and society through selected texts and other materials. Introduction to close reading and analysis of prose, poetry and theatre texts.

**Upper Level****1. Core Subjects**

**Note:** Students from A stream (FREN1000, FREN1100) and B stream (FREN1010) normally proceed in second year to FREN2003 and FREN2013 respectively. However, students who achieve a high level of performance may be permitted by the Head of Department to proceed directly from FREN1000 to FREN2013 (French 2B), or from FREN1010 to FREN2020 (French 2C). Similarly, students who achieve a high level of performance in FREN2003 and FREN2004 (French 2A) may be permitted to take FREN3011 (French 3B) in the following year, and students who do likewise in FREN2013 and FREN2014 (French 2B) may be permitted to proceed directly to FREN2030. Details regarding the conditions upon which permission may be granted and the sequences of subjects allowed are available from the School secretaries and are set out in the French Handbook.

In all core language subjects, students must attain the prescribed proficiency level in each major skill, as well as satisfying all other assessment requirements.

**FREN2003****French 2A Intermediate French 1***Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* FREN1000; or FREN1100 at 70% or better**Note/s:** Excluded: Students who have successfully taken FREN2000.

Intensive study of French language, with particular emphasis on aural comprehension, oral expression and the acquisition of elementary writing skills. Initiation into the study of syntax and the various registers of French. This subject has a computer-aided component. Further study of French civilisation.

Proficiency level: 1+, Minimum survival level plus.

**FREN2004****French 2A Intermediate French 2***Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* FREN2003

Intensive study of French language aimed at consolidating and extending the skills taught in FREN2003. Special emphasis on the study of syntax and an introduction to literary text analysis. This subject has a computer-aided component.

Proficiency level: 2, Survival level.

**FREN2013****French 2B Language and Culture A***Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* FREN1010, or permission of the Head of Department for students coming from FREN1000

Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.

Proficiency level: 2+, Survival level+.

#### **FREN2014**

##### **French 2B Language and Culture B**

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* FREN2013

Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

#### **FREN2020**

##### **French 2C Language and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* FREN1020 plus FREN1220 and FREN1221, or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN1010

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students qualified to enter FREN2030.

Intensive study and practice of both oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilisation.

Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

#### **FREN2030**

##### **Advanced Core Language**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* FREN1020 at 70%, plus Credit average in FREN1220 and FREN1221; or FREN2020; or (with permission of Head of Department) FREN2010 or FREN3011)

**Note/s:** Excluded: Students who have successfully completed FREN1030.

Language studies for suitably advanced students, with special emphasis on advanced practice in writing skills and refining and mastery of written and oral French discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Proficiency level: 5, Vocational level.

#### **FREN3003**

##### **French 3A Language and Culture A**

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* FREN2003 plus FREN2004

Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.

Proficiency level: 2+, Survival level+.

#### **FREN3004**

##### **French 3A Language and Culture B**

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* FREN3003

Intensive study of French language: after consolidation of aural/oral skills through communicative activities, the focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by enriching discursive competence in spoken as well as written French, by further study of contemporary French civilisation, and by an introduction to the reading and analysis of short French literary texts.

Proficiency level: 3, Minimum social level.

#### **FREN3011**

##### **French 3B Language and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* FREN2010 or FREN2014; or FREN2004 (with permission of Head of Department)

Extensive study and practice of oral and written French in order to enhance competence in all skills. Consolidation and extension of grammatical knowledge, together with further study of French civilisation.

Proficiency level: 4, Minimum vocational level.

## **2. Options**

Upper level options are available to C stream and D stream students in their second and third year of study and, in some cases, to French 2B students in Session 2. Upper level options are available to A stream and B stream students in their third year of study.

See Major Sequence (above) for conditions governing students wishing to major in French.

Assessment is continuous and, depending on the subject, is based on some combination of class tests, written or oral exposés, or weekly assignments.

#### **FREN3110**

##### **Advanced French Language Studies 1**

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C stream, or FREN3011

A study of spoken French. The subject will examine the components of interaction, register and context, the features of spontaneous speech, non-verbal communication, prosody, and the development of argumentation. Students will practise interactive skills and expository discourse in French. Authentic video and audio documents will be used.

### **FREN3210**

#### **French Prose Fiction**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Corequisite:* Upper Level status in C or D stream, or FREN3011

A close study of three french novels: one from the pre-20th century period, and two from the 20th century (one from the "serious" canon, one from the "popular" category). While placing each work in its historical and social context, the subject will also observe the evolution of major themes and/or of structural aspects.

### **FREN3211**

#### **Special Reading Program**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP15 S1 or S2

*Prerequisite:* FREN1030 or permission from Head of Department

Reading in selected French masterpieces. Students are required to submit an in-depth analysis of work studied.

### **FREN3215**

#### **Modernism and Post-Modernism in France**

*Staff Contact: Maurice Blackman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Corequisite:* Upper Lvel status in C or D stream, or FREN3011, or FREN3003

A study of modernist and postmodernist ideas and related artworks in 20th century France. A selection of theoretical and literary texts will be studied, as well as some films and visual artworks.

### **FREN3410**

#### **French for Special Purposes**

*Staff Contact: Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Corequisite:* Upper Level Status in C or D stream, or in B stream (FREN2014 or FREN3011), or FREN3004; or permission from the Head of Department for students from other Schools or Faculties possessing a good knowledge of French

A study of French as used in the world of business, tourism, leisure and restauration, particularly from the point of view of the professional in these fields. Particular attention will be given to comparative cultural studies, e.g. expressing Australian cultural concepts in French. It is also intended that some of the latest developments in the area will be accessed on the internet.

### **FREN3910**

#### **Honours Preparatory Seminar**

*Staff Contact: Sandy Newman, Caroline Sheaffer-Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Good credit average or better in French subjects taken over first and second years

**Note/s:** Category – Honours Stream. Typically done in the third year of C or D stream, this subject is designed for students wishing to proceed to Honours in the Department of French.

Critical readings of French texts which raise key issues in each of the three categories of Language, Literature and Civilisation. There is also an introduction to the nature and philosophies of research, research methods and techniques, and the principles of dissertation and thesis writing.

### **Honours Level**

At the Honours Level the Department offers both a research program and a coursework program, each of which can be undertaken either in French alone or in combination with another subject. (Part-time enrolment is also possible in some cases.) The research honours program, in which the writing of a thesis is one of the major tasks, is a first step towards postgraduate study. The coursework program is a continuation at a more advanced level, and over a broader range of topics, of the type of study introduced in earlier years.

#### **Staff Contact for all programs at Honours level:**

Maurice Blackman

### **FREN4000**

#### **French Honours (Research) F**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above 1. Two seminars (each HPW3 for 14 weeks). 2. A thesis workshop (HPW1 for 14 weeks). 3. A research project (thesis) of 12,000 to 15,000 words, in French, written under the supervision of a member of staff on a subject approved by the Department.

**Note/s:** Students from A or B streams follow an additional advanced language seminar (HPW3 for 14 weeks). Students from A stream may seek permission from the Head of Department to write their thesis in English rather than French.

### **FREN4050**

#### **French Honours (Research) P/T**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4000, but spread over two years of study.

### **FREN4001**

#### **French Honours (Coursework) F**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Four seminars, each HPW3 for 14 weeks. Students from A or B stream follow an additional advanced language seminar (HPW3 for 14 weeks).

**FREN4051****French Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4001, but spread over two years of study.

**FREN4500****Combined French Honours (Research) F**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above  
1. Two seminars, one from each of the two Schools concerned (each HPW3 for 14 weeks). 2. A thesis workshop (HPW1 for 14 weeks). 3. A research project whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools concerned.

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the two Schools concerned.

**FREN4550****Combined French Honours (Research) P/T**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Program as for FREN4500, but spread over two years of study.

**FREN4501****Combined French Honours (Coursework) F**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above

Normally, four seminars, divided between each of the two Schools concerned (each HPW3 for 14 weeks).

The exact details of this Year 4 program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation and approval by the Heads of the Schools concerned.

**FREN4551****Combined French Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry above.

Program as for FREN4501, but spread over two years of study.

---

## Geography

Geography is the study of spatial and temporal variations of the phenomena which make up the world of humanity. Particular emphasis in human geography is placed on the spatial organisation of human activities, especially within urban areas.

Subjects in Geography include laboratory and field work, involving the use of qualitative and quantitative techniques. Where a field tutorial is a compulsory part of a subject, students are required to meet accommodation costs (the School takes steps to keep these to a minimum).

Assessment in the School of Geography is normally by a combination of coursework and examinations, although the procedure varies between subjects. Full details are given for all subjects by the principal lecturers concerned at the commencement of each session.

## Major Sequence

At least 30 Level 1 credit points plus another 75 credit points of geography.

### Honours (Research) Entry

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography, including at least 30 Level 1 credit points and must include one of GEOG2013, GEOG2101, or GEOG3611 or a substitute subject approved by the Head of School. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level Geography subjects taken.

### Combined Honours (Research) Entry

At least 30 Level 1 credit points plus another 75 credit points in Geography. A minimum cumulative average at Credit grade is required for all Upper Level Geography subjects taken.

## The Geographical Society

It is hoped that students taking geography as a subject will participate in the activities organised by the Geographical Society. The Society is open to new ideas and to students who are concerned with fostering an interest in geography outside their formal studies. Informal seminars are organised on subjects of interest to geographers.

Social activities have always been an important part of the Society and they have provided more than adequate opportunities for students to get to know each other and for students and staff to improve communications.

## Level I

**GEOG1621****Australian and Global Geographies: Integration and Divergence**

*Staff Contact:* A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn, Dr B Parolin, Dr M Sant, Ms B Scott

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Notes:** Excluded GEOG1601, GEOG1062, GEOG1064.

The geography of contemporary Australian economy and society. Patterns and consequences of economic and cultural diffusion and change. Urbanisation and the evolution of Sydney as a world city. Emergence of global transport and telecommunications networks. Landscapes of production and consumption. Transformations of gender roles and influences of the women's movement. Changing patterns and impacts of migration. Re-assessments of national identity, multiculturalism. The global diffusion of popular culture and the reaction in Australia. Planning for socially and environmentally sustainable cities. Impacts of globalisation on environment and health.

**GEOG1721****Planet Earth: Environment in Crisis**

*Staff Contact: Mr D Edwards, Dr S Mooney*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG1701, GEOG1031, GEOG1073.

An introduction to the role of environmental processes in shaping the patterns of the physical environment. The operation of global environmental systems. Emphasis on the interaction of humans with their environment and the causes of environmental crises. Topics include water resources, circulation of the atmosphere and oceans, weather and climate, the formation of the Earth, fluvial and coastal landforms, land degradation, the biosphere and ecosystems, Australian biotic patterns, human impact on natural systems.

**GEOG1801****Spatial Information Technologies**

*Staff Contact: Mr A Evans, Prof B Garner, Mr S Filan*  
CP15 S2 HPW6

Introduction to spatial data presentation, exploration, analysis and understanding in Geography. Mapping skills and imaging tools for the communication of information. Computer-based tools for imaging and analysing social and environmental data, principles of geographical information systems (GIS), data visualisation, remote sensing and airphoto interpretation. Introduction to the MapInfo, Excel, ARCVIEW software packages.

**Upper Level****GEOG2101****Geographical Data Analysis, I**

*Staff Contact: Mr S Filan*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 CP of Geography

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2013.

The exploration, description, understanding and presentation of data used within the sub-fields of geography. Subject matter is taught in a contextual and applied manner, with a specific focus on problem solving. Introduction to hypothesis testing and sampling in geography. Computing literacy for human and physical geographers. Includes the use of the SPSS and Excel software packages.

**GEOG2611****The Australian City**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn, Ms B Scott*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1601 or GEOG1621 or GEOG1062 or GEOG1064

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2092.

Explanations for social and economic change in Australia's cities. Issues of planning and social policy in cities like Sydney. Outlines both traditional and contemporary perspectives on the city. A comparison of theories of urbanisation, urban-based conflict and social well-being

in the city. Examines the origin of contemporary urban social theory.

**GEOG2621****Regions, Resources and Spatial Systems**

*Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin, Dr M Sant*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1601 or GEOG1621 or GEOG1062 or GEOG1064

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2061 and GEOG3192.

This subject introduces students to basic concepts and theories in economic geography. These will include theories of location and regional development, spatial interaction, uneven development, and structural change. Subject will focus on economic and regional problems in Australia. Computer-based workshops will be used to develop practical skills in regional and spatial analysis.

**GEOG2711****Australian Climate and Vegetation**

*Staff Contact: Dr S Mooney, A/Prof M Fox*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1701 or GEOG1721 or GEOG1031 or GEOG1073

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2025 and GEOG3062.

Characteristics of the Australian climatic region. The nature of climate change with particular emphasis on the Quaternary. The development of a distinct Australian biogeography. Patterns and processes in the distribution of Australian vegetation types. Classification, ordination and mapping of vegetation.

**GEOG2721****Soils and Landforms**

*Staff Contact: Dr W Erskine, Mr J Sammut, A/Prof M Melville*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1701 or GEOG1721 or GEOG1031 or GEOG1073

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2051 and GEOG3011.

The physical and chemical properties of soil, and the processes and factors of soil formation. Soil classification schemes. The relationship between soils and the landforms on which they form. The evolution of landforms in fluvial, arid and coastal environments. Emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

**GEOG2811****Introduction to Remote Sensing**

*Staff Contact: Mr A Evans*  
CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2021.

Principles of remote sensing for environmental sciences. Different types of image-based remote sensing are covered with a focus on earth-resource imagery used for environmental and urban mapping. Topics include photography, photogrammetry, image interpretation, satellite-based sensors, digital imagery, thermal imaging and radar.

**GEOG2821****Introduction to Geographic Information Systems***Staff Contact: Prof B Garner*

CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3122 and GEOG3123.

An introduction to Geographic Information Systems (GIS). Emphasis on raster-based GIS for resource mapping and case study evaluation. Topics include cartographic output and mapping, spatial statistics and various raster analysis techniques such as overlay analysis.

**GEOG3025****Geomorphology***Staff Contact: Mr J Sammut*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2051 or GEOG2721

Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel changes including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

**GEOG3032****Remote Sensing Applications***Staff Contact: Mr A Evans*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2021 or GEOG2811

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multitemporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and nonrenewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

**GEOG3152****Social Welfare and Urban Development***Staff Contact: Mr K Dunn*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092 or GEOG2611**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**GEOG3192****Urban and Regional Development***Staff Contact: Dr M Sant*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092 or GEOG2611

Focus is on the growing importance of recreation and tourism in urban and regional systems. Emphasis is on problems of land use and resource allocation and implications for planning in Australia. Theoretical and practical studies of leisure environments, open space provision, recreational demand, methods of forecasting, management of supply, resort development, economic and environmental impact assessment.

**GEOG3411****Special Topic***Staff Contact: A/Prof M Fox*

CP15 HPW4

Admission by permission to suitable students with good passes in at least four subjects at Upper Level. Individually supervised reading and assignments as an approved topic in Geography not otherwise offered.

**GEOG3611****Surveys and Interviewing in Geography***Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley, Mr K Dunn*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG1062 or GEOG1064 or GEOG1601 or GEOG1621**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3101.

An introduction to sample surveys and interview techniques. Construction of questionnaires and interview guides. Census data collection. The collection, assembly, analysis (NUD.IST) and presentation of qualitative data.

**GEOG3621****Place and the Politics of Identity***Staff Contact: Mr K Dunn*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* GEOG2092 or GEOG2611 or SOCC2703**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3166.

Issues of place, identity, territory and representation. Case studies cover a range of axes of difference including religion, place, gender, sexuality, nationalism and popular culture. Key theories of identity. Creative and official representations of places and of peoples. The deployment and representation of cultural difference.

**GEOG3631****Population Geography***Staff Contact: A/Prof I Burnley*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1062 or GEOG1064 or GEOG1601 or GEOG1621**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3172.

The geographical aspects of population change in an economic, social and environmental context. Contemporary and future trends in World population growth and population trends in Australia. Attention to fertility, mortality, migration, ageing and inequalities in well being. Reference to investigations at different scales.

**GEOG3671****Transport and Land Use***Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG2092 or GEOG2621 or GEOG2611 or PLAN1011**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG2071 and GEOG3181.

Introduction to the complex interactions between transport, land use, and the environment in urban areas. Special focus on the long term environmental consequences of transport decisions. Introduction to the various methods used to



analyse and predict the consequences of policy changes. Australian cities as case studies.

### **GEOG3761**

#### **Environmental Change**

*Staff Contact: Dr S Mooney*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Applied Science, Science, or Arts and Social Sciences or equivalent as approved by the Head of School

The nature of environmental change on the land, oceans, biosphere and atmosphere. Evolution of the continents, oceans, life and atmosphere. Techniques for environmental reconstruction and chronology building. Quaternary climatic change and modelling. Human impact on the atmosphere and climatic consequences.

### **GEOG3861**

#### **Computer Mapping**

*Staff Contact: Prof B Garner*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GEOG1801 or GEOG2811 or GEOG2822 or successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Arts and Social Science, Applied Science or Science

Introduction to theoretical and practical problems in displaying data graphically and constructing thematic maps by computer using the MapInfo desktop mapping package. The emphasis is on developing skills in automated cartography through hands-on experience culminating in the preparation of a folio of maps of selected census data. No previous computing expertise is required.

### **GEOG3911**

#### **Environmental Impact Assessment**

*Staff Contact: Mr J Sammut*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* 30 credit points of Level 2 Geography or by permission of Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG3042.

History and legislative framework. State and Commonwealth guidelines for environmental impact assessment (EIA). Impact evaluation in terms of environmental and socio-economic criteria. Case studies of environmental impact studies (EIS). Procedures, techniques and issues. Future directions in EIA.

## **Honours Level**

### **GEOG4414/GEOG4418**

#### **Honours Geography**

*Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin*

CP60/120

*Prerequisites:* Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 135 credit points in Geography subjects, including at least 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013 or GEOG2101 or GEOG3611. A minimum cumulative average at Credit

level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG4050 and GEOG4100.

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography. Seminars include workshops on professional practice in geography and ethical issues in research.

### **GEOG4422/GEOG4424**

#### **Combined Honours Geography**

*Staff Contact: Dr B Parolin*

CP30/60

*Prerequisites:* Arts students must satisfy Faculty requirements for entry to the Honours Level program and must have obtained at least 105 credit points in Geography subjects, including at least 30 Level 1 credit points and must include GEOG2013 or GEOG2101. A minimum cumulative average at Credit level is required for all Upper Level subjects taken.

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOG4500 and GEOG4550.

Students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To participate in seminars and fieldwork as notified by the School of Geography. Seminars include workshops on professional practice in geography and ethical issues in research.

---

## **Geology, Applied**

Field tutorials are an essential part of some of these subjects, and may be held during weekends and/or recesses. Dates and costs are available during the first week of the subject. Attendance is compulsory.

## **Level 1**

### **GEOL1111**

#### **Earth Systems and Dynamics**

*Staff Contact: Dr MD Buck*

CP15 S1 L3 T3

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL1101. Two days of field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided in the first week of the subject.

A holistic view of the Earth. Origin of the Universe and the Solar System. Origin of the Earth, its structure and forces within. Plate dynamics and processes; including mountain building, seismicity, volcanism, and the movement of continents. The rock forming minerals. Igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks in hand specimen. Weathering and soils. Geological hazards; volcanoes, earthquakes, landslides and tsunamis. The geological time scale and dating methods. Elementary structural geology; folds, faults and joints. Origin and circulation of the Earth's atmosphere and oceans.

**GEOL1211****Earth Environments and Resources***Staff Contact: Dr MD Buck*

CP15 S2 L3 T3

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL1201. Three days of field work is a compulsory part of this subject and students will incur personal costs. Details will be provided during the first week of the subject.

A study of aspects of the Earth relevant to man's continued existence on Earth. The evolution of life and extinctions. The major fossil groups; bryozoan, graptolites, molluscs, corals, trilobites, dinosaurs, mammals and man, and the preservation of fossils. Stratigraphic principles and their application. The geology of NSW, and Australia. Surficial processes; groundwater, alluvial, colluvial, aeolian and glacial. Climates and geological processes of the Quaternary in Australia. Geological mapping and air photograph analysis. An assessment of energy resources and economic minerals. Environmental geology; pollutants, contaminants, greenhouse effect, and ozone depletion. The coastal environment.

**Upper Level****GEOL2100****Field Studies: Sedimentology and Palaeoecology***Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward*

CP7.5 S1 T3

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2031. Geological field work up to four days in total is an essential part of this subject. Students may incur personal costs.

Geological studies of present-day sediments, fossils and sedimentary rock strata in selected coastal and inland locations, with supporting on-campus tutorials, to illustrate features imparted by different depositional environments; introduction to geological data gathering and field measurement techniques applicable to sedimentary successions, and to regional integration of such data in palaeogeographic interpretations.

**GEOL2110****Mineralogy***Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen*

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2011, GEOL7223.

Principles of optical crystallography and the use of the polarising microscope to identify minerals and rocks. Rock-forming minerals: physical properties in hand specimen and under the microscope, crystal chemistry, stability and occurrence.

**GEOL2120****Sedimentary Environments and Processes***Staff Contact: Dr MD Buck*

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2031, GEOL7233, GEOL7321, GEOL8220.

Mechanisms of sediment transport and deposition; nature and origin of depositional structures. Analysis of depositional environments including: fluvial deposits; deltaic and estuarine deposits, marine sediments including shoreline, shelf and deep sea, carbonate and reef deposits; lacustrine deposits; glacial and desert sediments; and volcanoclastic sediments. Sedimentary facies and facies successions; introduction to sequence stratigraphy. Practicals in sediment analysis, drill core studies, sedimentary strata interpretation, and stratigraphic techniques.

**GEOL2131****Geomapping 1**

*Staff Contacts: Mr G McNally, A/Prof AD Albani, Dr DR Cohen, Mr D Palmer, A/Prof GR Taylor*

CP15 S1 L2 T3

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2062, GEOL8380. Field work of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject for which students may incur personal costs. Details are provided during the first week of the subject.

Principles of remote sensing. The use of air photos for geological mapping and geomorphic evaluation. Relationships between geology, structure, soil, drainage, vegetation and air photo signatures. Map projections: the Australian Map Grid; projection transformations. Global positioning and field surveying techniques. Introduction to the use of various computer platforms and software packages. Use of spreadsheets and introduction to the Internet. Fundamentals of applied statistics. Introduction to image processing of remotely sensed and geophysical data.

**GEOL2170****Earth Structures 1***Staff Contact: Dr PG Lennox*

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2022.

Interpretation of geological structures observed at outcrop scale within the context of the geological history of an area. Understanding brittle and some ductile structures using stereographic projection techniques, including use of computer methods. Application the techniques in practical field situations.

**GEOL2180****Introduction to Igneous and Metamorphic Rocks***Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen*

CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

*Corequisite:* GEOL2110

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2011, GEOL2022, GEOL7223, GEOL8201.

Occurrence, classification and origin of igneous and metamorphic rocks. Igneous differentiation, fractional crystallisation and geochemical evolution of magmas. Magma types and their plate tectonic settings. Prograde and retrograde metamorphism. Types of metamorphic reactions. Isochemical metamorphism and hydrothermal alteration (metasomatism). Thermal and deformation histories of metamorphic belts. Practical: Macroscopic and microscopic examination of rocks of igneous and metamorphic origin in hand specimen and thin section.

### **GEOL2200**

#### **Field Studies: Petrology, Structure and Field Mapping**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof BJ Hensen*

CP7.5 S2 T3

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211

Volcanic rocks, I-type and S-type granitic batholiths of the Lachlan Fold Belt. Contact and regional metamorphism. Mapping exercises in igneous and metamorphic environments. Structural analysis of folded rocks.

### **GEOL2220**

#### **Sedimentary Rocks and Clay Minerals**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof CR Ward*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2110

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2022, GEOL7223.

Sedimentary Petrology: Textures and composition of sandstones, limestones, tuffs, phosphorites, cherts, evaporites and other sedimentary rocks; chemical, physical and biological processes, before, during and after sediment deposition; microscopic and other studies of sedimentary materials. Clay Mineralogy: Crystal structure, composition and properties of the clay minerals; X-ray diffraction and other methods of clay analysis; clay-water systems, ion exchange, flocculation and dispersion; role of chemical weathering, transport and diagenesis in the formation and distribution of clay minerals; economic uses of clays and related materials.

### **GEOL2231**

#### **Environmental Geophysics**

*Staff Contact: Mr D Palmer*

CP15 S2 L2 T4

*Prerequisite:* none

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2051, GEOL6221. Field work up to 5 days is a compulsory part of this subject, and it is usually carried out on and near the UNSW campus. Students may incur personal costs. Details are provided in the first week of the subject.

An introduction to the theory of geophysical methods with an emphasis on the near surface applications to environmental and urban studies, as well as the related areas of groundwater and geotechnical investigations. The methods covered include gravity, magnetics, electrical,

seismic and radar. The course content and presentation are also designed to accommodate those students with interests in environmental subjects but not necessarily with strong backgrounds in mathematics or physics.

### **GEOL2250**

#### **Surficial and Coastal Geology**

*Staff Contacts: Mr GH McNally, A/Prof AD Albani*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* GEOL1101/1111 or GEOL1201/1211 or ENVS1101

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2072, GEOL6311.

Properties of coastal sediments, sampling practice, analysis of measured data and implications. Introduction to palaeoecology. Coastal environmental assessment. Shoreline processes and evolution of the inner continental shelf. Quaternary and Tertiary non-marine geology of Australasia. Distribution properties and environmental implications of alluvial, colluvial, residual, glacial and aeolian deposits. Land degradation and engineering geomorphology.

### **GEOL2260**

#### **Geomapping 2**

*Staff Contacts: A/Prof GR Taylor, A/Prof AD Albani, Mr D Palmer, Dr DR Cohen*

CP7.5 S2 L1 T2

*Prerequisite:* GEOL2131 or equivalent as approved by the Subject Authority

Production of geological maps with desktop mapping technologies. Remote sensing techniques for geological materials. Geographic Information Systems for spatial geological data integration. Characteristics of geological sample populations, matrix algebra, regression analysis in geology, analysis of sequential geological data.

### **GEOL2290**

#### **Groundwater Hydrology**

*Staff Contact: Dr J Jankowski*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

**Note/s:** Excluded GEOL2072. Field work of 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject for which students may incur personal costs. Details are provided during the first week of the session.

The hydrologic cycle; saturated and unsaturated zones; porosity and permeability; water table; flow; unconfined and confined aquifers; geological activity of groundwater; thermal springs and geysers; alteration of groundwater systems; drilling methods; well design and completion; coastal aquifers; karst and carbonate terrain; saline environments; sedimentary, fractured, multilayered and crystalline aquifers; groundwater chemistry – chemical reactions and processes; contamination and water quality; types and sources of contamination; geotechnical problems; flow system a microbial population; resources – development, exploration and management; modelling; groundwater and economic mineralisation; groundwater in Australia – principal hydrogeological divisions; environmental problems and resources.

---

## Geomatic Engineering

Geomatics is a modern scientific term to describe an integrated approach to the acquisition, analysis, storage, distribution, management and application of spatially - referenced data. It embraces the traditional area of surveying and mapping, as well as the comparatively new fields of remote sensing and spatial information systems. Fields of specialisation within Geomatics include:

- Satellite Surveying (position determination techniques using satellite signals);
- Geodesy (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of control network surveying);
- Hydrography (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management);
- Engineering Surveying (precise surveying for engineering projects);
- Cadastral Surveying (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries);
- Land Management and Development (environmental assessment and design for resource management and change of land use);
- Land Information Management (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning and administration purposes);
- Geographic Information Systems (GIS) (computer-based information systems for environmental assessment and monitoring);
- Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing (the use of airborne and spaceborne remotely sense images for mapping, monitoring and resource surveys).

The School of Geomatic Engineering offers two Upper Level subjects in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. The subjects (listed below) are of particular interest to students majoring in Environmental Studies or other majors where a knowledge of mapping, geographic information and its analysis is increasingly required. Many decisions made on future developments in the community will affect the environment. To be able to manage these developments, a knowledge of the relative positions of objects and features on the terrain will be required.

Remote Sensing covers the acquisition and analysis of images from space for determining details of features and terrain cover types, and Spatial Information Systems I deals with the management and analysis of spatial data. Excellent facilities are available in the School for these subjects. Students entering these subjects are expected to have mathematical knowledge equivalent to that represented by a score of 60 in HSC 2 Unit Mathematics. Further details can be obtained from the School.

## Upper Level

### GMAT6522

#### Remote Sensing

*Staff Contact: Prof BC Forster*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Introduction to the physics of remotely acquired imagery. Atmospheric effects. Analogue and digital measures of image data. Visible, infrared, thermal and radar images. Image interpretation. Thematic processing of image data - preprocessing and classification. Field procedures for analysis and accurate assessment of output. Thematic information – field sampling, class boundaries, impact of sensor resolution and thematic class complexity. Applications for renewable and non-renewable resources.

### GMAT6532

#### Spatial Information Systems I

*Staff Contact: Dr EG Masters*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Overview and background of Spatial Information Systems (SIS). Explanation of definitions and terminology. Theory and application of SIS technology; digital maps and data base management; data acquisition, data storage, editing, raster and vector representations; topology. Modelling and analysis. Design and development of spatial databases. Use of GIS packages.

---

## German Studies

The Department of German Studies offers a program of undergraduate study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts. There are three streams: for beginners with no previous knowledge of German, for intermediate students who have studied German for the Higher School Certificate (or have equivalent knowledge), and for native speakers. The Department has a flexible entry-point policy which allows students to enrol in the language program that builds on their existing language skills.

Subjects offered in the Department of German Studies have both a language skill orientation as well as a critical knowledge orientation. The primary aims are to provide students with proficiency in spoken and written German on the basis of practical language work and linguistics together with a critical understanding of the development of the German – speaking countries as ‘modern’ societies that are different from yet similar to our own.

The Department also offers a number of upper level subjects in German history, literature and civilisation taught in English. Students majoring in German Studies are encouraged to focus their work by choosing complementary subjects offered by other schools or programs within the Faculty; in particular LING1000 The Structure of Language

and LING1500 The Use of Language are strongly recommended. Subjects in German History, Literature and Civilisation may also be taken to complement other major sequences, e.g. in European Studies, History, Political Science, Sociology, Theatre and Film Studies. With approval of the Heads of the respective schools, some of the subjects may be counted as credit towards the major sequences offered by these schools. For further information and details contact the Head of Department.

## Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in the Department is carried out in small groups and in German whenever this is practical. There are no formal end of session examinations. Every effort is made to make the assessment of students part of the learning process. Assessment ranges from class tests to essays, take-home tests and/or oral presentations. Oral participation is encouraged through tutorial papers (often linked to the essay to be submitted at the conclusion of a seminar) and other forms of active participation.

## The German Society

The German Society is the Department's active student club. It provides an opportunity for students and members of staff to meet for informal conversation, film nights, dinners, excursions, etc. The Society has mounted successful and entertaining theatrical productions in German. Further details may be obtained from the School's Student Information Desk.

## Further Details

Detailed information on all courses, subjects, textbooks, reading lists and other matters relating to the Department is contained in the Department of German Studies Handbook, available free of charge from the School's Student Information Desk.

## German Language, Literature and Civilisation

Language study and the study of literature and linguistics are integrated so as to reinforce each other. Seminars in the area of German literature and civilisation aim to increase language proficiency and communicative competence; at the same time practical language work involving topics and issues of German socio-cultural history contributes to an increased awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern German society.

## Major Sequences

The sequences given below are minimum requirements, students may add further seminars to their programs.

**A Stream (Beginners) – 105 credit points required.** Year 1: one language subject in each session (GERS1400/1); Year 2: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (GERS2400/1); Year 3: one full-year language subject, one German Studies subject and one seminar in each session (GERS3403, GERS3400 and GERS3401)

**B Stream (HSC or equivalent) – 105 credit points required.** Year 1: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (GERS1600/1); Year 2: one language subject (GERS2603) and one German Studies subject and one one and a half hour seminar in each session (GERS2600/1); Year 3: two hours of language and two and a half hours of seminars in each session (GERS3600/1)

**C Stream (Native Speakers) – 105 credit points required.** Year 1: one language and one German Studies subject in each session (GERS1700/1); Year 2: one German Studies subject in each session (GERS2700/1) and a one hour seminar; Year 3: one German Studies subject in each session (GERS3700/1) and one full-year seminar (GERS3610)

### Notes:

1. Variations to the above sequences may be approved by the Head of Department.
2. Subjects in the German Studies area in other departments, may be counted towards a major sequence provided that: (a) a substantial proportion of text sources is read in German, (b) there is no substantial duplication with other subjects offered by the Department, and (c) prior approval is obtained from the Head of the Department.

## Honours Level Entry

Students should note that for entry into the Honours program an average grade of Credit or better is required in German subjects.

**A Stream (Beginners) –** Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take – Year 3: Seminars to total 30 credit points. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

**B Stream (HSC or equivalent) –** Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above and in addition take seminars to a total of 30 credit points over two years. A total of 135 credit points in German is required.

**C Stream (Native Speakers) –** Students complete the subjects in the pass program listed above, plus 30 credit points more in seminars. A total of 135 credit points is required.

## Level I

1. GERS1400 S1 Introductory German 1 is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of German.

GER1401 S2 Introductory German 2 is the sequel to GERS1400.

Subject to approval from the Head of Department, students with some knowledge of German, e.g. Year 10, or 2 Unit Z level, may enrol in this subject.

2. GERS1600 S1 Intermediate German 1A is designed for students who have studied German at High School (HSC 2 or 3 Unit German) or have equivalent knowledge.

GER1601 S2 Intermediate German 2A is the sequel to GERS1600.

3. Native speakers enrol in GERS1700 in S1 and GERS1701 in S2.

Students wishing to take Year 1 German should enrol in the subject which seems appropriate for their language skills. This enrolment is to be regarded as provisional only, and the Department reserves the right to determine the appropriate subject for every student on the basis of the student's knowledge of German. First year language subjects are session-length for greater flexibility, but students would normally complete both parts.

Students from all streams may complete a major sequence in three years or a degree at Honours level in four.

## Level I

### GER1000

#### Introductory German – Summer School

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP30 3 weeks in Dec., 4 weeks in Jan.

**Note/s:** Excluded students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

An intensive, seven week practical language course which provides students who have no previous knowledge of German with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German.

Assessment: Class tests and frequent assignments.

### GER1400

#### Introductory German 1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1000, GERS1021 and students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

An intensive, six hours per week practical language course which provides students who have no previous knowledge of German with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German. Assessment: Class tests and weekly assignments.

### GER1401

#### Introductory German 2

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* GERS1400 or equivalent, e.g. 2 Unit Z German

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1000, GERS1022 and students qualified to enter GERS1600 or GERS1700.

An intensive, six hours per week practical language course which provides students who have no previous knowledge of German with basic communicative skills in spoken and written German. Students wishing to proceed to GERS 2400 Intermediate German are strongly advised to undertake a vacation study program or to attend the German Summer School organised by the Goethe Institute.

### GER1600

#### Intermediate German A1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* HSC 2 or 3 unit German or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1121, GERS1141, GERS1321 and students qualified to enter GERS1700.

A five-hour a week subject consisting of three hours a week language work at an intermediate level and two hours a week introduction to German Studies.

Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

### GER1601

#### Intermediate German A2

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS1600 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1122, GERS1142 and GERS1322.

Sequel to GERS1600. A five-hour a week subject consisting of three hours a week language work at an intermediate level and two hours a week introduction to German Studies.

### GER1700

#### German for Native Speakers 1

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Native speaker status, as determined by the Department

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1121 and GERS1341.

A three hour a week subject of advanced practical language work for native speakers concentrating on aspects of stylistics, complex issues of grammar, techniques of translation, an introduction to linguistics and the interpretation of texts; two hours a week introduction to German Studies.

Assessment: Class work and assignments

### GER1701

#### German for Native Speakers 2

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP5 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GERS1700

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS1122, GERS1142 and GERS1342.

Sequel to GERS1700.

## Upper Level

### GER2400

#### Intermediate German B1

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* GERS1000, GERS1021, GERS1401 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2021.

A course involving three hours of language work at an intermediate level and an integrated two hour a week program of studies of cultural aspects of German-speaking countries

Assessment: Class tests, weekly assignments, oral test.

### GER2401

#### Intermediate German B2

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisites:* GERS2400, GERS2021 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2022.

Sequel to GERS2400. A course involving three hours of language work at an intermediate level and an integrated two hour a week program of studies of cultural aspects of German-speaking countries.

### GER2600

#### Advanced German A1

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS1122, GERS1601, GERS2022 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* GERS2603

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2001 and GERS2142.

A three and a half hour a week subject consisting of two hours of German Studies and a one and a half hour seminar.

### GER2601

#### Advanced German A2

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS1122, GERS2022, GERS2600 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* GERS2603

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2001 and GERS2142.

A three and a half hour a week subject consisting of two hours of German Studies and a one and a half hour seminar.

### GER2603

#### Advanced German A

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* GERS1601, GERS2401, GERS1122, GERS2022 or equivalent

*Corequisites:* GERS2600 and GERS2601

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2001 and GERS2142.

A two hour a week language course.

### GER2700

#### Advanced German for Native Speakers A1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GERS1322 or GERS1701

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2141 and GERS2142.

A three-hour a week subject consisting of two hours a week in German Studies and a one hour per week seminar.

### GER2701

#### Advanced German for Native Speakers A2

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GERS1321 or GERS2700

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2141 and GERS2142.

A three-hour a week subject consisting of two hours a week in German Studies and a one hour per week seminar.

### GER3400

#### German Studies A1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS2401, GERS2042 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* GERS3403

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2141, GERS2001.

A program of two hours per week of studies of language-based literary and cultural studies of German-speaking countries with an emphasis on contemporary issues; and seminars averaging one and a half hours per week on selected topics in modern literature and history, linguistics, cultural and business studies. Details of these are listed in the current students' Handbook of the Department.

### GER3401

#### German Studies A2

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS2400, GERS3400, GERS2042 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* GERS3403

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2142, GERS2001.

Sequel to GERS3400.

### GER3403

#### Advanced German A1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* GERS2401, GERS2022 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS2001 and GERS2141.

A two hour a week subject consisting of language work at an advanced level.

### GER3600

#### Advanced German B1

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 F HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS2001 or GERS2601 or equivalent

A four and a half hour a week course consisting of two hours a week of advanced language work and two and a

half hours of seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies selected from the Department's current students' Handbook.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, class tests, tutorial presentations.

### **GER3601**

#### **Advanced German B2**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS3600, GERS2001 or equivalent

A four and a half hour a week course consisting of two hours a week of advanced language work and two and a half hours of seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies.

### **GER3700**

#### **Advanced German for Native Speakers B1**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GERS2701

*Corequisite:* GERS3610

**Note/s:** Excluded GERS3141, GERS3142.

A program of three hours a week of seminars on topics in modern literature, history, linguistics, cultural and business studies selected from the Department's current students' Handbook.

### **GER3701**

#### **Advanced German for Native Speakers B2**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GERS3700

*Corequisite:* GERS3610

Sequel to GERS3700.

## **Seminar Subjects**

### **GER2610**

#### **German Seminars 1**

*Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 F HPW1.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS2401, GERS1601, GERS1701 or GERS1122, GERS1322 or GERS2022

A one and a half hour a week seminar in German Studies.

### **GER3610**

#### **German Seminars 2**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

CP15 F HPW1.5

*Prerequisites:* GERS1601, GERS1701, GERS2401 or GERS1142, GERS1342 or GERS2042

A one and a half hour a week seminar in German Studies.

## **Honours Level**

### **GER4000**

#### **German Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* 135 credit points in German at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above

Three seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis of approximately 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Department.

### **GER4050**

#### **German Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4000, but taken part-time over two years.

### **GER4001**

#### **German Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* As for GERS4000

Six seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

### **GER4051**

#### **German Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4001, but taken part-time over two years.

### **GER4500**

#### **Combined German Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

*Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points in German, including 30 Level 1 credit points, at a standard acceptable to the Department, normally Credit or above

**Note/s:** The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

Two seven-week seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required; a thesis on a topic approved by the two Schools/Departments concerned.

### **GER4550**

#### **Combined German Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4500, but taken part-time over two years.



**GER54501****Combined German Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt**Prerequisite: As for GERS4500*

Three seven-hour seminars on literary, linguistic or historical topics; participation in the staff-student seminar; practical language work as required.

See **Note/s** for GERS4500.

**GER54551****Combined German Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Olaf Reinhardt*

As for GERS4501, but taken part-time over two years.

**GER52821****The Theatre of Bertolt Brecht**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**GER52822****German Contemporary Drama and Theatre***Staff Contact: Gerhard Fischer*

CP15 S2 HPW3

The subject investigates selected works of the major contemporary German dramatists (H. Müller, B. Strauß, F.X. Kroetz, P. Handke, V. Ludwig). The plays will be studied from the point of view of dramaturgy and performance as well as in their socio-cultural and historical contexts.

**GER52823****Theatre for Children and Young People**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**GER52824****Kafka in Translation**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**GER52826****From Literature to Film**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**GER52828****Expressionism in Art, Film and Literature**

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

---

## Greek (Modern)

The basic aims of the subjects offered are to help students to acquire a sound reading knowledge of Greek, a command of basic conversational and written Greek, and an understanding, through the study of Greek literature and history, of the way in which Greek society has developed.

## Teaching and Assessment

All teaching in Modern Greek Studies is carried out in small groups except for the Greek Literature and Greek History sections.

Assessment is continuous and ranges from informal class tests to literature and history essays and class oral and written presentations. Oral participation in all classes is also taken into account when determining the final mark.

## Note

Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

## Language of Instruction

Whenever possible, language courses are conducted in Greek. Literature lectures are mostly given in Greek with English explanations of difficult terms and points. The history lectures, however, are mainly given in English.

**Note:** Students who wish to take Modern Greek should enrol in the subject that seems most appropriate to them. However, the subject Coordinator reserves the right to alter the enrolment, according to the student's knowledge of the language.

## Major Sequences

### A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
GREK1000	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
GREK2000	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
GREK2001	15
GREK2002	15
GREK2005	7.5
GREK2006	7.5

**B Stream (Some Greek) – 105 Credit Points**

<b>Year 1</b>	
GREK1100	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
GREK2003	15
GREK2004	15
GREK2005	7.5
GREK2006	7.5
<b>Year 3</b>	
GREK3001	7.5
GREK3002	7.5
GREK2201 or GREK2202	15

**C Stream (HSC Greek) – 105 Credit Points**

<b>Year 1</b>	
GREK1200	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
GREK2201	15
GREK2202	15
GREK2203	7.5
GREK2204	7.5
<b>Year 3</b>	
GREK3201	15
GREK3202	15

**Honours**

Students intending to pursue advanced Modern Greek Studies can enrol in the Honours program which apart from providing an additional professional qualification offers a gateway to postgraduate studies. During the Honours year, students will complete two coursework components and write an Honours research thesis of between 15,000 and 20,000 words in length. Entry into the Honours program in Modern Greek Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Modern Greek subjects, as well as a total of 135 credit points in Modern Greek or in approved subjects in either European Studies, or in the School of Modern Language Studies. Intending Honours students are recommended to contact the Head of Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies to discuss their selection of subjects and their proposal for the Honours research project.

**Note:** For 1998, entry into the Modern Greek Studies Honours year is by special permission from the Head of Department.

**Level 1****GREK1000****Introductory Modern Greek A**

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded HSC Modern Greek or equivalent. Subject may not be offered if demand is not sufficient.

This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW5); and History and Culture (HPW1). After completing the subject, students should be able to express themselves on everyday subjects, to read a modern short story using a dictionary and also to write a simple letter or a small composition.

Assessment: Classwork, tests, assignments and an essay.

**GREK1100****Introductory Modern Greek B**

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* A basic knowledge of the written and spoken language

This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Modern Greek Writing (HPW2); and History and Culture (HPW1). In the language component: two hours per week are spent on language structure and associated written exercises; one hour per week is devoted to oral work. The Modern Greek Writing component consists of studying a selection of texts, including short stories and other literary works.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

**GREK1200****Introductory Modern Greek C**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* HSC Modern Greek or equivalent

This subject is divided into three sections: Language (HPW2); Literature and Modern Greek Theatre (HPW2); History and Culture (HPW1). The language component aims at developing writing and aural/oral skills as well as expanding the students' vocabulary. The literature and modern Greek theatre component is studied partly to aid in the understanding of Greek society and Greek people and partly in the comprehension and appreciation of the language.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

## Upper Level

### GREK2000

#### Intermediate Modern Greek A

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* GREK1000

This subject is divided into two sections: Language (HPW3); and Reading and Literature (HPW2). The chief aim of the subject is to help students systematise and develop their knowledge of Modern Greek. Thus, emphasis is placed on helping students to speak and write Greek accurately – on active skills. At the same time, the skills of listening and reading or the more theoretical knowledge of the language's patterns and structures is not neglected.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and an essay.

### GREK2001

#### Intermediate Modern Greek B

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GREK2000

*Corequisite:* GREK2005

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK1200, GREK2101.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2000.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2002

#### Intermediate Modern Greek C

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* GREK2001 or GREK2101

*Corequisite:* GREK2006

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK1200, GREK2102.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2001.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2003

#### Intermediate Modern Greek D

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK1100

*Corequisite:* GREK2005

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK1200, GREK2103.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK1100.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2004

#### Intermediate Modern Greek E

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* GREK2003 or GREK2103

*Corequisite:* GREK2006

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK1200, GREK2104.

The subject is taught in two components: language and oral/aural skills. The language component will further familiarise students with grammatical and syntactical structures and enable them to put them into practice. The oral/aural component will develop students' listening, speaking and understanding skills in Greek, extending the skills taught in GREK2003.

Assessment: Class work, assignments and essays.

### GREK2005

#### Literary Text Analysis A ( Streams A and B )

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* GREK2000 or GREK1100

*Corequisite:* GREK2001 or GREK2003

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK2103, GREK2105.

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

### GREK2006

#### Literary Text Analysis B ( Streams A and B )

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* GREK2005

*Corequisite:* GREK2002 or GREK2004

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK2106, GREK2104.

This subject is designed to enhance the language of students through a practical introduction to the techniques of reading and interpretation of literary texts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

### GREK2201

#### The Modern Greek Experience

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 and GREK2004

The subject provides a window into various aspects of the modern Greek experience. Students should emerge with

a more complex, and less stereotypically based understanding of that society.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### **GREK2202**

#### **Greek Traditional Culture**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 and GREK2004

Students will study a variety of folk songs, myths, legends and popular tales. The aim is to create an awareness and understanding of the forces that have shaped the development of modern Greek society.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### **GREK2203**

#### **Core Language 1**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GREK1200 or GREK2002 or GREK2006

*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202

Intensive study of the Greek language: The focus of this subject is on broadening the scope of students' language by improving discursive competence, in spoken as well as in written Greek.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations oral and written.

### **GREK2204**

#### **Core Language 2**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* GREK2203

*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202

Advanced study and practise of written and oral Greek discourse in academic and vocational contexts.

Assessment: Assignments and class presentations written and oral.

### **GREK3001**

#### **Advanced Modern Greek C**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisites:* GREK2004 and GREK2006 or GREK2104 and GREK2106

*Corequisite:* GREK2201 or GREK2202

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK3101.

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### **GREK3002**

#### **Advanced Modern Greek D**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* GREK3001

*Corequisite:* GREK2202

**Note/s:** Excluded GREK3102.

This is a language based subject in which students write compositions, make summaries, and correct their own and co-students' errors. The oral/aural part of the subject enriches students' vocabulary and provides the opportunity to exercise ear and tongue.

Assessment: Class tests and assignments.

### **GREK3201**

#### **Modern Greek for Special Purposes**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GREK2201 and GREK2202; or

GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2001, GREK2002, GREK2003 and GREK2004 at Distinction level or better

Modern Greek for Special Purposes extends and consolidates translation and interpreting skills with special emphasis on practical application of these skills to professional settings.

### **GREK3202**

#### **Greek Women Writers**

*Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* GREK2201 and GREK2202; or

GREK1200 at Distinction level or better; or GREK2001, GREK2002, GREK2003 and GREK2004 at Distinction level or better

Examines a number of literary texts written by women within the framework of feminist literary criticism.

## **Other Subjects**

### **EURO2402**

#### **Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean**

*Staff Contact: Nina-Maria Potts (GREK)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

An interdisciplinary study of some key feminist and gender issues in the Mediterranean Region, including the public/private dichotomy regarding gender roles in urban and rural settings and the central role of women in religious life. Aims to make students aware of cross-cultural factors which affect interaction between the sexes in the Mediterranean Region. To what extent has the European Union had a real impact on women's lives in Greece, Italy and Spain?

**MODL2000****Cross-Cultural Communication***Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent**Notes:** For subject description, see **Modern Language Studies** entry.**MODL2001****Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)***Staff Contact: John Brotherton*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or equivalent**Notes:** For subject description, see **Modern Language Studies** entry.**Honours Level****Note:** Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of Department and the Honours Coordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.**GREK4000****Modern Greek Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Eleni Amvrazi/ Nina-Maria Potts**Prerequisite:* Entry into the Honours program in Modern Greek Studies requires an above average pass (70% or higher) in Modern Greek subjects, as well as a total of 135 credit points in Modern Greek. The Honours program involves two semester-length seminar subjects, for which students are required to complete coursework, and a thesis of between 15,000–20,000 words on a topic approved by the Unit.

---

**History**

The School of History offers a variety of Level 1 and Upper Level subjects, giving students a wide range of options at all levels. Subjects are mainly concerned with aspects of modern history and related to periods and themes in Australian, Asian, European, Middle Eastern and American history. General theories and problems of historical explanation are also studied, as well as techniques of researching and writing history.

Class contact in most subjects offered is three hours per week. All subjects are of one Session length (14 weeks in Session 1 or Session 2). Level 1 subjects offered in the each of the following fields – Asian, Australian or European history – can be taken separately or as a complementary pair of subjects over two Sessions. (Details of lectures, seminars, tutorials, etc, are available from the School of History; lecture timetables may be consulted at the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences office, Room G1, Morven Brown Building.) Most of a history student's working time, however, is spent in the University library or in private study, preparing papers to be read at tutorials and seminars, and writing the required essays.

Assessment in each subject usually involves one essay and a tutorial contribution. Some subjects also use end of session tests as a form of assessment. For details of assessment in particular subjects, consult the School of History handbook or individual subject guides.

Details of a Major in History, and of the requirements for entry into Honours (4th year), are listed below. Under Faculty rules: (i) a student may complete only two Level 1 History subjects (30 Level 1 credit points), and (ii) for entry into Upper Level subjects in History, students should have completed 30 Level 1 credit points in History or 90 Arts credit points. It should be noted that ARTS1100 may be substituted for 15 first year credit points in history.

The study of History develops important skills in research, interpretation, evaluation of evidence, reasoning and writing. Study at Honours or Postgraduate level further refines these skills and permits students to demonstrate an ability to undertake independent and original research and to communicate the results of this research clearly and persuasively.

**Major Sequences**

A major sequence in History consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects – HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects – HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

**Honours Entry**

Students must satisfy Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences requirements for entry to Honours programs, and must have obtained, at credit level or better, at least 135 credit points in the School of History, including 15 credit points in HIST3000 to HIST3008 and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points. (The School may grant permission to count 15 credit points obtained in History related subjects offered by other schools or departments.) Arts/Law students should consult the School's fourth year Honours Coordinator regarding planning their programs in years 1–3 to allow progression to the fourth year Honours History program. For entry to the Honours program, an Arts/Law student is required to obtain 120 credit points in History at credit level or better (including a Pre-Honours Seminar).

## History Students Association

The History Students Association assists students of History to develop an interest in outside their formal studies. The Association presents guest speakers, holds film and video seminars, and social gatherings.

All students studying with the School of History are automatically members of the History Students Association.

Please address all enquiries to the School of History, or to: The Secretary, UNSW History Students Association, School of History, UNSW, Sydney, NSW 2052.

## Level I

### HIST1003

#### **The Fatal Shore: Aborigines, Immigrants and Convict Society**

*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Violence and the abuses of sex pervaded early colonial society. Looks at the way violence was used to dispossess Aboriginal people from their land and to establish and maintain convict society. Examines the complex relationships arising from sexuality: sex as a form of currency, domination, negotiation and identity for both Aboriginal people and Europeans. What is the legacy of these brutal beginnings for modern Australia? Are we still marked by the 'convict stain'? And to what extent did early colonial Australia recreate the class, gender and ethnic inequalities of 18th and 19th century Britain? Also includes an excursion to a historic site in the Sydney region.

### HIST1004

#### **Making Australia: The Struggle for a Nation**

*Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*

CP15 S2 HPW3

The historical context for the making of modern Australia. What is the background to the Mabo debate and the call for an Aboriginal treaty? Where does the Republican Movement find its Australian origins? What do recent stereotypes of masculinity and femininity – eg the Ocker Bloke and the Aussie Sheila – owe to our colonial past? How has history shaped definitions and expressions of sexuality? What are the origins of our current political system? Charts Australia's development from an isolated colony to an independent nation; from the beginnings of a free society to Australia's controversial involvement in the Boer War.

### HIST1007

#### **Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded HIST1010.

Focuses on major issues in Vietnam's pre-modern social and cultural development; change under the impact of French colonialism, and the rise of nationalism; World War II in Vietnam and the August Revolution; the war with the French and the impact of the Cold War; Vietnam divided, and the war with America; Socialist Vietnam.

### HIST1009

#### **The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A)**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 SS HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### HIST1010

#### **The Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B)**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black, Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 SS HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### HIST1011

#### **The Emergence of Modern Europe (A)**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Begins by examining the characters of early modern society by focusing on such key features as the peasantry, the aristocracy and the towns. It will then trace the beginnings of modern Europe through an examination of the way in which the civilisation of the Middle Ages was undermined culturally by the Renaissance, religiously by the Reformation and politically by the growth of the centralised territorial state.

### HIST1012

#### **The Emergence of Modern Europe (B)**

*Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Subject covers Europe's social, political and economic development from the seventeenth to the nineteenth century. Discussion commences with the Thirty Years War followed by the origins of the major European powers. Subsequent topics will deal with the rise of Absolutism, the Age of Enlightenment, and the French Revolution of 1789. A brief study of new right and left wing ideologies that emerged during the nineteenth century will conclude the course.

### HIST1014

#### **Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in East Asia**

*Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker, Peter Zarrow*

CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to the societies and cultures of East Asia. Special consideration will be given to early contacts with Europe, responses to intervention and modernisation and the links between traditional cultures and patterns of historical change into the twentieth century. The subject is intended to provide a survey of major themes in East Asian history, preparatory to more specific study at upper levels in the School of History.

**HIST1015****The 60's: Australia & United States**

*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Examines the significance of the 1960s in Australian and American national life and explores the construction of the 'Sixties' as an epoch in western history. After exploring the construction of the 'Sixties' the subject will examine a number of significant social and political themes which have characterised the period and compare and contrast the Australian and American experience. Themes will include issues such as race and minorities, popular culture, civil protest, architecture, the war in Vietnam, student activism, the sexual revolution and the counter-culture. Concludes by examining the legacy of the Sixties for Australia and the United States and a discussion of Americanisation and globalisation.

**EURO1000****New Europe (A)**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

**EURO1001****New Europe (B)**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** EURO1000/1001: Two session length subjects which together form the first year of the European Studies major but are also available separately.

Despite a surprisingly rapid economic recovery after the catastrophe of World War II, Western European nations were increasingly relegated to the status of second-class powers, both politically and 'morally', during the years of the Cold War. With moves towards European unification and the disintegration of the Soviet 'block', Europe seemed once again to have assumed a central role on the world stage. Yet the euphoria of 1990, which looked forward to a united Europe and the rapid transformation of post-communist societies, has been followed by a severe hangover. The events of the last years and their implications will be discussed, and the problems and prospects confronting the 'New Europe' in relation to its past, present and future.

**Upper Level****HIST2013****Prophets and Millenarian Movements in World History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.905. This subject may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

Analyses radical popular religious movements that envisage an apocalyptic end to the world and its transformation into a perfect new age or a revised golden age. It attempts to explain the causation of such movements in widely diverse human societies. The propensity of such millenarian movements to oscillate between extremes of 'rigorist' puritanism and 'anti-nomian' permissiveness is also investigated. Finally, theories explaining millenarian phenomena and the relationship between millenarian and orthodox religion are reviewed.

**HIST2015****Women in the Modern World**

*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*  
CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 51.914.

**HIST2016****Film in History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*  
CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.909.

Assesses the significance, for the discipline of History, of film as a major communications medium. Issues include: the industrial archaeology of the film; the political-economic history of the film; national and transnational film industries, the impact of film upon perceptions of the past, and its uses in teaching history: film as a primary historical source material (ie documentaries, pedagogic films, advertising commercials and propaganda films, and home movies); reading film 'texts' from the standpoint of the historian.

**HIST2021****Irish History from 1800**

*Staff Contact: Patrick O'Farrell*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.920.

Major developments in Irish History 1800–1995. Emphasis on social and economic history and emigration in the 19th century, and on political problems in the 20th.

**HIST2025****Slavery and Freedom: American History 1750–1890**

*Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.930.

A social history of the expansion and consolidation of the new Republic, with special attention to slavery, native Americans, the western frontier, Jacksonian democracy, reform, the Civil War and its aftermath. The central concern is how a social system based on physical coercion and paternalistic social relations came to be replaced by a free labour system based on principles of individual morality and self-restraint.

### HIST2027

#### **A Commonwealth for a Continent: Australia 1901–1949**

*Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.542, 51.941.

Major developments in Australian History in the period from Federation to the beginning of the Cold War. Themes include: 'exclusionist' immigration policy, defence, foreign affairs, entertainment, federal-state relations, labour, World War I and its impact on society, women's history, the experience of the Great Depression, the impact of World War II, Aboriginal people, work and politics, the Commonwealth and the Constitution.

### HIST2028

#### **Australia since World War II**

*Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.542, 51.942.

Major developments in Australian Society since World War II. Topics include: immigration, religion, culture, government, education, comparative welfare history, external relations, women's experiences, media studies, Aboriginal culture and politics and the impact of the Vietnam war.

### HIST2030

#### **History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 51.925, HIST2023, 51.946, JWST2101.

### HIST2031

#### **Britain 1714–1848: The First Industrial Society**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998. Excluded 51.943, 51.953.

### HIST2033

#### **Australian Identity**

*Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.959.

Explores and analyses concepts of Australian national identity and their bases in society, including relations between Aborigines and the wider European tradition, and the forces of consensus and division in Australia, in such areas as politics, religion, gender and class, and ethnic or cultural origin. A variety of sources and perspectives are used and there is a focus throughout on the origins and development of the media imagery of identity.

### HIST2034

#### **Gender and Frontier**

*Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.908, 51.936, HIST2035, AUST2108.

Sexuality, 'race', land, environment and work relations are investigated by examining Australian and to a lesser degree North American experiences. What were the possibilities and delimitations of inter-relations between coloniser and colonised? Why did Australian frontier mythologies and outback legends lack a Pocahontas character? How did the cultural landscape of frontiers shape particular representations of family, masculinity, femininity and 'race'? What were women's experiences of birth and motherhood? This subject also provides a brief introduction to feminist historiographical techniques.

### HIST2036

#### **Documentary Film and History**

*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.960.

The mission of the documentary film-maker, like that of the historian, is to order and interpret complex data and issues. All non-fiction films confront problems which derive from the demands of interpreting and validating sources; all are ultimately products of a range of subjective choices in such obvious areas as selecting a subject to editorial techniques and decisions; all are in part the product of the social, political and economic framework in which they are produced; and all are constructed to educate, expose, explore or propagandise, albeit in more or less overt ways. Analysis of such film texts raises important historiographical questions which are often avoided by historians. Provides a critical introduction to the history of documentary films as vehicles for understanding the past.



**HIST2038****The Modern Arab World***Staff Contact: Michael Pearson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

Provides a political, social and economic history of the Arab world in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The approach is thematic and topical, rather than narrative. The history of the Arab-Israeli dispute, and of Iran, will not be covered, except to the extent they impinged on internal developments in the Arab world. Topics include: Orientalism and Western view of the Muslim world; the rise of Islam; the nineteenth century as a time of troubles; moves to autonomy in various Arab countries, Islamic reassertion in the late twentieth century; oil and politics; Islamic society and the role of women, the Gulf War.

**HIST2039****Environmental History***Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90.

Arts credit points

A global perspective on our modern environmental condition and its development, primarily in Europe, the US and Australia, since pre-industrial times. Topics include: human impacts and natural changes in climate, the forests and the oceans; changing concepts of the natural world; economics and environmental damage; the impact of population growth and the industrial revolution; imperialism and its ecological effects on indigenous peoples; modern conservation and environmental movements.

**HIST2041****Australian Sport: History and Culture***Staff Contact: Richard Cashman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

Urbanisation transformed the shape of sport and popular culture and created an industry of mass entertainment. Explores how and why this transition took place in 19th century Australia and England and what it all meant in personal, familial, regional and national terms. Topics include: historiography of sport and mass culture; the leisure revolution in 18th century Britain; the rise of organised sport and mass culture in Australia, and the social and political implications of new leisure institutions.

**HIST2043****Modern China: From Opium War to 1911***Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

A brief introduction to the social and institutional set-up of traditional China followed by detailed discussions of modern Chinese political, social and intellectual developments set against Western impact from the mid-19th century to the 1911 Revolution.

**HIST2044****Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square***Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

Surveys Chinese history from the 1911 Revolution to the student protests of 1989. Examining political, economic and social developments, topics will include the early republic, the May Fourth Movement, the Nationalist and Communist parties, the Long March, war with Japan and civil war, the People's Republic and Nationalist Taiwan, the Great Leap Forward, the Cultural Revolution, reform in the early 1980s, and the crisis of 1989.

**HIST2045****Modern America***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.572, 51.931.

The history of the United States from 1890s to 1990s. Explores several major themes in modern America including immigration and ethnicity; labour history; women in 20th century US; US foreign relations; and the emergence of modern American popular culture. Students are encouraged to pursue their own interests in aspects of the history of the US in the 20th century from as wide a range of sources as possible.

**HIST2046****Contacts, Cultures, Comparisons: 'Race' and Ethnicity***Staff Contact: Roger Bell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

Comparative studies of a number of European settler-societies in which 'race', immigration and ethnicity have been important historical issues. Major themes: 1. Indigenous – European relations; 2. involuntary migration and unfree labour; 3. voluntary migration and community formation. Examples and evidence are drawn from a number of heterogeneous societies – Australia, USA, South Africa, Brazil, New Zealand and Hawaii. Theoretical perspectives employed in the study of 'race' and 'ethnicity' are also considered.

**HIST2047****Winners and Losers: Poverty, Welfare and Social Justice in Australia***Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

A historical examination of poverty, welfare and the quest for social justice in Australia. Traces the transition from charity to welfare; examines the historical relationships between poverty and 'social problems' such as delinquency, domestic violence, insanity; analyses images of Australia from working man's paradise to 'clever country', and examines the cultural and economic context of the New Conservatism.

**HIST2049****Working Lives: Historical Perspectives***Staff Contact: Rae Frances, Bruce Scates*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST2050****Women in Southeast Asian Societies***Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Focuses on family, social, economic and political roles of women in Southeast Asian societies, with emphasis on Indonesia, Malaysia, Vietnam and Thailand. These countries have been selected for comparison of women's rights in Muslim and Buddhist countries, women's experience of warfare, and involvement in international businesses. Race and gender are also examined. Introduces issues of historical method, perspective in interpretation, and the nature of sources.

**HIST2053****Muslim Southeast Asia***Staff Contact: Ian Black*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Islam is an influential force in Indonesia, Malaysia and Brunei. Other Southeast Asian countries have significant Muslim minorities. Examines the history of Islam in Southeast Asia. Topics include: the controversy about Islam's arrival and spread in Southeast Asia; Islam under Western colonialism; Islam and nationalism; Islamic social attitudes and visions; state control of Islam.

**HIST2054****Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion***Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2012.

Concentrates on Japan's past between 1880 and 1950, analysing its leaders' quest for empire. Apart from considering the apparent 'successes' of Japan's modernisation, we view imperial Japan through the eyes of the marginalised – the many Japanese people who had reason to be disillusioned with the Meiji Revolution's promise of 'enlightenment' and 'freedom'. Students will be encouraged to reflect upon the often deceptive nature of 'progress' and on how particular theoretical paradigms affect our interpretations of the past.

**HIST2055****Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India***Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2008.

Examines the colonial origins of contemporary social and religious conflicts in India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka. Topics include: the modern transformation of Hinduism and Islam, the rise of secular and fundamentalist discourses and the interaction of economic development and religious innovation.

**HIST2056****From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558–1660***Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2010.

Examines a crucial period in the emergence of the English state, culture and language, from the splendour of the monarchy of Elizabeth I to the 'English Revolution' and the unprecedented experiment of the Puritan Republic under Oliver Cromwell. Topics include: the Elizabethan political world; the problems of James I and Charles I; Puritans and Papists; the first overseas colonies; the rise in witchcraft; the radical sects of the 1650s; and the debate over the nature of the 'English Revolution' and its significance for English and world history.

**HIST2059****The Modern Olympics***Staff Contact: Richard Cashman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Examines the successful elevation of a small-scale European athletic event into a major world festival. Topics include: the invention of the modern Olympics; myth and ideology; politics, including the role and structure of the IOC; commercialisation; the impact of media, especially film and television; the bidding process; gender issues; and the impact of the Olympics on the environment, town planning, tourism and the economies of host cities.

### **HIST2060**

#### **Creation of the Third World I**

*Staff Contact: Michael Pearson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded COMD2010, HIST2040, SPAN2428.

Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period 1500–1750.

### **HIST2061**

#### **Creation of the Third World II**

*Staff Contact: Michael Pearson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN2429 and COMD2020.

Investigates the course and caused of uneven and unequal development of capitalism since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

### **HIST2063**

#### **The Wars of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance: England 1460–1560**

*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.929, 51.595, HIST2010.

Examines a crucial stage in the emergence of the English state, language and self-consciousness. The political chaos of the reign of Henry VI leading to Civil War; the restoration of order under the Yorkist Edward IV; the enigma of Richard III and the mystery of the Princes in the Tower; the coming of the Tudor dynasty in the person of Henry VII; the Renaissance court of Henry VIII; Henry's marital problems and the Anglican Reformation; the 'revolutionary' changes of the 1530's; Sir Thomas More – 'a man for all seasons'; the 'mid-Tudor crisis' of Edward VI and 'Bloody Mary'.

### **HIST2064**

#### **Values and Beliefs in Australian Culture**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded AUST2109.

Provides an overview of how the beliefs and values systems which have underpinned Australian society over 200 years have contributed to the formation of Australian culture. Analyses the competing contributions of Christianity, secular humanism, liberalism, socialism, labourism, social Darwinism, and civil religions like 'Anzac' to Australian society and culture by focusing on four central themes – gender, class, race and politics. How did those belief and value systems influence the interplay between masculinity and femininity? How did they variously act to reinforce or bridge class difference, to fuel or quench race hatred? How did they shape political values? Examines the impact of non-Christian religions and cultures, the attraction of the 'New Age' and values in the works of key modern imaginative writers.

### **HIST2065**

#### **The History of Reading in the Western World**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 51.910, HIST2017, 51.593.

### **HIST2066**

#### **Twentieth Century Europe (1)**

*Staff Contact: Jürgen Tampke*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.910, 51.593, HIST2009, HIST2017.

Commences with a study of the political and social consequences of industrialisation. There will be an analysis of new left- and right- wing ideologies, followed by a discussion of causes, course and consequences of World War 1 (1914–18). The second half of the subject looks at the Russian Revolution of 1917 and the rise of Stalinism, the German Revolution of 1918 and the continuation of German militarism and, finally, the rise of fascism and the failure of democracy in eastern, south-eastern and southern Europe.

### **HIST2067**

#### **Twentieth Century Europe (2)**

*Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90

Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded 51.593, 51.910, HIST2009, HIST2017.

Deals with the rise and fall of fascism, Nazism and Stalinism. Other topics of discussion include Cold War Europe, the move towards European integration, the demise of European imperialism and the re-emergence of aggressive nationalism and ethnocentrism.

**HIST2068****East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST2069****Modern Britain 1851 to the Present: The Rise and Demise of a Great Power***Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST2070****Exploration and Empire: The Pacific and Cultural Contact***Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded HIST1013.**HIST2071****Australia – Where?***Staff Contact: Bev Kingston*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Examines the historical significance of Australia's geographical position at the end of the earth – south of Asia?, in Britain's Far East? or America's West Pacific and explores the consequences of our uncertainty since the beginnings of European settlement about who we are and why we live here, especially in relation to trade, tourism, defence, diplomacy and survival.

**HIST2073****Modern Jewish History***Staff Contact: Contact School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2100.**HIST2074****The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945***Staff Contact: Contact School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2101.**HIST2075****Media, Modernity and History: From Print to Internet***Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Stresses the historical development of the media from the invention of the book to internet, the media's relationship with social change, the rise of industrial and post-industrial society, consumer culture, and theories of modernity and globalisation. Themes include the historical evolution of the printed media, the rise of literacy, cinema as a social institution, Americanisation and the movie industry and advertising.

**HIST2076****Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword***Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

A thematic treatment of Japanese history to just after the Meiji Restoration of 1868, this subject covers a variety of cultural and political topics. We discuss the religions, values and ideologies of medieval and later ruling classes (civil aristocrats and samurai), and also look at folk religion, peasant protest, and aspects of popular culture. Students are encouraged to reflect upon issues of historiography like: how the Japanese past has been constructed by scholars; how our interpretations of the past are the products of our present; and how history can be used and abused.

**HIST2077****Plural Societies of South East Asia***Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

The countries of Southeast Asia are often characterised as 'plural societies' because they have sizable minorities of Chinese, Indian and European descent, as well as indigenous peoples. This subject traces the origins of plural societies in the policies of Southeast Asian monarchies and continuity under European colonial rule. Topics include male and female migration patterns, intermarriage and the creation of new sub-groups, and issues of assimilation and citizenship in contemporary Southeast Asia.

**HIST2078****In the Firing Line: Australians at War***Staff Contact: Bruce Scates/Rae Frances*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

How important has the experience of war been in shaping Australia? How has it contributed to definitions of nationality, ethnicity, citizenship, masculinity and femininity? How have wars defined and/or redirected Australia's relationships with

her allies? This subject examines these and other questions from the colonial period to Vietnam. It will focus on the battle zones and look at the ways in which participants understood and represented the experience of war, drawing on literature and film, personal letters and diaries, reminiscences and oral interviews as well as official records. It will include an optional field trip to the Australian War Memorial's galleries and Research Centre in Canberra.

### HIST2079

#### **Comfort and Convenience: A History of Material Culture in Australia since 1788**

*Staff Contact: Beverly Kingston*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

This subject studies the history of housing, furnishing, clothing, food and transport in modern Australia. It examines changes in ideas about the provision of material needs, in attitudes to their ownership and distribution, changes in quality and quantity consumed and meaning and significance of such consumption.

### HIST2080

#### **Rights and Riots**

*Staff Contact: Hamish Graham*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

To the guillotine! In popular representations of the French Revolution, women appear prominently: as its aristocratic and religious victims; as the allegorical symbols of Liberty and the Republic; and as the elderly knitters whose bloodthirsty cries encouraged the executioners. This Revolution's enduring legacy promoted universal human rights. Yet no republican franchise in 18th and 19th century France acknowledged women's rights to political participation. Why was that? Why did French women acquire the right to vote only in 1944? And why, 50 years later, was the proportion of women among France's elected representatives still less than 6%? This subject suggests ways in which these issues may be addressed, by considering a variety of approaches to the history of women, gender and politics in modern France.

### HIST2081

#### **Traditions, Colonialisms and Revolutions: South East Asian Histories**

*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### HIST2082

#### **The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia**

*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Terms such as the 'Orient' and 'Asia' are spatial and cultural constructs which were devised by Western civilisation to help it understand and colonise a large portion of the world's surface and people. This subject examines the way Western civilisation has conceived the notion of 'Asia'; and how such conceptions have informed the West's engagement of this region. It will trace this engagement from pre-modern times to the present. The subject will concentrate on that space commonly referred to as the 'Far East', namely Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia and South Asia.

### HIST2083

#### **Writing Lives, Writing History**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

How do individual life histories illuminate historical processes? What are the problems and pitfalls in using them? How are autobiographies, biographies and diaries constructed? What insights can psychohistory offer the biographer? To what extent is the historian justified in moving in the 'imaginative territory usually reserved for novelists?' We use key texts – biography, autobiography and the diary – to explore important themes in Australian history: Aboriginal experience, migration and displacement; late 19th century feminism; 'ordinary lives'; war; male and female intellectuals; communism; romance, family and sexuality.

### HIST2084

#### **The Killing Fields**

*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Traces Indochina's tumultuous journey through French, Japanese and American domination to the post-colonial era. Topics will include; the nature of colonial society in Indochina, the formation of the Indochinese Communist Party and pre-war resistance, World War II and Japanese occupation, revolution and war with France, independence and American incursions, the Vietnam War and its consequences, the triumph of communism in Indochina, and the Vietnamese invasion and occupation of Cambodia.

### HIST2085

#### **Resistance and Engagement**

*Staff Contact: Sean Brawley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EURO2401****Modern Italy since Napoleon***Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in History, or 90 Arts credit points

Surveys Italian history from the creative legacy of Bonaparte to the collapse of Christian Democrat hegemony and the anti-corruption campaigns of the 1990s. Special attention will be paid to the *Risorgimento*, as well as to Italy under Fascism. Discusses long-term social problems such as the Mafia, migration, the Mezzogiorno, regionalism and Italy's uneven economic development. Italy's relative poverty and the historic fragility of nationalist aspirations will be emphasised, but not at the expense of the 'economic miracle', or Italy's current role within the EU. Discussion material will include film and literary sources.

**HIST3000 – HIST3011****Pre-Honours Seminars**

CP15 T2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit Level or better

These subjects are available to all students who meet the above prerequisite. Students intending to proceed to Honours must take at least one of these seminars. They deal with questions of the theory and practice of the discipline of History and/or the devising and implementation of research in History.

**HIST3000****Gender and Colonialism***Staff Contact: Ann McGrath*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST3001****Politics and Practice of History***Staff Contact: Ian Tyrrell*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Deals with issues in the production and dissemination of historical knowledge. Themes include: the rise of professional academic history; the idea of scientific objectivity; the development of historical specialisation; gender, political and other biases in the profession; the involvement of historians in public policy making; and academic history's relation to popular historical consciousness and heritage.

**HIST3002****Researching and Writing History***Staff Contact: Bev Kingston*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

A weekly seminar in which students are introduced to a variety of research methods and styles of writing, e.g. biography, family history, use of land titles, newspapers, parliamentary papers. Other members of the School will contribute from their professional experience.

**HIST3004****Immigration and Ethnicity: USA***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST3005****The History of Mentalities***Staff Contact: Martyn Lyons*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST3006****Public History and Heritage***Staff Contact: Ann McGrath, Laurajane Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Introduces students to the ethical issues and the special skills required to practise history outside the academy. A critical focus on heritage themes, and a 'hands on' project in collaboration with an outside institution (e.g. National Parks and Wildlife Service) will enable students to consider some of the problems of applying historical expertise in interdisciplinary and community contexts. Includes two field trips.

**HIST3007****Postmodern Theory and Writing History***Staff Contact: Head of School*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HIST3008****Historiography of Southeast Asia***Staff Contact: Jean Gelman Taylor*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

The purpose of the seminar is to give students practice in the discipline of history. Students will: conduct literature searches, comparing use of reference guides and computer searches; write a review article of scholarly literature on a prescribed topic; study the art of the book review; analyse general histories to establish changes in topic, focus, perspective; and review fiction as a source for historians. Students should gain an understanding of the production of knowledge and practice writing and oral communication.

**HIST3009****Themes and Debates in Australian History***Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

This subject is taught by means of weekly seminars which deal with various questions, themes and debates which have shaped current perceptions of the past and the evolution of historical literature in the Australian national context. Special attention is paid to the problems of attempting history in a national perspective and to representative examples of colonial, as well as early and more recent Australian historiography. Individual authors dealt with will include J. Bonwick, A. W. Jose, T. Coghlan, C.E.W. Bean, W.K. Hancock, B. Fitzpatrick and Manning Clark.

**HIST3011****History and Literature of the American South West, 1865–1990***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Completion of 30 credit points in History at Credit level or better

Explores the history of the American South West in the past century and a half and the literature the region has produced. The South West of the United States contains a rich and diverse amalgam of cultures, and each has recounted its experience in a stunning literature. Students will read examples of those literatures in their historical context. The subject will explore a wide range of questions and issues relating to the nature and meaning of historical and poetic representations and truth.

**Honours Level**

**Note:** Students are strongly advised to consult the Head of School or the Honours Coordinator on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

**HIST4000****History Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points at Credit Level or better in School of History subjects, including one pre-honours seminar and not more than 30 Level 1 credit points

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words which must be submitted by a date specified by the School and to complete two Fourth year seminar subjects. At least one of these must be taken in the first session of enrolment. For details, consult the School.

**HIST4050****History Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston***HIST4001****History Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* As for HIST4000

Honours (Coursework) students are required to complete two Honours core seminars and to undertake two reading programs to be arranged with individual members of the School.

**HIST4051****History Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston***HIST4500****Combined History Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* The completion of 120 credit points in History, including at least 15 credit Points in pre-honours seminars, at Credit level or better

This program is undertaken in two schools, eg History and Political Science, History and German Studies. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both schools.

**HIST4550****Combined History Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston***HIST4501****Combined History Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston**Prerequisite:* As for HIST4500

This program is undertaken in two schools (see HIST4500); students are required to complete a seminar program acceptable to both schools.

**HIST4551****Combined History Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton, Bev Kingston*

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

### Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream examine the history of scientific and technological development, the nature and philosophical implications of the knowledge and methods involved in this development, and the historical dynamics of scientific and technological change. HPST subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in intellectual and social history, and philosophy. They employ the methods of the humanities and social sciences to understand the historical, cultural, and social role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

### Major Sequences

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 90 Upper Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

Students may also undertake a combined major sequence in History (HIST) and the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) by completing 150 credit points as follows: 75 credit points in subjects offered by the School of History, including at least 45 credit points in any of the following subjects – HIST1004, HIST1011, HIST1012, HIST2011, HIST2024, HIST2031, HIST2039, HIST2054, HIST2065, HIST2066, HIST2067, HIST3001; and 75 credit points in any of the following HPST subjects – HPST1106, HPST1107, HPST2107, HPST2108, HPST2117, HPST2128, HPST3106, HPST3108, HPST3119 (HPST3118 may also be counted toward this combined major sequence if approved for this purpose by the Head of the School of Science and Technology Studies).

### Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 'Honours Level'.

### Cognitive Science

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Cognitive Science, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

### Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

### Philosophy of Science

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science Program, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

### Science, Technology and Society

For information on subjects in the Science, Technology and Society (SCTS) stream, see the entry under Science and Technology Studies in Subject Descriptions.

### Level 1

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

#### HPST1106

##### **Myth, Megalith, and Cosmos**

*Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST1001.

First of a two-part study of 'Humanity and the Cosmos', introducing the history and philosophy of science and technology. Provides a background to HPST1107 but is a self-contained subject presupposing no prior knowledge of science and mathematics. Examines the evidence for scientific knowledge in prehistoric cultures (with special reference to the Western European megalithic cultures), the astronomy and cosmology of the ancient Near Eastern civilisations, and the developments in earlier Greek geometry, astronomy, cosmology, and method which provided the foundations for medieval and modern Western science. Topics: naked-eye astronomy, archaeoastronomy; ley lines and 'fringe' archaeology; dating and the development of archaeological theory; Pacific Islands' navigation; Australian Aboriginal cosmology and astronomy; interpretations of mythology; astronomy and cosmology of Mesopotamia and Egypt; an assessment of



astrology; origins and development of mathematics; patterns of reasoning and the foundations of scientific method; mystery of the Dogons and the Von Daniken phenomenon.

### HPST1107

#### From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe

*Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST1002.

Part Two of 'Humanity and the Cosmos'. Follows on from HPST1106 but is a self-contained subject without prerequisites. Examines the momentous transition from the ancient/medieval model of a closed world to modern cosmology. Topics: the ancient and medieval cosmos; the labyrinth, the *mappa mundi* and Biblical interpretation; the Ptolemaic system; perspective and the printing press; *Terra Australis* and the voyages of discovery; the Copernican Revolution; scientific methodology; Kepler, Galileo, and Descartes; Newton and the clockwork universe; the Scientific Revolution; microscope and microcosm; galaxies and the plurality of worlds; relativity theory; the big bang and black holes; God and the new cosmology.

### HPST1108

#### Science: Good, Bad, and Bogus: An Introduction to the Philosophy of Science

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST1003.

What is science? What are its distinctive characteristics as a form of inquiry? Why are astrology and 'creationism' widely considered to be pseudosciences? A critical consideration of the claims of astrology, psychoanalysis, parapsychology and creation-science provides a vehicle for raising central questions concerning the nature of science, involving issues such as the nature of observation and evidence, theories and laws, explanation and prediction, etc. These questions are placed in an historical context: from the Pre-Socratics to Hume, Kant, and the twentieth-century philosophers Wittgenstein, Popper, and the 'Logical Positivists'.

## Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

### HPST2106

#### The Scientific Theory

*Staff Contact: Tony Coronos*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST2001.

An examination of the scientific theory—its origins, nature and nurture. Analyses, with reference to selected historical examples, of a number of philosophically interesting problems. Topics: theory construction; perception and

observation; the structure of theories; reduction and scientific revolutions; explanation; laws and theoretical terms; theory and practice; theory establishment and rejection.

### HPST2107

#### The 'Darwinian Revolution' and the Order of Nature 1790–1890

*Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

Examines the various theories of evolution from the early Romantic period to the later 19th century in cultural and political context. Retraces the West's quest for an explanation of living creation in terms of life forces and their interaction with a changing Earth, a quest which ultimately arrived at Darwin's theory of evolution. At the same time looks at the major historical developments that set the stage for these scientific developments in an age of dramatic political and economic revolution.

### HPST2108

#### Introduction to the History of Medicine

*Staff Contact: Susan Hardy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2128.

Development of theory and practice in Western medicine from Hippocratic times to the 20th century. Material covered in four sections: (1) 'bedside' medicine from antiquity to the French Revolution; (2) 'hospital' medicine in the early 19th century; (3) 'laboratory' medicine in the late 19th century; and (4) 'technological' medicine in the 20th century, emphasising the social role of modern medicine.

### HPST2109

#### Computers, Brains, and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded GENS5525, HPST2004.

Introduction to contemporary discussions of the mind, thought, intelligence and consciousness. Focuses on the issues which arise in connection with the so-called 'cognitive sciences' – the disciplines which include such fields as neuro-science, psychology, linguistics, the philosophy of mind, and 'artificial intelligence'. Can computers think? Is the brain a machine?

### HPST2116

#### History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science

*Staff Contact: Tony Coronos*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded HPST2011. Not recommended for students without some background in philosophy or HPST.

**HPST2117****Production, Power, and People: The Social History of Technology in the 18th and 19th Centuries***Staff Contact: Nussy Allen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded GENT0908, HPST2012.

History of technology in its social and cultural context, with special emphasis on the Industrial Revolution which is examined in some detail. Concentrates on technology and its effects on human beings. Considers the professionalisation of engineering, the spread of industrialisation in Britain, in Europe and the USA, and examines the Second Industrial Revolution. Emphasis on the social and economic effects of the interactions of technology and society.

**HPST2118****Body, Mind and Soul: The History and Philosophy of Psychology***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded HPST2013.

Development of ideas concerning the nature of mind and its relation to the body. Topics: Plato's doctrine of the immortality of the soul; Descartes' division of mind and body; the classical dispute between rationalism and empiricism over innate ideas; the behaviourism of Watson and Skinner; the Freudian Revolution; the rise of experimental psychology from Wundt and Fechner to Chomsky and the 'Cognitive Revolution'; minds as machines and the question of whether computers can think.

**HPST2119****Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded HPST2014.**HPST2126****God, Life, the Universe and Everything: Science and the Search for Ultimate Meaning***Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

'Ultimate' questions about God, the meaning of life and the point of it all, have traditionally been the business of religion. Can science provide an answer to these questions, or is there always a realm of understanding which is beyond scientific knowledge? This subject examines philosophical issues in epistemology, metaphysics and philosophy of science. Topics will include arguments for the existence of God and the underlying questions of evidence and explanation in science.

**HPST2127****Discrediting Science? – Postmodernism and the Crisis of Legitimation***Staff Contact: Tony Corones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HPST2128****Australian Medical History: A Comparative Study***Staff Contact: Susan Hardy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded GENS5522, GENT0902, HPST2003, HPST2108, HPST3119.

Examines how the European version of medicine evolved in and was adapted to the Australian environment from 1788 to the mid-twentieth century – how the landscape, climate and social, political and economic structures affected the way medical care and medical personnel were viewed. Consideration is also given to the development of medicine on the North American continent, noting similarities and differences between the situation there and in Australia.

**HPST2136****Agriculture and Civilisation in Historical Perspective***Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

This subject looks at some of the wide variety of ways civilisations have developed an agriculture to sustain them, and at how a people's way of embedding itself in the ecosystem can inform its culture. The subject also considers in some detail the ways in which the agriculture of Western civilisation has been transformed in the tiny span of time (evolutionarily and ecologically speaking) since the scientific revolution and the industrial revolution that followed it. An understanding of how our relations with nature came to their current state provides essential background for approaching ecological crises of the present and future.

**HPST2137****Life Science in the 20th Century: The Molecular Revolution***Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**HPST3106****The Discovery of Time***Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106**Note/s:** Excluded HPST3001.

The puzzle of the nature of time is examined through the history of the conception and perception of time, from the world of primal cultures to that of the bizarre universe of

twentieth-century physicists. Major strands include: time in primal and ancient cultures; philosophy of time; time in iconography and architecture; the theology of time; time measurement; the invention of the mechanical clock and its cultural and cognitive consequences; absolute and relative time; the extension of the time scale; the arrow of time and time displacement; time and the writing of history; biological and psychological time; time and literature.

### HPST3108

#### Deity and Mother Earth

*Staff Contact: Guy Freeland*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST3003.

Conceptions of deity in relation to changing notions of sexuality and generation, and the place of human beings in relation to their environment. Topics: the Earth Mother; *feng-shui*; symbolism of city, temple, and dwelling; mythology and generation in ancient and primal cultures including the Australian Aborigines; Medieval and Renaissance world views; the tyranny of the machine; exploitation, conservation, and stewardship; the *cultus* of the Virgin Mary; place making; theories of biological generation; Deity, Nature, and environmentalism; the Gaia hypothesis; typology of religions.

### HPST3118

#### Reading Option in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

### HPST3119

#### Researching Medical History in Australia

*Staff Contact: Susan Hardy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* HPST2108 or HPST2003

**Note/s:** Excluded HPST2128.

This research-oriented subject is intended for students who have completed HPST2108 'History of Medicine' and who wish to undertake further study in this area, with a particular focus on Australia. Background information will be provided in lectures, and students will engage in original research. Weekly seminars will address the techniques and resources available for researching the history of medicine in Australia.

### HPST3126

#### Thinking Technology Through: Philosophies of Technology

*Staff Contact: Tony Coronos*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST2106

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

## Honours Level

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

### HPST4000

#### Honours (Research) F

### HPST4050

#### Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### HPST4001

#### Honours (Coursework) F

### HPST4051

#### Honours (Coursework) P/T

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

*Prerequisite:* As for HPST4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

### HPST4500

#### Combined HPST Honours (Research) F

### HPST4550

#### Combined HPST Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

*Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

## HPST4501 Combined Honours (Coursework) F

## HPST4551 Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T

Staff Contact: David Miller

Prerequisite: As for HPST4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

## Indonesian

Subjects in Indonesian language are offered both for students with no prior knowledge of the language and for those with HSC Indonesian. There are also some subjects available for native speakers.

In order to count Indonesian as a major sequence towards the Bachelor of Arts degree, students must complete 90 credit points in Indonesian language subjects plus 15 credit points in any of the optional studies subjects. Those interested in doing Honours must complete 30 additional credit points in the option subjects.

**Note/s:** Students should note that a Pass Conceded (PC) in a language subject does not allow progression to Higher Level Language subjects.

Language students are strongly recommended to study LING1500, which is specifically designed to complement language study.

## The Indonesian Study Society

The main aims of the Indonesian Study Society are to look after the needs and interests of students learning Bahasa Indonesia; and to promote amongst university students an awareness and understanding of Indonesia, its peoples, cultures, government and commerce. Activities include dinners and cultural evenings, and the wide interaction of language students with Indonesian students on campus.

## Major Sequences

### A Stream (Beginners) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1	CP
INDO1001	15
INDO1002	15
Year 2	
INDO2001	15
INDO2002	15
Year 3	
INDO3001	15
INDO3002	15

+ 15 credit points from Indonesian options (INDO2015, INDO2025, INDO3015, INDO3025, INDO3035)

### B Stream (Intermediate, ex-HSC) – 105 Credit Points

Year 1	
INDO1101	15
INDO1102	15

Year 2	
INDO2101	15
INDO2102	15

Year 3	
INDO3101	15
INDO3102	15

+ 15 credit points from Indonesian options (INDO2015, INDO2025, INDO3015, INDO3025, INDO3035)

## Honours

Students interested in gaining additional personal qualifications and a deeper knowledge of Indonesia can do a year 4 Honours by research. Students thinking of studying for honours in Indonesian studies should, if possible, consult the Department by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to honours at a later stage. (See also INDO4000 and INDO4050).

## Level I

### INDO1001 Introductory Indonesian A1

Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati

CP15 S1 HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent or native speakers of Indonesian and Malay.

An integrated program for beginners, which combines listening, speaking, reading and writing. Speaking and listening skills are emphasised, through communicative activities in class. Students will learn some 1500 vocabulary items, and will be able to communicate in practical situations across a wide range of topics.

### INDO1002 Introductory Indonesian A2

Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati

CP15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: INDO1001

**Note/s:** Excluded 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent or native speakers of Indonesian and Malay.

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in INDO1001.

**INDO1101****Intermediate Indonesian B1***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* 2 or 3 unit HSC Indonesian or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS or equivalent.

Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

**INDO1102****Intermediate Indonesian B2***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* INDO1101

Further consolidation and development of language skills acquired in INDO1101.

**Upper Level****INDO2001****Intermediate Indonesian A1***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* INDO1002 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded INDO1100, INDO2000 or HSC Indonesian LBS.

Extensive development of skills already acquired in listening, speaking, reading and writing. The subject places special emphasis on communicative activities in class. Students will be expected to develop their preferred skills in areas of their own personal interest and future careers.

**INDO2002****Intermediate Indonesian A2***Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* INDO2001 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded INDO1100, INDO2000 or HSC Indonesian LBS.

Further development and consolidation of communicative skills and broad knowledge of contemporary Indonesian society.

**INDO2101****Advanced Indonesian B1***Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* INDO1102 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded INDO3001.

Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

**INDO2102****Advanced Indonesian B2***Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* INDO2101 or equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded INDO3002.

Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

**INDO3001****Advanced Indonesian A1***Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* INDO1100 or INDO2002**Note/s:** Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.

Advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with special emphasis on professional communication skills, and the analytical discussion of aspects of Australian and Indonesian societies e.g. cultures of the main islands of the archipelago, technology, trade and Australian-Indonesian relations.

**INDO3002****Advanced Indonesian A2***Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* INDO3001**Note/s:** Excluded HSC Indonesian LBS.

Extends and consolidates advanced learning in the Indonesian language, with emphasis on professional skills and analytical discussion. High level speaking and listening skills are combined with advanced reading and writing.

**INDO3101****Advanced Indonesian C***Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* INDO2101 and INDO2102 or equivalent**Note/s:** Open to native speakers.

Advanced learning in communication skills needed to function in a range of professional, formal and social settings. These include public debate and formal discussion on topics such as current affairs, literary criticism and Indonesian writings on Australia. Students may specialise if they wish.

**INDO3102****Advanced Indonesian D***Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO3101 or equivalent**Note/s:** Open to native speakers.

An opportunity to pursue students' areas of interest, with an emphasis on the specialised skills required.

## Optional Subjects

### INDO2015

#### Indonesian Society in Transition

*Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO1002 or INDO1102 or equivalent or completion of 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Indonesia has changed dramatically since the establishment of Suharto's New Order government in the late 1960s. This subject focuses on core aspects of Indonesia's transformation, and introduces some of the main theoretical approaches in the study of contemporary Indonesian politics and society. Topics include the politics of development, the role of the military, ethnicity and regionalism, Islam, women, the middle class, civil society and pressures for political reform.

### INDO2025

#### Javanese Language and Culture

*Staff Contact: Ida Nurhayati*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO1002 or INDO1102 or equivalent

*Corequisite:* INDO1101 or INDO2001 or INDO2002

**Note/s:** Open to non-Javanese speaking native speakers of Indonesian (the corequisites and prerequisites do not apply).

Javanese is spoken by approximately 120 million people and has greatly influenced the development of modern Indonesian, as evidenced by the large number of Javanese words which have entered standard Indonesian. The introduction to the Javanese language will be of great benefit to students of Indonesian and to those who are interested in gaining an insight into the culture of Indonesia's largest ethnic group.

### INDO3015

#### Indonesian for Business and Professional Purposes

*Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO1102 or INDO2002 with minimum credit or equivalent

**Note/s:** Open to native speakers. Excluded INDO3010.

This subject builds on students' general cultural awareness and general proficiency in Indonesian to develop linguistic and conceptual skills specific to Indonesian business and other related professional contexts. Students develop an understanding of cross-cultural factors affecting interaction between Indonesians and Australians in business and professional settings. Authentic video, audio and textual materials are used.

### INDO3025

#### Interpreting and Translation Studies

*Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO1102 or INDO2002 with minimum credit or equivalent

**Note/s:** Open to native speakers. Excluded INDO3020. Subject not offered in 1998.

### INDO3035

#### Indonesian Popular Culture

*Staff Contact: Ed Aspinall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* INDO1102 or INDO2002 with minimum credit or equivalent

**Note/s:** Open to native speakers.

This subject builds on students' general proficiency in Indonesian language to examine various aspects of contemporary Indonesian popular culture. Topics include: popular drama and literature, youth culture, popular music, media, fashion, film and the impact of globalisation. Authentic Indonesian language video, audio and textual materials are used.

## Honours Level

### INDO4000

#### Indonesian Honours (Research) F

### INDO4050

#### Indonesian Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

*Prerequisites:* An Indonesian major (105 credit points), plus 30 additional credit points in Indonesian optional studies subjects, completed at an average of a good Credit grade (70%) or higher. Students will normally be expected to be taking a double major.

**Note/s:** For 1998, entry into the Honours year is by special permission of the Head of the Department.

For Honours (Research) candidates are required to present a thesis of 15,000–20,000 words and complete coursework (two seminars) as approved by the Head of the Department.

### INDO4500

#### Combined Indonesian Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

*Prerequisite:* Combined Honours students require 120 credit points in Indonesian subjects. Combined Honours programs require coordination between the two schools/departments involved and students should notify the departments concerned at an early stage.

**Note/s:** For 1998, entry into the Indonesian Honours year is by special permission of the Head of Department.

### INDO4550

#### Combined Indonesian Honours (Research) P/T

*Staff Contact: Rochayah Machali*

## Other Subjects

### MODL2000

#### Cross-Cultural Communication

Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent

**Note/s:** For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

### MODL2001

#### Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)

Staff Contact: John Brotherton

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or equivalent

**Note/s:** For subject description, see Modern Language Studies entry.

## Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour

The School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour is located in the Faculty of Commerce and Economics. The School offers distinct disciplinary streams in Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management to students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Students within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may undertake a major in Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management. It is not possible to major in both streams.

The School's program of study in industrial relations focuses on the institutions, practices and processes associated with contemporary employment relations. The program is designed on a multi-disciplinary social science basis to foster an appreciation of the many important questions relating to the role of individuals, trade unions, employers and governmental bodies in the world of work.

The specialisation in human resource management provides a strong practical and theoretical grounding in the policies and processes involved in the management of people at work. In a climate of rapid economic change, effective labour management is being seen as a critical component of the operation and strategic planning of both private firms and public sector organisations.

Assessment is by essays, tutorial participation and an end of Session examination. The relative weight of each of these varies from subject to subject and is announced in each subject at the beginning of each Session.

### Major Sequence in Industrial Relations

A total of 105 credit points obtained in the following Required and Option subjects:

### Required Subjects (90 credit points)

IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A* (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB1702	Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
IROB2703	Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3706	Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)

*\*The subject IROB1701, Industrial Relations 1A, is offered in Session 2 as well as Session 1. With permission of the Head of School, students may undertake IROB1701 and IROB1702 concurrently.*

### Option Subjects (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 60 credit points)

IROB2715	Labour History
IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations
IROB2718	Human Resource Management

### Industrial Relations Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours, a student must:

1. Gain a total of 120 credit points in the following Required and Option subjects;
2. Obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and
3. Obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year.

### Required Subjects (105 credit points)

IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB1702	Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)
IROB2703	Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)
IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3706	Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)
IROB3707	Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop*

*\*The subject IROB3707 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking Year 4 Honours in Industrial Relations.*

### Option Subjects (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)

IROB2715	Labour History
IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations
IROB2718	Human Resource Management

Students undertaking Year 4 Honours on a full time basis should enrol in IROB4736. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a part time basis should enrol in IROB4737. Students undertaking combined Year 4 Honours (IROB4742) should consult the other School for details on honours year requirements in their co-major discipline.

### Major Sequence in Human Resource Management

A total of 105 credit points obtained in the following Required, Option List A and Option List B subjects.

#### Required subjects (75 credit points)

IROB1712	Management of Organisations
IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB2718	Human Resource Management
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3724	Strategic Human Resource Management

#### Option List A (15 credit points)

IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3728	Managing Pay and Performance

#### Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 60 credit points)

IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations

### Human Resource Management Honours Entry

To progress to Year 4 Honours, a student must:

1. Gain a total of 120 credit points in the following Required, Option List A and Option List B subjects;
2. Obtain average grades of 65% or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70% or better in the third year; and
3. Obtain the permission of the Head of School to undertake the Honours year.

### Required Subjects (90 credit points)

IROB1712	Management of Organisations
IROB1701	Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)
IROB2718	Human Resource Management
IROB3705	Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)
IROB3724	Strategic Human Resource Management
IROB3708	History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management*

\*The subject IROB3708 is normally undertaken in Year 3, Session 2, and satisfactory completion of this subject is a prerequisite for undertaking IROB4740 Human Resource Management (Honours) in Year 4.

#### Option List A (15 credit points)

IROB2704	Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)
IROB3728	Managing Pay and Performance

#### Option List B (minimum of 15 credit points; maximum of 45 credit points)

IROB2724	Health and Safety at Work
IROB3720	Industrial Law
IROB3721	Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy
IROB3727	Gender in Organisations

Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a full time basis should enrol in IROB4740. Students proceeding to Year 4 Honours on a part time basis should enrol in IROB4741. Students undertaking combined Year 4 Honours (IROB4743) should consult the other School for details on honours year requirements in their co-major discipline.

### Level I

#### IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations)

Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3.5

Prerequisites: HSC minimum mark required –

Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1–50

**Note/s:** This is a single session subject which may be taken in either Session 1 or Session 2. Students in the Industrial Relations stream should normally enrol in IROB1701 in Session 1 unless repeating the subject.

Provides a multi-disciplinary introduction to a range of important concepts and issues in Australian industrial relations. Topics include: political, social, economic, legal, historical and psychological aspects of the evolution and operation of modern industrial relations; the nature and implications of strikes, lockouts and other forms of industrial conflict and alienation; the structure and policies of State and Federal trade unions, the State labor councils and such peak organisations as the Australian Council of Trade Unions; the employer industrial relations function, management strategies and the structure and policies of employer associations; processes of work rule



determination, such as collective bargaining, mediation, conciliation and compulsory arbitration; labour movements; and the role of the various arbitration tribunals and government instrumentalities with respect to industrial relations.

### **IROB1702**

#### **Industrial Relations 1B (Australian Trade Unionism)**

*Staff Contact: Chris Wright*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* As for IROB1701

Covers the formation and development of Australian unions; analysis of economic, legal, political and social framework within which unions operate; the role of unions; the structure and government of unions; union democracy and politics; union strategies; and unions and the 'balance of power'. The subject will discuss the policies and operation of unions generally, and of State labor councils and the Australian Council of Trade Unions.

### **IROB1712**

#### **Management of Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* HSC minimum mark required – Contemporary English 60 or 2 unit English (General) 60 or 2 unit English 53 or 3 unit English 1–50

**Note/s:** Excluded IROB2719.

Provides an interdisciplinary approach to the field of organisational behaviour and management. It introduces students to a range of perspectives on organisational structures and processes, and considers how they help us understand various management theories and practices. On this basis, issues of power, control, conflict and culture are explored. Other topics include: changing approaches and attitudes to work; social and political influences on group behaviour; teamwork and other managerial interventions; leadership and motivation; gender EEO and human resource management.

## **Upper Level**

### **IROB2703**

#### **Industrial Relations 2A (Industrial Relations in the Global Economy)**

*Staff Contact: Ian Hampson*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

Focuses on the 'global shifts' in economics and industry that are driving transformations in many national industrial relations systems. As such, it shares many of the objectives of comparative industrial relations, namely to foster an appreciation of the merits of comparing industrial relations systems, and the use of comparative method. Since one of the major uses of comparative arguments is in the sphere of industrial relations policy, the subject also aims to review debates about the links between industrial relations systems on the one hand, and national competitiveness and social protection on the other.

### **IROB2704**

#### **Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work)**

*Staff Contact: Diane Fields*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB2703 or IROB1712

Covers the conceptual foundations of industrial sociology, and their application to work practices and institutions. Looks at the rise of industrial capitalism and trade unionism, work and non-work (including the question of domestic labour), the labour process and work organisation, conflict and control, occupations and the division of labour, divisions in the workforce, technology, skill formation, productivity and flexibility, and the changing nature of work in the late 20th century.

### **IROB2714**

#### **Industrial Democracy**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **IROB2715**

#### **Labour History**

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or any other Level 1 subject

Focuses on the transformation of working life in nineteenth and twentieth century Australia and changes in management. Considers the origins and development of the Australian labour movement and laborism. Themes covered include: the nature and purpose of historical inquiry and research methods; the origins and development of labour markets and trade unions; the emergence of working class culture and consciousness; the influence of gender, race, ethnicity and the locality on worker outlook and agency; worker political mobilisation and the rise of party politics; the role of the state in industrial relations; and the impact of radical ideologies; immigrant and Aboriginal workers and the role of women in paid employment.

### **IROB2716**

#### **Industrial Conflict**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **IROB2718**

#### **Human Resource Management**

*Staff Contact: John Holt*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or IROB1712

This subject looks at the management of paid employment in Australia. It covers contemporary management thinking; issues in managing people – problem solving, leadership, power, communications and managing in an organisation group dynamics and supervision, setting goals and performance appraisal, developing individual and organisational resources, career planning.

**IROB2724****Health and Safety at Work***Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Examines the incidence, origins and management of occupational health and safety problems. Assesses the contribution of technical and social science disciplines to understanding and addressing occupational injury and disease. The role of management, government and trade unions in addressing health and safety is also critically assessed. Topics include: the incidence and nature of occupational illness; theories of injury causation; explaining occupational disease; occupation stress; shiftwork; repetition strain injury; the regulation of occupational illness; workers' compensation and rehabilitation; management and union approaches; safety engineering; noise; hazardous substances; and a case study.

**IROB3705****Industrial Relations 3A (Management and Employment Relations)***Staff Contact: Chris Wright*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB2704 or IROB2718

Covers organisations of employers; employer organisation structure and strategy; employer associations' relations with firms; multi-employer bargaining; corporate strategy; the structure of private and public sector organisations in relation to their environments; management values and ideology regarding employee motivation and regulation; management strategy and practice regarding employees and unions; the personnel and industrial relations function; line management and employee relations; management effectiveness in employee relations.

**IROB3706****Industrial Relations 3B (Industrial Relations Policies and Processes)***Staff Contact: Michael Quinlan*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705

This subject focuses on institutional structures, policies and procedures in industrial relations conflict resolution under arbitration and bargaining. Topics include: theoretical aspects; problems and issues in arbitration and bargaining; models of bargaining and arbitration; compulsory arbitration in the context of collective bargaining and the relative merits of the two methods under varying standards for evaluation; new work patterns, flexibility and award restructuring. Case studies and simulation exercise material may be used.

**IROB3707****Industrial Relations Research Methods and Thesis Workshop***Staff Contact: Peter Gahan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705 plus permission of Honours Coordinator

Principles, procedures, techniques and data sources used for research in the field of industrial relations. Thesis writing methods and techniques.

**IROB3708****History and Philosophy of Human Resource Management***Staff Contact: Peter Gahan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB3705 plus permission of Honours Coordinator

A team-taught advanced subject designed for intending Honours year students and focusing on key themes and debates in the history and philosophy of personnel and human resource practice, including: early industrial labour management, Scientific Management, Industrial Psychology, the Human Relations School, contemporary Human Resource Management, and the management of occupational health and safety and employee remuneration. Attention will also be given to the nature of thesis research and writing and to specific research methods such as survey work and interviewing.

**IROB3719****Industrial Relations Theory***Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB2703**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**IROB3720****Industrial Law***Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701 or equivalent as approved by Head of School

This subject considers the nature and purposes of the legal system and industrial law; the law concerning the contract of employment; trade unions; industrial law; powers of Government; and the Commonwealth Conciliation and Arbitration System, awards, penal sanctions for industrial law, industrial torts, topics and issues of importance in the industrial law field.

**IROB3721****Negotiation, Bargaining and Advocacy***Staff Contact: Suzanne Hammond*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

Aims to give students studying industrial relations and/or human resource management practical skills in the areas of industrial and workplace negotiation, bargaining and advocacy. Examines the content, character and making of industrial awards and agreements, with special emphasis on industrial tribunal processes and negotiation and advocacy in relation to paid employment. Students also receive a practical grounding in the requirements of particular policies and regulations governing employment relations, including Enterprise Bargaining, Equal Opportunity and Affirmative Action, Occupational Health

and Safety, and Termination of Employment. In addition, the subject provides appropriate theoretical perspectives on these and related employment issues.

### **IROB3722**

#### **Wages and Incomes Policy**

*Staff Contact: Braham Dabscheck*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB1701

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **IROB3724**

#### **Strategic Human Resource Management**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* IROB2718

This subject examines: the integration of human resource management and corporate strategy; opportunities and constraints in implementing strategic human resource management; the role of organisations' internal and external environments in implementation of strategies; formulation, selection and implementation of human resource strategies; authority maintenance, staffing, performance appraisal, competency development, corporate acculturation, management of organisational change, responses to and impacts on societal change; competing human resource strategies; developments in strategic human resource management and their application; cross cultural/national transferability; and the implications of strategic human resource management for Australian organisations and management.

### **IROB3727**

#### **Gender in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **IROB3728**

#### **Managing Pay and Performance**

*Staff Contact: John Shields*

CP15 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* IROB2718

Considers contemporary remuneration and performance management from both applied and theoretical perspectives, emphasising theories, practices and issues associated with the current trend away from 'traditional' position-based pay to performance-based remuneration for individuals and teams. Topics covered include: HRM and the 'New Pay', pay and employee motivation, management issues associated with 'fair pay' and 'pay satisfaction', job-based pay and job evaluation, pay for skill, assessing and rewarding competencies, merit pay, recognition awards, performance appraisals vs performance management, broadbanding, team-based pay, gainsharing, profit-sharing, employee share ownership schemes and executive pay. Attention is focused throughout on options and strategies for achieving an integrated, efficient and equitable mix of remuneration methods aligned with organisational values and objectives. Case study material is used throughout.

## **Honours Level**

### **IROB4736**

#### **Industrial Relations 4 (Honours) F**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP120 S3

*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1702, IROB2703, IROB2704, IROB3705, IROB3706, IROB3707 and one other Industrial Relations subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Industrial Relations seminar (both Sessions), and two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4736.

### **IROB4740**

#### **Human Resource Management 4 (Honours) F**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP120 S3

*Prerequisites:* A total of 120 credit points in respect of IROB1701, IROB1712, IROB2704, IROB2718, IROB3705, IROB3724, IROB3708 and one other Human Resource Management subject; an average grade of 65 per cent or better in the first and second years of study of these subjects and 70 per cent or better in the third year; and permission of Head of School.

A thesis of 20,000 words, Human Resource Management seminar (both Sessions), two approved IROB subjects (one per Session). Details of approved subjects may be obtained from the Head of School. Students undertaking this honours year program should enrol only in IROB4740.

---

## **Japanese and Korean Studies**

In addition to its core language program, the School of Asian Business and Language Studies offers a range of Japanese and Korean language and non-language area studies elective subjects to students studying in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, including courses in Japanese and Korean cultural studies, business and management and technical language.

Subjects in Japanese and Korean language are offered both for students without prior knowledge of the languages and for those with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies. Students enrolling in Japanese or Korean with no previous knowledge of the languages should enrol in JAPN1000 Japanese Communication 1A and JAPN1001 Japanese Communication 1B or KORE1000 Korean Communication 1A and KORE1001 Korean Communication 1B. For students with HSC or other Japanese and Korean language studies, a multipoint entry system operates and, subject to an individual placement test, students will be allocated to the most suitable subject level.

**Note:** For students admitted in their first year of studies to JAPN2000 or KORE2000 or higher on the grounds of ability and/or previous study, such subjects will be counted as Level 1 subjects in terms of degree regulations. No student will be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying more than 30 upper level credit points in any School/area of studies under this provision.

## Major Sequence in Japanese Studies

A major sequence in Japanese Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from consecutive core Japanese language subjects in List A:

### List A

JAPN1000	Japanese Communication 1A
JAPN1001	Japanese Communication 1B
JAPN2000	Japanese Communication 2A
JAPN2001	Japanese Communication 2B
JAPN3000	Japanese Communication 3A
JAPN3001	Japanese Communication 3B
JAPN4000	Japanese Communication 4A
JAPN4001	Japanese Communication 4B
JAPN4100	Japanese Communication 5A
JAPN4101	Japanese Communication 5B
JAPN4200	Japanese Communication 6A
JAPN4201	Japanese Communication 6B
JAPN4300	Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301	Advanced Reading in Japanese B

plus at least 15 credit points from the following elective units offered in List B:

### List B

IBUS2103	Japanese Business
JAPN2500	Japanese Studies
JAPN2600	Hospitality Japanese
JAPN3500	Business Japanese
JAPN4300	Advanced Reading in Japanese A
JAPN4301	Advanced Reading in Japanese B
JAPN4400	Special Topics in Advanced Japanese

Students who complete their major sequence with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

## Honours Entry

Students intending to do Honours Japanese should take at least 6 consecutive core language units, averaging a credit level or higher, in addition to JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the School of Asian Business and Language Studies.

### JAPN1000

#### Japanese Communication 1A

*Staff Contact: Mr K Teruya*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Nil

Introduction to modern Japanese interactive skills, ie. listening, speaking, reading, writing, rules of communication, and socio-cultural knowledge of present-day Japan and local Japanese community, essential to basic survival interaction with Japanese. Emphasis on conversational skills. *Hiragana*, *Katakana* and approximately 50 *Kanji* are introduced.

### JAPN1001

#### Japanese Communication 1B

*Staff Contact: Mr K Teruya*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1000 or equivalent

Further acquisition of interactive skills in basic Japanese, regarding everyday non-technical topics. Introduction of approximately 100 new *Kanji*.

### JAPN2000

#### Japanese Communication 2A

*Staff Contact: Dr Y Sasaki*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1001 or equivalent

Further development of beginner's Japanese interactive skills. Prepares students to become competent in anticipated Australia-Japan contact situations and basic survival situations in Japan. Continued emphasis on oral-aural skill acquisition. Approximately 100 new *Kanji* are introduced.

### JAPN2001

#### Japanese Communication 2B

*Staff Contact: Dr Y Sasaki*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN2000 or equivalent

Consolidation of oral-aural skills up to intermediate level. Development of reading and writing skills, with another 150 *Kanji* introduced.

### IBUS2103

#### Japanese Business

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W Purcell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1001 or ECON1101

Study of Japanese business and management practice, including corporate structure and enterprise groupings; 'shitauke' subcontracting system; 'kanban' just-in-time industry system; 'kaizen' best workplace practice; 'ringi' decision-making; negotiating strategies and techniques; Japanese multinational operations; government-business relations.

### JAPN2500

#### Japanese Studies

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W Purcell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN1001 or JAPN2001

An introduction to Japanese society, history, culture, politics and economy. Topics include social stratification, the role of women, demographic change, the education system, electoral politics, interest-group representation, Japan's

economic growth, agriculture and industrial development, the role of the state, Japan's underworld *Yakuza* and traditional *Kabuki* theatre.

### **JAPN2600**

#### **Hospitality Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Ms F Osho*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN2000

**Note/s:** Excluded JAPN4000 or above.

This subject aims to develop interactive competence in spoken Japanese for the hospitality industry, particularly in professional situations relating to tourism and leisure. Includes finance and banking, hotel, advertising, restaurant and other work situations. Emphasises comparative cultural aspects, covering honorifics and etiquette as well as non-linguistic aspects of interaction between hospitality personnel and tourists.

### **JAPN3000**

#### **Japanese Communication 3A**

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN2001 or equivalent

Equips students with solid linguistic skills at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to a variety of local Australia-Japan contact situations and expanding practical usage of students' interactive skills. Approximately 150 new *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN3001**

#### **Japanese Communication 3B**

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN3000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills and competence attained in JAPN3000. Students use Japanese in a wider context, thereby increasing vocabulary and knowledge of grammatical structures. Another 150 *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN3500**

#### **Business Japanese**

*Staff Contact: Ms K Okamoto*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN3000 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded JAPN4100 or above.

Concentrates on interactive skills for business situations, including reading and writing. Introduction to technical language of accounting, finance, economics and marketing and develops skills needed in typical formal and informal business contact situations, such as business introductions and meetings, business conversation, written channels of communication and business etiquette.

### **JAPN4000**

#### **Japanese Communication 4A**

*Staff Contact: Ms H Masumi-So*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN3001 or equivalent

Concentrates on acquisition of late-intermediate to early-advanced interactive skills in Japanese with continued emphasis on reading and writing. Introduction to basic linguistic features of advanced level Japanese and provides opportunities to practise skills needed in typical formal and informal Australia-Japan contact situations. Approximately 150 *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN4001**

#### **Japanese Communication 4B**

*Staff Contact: Ms Masumi-So*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4000 or equivalent

Prepares students in acquisition of well-rounded linguistic and communicative competence necessary for advanced learners. Further extension and systematic practice of interactive skills. Another 150 *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN4100**

#### **Japanese Communication 5A**

*Staff Contact: Ms S Iida*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4001 or equivalent

Focuses on mid-advanced Japanese interactive skills. Increasing emphasis is placed upon further development of reading and writing abilities. Autonomous learning is encouraged and assisted in acquisition of more advanced interactive skills. Students are given opportunities to improve on competence in professional and business settings. Approximately 250 new *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN4101**

#### **Japanese Communication 5B**

*Staff Contact: Ms S Iida*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4100 or equivalent

Honing of reading and writing skills attained in JAPN4100. Continued instruction in more advanced conversational and grammatical structures and useful vocabulary for the purpose of business and related areas of communication. A further 250 *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN4200**

#### **Japanese Communication 6A**

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4101 or equivalent

Concentrates on further acquisition of interactive skills required in a wider variety of Australia-Japan contact situations. Continued emphasis on autonomous learning and self-monitoring of problem areas in interactive skills. Approximately 250 new *Kanji* are introduced.

### **JAPN4201**

#### **Japanese Communication 6B**

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4200 or equivalent

Refining of linguistic and communicative skills acquired in JAPN4200. Another 250 *Kanji* are introduced, ie. the remaining *Jooyoo Kanji*.

#### JAPN4300

##### Advanced Reading in Japanese A

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4201 or permission from Head of School

Provides opportunity for advanced learners of Japanese with intensive and extensive reading in the language on selected topic(s). Accumulation of *Kanji*, vocabulary and idiomatic expressions is emphasised.

#### JAPN4301

##### Advanced Reading in Japanese B

*Staff Contact: Dr C Kinoshita Thomson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4300 or permission from Head of School

Learners are required to continue reading on the selected topic(s) from JAPN4300, prepare a paper and give a formal oral presentation to a group of native Japanese speakers.

#### JAPN4400

##### Special Topics in Advanced Japanese

*Staff Contact: Ms H Masumi-So*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* JAPN4000 or equivalent

Provides students with a framework for analysing problems in the field of Japanese Studies, including a theoretical framework and types and sources of problems. Where possible, students carry out empirical data collection and are guided through the analysis of and search for possible solutions to these problems.

### Honours Level

#### JAPN4500

##### Japanese Studies Honours Arts

*Staff Contact: A/Prof W Purcell*

*Prerequisite:* At least 90 credit points from consecutive core language units at credit level average or higher plus JAPN2500 and one other approved elective offered by the School of Asian Business and Language Studies. The program consists of a thesis of 15,000 – 20,000 words plus 30 credit points in approved language units.

**Note/s:** Students who complete the honours program with JAPN4101 or higher will be recognised as having completed the Japanese Studies Advanced Program.

### Major Sequence in Korean Studies

A major sequence in Korean Studies comprises 105 credit points, including 90 credit points from Korean language subjects plus IBUS2104 Korean Business.

### Level I

#### KORE1000

##### Korean Communication 1A

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Nil

Designed to provide beginners with practical language skills for effective communication. Emphasis is on use of the language in basic survival situations. Communicative methods are used to develop in students the four language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing, within a cultural context. The Korean script, *Han-gul*, is taught progressively.

#### KORE1001

##### Korean Communication 1B

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE1000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills in introductory Korean, with emphasis on a variety of 'real life' situations. New communicative functions, vocabulary and grammatical structures are progressively added to knowledge and skills acquired in KORE1000.

### Upper Level

#### KORE2000

##### Korean Communication 2A

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE1001 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills on the groundwork covered in introductory-level Korean. Allows students to build upon their spoken and written language skills, enabling them to interact in a wider range of communicative situations.

#### KORE2001

##### Korean Communication 2B

*Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* KORE2000 or equivalent

Consolidates and further expands knowledge and skills developed in the previous subjects as well as laying the foundation for students who wish to proceed to a third year program. A number of selected *Hanja*, Sino-Korean characters, is introduced to further enhance the students' skills to read and comprehend modern Korean mixed script.

#### IBUS2104

##### Korean Business

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or the equivalent in the Faculties of Law or Commerce and Economics

An introduction to Korean economy and business practice. Topics include Korea's economic development and growth,

economic policies, government-business relations, corporate structure and enterprise groupings, *Chaebol*, industry system, workplace practices, decision-making procedures, business negotiations and socio-cultural elements in business and management.

### KORE3000

#### Korean Communication 3A

Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin

CP15 S1 HPW5

Prerequisite: KORE2001 or equivalent

Consolidation of students' communicative skills in both spoken and written Korean at intermediate level, with increasing emphasis on reading and writing. It introduces a wider range of communicative topics, vocabulary and grammatical structures and further expands practical usage of students' knowledge and interactive skills. Approximately 100 new *Hanja* are also introduced.

### KORE3001

#### Korean Communication 3B

Staff Contact: Mr S-C Shin

CP15 S2 HPW5

Prerequisite: KORE3000 or equivalent

Further development of communicative skills attained in KORE3000 and a new orientation to specific needs in everyday business situations. It equips students with a variety of practical language skills and background information necessary not only for everyday conversation but also for Korean-Australian business situation. Includes systematic practice of communicative skills in the classroom and some field work at the 'real-life' situations in the Sydney Korean business community. Another 150 *Hanja* are introduced.

## Jewish Studies

Jewish Studies is an interdisciplinary program focusing on the modern Jewish experience. It brings together various perspectives and approaches from History, Political Science, Sociology, Literature, and Law to explore the subject of the Jews – their religion and culture and their interrelations with non-Jews and the wider society – with an emphasis on the past two centuries.

### Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence in Jewish Studies as their second major, together with a major in a School-based discipline within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The prerequisite for entering the major sequence in Jewish Studies is 90 Level 1 credit points in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. To complete a major sequence students must successfully complete 75 credit points at Upper Level from the Jewish Studies program.

## Upper Level

### JWST2000

#### Jews in Modern Society

Staff Contact: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science)

CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Excluded POLS2033.

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel for contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

### JWST2001

#### Jews, States and Citizenship

Staff Contact: Geoffrey Brahm Levey (School of Political Science)

CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Excluded POLS2034.

The subject examines tensions in the relationship of Jews to the governing principles of liberal states. Focus is on cases and controversies that have occurred in France, Britain, Australia, Canada, USA, and Israel over the political recognition of Jewish religious practices and group interests. Topics include: church-state separation; affirmative action; free speech; state recognition and support of Jewish practices; multiculturalism as a new public policy and challenge to Jews; Israel as a liberal and a Jewish state.

### JWST2100

#### Modern Jewish History

Staff Contact: To be announced

CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Excluded HIST2073.

### JWST2101

#### The Holocaust: Destruction of European Jewry, 1933–1945

Staff Contact: To be announced

CP15 S2 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Excluded HIST2074.

### JWST2102

#### History of the Arab-Israeli Conflict

Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton (School of History)

CP15 S1 HPW3

Prerequisite: 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Note/s: Excluded HIST2023, HIST2030. Subject not offered in 1998.

**JWST2103****The German-Jewish Experience***Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded EURO2300.

The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

**JWST2104****The Messiah Complex***Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded EURO2302. Subject not offered in 1998.**JWST2105****Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam***Staff Contact: Clive Kessler (School of Sociology)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3711.

An investigation of the cultural, social and historical as well as doctrinal relations between the three 'Abrahamic' monotheistic religions and the distinct communities of faith arising from them, as well as of contemporary scripturalist or 'fundamentalist' reassertions of those faiths in movements or ideologies of resistance to modernity.

**JWST2106****Talmudic Law***Staff Contact: Law School*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded LAWS8400. Subject not offered in 1998.

---

## Linguistics

**Director:** Associate Professor Peter Collins**Administrative Assistant:** Maria Oujo

Linguistics, the study of human language, shares areas of interest with a number of other disciplines. Thus not only theoretical and descriptive linguists but also language teachers, psychologists, philosophers, educators, sociologists, neurologists and computer scientists address questions such as: What is the biological basis for language? Is language unique to the human species? How and why do languages change? How do children learn language? What is the meaning of 'meaning'? Can

machines talk? As well, linguistics provides a basis for a variety of practical applications, including the teaching and learning of foreign languages, diagnosing and treating language disorders, developing language curricula in schools, improving literacy skills, generating speech by computer, producing 'plain English' documents, and so on.

Students who have successfully completed either or both of the Level 1 Linguistics subjects may enrol in Upper Level Linguistics subjects. A student who has not fulfilled this prerequisite but is interested in a particular Upper Level subject may request the permission of the Director to have the prerequisite waived. In considering such requests, the Director will give preference to a candidate with a successful year's work in another language, or in English, or a credit or better in another related discipline.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Linguistics requires 30 credit points in Linguistics at Level 1 and 75 credit points in Upper Level subjects. Up to 15 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects. Students may also count 15 credit points in MODL2000 Cross-Cultural Communication towards a major sequence.

## Level I

**LING1000****The Structure of Language***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1003 (1995).

An introduction to general linguistics, focusing on the traditional core areas of language structure (phonology, morphology, grammar and semantics) and on the acquisition of language. This subject is particularly recommended not only for those interested in the nature and structure of the English language, but also for those studying ESL or a foreign language.

**LING1500****The Use of Language***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL1004 (1995).

Examines how contemporary linguists deal with issues of language use, such as the nature of human communication, the influence of social attitudes on language, the principles of pragmatics, the historical development of languages, language universals and language typology, the nature and evolution of writing, regional and situational variation in language.



## Upper Level

### LING2200

#### Foundations of Language

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2500 (1995 or earlier).

An introduction to some fundamental methodologies of English grammar and discourse analysis.

### LING2400

#### Language as Social Semiotic

*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2503.

This subject explores how language is organised as a resource for making meanings. It introduces students to the analysis of the core meaning-making level of language, the lexico-grammar, and equips students with the techniques to analyse and talk about the meanings being made in texts from a wide range genres and registers.

### LING2500

#### Theoretical and Descriptive Linguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

An examination of schools and movements in linguistics, including traditional approaches to language study, cognitive linguistics and functional linguistics.

### LING2601

#### Sociolinguistics in Australia

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL2553.

### LING2602

#### Psycholinguistics

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL2559.

### LING2603

#### Semantics and Pragmatics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2560.

Considers the nature and scope of semantics and pragmatics, and their place within linguistics.

### LING2604

#### Current Issues in English Grammar

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2654.

Explores current issues in descriptive grammar, including the distinction between structure and function, the nature of constituency, the language particular – language general distinction, the relationship between grammar and information packaging, the definition of word classes, and the description of subordination and coordination.

### LING2605

#### Chomskyan Linguistics

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2552.

An examination of the impact of Noam Chomsky's innovative work in linguistics focusing on the essential features of his transformational-generative model of grammar. Some attention is also paid to the psychological and philosophical ramifications of Chomsky's ideas and to some of the major controversies and debates that his work has stimulated.

### LING2607

#### Language in Professional Contexts

*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*

CP7.5 S2 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

This subject will examine language in a variety of professional contexts, including business, public institutions (such as museums and art galleries), and the media. Students will identify and analyse the specificities of language in these domains, and will critique the socio-cultural practices of these institutions.

### LING2608

#### Lexical Studies

*Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*

CP7.5 S1 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission

This subject examines the specialised domain of lexical studies, in both theoretical and applied terms. Various definitions of, and approaches to lexis will be explored, including the particular contributions of corpus linguistics, and the relation of lexis in the creation of meaning, in terms of such features as text structure and argumentation, the conveyance of opinion and attitude, and the expression of specialised domains of knowledge.

**LING2609****Language and Social Change**

CP7.5 HPW1.5

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**LING2700****Language Learning and Teaching***Staff Contact:* Louise Ravelli

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* LING1000 or LING1500 or equivalent or special permission**Note/s:** Excluded LING2000, LING2300.

This subject studies the application of linguistics in a variety of educational contexts, including literacy education, English as a second language, bilingual education, languages other than English and language across the curriculum. In particular the subject will consider the contributions from Second Language Acquisition research and from Functional Linguistics to teaching practices.

**Honours Entry**

Note: Students are strongly advised to consult the Director on their eligibility to enter Honours programs.

**LING4000****Linguistics Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects

Honours (Research) students are required to prepare a thesis of between 15/20,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Director, and to complete two subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics Handbook.

**LING4001****Linguistics Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins*Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics subjects, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects.

Honours (Coursework) students are required to prepare a thesis of 5,000 words, which must be submitted by a date specified by the Director, and to complete four subjects. Please refer to the list of subjects under the entry for MA (Pass) in Linguistics (Applied), or see the Linguistics Handbook.

**LING4050****Linguistics Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins**LING4051****Linguistics Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins**LING4500****Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) F***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins*Prerequisite:* The completion of at least 120 credit points at credit level or better in Linguistics, including 30 Level 1 credit points. Up to 30 credit points may be substituted from Upper Level English subjects

This program is undertaken in conjunction with one of the other Schools/Departments in the Faculty. Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both the Linguistics Department and the other School/Department.

**LING4550****Combined Honours in Linguistics (Research) P/T***Staff Contact:* Peter Collins

---

**Mathematics**

While Mathematics as a major study is usually taken in one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses, it may also be taken within an Arts course.

Students wishing to do an Honours degree in Mathematics or to specialise in one of the disciplines of Applied Mathematics, Pure Mathematics or Statistics must transfer from the Arts course to a Mathematics program within one of the Science, Advanced Science or Science/Arts courses. This should normally be done prior to commencing year 2, but may be possible at the end of year 2 depending on the subjects selected.

**First Year Mathematics**

MATH1131 and MATH1231 are the standard subjects and are generally selected by students who intend to pursue further studies in Mathematics.

MATH1141 and MATH1241 are aimed at the more mathematically able students. They cover all the material in MATH1131 and MATH1231 at greater depth and sophistication.

MATH1011 and MATH1021 are subjects available for students who do not intend studying Mathematics beyond Level I, but whose studies require some knowledge of basic mathematical ideas and techniques. Only a very limited number of Upper Level Mathematics subjects are available to students who have done MATH1011 and MATH1021.

## Higher Level Mathematics

Many subjects in the School are offered at two levels. The Higher level caters for students with superior mathematical ability. Where a prerequisite is mentioned at the ordinary level, the corresponding Higher level subject may be substituted.

## Students with Low Mathematical Qualifications

IPACE (of UNSW) organises a Bridging Course in Mathematics which is available for those students intending to enrol in First Year Mathematics who have inadequate mathematical background. The Bridging Course covers the gap between 2 unit and 3 unit Mathematics and is a very useful refresher course generally. The course is held at the university during the period late January to February each year, starting immediately the enrolment period begins.

## Major Sequences in Mathematics

A major sequence in Mathematics consists of 120 credit points subject to the following rules.

### Level I

30 credit points (MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241)

### Upper Level

90 credit points in which:

- (a) at least 30 credit points are at Level II
  - (b) at least 30 credit points are at Level III
  - (c) MATH2501 and one of MATH2011 or MATH2510 are compulsory
  - (d) additional subjects recommended at Level II are: MATH2120 and MATH2520, or MATH2801 and MATH2810
- Students should also consult the School concerning their choice of Upper Level subjects before enrolling in Year 2.

### Level I

#### MATH1011

##### General Mathematics 1B

*Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics First Year Office  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (60–100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (1–150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (1–200) (these numbers may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131,

MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Functions (and their inverses), limits, asymptotes, continuity; differentiation and applications; integration, the definite integral and applications; inverse trigonometric functions; the logarithmic and exponential functions and applications; sequences and series; mathematical induction; the binomial theorem and applications; introduction to probability theory; introduction to 3-dimensional geometry; introduction to linear algebra.

#### MATH1021

##### General Mathematics 1C

*Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics First Year Office  
CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1011 or MATH1131 or MATH1141

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Techniques for integration, improper integrals; Taylor's theorem; first order differential equations and applications; introduction to multivariable calculus; conics; finite sets; probability; vectors, matrices and linear equations.

#### MATH1131

##### Mathematics 1A

*Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics First Year Office  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90–100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100–150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100–200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

#### MATH1231

##### Mathematics 1B

*Staff Contact:* School of Mathematics First Year Office  
CP15 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

Vector spaces, linear transformations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors. Probability. Integration techniques, solution of ordinary differential equations, sequences, series, applications of integration.

**MATH1141****Higher Mathematics 1A**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145–150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186–200) (These numbers may vary from year to year.)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.

**MATH1241****Higher Mathematics 1B**

*Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office*  
CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 65

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1202, ECON2290, ECON2291.

As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

**Upper Level****Mathematics Level II****MATH2011****Several Variable Calculus**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2610.

Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals,  $\text{del}$ , divergence and curl, Stokes' theorem, Green's theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

**Applied Mathematics Level II****MATH2100****Vector Calculus**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.

Properties of vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

**MATH2110****Higher Vector Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2100.

As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

**MATH2120****Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2130.

Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

**MATH2130****Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2120.

As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

**MATH2160****Linear Programming**

*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1079

*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601

A first course in mathematical modelling and solution techniques for linear problems. The revised simplex and dual simplex methods, theory and application of sensitivity analysis, duality theory. Networks, transportation and assignment problems. Examples, applications and computing methods are prominent features.

**MATH2180****Operations Research***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2160

Modelling and solution techniques for optimisation problems of interest to business and industry. Topics are selected from linear programming, integer programming, (discrete) dynamic programming, project scheduling, game theory, queueing theory, inventory theory and simulation. Software packages are used to solve realistic problems.

**MATH2220****Continuous Dynamical Systems***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2501 or MATH2601

The study of dynamical systems whose states change at discrete points in time. Difference equations, general properties. Linear systems, stability, oscillations, Z-transforms. Nonlinear systems, critical points, periodic cycles, chaotic behaviour. Applications selected from engineering, biological, social and economic contexts.

**MATH2240****Introduction to Oceanography and Meteorology***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to mathematical models for the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans. The equations of motion are exploited so as to provide simplified models for phenomena including: waves, the effects of the Earth's rotation, the geostrophic wind, upwelling, storm surges. Feedback mechanisms are also modelled: the land/sea breeze, tornadoes, tropical cyclones. Models for large-scale phenomena including El Nino and the East Australian Current will be discussed as well as the role of the atmosphere-ocean system in climate change.

**MATH2301****Mathematical Computing A***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

An introduction to mathematical computing, programming and visualisation using Matlab, with a focus on mathematical modelling and simulation. Introduction to Matlab, floating point arithmetic, difference equations, nonlinear equations, numerical differentiation and integration, initial value problems.

**Pure Mathematics Level II****MATH2400****Finite Mathematics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Positional number systems, floating-point arithmetic, rational arithmetic, congruences. Euclid's algorithm, continued fractions, Chinese remainder theorem, Fermat's theorem, applications to computer arithmetic. Polynomial arithmetic, division algorithm, factorisation, interpolation, finite field. Codes, error correcting codes, public-key cryptography.

**MATH2410****Automata and Algorithms***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Finite automata, regular languages and Kleene's theorem. Analysis of fast algorithms for matrix, integer and polynomial manipulation, sorting etc. Discrete and Fast Fourier Transform and applications.

**MATH2510****Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2610.

Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

**MATH2520****Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2620.

Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

**MATH2601****Higher Linear Algebra***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2501.

As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

**MATH2610****Higher Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2011, MATH2510.

As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

**MATH2620****Higher Complex Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2520.

As for MATH2520 Pure Mathematics 2 Complex Analysis, but in greater depth.

**Statistics Level II****Note:** There was a major revision of Level II Statistics subjects in 1996 followed by a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 and wishes to take further Level II or III Statistics subjects should consult the Head of Department.**Note:** The subject MATH2841 Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only 15 CP of Level II Statistics. It can only be followed by the Level III Statistics subjects MATH3050 and MATH3060. The subject MATH2870 Applied Statistics SS is available for students who wish to take only 7.5 CP of Level II Statistics. It cannot be followed by any Level III Statistics subjects.**MATH2801****Theory of Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.

Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.

**MATH2810****Computing for Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2910.

Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g. Minitab, Xlisp-stat, Splus.

Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Macro programming in statistical packages. Introduction to simulation of stochastic processes.

**MATH2831****Linear Models***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2801, MATH2810 (except course 3996)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

Multiple linear regression models and examples. Graphical methods for regression analysis. Multi-variate normal distribution. Quadratic forms (distributions and independence), Gauss-Markov theorem. Hypothesis testing. Model selection. Analysis of residuals. Influence diagnostics. Analysis of variance.

**MATH2840****Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

Finite population sampling theory. Simple random, systematic, stratified, cluster, and multi-stage sampling, sampling proportional to size. Estimation of means, totals, proportions and ratios. Estimation using auxiliary information. Post-stratification. Nonsampling errors including noncoverage and nonresponse.

**MATH2841****Statistics SS***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2819, BIOS2041. Statistics MATH2841 is included for students desiring to attempt only one Level II Statistics subject. If other Level II Statistics subjects are taken, then MATH2841 is not counted.

An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design: fixed, random effect models.

**MATH2870****Applied Statistics SS***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1079 or MATH1021 or MATH1231 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2841, MATH2801, MATH2901, BIOS2041. Statistics MATH2870 is included for students desiring to attempt only 7.5CP of Level II Statistics. If other Level II Statistics subjects are taken, MATH2870 is not counted.

Analysis of data, review of probability and random variables. The normal and binomial distributions, the central limit theorem, applications to quality control. Functions of random variables and their simulation using computers. One and two sample inference methods. Experimental designs for comparing two groups. Simple and multiple linear regression. Relevant applications will be investigated in assignments and computing exercises.

**MATH2901****Higher Theory of Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2801, BIOS2041.

As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

**MATH2910****Higher Computing for Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241*Corequisite:* MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2810.

As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

**MATH2931****Higher Linear Models***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901, MATH2910 (except course 3996)**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

As for MATH2831 but in greater depth

**MATH2940****Higher Sample Survey Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2840, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

As for MATH2840 but in greater depth.

**Mathematics Level III****MATH3000****Mathematics/Statistics Project***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2 or F HPW1

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarising the results of their project.

**MATH3001****Mathematics/Statistics Project***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4 or F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay summarising the results of their project.

**MATH3002****Mathematics/Statistics Project***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP30 S1 or S2 HPW8 or F HPW4

*Prerequisites:* At least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics**Note/s:** Enrolment is subject to approval by the Head of School.

Under supervision of an academic staff member of the School of Mathematics a student will undertake a course in reading and/or research on a topic in mathematics or statistics or on applications of mathematics or statistics to other disciplines such as physical, biological or social sciences, economics, finance, computing, etc. The student is expected to write an essay of approximately 12,000 words summarising the results of their project.

**Applied Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Applied Mathematics subject a student must have completed at least 30 credit points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below.

Usually only one of the advanced subjects MATH3130 and MATH3170 are offered in one year.

### **MATH3101**

#### **Numerical Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2301

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3141. This subject includes a substantial computing component.

Analysis of some common numerical methods: Approximation of functions using polynomials and splines, solution of initial value problems for ordinary differential equations, solution of linear algebraic systems via LU and other factorisations, boundary value problems.

### **MATH3121**

#### **Mathematical Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2520

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3141, MATH3150.

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. Functions of a complex variable, contour integration, asymptotic methods. Fourier and Laplace transforms, complex inversion theorems. Orthogonal polynomials and functions, Sturm-Liouville theory, eigenfunction expansions, generalised Fourier series. Applications to the solution of boundary value problems for ordinary and partial differential equations is given for all methods.

### **MATH3130**

#### **Advanced Mathematical Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2120, MATH2520 and in a further 15 credit points of Level II Mathematics

**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3121 be taken concurrently. Subject not offered in 1998.

Fundamental methods for solution of problems in applied mathematics, physics and engineering. One or more topics selected from: asymptotic and perturbation techniques, singularity analysis, nonlinear waves, solitons, bifurcation theory, chaotic dynamics.

### **MATH3150**

#### **Transform Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2520

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3121.

The mathematics of signals and linear systems. General Fourier series. Fourier, Laplace and related transforms. Delta and other distributions and their transforms. Discrete Fourier and Z-transforms. Applications to spectral analysis, autocorrelation, uncertainty and sampling, linear analog and digital filters, partial differential equations.

### **MATH3161**

#### **Optimisation Methods**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, and one of MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimisation problems. Theory of multivariable optimisation; including necessary and sufficient optimality conditions, stationary points, Lagrange multipliers, Kuhn-Tucker conditions, convexity and duality. Numerical methods for one dimensional minimisation, unconstrained multivariable minimisation (including steepest descent, Newton, quasi-Newton and conjugate gradient methods) and constrained multivariable minimisation (including linear programming and quadratic programming).

### **MATH3170**

#### **Advanced Optimisation**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* A weighted average mark of at least 70 in MATH2501 and in a further 15 credit points of Level II Mathematics including MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

**Note/s:** It is highly recommended that MATH3161 be taken concurrently.

Development, analysis and application of methods for optimisation problems. One or more topics from: combinatorial optimisation, network flows, complexity, convex programming, non-smooth optimisation, duality, complementarity problems, minimax theory, game theory, stochastic optimisation, new approaches to linear programming.

### **MATH3181**

#### **Optimal Control**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2011 or MATH2100 or MATH2510

An introduction to the optimal control of dynamical systems. Mathematical descriptions of dynamical systems. Stability, controllability, and observability. Optimal control. Calculus of variations. Dynamic programming. Examples and applications are selected from biological, economical and physical systems.

### **MATH3201**

#### **Dynamical Systems and Chaos**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2120 or MATH3540 or MATH3541

Regular and irregular behaviour of nonlinear dynamical systems. A selection from topics developing the theory of nonlinear differential and difference equations, with applications to physical, biological and ecological systems. Topics from: stability and bifurcation theory, Floquet theory, perturbation methods, Hamiltonian dynamics, resonant oscillations, chaotic systems, Lyapunov exponents, Poincaré maps, homoclinic tangles.



**MATH3241****Fluid Dynamics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120

The mathematical modelling and theory of problems arising in the flow of fluids. Cartesian tensors, kinematics, mass conservation, vorticity, Navier-Stokes equation. Topics from: inviscid and viscous fluid flow, gas dynamics, sound waves, water waves.

**MATH3261****Atmosphere-Ocean Dynamics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3270.

The dynamics underlying the circulation of the atmosphere and oceans are detailed using key concepts such as geostrophy, the deformation radius and the conservation of potential vorticity. The role of Rossby waves, shelf waves, turbulent boundary layers and stratification is discussed. The atmosphere-ocean system as a global heat engine for climate variability is examined using models for buoyant forcing, quasi-geostrophy and baroclinic instability.

**MATH3270****Dynamical Meteorology***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2011 or MATH2100, MATH2120; or MATH2079**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3261.

The equations of dynamical meteorology, continuity, thermodynamics and their consequences, scale analysis, vorticity, turbulence, boundary layer processes, atmospheric wave motions, instability, major synoptic motions, numerical prediction, energy cycles.

**MATH3301****Mathematical Computing B***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2120, MATH2301

The design and use of computer programs to solve practical mathematical problems. Introduction to Fortran90, partial differential, equations, heat equation, iterative methods for linear systems, sparse matrix techniques, mathematical software libraries, code optimisation and high performance computing.

**Pure Mathematics Level III**

Before attempting any Level III Pure Mathematics subject students must have completed at least 30 Credit Points of Level II Mathematics subjects including the prerequisites specified below. For higher subjects the average performance in these subjects should be at distinction level. Subject to the approval of the Head of the Department, this may be relaxed.

Students wishing to enrol in Level III Higher Pure Mathematics subjects should consult with the Pure Mathematics Department before enrolling. The subjects MATH3680, MATH3740 and MATH3780 normally are offered only in even numbered years and the subjects MATH3670, MATH3730 and MATH3770 only in odd numbered years.

**Note:** For each of the following pairs of subjects, although the subjects are no longer offered, students who have completed one of the subjects in the pair may be permitted to enrol in the other subject of the pair with the permission of the Head of Department: MATH3500 and MATH3510, MATH3530 and MATH3580, MATH3540 and MATH3550, MATH3640 and MATH3650. These pairs of subjects have been replaced by MATH3511, MATH3531, MATH3541, MATH3641 respectively.

**MATH3400****Logic and Computability***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

The propositional calculus, its completeness and consistency; Turing machines; unsolvable problems; computability and Church's thesis; Godel's incompleteness theorems.

**MATH3411****Information, Codes and Ciphers***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3420.

Discrete communication channels: information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

**MATH3430****Symbolic Computing***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** MATH2400 Finite Mathematics is recommended.

Principles of, uses of and algorithms underlying symbolic computing systems. Applications in pure and applied mathematics using a variety of symbolic computing systems.

**MATH3500****Group Theory****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3510****Geometry****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3511****Transformations, Groups and Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HWP4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3710, MATH3780, MATH3500, MATH3510.

Euclidean Geometry, Geometry of triangles, Transformations, Groups, Symmetries, Projective geometry.

**MATH3521****Algebraic Techniques in Number Theory***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3710, MATH3740, MATH3520.

The integers, residue class arithmetic, theorems of Lagrange, Fermat and Euler, Groups of units, Chinese remainder theorem, primitive roots, Gaussian integers, division algorithm and principal ideals in  $\mathbb{Z}[i]$ , quadratic residues, algebraic number fields, extensions, Eisenstein's test, Ruler and compass constructions.

**MATH3530****Combinatorial Topology****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3531****Topology and Differential Geometry***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* MATH2011 or MATH2510**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3760, MATH3530, MATH3580.

Elementary combinatorial topology of surfaces, classification of surfaces, Euler characteristic, curves and surfaces in space, Gaussian curvature, Gauss theorem, Gauss-Bonnet theorem.

**MATH3540****Ordinary Differential Equations****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3541****Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2520**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3640, MATH3650, MATH3641.

Initial Value problems, linear systems, variation of parameters, applications to physical and biological systems, autonomous nonlinear systems, Lyapunov's method, linear approximations, plane autonomous systems, cycles and bifurcations, the Poincaré-Bendixson theorem, introduction to first order PDE's, classification and normal forms for second order equations, the Cauchy-Kowalewski Theorem, Dirichlet and Neumann problems associated with the Laplace operator in two variables.

**MATH3550****Partial Differential Equations****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3560****History of Mathematics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Topics from the history of mathematics, with emphasis on the development of those ideas and techniques used in undergraduate courses. Students are expected to read widely and to present written material based on their readings.

**MATH3570****Foundations of Calculus***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3610.

Properties of the real numbers, convergence of sequences and series, properties of continuous and differentiable functions of a real variable.

**MATH3580****Differential Geometry****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3610****Higher Real Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or

MATH2510(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3570.

The limit processes of analysis, metric spaces, uniform convergence, Arzelà-Ascoli theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Riemann integral.

**MATH3620****Higher Functional Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH3610, MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

Hilbert spaces, theory of compact operators, Banach spaces, closed graph theorem, Hahn-Banach theorem, Fourier series, Plancherel theorem.

**MATH3630****Higher Integration and Mathematical Probability***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3610

Rings and algebras of sets, Lebesgue integration, dominated convergence theorem,  $L_p$ -spaces, Borel-Cantelli theorem, Riesz representation theorem, Fubini's theorem, stochastic processes, random variables, martingales.

**MATH3640****Higher Ordinary Differential Equations****Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.**MATH3641****Higher Differential Equations***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501(CR) or MATH2601,

MATH2520(CR) or MATH2620

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3540, MATH3550, MATH3541, MATH3640, MATH3650.

As for MATH3541 but in greater depth.

**MATH3650****Higher Partial Differential Equations**

**Note/s:** No longer offered, see note above.

**MATH3670****Higher Set Theory and Topology**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Corequisite:* MATH3610

**Note/s:** This subject is offered in odd numbered years only.

Set theory, axiom of choice, ordinals and cardinals, topological spaces, compactness, quotient topologies.

**MATH3680****Higher Complex Analysis**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2620 or MATH2520(CR)

**Note/s:** MATH3610 is recommended. This subject is offered in even numbered years only.

Topics in advanced complex function theory from: conformal mappings, analytic continuation, entire and meromorphic functions, elliptic functions, asymptotic methods, integral formulae, harmonic functions, Riemann surfaces.

**MATH3710****Higher Algebra I**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3500, MATH3511, MATH3521.

Groups, subgroups, factor groups, matrix groups, Sylow theorems, isomorphism theorems, rings, ideals, factor rings, fields, algebraic and transcendental extensions, constructability, finite fields.

**MATH3720****Higher Algebra II**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3710

Galois theory, additional group theory, representations and characters of finite groups.

**MATH3730****Higher Advanced Algebra**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3710

**Note/s:** This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Topics from: rings, commutative rings, factorisation theory, modules, associative and Lie algebras, Wedderburn theory, category theory.

**MATH3740****Higher Number Theory**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3520, MATH3521. This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Topics from: elementary number theory, prime numbers, number theoretic functions, Dirichlet series, prime number theorem, continued fractions, diophantine approximation, quadratic reciprocity, algebraic number theory, class number theorem.

**MATH3760****Higher Topology and Differential Geometry of Surfaces**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH2610 or MATH2011(CR) or MATH2510(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3530, MATH3531, MATH3580.

Classification of surfaces: homotopy, homology, Euler characteristic. Embedded surfaces: differential geometry, Gauss-Bonnet and de Rham theorems.

**MATH3770****Higher Calculus on Manifolds**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3760

**Note/s:** This subject offered in odd numbered years only.

Manifolds, vector fields, flows, introduction to Morse theory, differential forms, Stokes theorem, de Rham cohomology.

**MATH3780****Higher Geometry**

*Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2601 or MATH2501(CR), MATH3710 or MATH3500(CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3510, MATH3511. This subject offered in even numbered years only.

Axiomatic geometry, affine geometry, Desargues theorem, projective geometry, spherical and hyperbolic geometry.

**Statistics Level III**

**Note:** There was a major revision of Level III Statistics subjects in 1997. Any student who has taken Level II Statistics subjects before 1996 or Level III Statistics subjects before 1997 and wishes to take Level III Statistics subjects from 1997 should consult the Head of Department.

**Note:** The two subjects listed before 1997 as MATH3870 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design and MATH3880 Applied Stochastic Processes have been renumbered from 1997 as MATH3050 Regression Analysis and Experimental Design and MATH3060 Applied Stochastic Processes. They are available for students who wish to take only 15 CP of Level III Statistics subjects.

**MATH3050****Regression Analysis and Experimental Design***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801 (from 1996) or MATH2821 or MATH2841 or approved equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded MATH2831, MATH2931, MATH3811, MATH3830, MATH3911, MATH3930, MATH3870 (before 1997).

A revision of linear regression with extension to multiple and stepwise linear regression. Analysis of block designs, Latin squares, factorial designs, variance component and mixed model analyses. Bioassay, logit models. Contingency tables.

**MATH3060****Applied Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2841 or MATH2801 or approved equivalent**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3801, MATH3901, MATH3880 (before 1997).

An introduction to processes in discrete and continuous time Markov chains and Markov processes, branching processes, time series with moving average models.

**MATH3801****Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2011 or MATH2510, MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3060, MATH3880 (before 1997), MATH3901.

Probability spaces, generating functions, convolutions. Poisson process, renewal processes. Branching processes. Recurrent events, Markov chains. Birth-and-death processes, queueing models. Inference for stochastic processes.

**MATH3800****Statistical Computation I***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2831, MATH2810**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3861.

Use of major statistical packages e.g. SAS, Minitab, Splus, GENSTAT, Xlisp-stat. Data organisation for package use. Extending packages using subroutine libraries. Applications to multiple regression analysis. Simulation of random variables.

**MATH3810****Statistical Computation 2***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3800**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3861.

Principles of simulation in statistical inference. Computationally intensive statistical methods such as resampling or the bootstrap. Nonparametric curve and density estimation methods. Optimisation methods in statistics. Splus and other specialist software will be used.

**MATH3820****Time Series and Spatial Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3920 (from 1996).

Stationary and nonstationary time series models, autocorrelation, linear time series modelling, forecasting. Models for spatial correlation and variability. Use of Minitab, SAS and Splus statistical packages.

**MATH3830****Design and Analysis of Experiments***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2831 or MATH3811**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3050, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3930.

Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomised experiments, randomised complete block designs. Latin square designs. Contrasts and multiple comparisons. Analysis of factorial experiments. Random effects models.

**MATH3840****Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2831 or MATH2821**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3940.

Uniformly minimum variance unbiased estimation. Cramer-Rao inequality, Lehman-Scheffe theorem. Monotone likelihood ratio distributions and uniformly most powerful unbiased tests. Generalised likelihood ratio tests, exact tests and large samples tests. Bayesian point estimation, interval estimation and hypothesis testing.

**MATH3850****Nonparametric Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2801 (from 1996) or both MATH2821 and MATH2830**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3950.

Order statistics, exact and approximate distributions. Multinomial distributions, goodness of fit, contingency tables. Statistical inference based on ranks; one-sample, two-sample and k-sample problems, blocked data, independence and association. Nonparametric regression.

**MATH3860****Nonlinear Regression Modelling***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2831**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3960.

Methods of estimation and optimisation. Curvature measure of nonlinearity. Transformation of covariates and response in regression analysis. Dimensional structure of predictors. Generalised linear models for binary, categorical, count and survival data. Use of Xlisp-stat and Splus statistical packages.

**MATH3870****Multivariate Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2831**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3970.

Multivariate normal distribution, Hotelling's  $T^2$ , Wishart distribution. Discriminant analysis, principal component analysis, canonical analysis and factor analysis. Use of SAS, Splus and Minitab statistical packages.

**MATH3880****Theory of Probability***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2801**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3971, MATH3980.

Probability spaces, convergence of random variables, Borel-Cantelli lemma, laws of large numbers, martingales, central limit theorem, Domains of attraction, applications to large sample statistical inference and to financial modelling.

**MATH3890****Special Topics in Statistics***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2831

New developments in statistical science theory and methods.

**MATH3901****Higher Stochastic Processes***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisites:* MATH2501, MATH2011, MATH2510, MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3801, MATH3880 (before 1997), MATH3060.

As for MATH3801 but in greater depth.

**MATH3920****Higher Time Series and Spatial Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH3901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3820 (from 1997).

As for MATH3820 but in greater depth.

**MATH3930****Higher Design and Analysis of Experiments***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2921, MATH3931 or MATH3911**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3830, MATH3870 (before 1997), MATH3050.

As for MATH3830 but in greater depth.

**MATH3940****Higher Statistical Inference***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2931 or MATH2921**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3840.

As for MATH3840 but in greater depth.

**MATH3950****Higher Nonparametric Methods***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MATH2901 (from 1996) or both MATH2921 and MATH2930**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3850.

As for MATH3850 but in greater depth.

**MATH3960****Higher Nonlinear Regression Modelling***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2931**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3860.

As for MATH3860 but in greater depth.

**MATH3970****Higher Multivariate Analysis***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2931**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3870.

As for MATH3970 but in greater depth.

**MATH3980****Higher Theory of Probability***Staff Contact: School Office*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MATH2901**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3971, MATH3880.

As for MATH3880 but in greater depth.

## Media and Communications

Subjects with the prefix MDCM are available only to students who are enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) degree (course 3402). Students in this degree complete the Media and Communications core program as well as a major sequence in the humanities or social sciences.

The Media and Communications core program gives students a sophisticated understanding of the history, scope and socio-cultural impact of new media technologies, and of the debates that have accompanied their development and use. Important features of this core program are its emphasis on new computer-based multimedia and its focus on Australian media industries in relation to globalisation. The degree is vocationally relevant in its orientation and all students are given a practical experience in new computer-based multimedia communication technologies.

The program's emphasis on analytical skills is combined with this practical experience to equip students with a thorough knowledge of media and communications as they are currently evolving. This grounding enables them to interpret, apply and adapt the products of new media not only in the context of the mass information and entertainment industries but also in a variety of other public and private sectors areas such as education, on-the-job training and specialised information services.

In addition to the Media and Communications core program, students complete a major in the humanities or social sciences, to permit them to study a related field in depth or to pursue their interests in other areas. Students who proceed to the fourth year of the BA (Media and Communications) course will take two Honours seminars in their first session, one with a theoretical focus and the other involving a practical exercise and written analysis. In the second session two alternative pathways will be available, with some students completing a research thesis and others undertaking a major practical project using computer-based multimedia technologies.

### Core Subjects

Level 1		CP
MDCM1000	New Media Technologies A	15
MDCM1001	New Media Technologies B	15
Year 2		
MDCM2000	Media, Technology and Creativity	15
MDCM2001	Multimedia Production	30
Year 3		
MDCM3000	Media Forms	15
MDCM3001	Advanced Multimedia	30

### Elective Subjects

ARTH2003	Art, Technology and New Media	15
ARTH3001	Art and Culture of 'Everyday Life'	15
ENGL2406	Reading Texts	15
ENGL3750/51	Creative Writing A and B	15
FILM2001	Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema	15
FILM2010	Global Grooves	15
HIST2075	Media, Modernity and History	15
PHIL2608	Experiencing the Spectacle: From Plato to Virtual Reality	15
SCTS2108	Information Technology, Politics, Media	15
SLSP2201	Social Research and Policy Analysis	15
SLSP2800	Researching the Media	15
SOCC3714	Media, Culture, Policy	15
SOCI3812	Social Forms of Television	15
THFI2020	Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media	15

### Level 1

#### MDCM1000

##### New Media Technologies A

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Enrolment in course 3402

This subject introduces students to the field of media and communications through a consideration of the terms of its title, addressing notions of 'the new', 'media', and 'technology' in specific contexts. The history and technology of particular media forms, their spatiality and domestication, and issues of mediation and representation will be examined in relation to: newspapers and magazines, cinema, TV, and new computer-based media.

#### MDCM1001

##### New Media Technologies B

*Staff Contact: Chris Chesher*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MDCM1000 and enrolment in course 3402

Introduces students to multimedia production – text and image based. Students complete a series of short exercises using the resources of the multimedia laboratory and examine the cultural and social context of multimedia.

### Upper Level

#### MDCM2000

##### Media, Technology and Creativity

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MDCM1001 and enrolment in course 3402

Studies formally innovative audiovisual texts and multimedia works. Introduces practices of researching and writing for audiovisual media and multimedia. Students

concentrate on one area related to their media production specialisation. Script writing conventions, genres and presentation formats will be studied, and creative works developed ready for production.

#### **MDCM2001**

##### **Multimedia Production**

*Staff Contact: Chris Chesher*

CP30 S3 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MDCM1001 and enrolment in course 3402

Develops skills in production of audiovisual and multimedia works by means of a series of graded exercises using digital facilities, students working individually or in small groups.

#### **MDCM2100**

##### **Media and Postmodernity**

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** To be introduced in 1999.

This subject examines the place of the communications media in 'post'-modern culture. Theoretical works by commentators (including Baudrillard, Virilio, Jameson) and related examples of films, television and multimedia 'texts' will be critically interrogated.

#### **MDCM3000**

##### **Media Forms**

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MDCM2000 and enrolment in course 3402

**Note/s:** To be introduced in 1999.

Audiovisual and multimedia products are studied in conjunction with techniques of writing creatively for the medium in which students are specialising. Relationships among image, text, sounds and music are explored through the study of different electronic media works.

#### **MDCM3001**

##### **Advanced Multimedia**

*Staff Contact: Chris Chesher*

CP30 S3 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MDCM2001 and enrolment in course 3402

**Note/s:** To be introduced in 1999.

Students translate their own research and script ideas into multimedia productions suitable for public exhibition or circulation. Where appropriate, scripts developed in other subjects will be realised in productions which are the responsibility of individual or small groups of students.

## **Modern Language Studies**

The recently formed School of Modern Language Studies has Departments of Chinese and Indonesian, French, German and Russian Studies, Linguistics, Spanish and Latin American Studies, and Modern Greek. Major sequences are offered in all of these languages. One of the School's aims is to develop new subjects within and among various Departments, and the MODL subjects listed below are the first of these. They will be taught by staff members from different Departments of the School and will emphasise cross-cultural comparison.

### **Upper Level**

#### **MODL2000**

##### **Cross-Cultural Communication**

*Staff Contact: Joëlle Battestini*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Any Level 1 language subject or equivalent

Examines the factors which determine our use of verbal and non-verbal language in social interaction in different cultures. The aims are to identify and compare (1) factors which lead to communication breakdown; (2) expressions of formality, politeness and emotion in European and Asian languages. The subject is designed to complement modern language studies offered within the School of Modern Language Studies by developing learners' cross-cultural communication skills. Lectures will be in English with language specific work included in tutorials.

#### **MODL2001**

##### **Cinema in the Communist World (China – Cuba – Russia)**

*Staff Contact: John Brotherton*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Arts credit points or equivalent

Considers the role of cinema in the revolutionary process in three countries: China, Cuba and Russia. In each case, after study of the revolutions themselves, attention will be focused on cultural policy and the role of cinema within this. Two films from each country will be considered: one of them from an earlier phase of the revolution and one from the last decade. Films will be analysed both as reflections of key aspects of the societies that produced them, and from the perspective of their production, in the light of any controversy or repercussions they caused at home or abroad.

## Music and Music Education

The School of Music and Music Education offers the following degrees and courses of study:

1. A major sequence and an honours program within the Bachelor of Arts (BA). There are two alternative major sequences in Music for the BA. The first alternative consists of the following program:

Year 1	MUSI1003 (Music 1C, Part A) MUSI1004 (Music 1C, Part B)
Year 2	MUSI2002 (Music 2C), MUSI2010 (BA Performance 1)
Year 3	MUSI3002 (Music 3C), MUSI3010 (BA Performance 2)

The second alternative (for students with less formal training in music) consists of the following program:

Year 1	MUSI1103 (Fundamentals of Music)
Year 2	MUSI2001 (Music 2B), MUSI2010 (BA Performance 1)
Year 3	MUSI3001 (Music 3B) MUSI3010 (BA Performance 2)

2. The Bachelor of Music degree (BMus). This is a three-year degree course of professional orientation, with provision for honours in a fourth year.

**Course Prerequisites:** A satisfactory audition/interview and an acceptable level of attainment in year 12 studies or equivalent.

**Recommended knowledge:** Music 2u or 3u or 3u AMEB or equivalent qualification.

3. The combined Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd) double degree. This is a four-year integrated double degree for intending specialist music teachers, with provision for honours in a fifth year.

**Course Prerequisites:** A satisfactory audition/interview and an acceptable level of attainment in year 12 studies or equivalent.

**Recommended knowledge:** Music 2u or 3u or 3u AMEB or equivalent qualification.

4. The Postgraduate Master of Music (Pass), Graduate Diploma in Music, Graduate Certificate in Music, Master of Music (Hons), Master of Music Education (Hons), or PhD degrees, for which the undergraduate degrees listed above are suitable preparation;

5. The full-year course, Fundamentals of Music, which serves as an introductory course in musicianship and musical techniques. This subject is open to all undergraduates and does not have a musical prerequisite.

6. General Education music subjects.

The School of Music and Music Education offers three undergraduate degrees with specialisation in music, i.e. Bachelor of Arts (with a music major), Bachelor of Music, and the double degree Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education. Entry to the specialist music degrees of BMus and BMus BEd is by audition and University entry score. All undergraduate Music degrees are integrated and

compatible and have some elements in common. Each has the potential to equip a student for a wide range of careers in music, music teaching and related occupations. All three degrees can lead to Master's courses and other higher degrees at the University.

The **Bachelor of Arts (BA)** with a major in Music is a three-year degree designed to develop musicianship and performing skills in association with an exploration of musicology: music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music technology and the study of music in its cultural contexts (ethnomusicology). Students undertaking the BA with a major in Music are expected to continue performance studies and are required to participate in group music-making.

The Bachelor of Arts (BA) permits the combination of music with the widest range of other options in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and in other faculties, including options such as theatre, film and dance, languages, history, philosophy, and psychology. Through double degrees such as the BALLB or the BSc BA, it may be possible to combine serious music studies with law, science and other degree courses.

Bachelor of Arts students who have completed 2 Unit 1 Music for their HSC or who have AMEB grades lower than 7 (performance) and 6 (musicianship) are encouraged to complete MUSI1103 Fundamentals of Music. Completion of this subject at a required level may provide the means of proceeding to a BA with a major in Music, and may also provide, if combined with a satisfactory audition, a means for subsequent enrolment in the BMus or the BMus BEd.

Consistently good work in the BA with a major in Music and completion of required additional subjects in second and third years may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BA (Hons).

The **Bachelor of Music (BMus)** is a three-year specialist music degree which enables students to develop their musicianship and their musical skills in general in preparation for professional work in music in areas as diverse as performance, private teaching, broadcasting, recording, arts administration, concert planning, music and general arts journalism, arranging and composition. Students undertake studies in musicology and ethnomusicology – including music history, style, musical perception and analysis, music in its cultural contexts – and musical technology, performance, jazz studies and composition. At the same time students have enough flexibility in their course to enable them to combine music studies with substantial work in a related discipline like theatre, film and dance, or in languages, English literature and language, history, philosophy, among others.

Consistently good work in the BMus may lead to a fourth (honours) year of study, completing a BMus (Hons).

The **Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education (BMus BEd)** is a four-year specialist double degree in music education which aims to enhance the career prospects of graduating students and to serve the wide range of teaching opportunities open to music graduates. The BMus BEd offers an integrated training in five major areas: Music



Studies, Music Education Studies, Performance Studies, Education Studies, and Contextual Studies. As well as developing many skills in teaching classroom music from early primary to final secondary grades (K–12), the BMus BEd provides a specialist sequence of subjects designed to train conductors and teachers of instrumental and vocal ensembles. A special feature of the BMus BEd is the attention given to music history, aural training and musicianship courses as core units in the first three years of the program. In addition to the thorough grounding provided in Western art music, specialist subjects dealing with music in its cultural contexts (ethnomusicology), musical technology and contemporary pop/jazz styles broaden and enrich the academic and professional capacities of all graduates. Graduates are qualified to teach classroom and instrumental/vocal music from kindergarten to year 12, and are accredited to teach in all Australian states. The final phase of the student's training involves, in addition to practice teaching sessions in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the course, a ten-week extended internship in practice teaching.

At the end of Year 4, students may be permitted to enter an Honours Year in either Music or Music Education. Students who satisfy the requirements for Honours as well as those for the award of the BMus BEd double degree will graduate with the award BMus BEd (Hons).

**University Performance Ensembles** – Music studies in the Faculty concentrate on the texts and contexts of music, involve the active development of the student's musicianship and develop practical abilities. Performance groups run by the School of Music and Music Education include: The Collegium Musicum Choir, The University of New South Wales Orchestra, instrumental chamber groups, a vocal chamber group (The Burgundian Consort), an Early Music Group, Bush Band, Hand Bell Ensemble, Jazz Ensemble and Concert Band.

**The Collegium Musicum Choir** of the University of New South Wales, founded in 1975, is open to all students and staff of the University interested in choral singing. The choir rehearses each Wednesday evening from 4.30–7.30pm and gives several public concerts each year, often with the Collegium Musicum Orchestra based on the Australia Ensemble, resident at the University of New South Wales. For audition and further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4871, 4874, 4872 or 4870.

**The University of New South Wales Orchestra** was founded in 1989 and is open to students and staff of the University with the necessary instrumental performance standards. The orchestra rehearses each Tuesday evening from 6.30–8.30pm and gives several public concerts each year. For further details, please phone the School of Music and Music Education on extensions 4874, 4871, or 4872.

## Level I

### MUSI1103

#### Fundamentals of Music

*Staff Contact: Dorotya Fabian*

CP30 F HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1101, MUSI1102.

Provides an opportunity for students to develop or improve their musicianship and their understanding of the technical details of music. It can be taken as a self-sufficient course or as a path to further musical studies. A credit in MUSI1103 permits progression to Music 2B.

### MUSI1003

#### Music 1C, Part A

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP15 S1 HPW5

**Prerequisite:** Either HSC 2 unit Music (60–100) or 3 unit Music (1–50) or AMEB 7th grade practical pass plus 6th grade theory or musicianship or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1002, 61.1002.

An introduction to a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. The subject is designed to develop musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

### MUSI1004

#### Music 1C, Part B

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP15 S2 HPW5

**Prerequisite:** MUSI1003 Music 1C, Part A or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI1002, 61.1002.

An extension and sequel to MUSI1003. Further development of knowledge and skills concerned with a wide range of musical styles, techniques and circumstances. Development of musicianship and the ability to listen to, read, discuss and analyse music purposefully and accurately. Enables students to acquire insight into compositional processes and the place music occupies in different societies. Includes studies in music history (baroque and twentieth century), musicianship, vocal and instrumental repertoire and performance, and music literature.

## Upper Level

### MUSI2001

#### Music 2B

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisites:* MUSI1001 or MUSI1103 (CR)

**Note/s:** Excluded 61.2001, MUSI1002.

As for MUSI1003 and MUSI1004.

### MUSI2002

#### Music 2C

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002

**Note/s:** Excluded: 61.2002, MUSI3001.

Follows up the survey of Baroque and 20th century music provided in Music 1C with a survey of Renaissance and Classical-Romantic music, in which (as in Music 1C) the works discussed in music history lectures are given further attention in musicianship, analysis, notation, sight-singing and study performance sessions. An examination of Australian Aboriginal music is included and students are also introduced to the practice and composition of electronic music.

### MUSI2010

#### BA Performance 1

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP7.5 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1004 or MUSI1103

Requires second year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

### MUSI2300

#### Advanced Program A

*Staff Contact: Dorothea Fabian*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1002 (CR) or MUSI2001 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

### MUSI3001

#### Music 3B

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2001

**Note/s:** Excluded 61.3001, MUSI2002.

Follows up Music 2B (MUSI2001) in the same manner as MUSI2002 follows up Music 1C Part B (MUSI1002 or MUSI1003 and MUSI1004).

### MUSI3002

#### Music 3C

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001

**Note/s:** Excluded 61.3002.

Comprises lectures and tutorials in the history of medieval and 20th century music (the latter at a considerably more advanced level than the 20th century music component of Music 1C), a series of sessions in ethnomusicology, a weekly tutorial in musicianship and general music skills, and a full-year series of sessions in orchestration, instrumental arrangement and electronic music.

### MUSI3010

#### BA Performance 2

*Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP7.5 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2010

Requires third year students enrolled in a BA with a major in Music to take part in one major performance group, usually the Collegium Musicum Choir or the Pipers Wind Band or the University of New South Wales Orchestra, under full-time Music staff supervision, for weekly rehearsals and scheduled performances.

### MUSI3300

#### Advanced Program B

*Staff Contact: Dorothea Fabian*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2300 (CR)

Selected topics from the BMus program excluding composition and performance for students wishing to proceed to Honours in Music within the Bachelor of Arts.

## Honours

### MUSI4005

#### Music Honours (BA) F

*Staff Contact: Dorothea Fabian*

*Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points in Music, including MUSI2300, MUSI3002 and MUSI3300

Appropriate seminars in musicology, further development of performance skills and musical leadership, and a thesis of 15,000–20,000 words on a musicological topic.

**The following subjects are available only to BMus and BMus BEd students:**

## Level I

### MUSI1600

#### Music Education 1

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 F HPW3

**Note/s:** For BMus BEd students only.

Designed as a foundation subject in music education. Covers the basic issues in music education, theory and practice and develops a range of skills, knowledge and understandings associated with classroom teaching at the K–6 level. Also introduces basic teaching skills with opportunities to observe, critically evaluate and practise a variety of music lessons based on the Orff, Kodaly and Dalcroze methodologies and deals with issues related to the responsibility of a music educator in relation to the expectations of pupils, parents, and the employer.

**MUSI1700****Music Performance 1**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** For BMus BEd students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus two hours of tutorial on minor instruments.

**MUSI1701****Performance/ Special Electives 1**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** For BMus students only.

Includes private tuition on major instrument and participation in university ensembles, plus masterclasses in special electives.

**Upper Level****MUSI2101****History of Performance Conventions**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP7.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1004 or MUSI1002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School

*Corequisite:* MUSI2002, MUSI2102. For BMus students only

An historical introduction to the issues of performance practice. The ways in which research contributes to the making of an informed scholarly performance are examined through investigation of the evidence in historical documents, recent scholarship, scores, recorded performances, practical demonstration and student participation in performance and analysis.

**MUSI2102****Orchestration and Arrangement**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP7.5 F HPW1

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1004 or MUSI1002 or MUSI2002 or MUSI2001 or with the permission of the Head of School

*Corequisites:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001, MUSI2101. For BMus students only

The subject provides an introduction to the skills of arranging orchestration and music copying. Topics include: the resources of orchestral instruments, scoring for string

orchestra and small orchestra, arranging for brass, analysis of orchestration from the literature, problems in orchestration and notational conventions in preparing a score.

**MUSI2601****Music Education 2A**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP10 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1600

Covers basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management.

**MUSI2602****Music Education 2B**

*Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP10 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2601, MUSI1002

Extension of MUSI2601, covering basic classroom strategies for teaching performance, listening and singing in school years 7 to 10. Music reading skills are also introduced and developed in the context of lower secondary classroom music. Incorporates recent developments in secondary classroom music topics such as jazz, popular music and music from other cultures. Also includes evaluation of selected documents concerned with professional ethics, and an examination of the theory and practice of classroom management. An additional component includes 15 days' practice teaching in a high school.

**MUSI2700****Music Performance 2**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)*

CP30 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1700 (BMus BEd)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

**MUSI2701****Performance/Special Electives 2**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP30 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI1701 (BMus)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

**MUSI3101****Seminar in Musicology***Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001*Corequisites:* MUSI3002, MUSI3102. For BMus students only

Requires active and regular participation in a seminar devoted to a series of specific issues in musicology.

**MUSI3102****Special Projects***Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP30 F

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2002 or MUSI3001*Corequisites:* MUSI3002, MUSI3101**Note/s:** For BMus students only.

Takes the form of a musicological research paper or an annotated recital (requires special approval) or another approved project.

**MUSI3601****Music Education 3A***Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2602

Focuses on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. Includes critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice.

**MUSI3602****Music Education 3B***Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP20 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* MUSI3601, MUSI2002

Extension of MUSI3601. Further work on the junior and elective curriculum and teaching strategies involved in effectively meeting syllabus requirements. Content includes performance, aural perception, composition and listening. An additional emphasis will relate to musical creativity in years 7 to 10 of the secondary school together with critical evaluation of selected documents concerned with educational policy and practice. Includes 15 day block practice teaching in secondary school.

**MUSI3700****Music Performance 3***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd)*

CP30 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2700 (BMus BEd)

Includes private tuition on major instrument, participation in university ensembles, plus tutorials in keyboard laboratory and either a brass, woodwind, string or percussion instrument.

**MUSI3701****Performance/Special Electives 3***Staff Contact: Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP30 F HPW7

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2701 (BMus)

Includes private tuition on major instruments, participation in university ensembles, keyboard tutorial, and seminar in special elective (musicology, ethnomusicology, performance composition, jazz studies or music technology).

**MUSI4002****Special Music Projects***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP30 S1 HPW6

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3002

Designed as an extension of MUSI3002 Music 3C. Includes studies of music in contemporary society, plus selected projects in music therapy, improvisation, composition and aesthetics.

**MUSI4600****Music Education 4***Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3600

Requirements for the Higher School Certificate examinations in Music in years 11 and 12, including the 2 Unit 1, and the 2/3 Unit courses. Lesson styles are examined and methods of designing programs are also considered. Includes administrative arrangements for MUSI4601 Extended Practice Teaching and allows for an evaluation of the school based practicum. An additional component of the subject deals with current developments in educational policy and practice plus issues of professional responsibility.

**MUSI4601****Extended Practice Teaching***Staff Contact: Frank Murphy*

CP25 S2 50 Days Block Practice Teaching

*Prerequisites:* MUSI3602, MUSI4700, MUSI3002,

MUSI4002 plus all education, general education and contextual studies requirements

*Corequisite:* MUSI4600

Designed to assist the integration of theory and practice and to develop and test the knowledge, understanding and skills required to commence a career as a specialist school music teacher. Consists of 50 days' teaching experience in an approved school. Evaluation sessions during and after the EPT period provide opportunities for students to think about, discuss and contribute creatively to the kind of future they would like for themselves, their society and their profession.

**MUSI4603****Principles and Processes of Music Education***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* MUSI2600**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI4602.

Designed to examine the scope of the field of psychology, the definitions and the methodological approaches and sources for further investigation specifically relating to music. Focuses on the applications of psychology to music teaching in the Australian environment, and examines theories concerned with creativity, musical aptitude and the perception of music. Aims to expose students to a variety of ideas and trends which confirm or confront established norms and attitudes on effective music teaching. At the discretion of the course Coordinator this subject can be used to replace one Education Studies subject.

### **MUSI4700**

#### **Music Performance 4**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson (BMus BEd), Christine Logan (BMus)*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* MUSI3700

Includes concert practice on major instrument, participation in university ensembles and lectures which examine research and methods of teaching musical performance or advanced performance and composition studies. Covers learning theory and pedagogy, administration of school ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, beginning instruction and acquiring performance technique, and conducting/rehearsal/diagnostic skills and techniques.

### **MUSI4227**

#### **Special Education**

*Staff Contact: Kurt Marder*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* MUSI3600, EDST1101, EDST1102

*Corequisite:* MUSI4600

**Note/s:** Excluded MUSI4226.

Consideration is given to exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional and sensory disabilities and to gifted children and talented children. Strategies and criteria for identifying these types of students are examined. Their special needs are discussed and various remediation and extension possibilities explored. Appropriate teaching strategies, including those that incorporate special education technology and current computer technology are presented and evaluated.

## **Honours Level**

### **MUSI4000**

#### **Bachelor of Music Honours F**

*Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit level in Music subjects

**Note/s:** For BMus students only.

Appropriate seminars in musicology, further development of performance skills and musical leadership, together with a thesis of 15,000–20,000 words on a musicological topic or an extended recital or other approved special project.

### **MUSI4610**

#### **Music Education Honours F**

*Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

*Prerequisite:* Completion of all requirements for the Pass degree with an average of at least Credit in all music (in the case of Honours in music) or music education (in the case of Honours in music education) subjects

Seminars on research methods in music education and culminating in a thesis of 15,000 to 20,000 words on a topic in music education or other approved special project.

---

## **Philosophy**

Philosophy is a wide-ranging discipline, the scope of which is indicated by the subjects listed below. Apart from providing considerable choices for students majoring in Philosophy, the diversity of Upper Level subjects makes it possible for students majoring in other disciplines to select subjects complementing their main interest.

### **Level I**

There are four Level I subjects:

- |          |   |
|----------|---|
| PHIL1006 | Reasoning, Values and Persons (Session 1)                         |
| PHIL1007 | Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge (Session 2)           |
| PHIL1008 | Ethics and Society (Session 1)                                    |
| PHIL1009 | Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity (Session 2) |

Each of these has a value of 15 credit points. They can be taken separately, but new students, especially those intending to complete a major sequence in Philosophy, will normally enrol in two – one in each session. However, a student can gain Upper Level status in Philosophy (qualify to enrol in Upper Level subjects) by passing in only one.

### **Upper Level Study**

Students must be in at least Year 2 of study in the Faculty in order to take Upper Level subjects in Philosophy. All Upper Level subjects are single-session subjects. Each consists of 3 hours of classes per week and is worth 15 credit points. Except where special prerequisites are prescribed, subjects can be taken in any sequence. Each subject is designed to be self-contained, but particular groupings of subjects will enable students to pursue sustained treatments of particular areas or of historical developments in the treatment of issues.

In certain circumstances the prerequisites specified for subjects may be waived – for example, in the case of students who have already studied similar material in other schools, or who wish to take isolated subjects relevant to another discipline without counting them as part of a Philosophy sequence. Students who feel they have a case for a concession of this kind should consult the School.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Philosophy is a sequence of subjects offered by the School carrying at least 105 credit points including no more than 30 credit points in Level I subjects.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 points offered outside the School toward a major sequence in Philosophy. For example, the School has, on occasion, allowed students to count particular subjects from the Schools of Science and Technology Studies, Political Science, and Law towards a major sequence in Philosophy. Students who have some interest in counting a subject from outside the School of Philosophy toward a major sequence in Philosophy should consult the School.

Some Philosophy subjects may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of Science and Technology Studies.

## Selection of Subjects

Although students at Upper Level have a wide choice of subjects, they are advised to plan a sequence of mutually relevant ones, taking into account the prerequisites of those they may wish to take later. Information and School recommendations are available from the School; and students needing assistance are encouraged to consult the School personally.

## Honours Entry

For entry to Philosophy Honours (Research), students must normally have completed 135 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I and the remainder at Upper Level. Students must normally also have a grade average of at least 70 per cent in their Philosophy subjects, including at least one Distinction result. For students commencing university study prior to 1996, their Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, and at least 45 credit points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented toward the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, intending Honours students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. There are no other specific subject requirements.

Subjects which satisfy the history of philosophy requirement are the following:

PHIL2116	Scientific Method
PHIL2208	Epistemology (Scepticisms)
PHIL2226	Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy
PHIL2228	Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy*
PHIL2229	Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy*
PHIL2309	The Heritage of Hegel*
PHIL2506	Classical Political Philosophy*
PHIL2507	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle
PHIL2508	Theories in Moral Philosophy*
PHIL2516	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought
PHIL2518	Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology
PHIL2209	Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)
PHIL2607	Philosophy and Literature

*\*Subjects satisfying also the history of modern European philosophy requirement.*

For Combined Honours (Research), the requirement is normally 120 credit points in Philosophy, consisting of 15 or 30 points at Level I, and the remainder at Upper Level. Upper Level subjects must include PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar and, for students commencing university study prior to 1996, at least 30 points chosen from subjects which are primarily oriented towards the history of philosophy, of which at least 15 credit points must be in some area of the history of modern European philosophy. For students commencing university study in 1996 or later, the history of philosophy requirements have been changed: in addition to PHIL3016 Pre-Honours Seminar, students are required to complete the following two subjects (totalling 30 credit points): PHIL2228 Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy, and PHIL2229 Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy. The School recognises that the particular overall programs of some students enrolling in Combined Honours (Research) might be such as to make it desirable to vary the Philosophy subject requirements for admission – either in terms of the prescribed number of credit points or in terms of the requirement that 30 points be chosen from the specified range of subjects. Students are invited to consult the School about this matter in their particular situations.

Subject to the approval of the School, which considers the individual subjects nominated by a student and the student's overall program in Philosophy, a student may be permitted to count up to 15 credit points offered outside the School toward satisfying the Honours entry requirements.

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School early in their course.

## Socratic Society

The Socratic Society is a student-run society which is associated with the School of Philosophy and meets on a regular basis. Its purpose is to promote discussion on topics of philosophical interest.

## Level I

The following are Level I subjects with a credit point values as nominated.

### PHIL1006

#### Reasoning, Values, and Persons

*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP15 S1 HPW3

A team-taught introduction to philosophical thought and issues through study of traditional and contemporary discussions of four topic areas: philosophical reasoning, ethics and political philosophy, minds, bodies and persons, analysis and argument.

### PHIL1007

#### Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S2 HPW3

This subject is a further team-taught introduction to philosophy. Topics will include: Science and Religion, Knowledge and Evidence, Metaphysics.

### PHIL1008

#### Ethics and Society

*Staff Contact: Karyn Lai*

CP15 S1 HPW3

This is political philosophy and moral philosophy at the intersection of the political with the personal. When we make decision in important areas like euthanasia, reproductive freedom and reproductive technology, the allocations of health resources, the suppression of smoking and other drugs, censorship, the environment, penal reform and capital punishment, we must balance the rights and duties of the individual with the demands and obligations of society. In this team-taught subject, we consider current debate about the above questions.

### PHIL1009

#### Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity

*Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Is the world the way it seems to be? Is there a real world out there or is it all 'in the mind'? This team-taught subject introduces philosophy by examining these questions in relation to science and its claim to objectivity. Does science really provide objective knowledge? Is objective knowledge the same thing as 'value free' knowledge? Along with scientific sorts of knowledge, are there other sorts of knowledge which are more subjective, more a feature of our individual perspectives. Is there such a thing as common everyday knowledge?, as ethical knowledge?, as self-knowledge?

## Upper Level

For some subjects, a prerequisite is Upper Level status in Philosophy. This consists in (1) being in Year 2 or later of university study, and (2) having taken and passed at least

one Level I Philosophy subject (15 credit points). The prerequisite may be waived by the School in certain cases.

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

### PHIL2106

#### Logic

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have upper level status in Philosophy.)

**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3400.

This subject is about deductive logic (in particular, propositional logic and predicate logic). Aims to construct – and to understand – a precise, unambiguous, formal language. Many important parts of English are translatable into it, hence many arguments of English are translated into it too. It is a language with which we can better understand the concept of deductive proof.

### PHIL2107

#### Advanced Philosophy of Science

*Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### PHIL2108

#### Ways of Reasoning

*Staff Contact: Bill Tarrant*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have upper level status in Philosophy.)

Examines what reasoning and argument really are and how best to engage in them. Material for this subject is drawn from everyday sources, such as newspapers, books and advertisements, including television, as well as some of the brilliant pieces of reasoning in the philosophical tradition. From studying the structure of arguments, the purpose of reasoning, and a number of strong and weak argumentative moves, and from a guided re-evaluation of their own writing, students will be able to improve their critical skills and the presentation of their own arguments.

### PHIL2109

#### Metaphysics (Realisms)

*Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject examines several classic metaphysical questions, some of which are as follows. Is there a real world? What is social reality? What is the nature of possibility? Is this the only possible world? Is there a God? Are there people? Is there free will?

**PHIL2116****Scientific Method***Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School

Science has a serious claim to being the major cultural force shaping our world-view. The aim of this subject is to enable us to understand better our own views about science by their historical development. Examines in some depth, the conceptions of science to be found in the writings of Aristotle, Descartes, various Positivists, and some more recent philosophers, with a view to understanding how their conceptions of science and their conceptions of which questions philosophers should ask about science differ from each other and from our own.

**PHIL2117****Philosophical Logic***Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHIL2106 or equivalent, or contact School**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2118****Philosophy and Biology***Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper level Status in Philosophy or 30 credit points in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST), or BIOS1011 or BIOS1021**Note/s:** Excluded HPST3012, HPST3117.

Our understanding of ourselves is powerfully shaped by our conception of our biological nature. Central in this conception is the idea that we have evolved so the theory of evolution plays an important role in our understanding of ourselves. This subject aims at being an in-depth examination of some of the conceptual and philosophical issues which are raised by evolutionary theory. In particular, we will be looking at the explanatory structure of modern evolutionary theory and its relationship to the vexed issue of classification.

**PHIL2206****Contemporary Philosophy of Mind***Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2207****Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology***Staff Contact: Philip Cam*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level in Philosophy or PSYC1002

Philosophical issues in theoretical psychology, drawn from philosophical and psychological writings on personal identity, consciousness and self-knowledge, perceptual illusions, psychology and brain science.

**PHIL2208****Epistemology (Scepticisms)***Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2209****Epistemology (Knowledge and Justification)***Staff Contact: Stephen Hetherington*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Epistemology is officially the Theory of Knowledge. One of its most important questions is therefore 'What is knowledge?' Answering this generally leads to another question: 'What is *justified* belief?' (For most epistemologists think knowledge *is* a sort of justified belief.) This subject is built around these questions; we will consider various attempts that epistemologists have made to answer them.

**PHIL2215****The Struggle for Human Nature***Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2217****Personal Identity***Staff Contact: Neil Harpley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Controversy about the nature of persons and the criteria for personal identity has usually centred on the questions of whether persons are bodies or are minds and whether the criteria for their identity are physical or psychological. Philosophers have frequently ignored the social dimensions of personhood or, at best, given it only a peripheral place in the discussion. The notion that people are socially constructed will be given due weight and an attempt made to integrate the differing approaches to what it is to be a person.

**PHIL2218****Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence***Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Artificial intelligence: an examination of its assumptions, history, goals achievements and prospects.

**PHIL2219****Topics in Philosophy of Language***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.



**PHIL2226****Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy***Staff Contact: Michaelis Michael*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2228****Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the seventeenth century philosophers John Locke, Rene Descartes, Benedict de Spinoza and Gottfried Leibniz. Topics will be selected from the following: substance, minds and bodies, freedom, contingency, possibility and necessity, time and space.

**PHIL2229****Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy***Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject will study a range of topics drawn from the writings of the eighteenth century philosophers George Berkeley, David Hume, Jean-Jacques Rousseau and Immanuel Kant. Topics will be selected from the following: idealism, human nature, the self, enlightenment, ideals of reason, the idea of progress.

**PHIL2309****The Heritage of Hegel: The Concept of Experience***Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

Hegel is one of the towering presences in contemporary philosophy. Long recognised as an influence on European philosophy from Marx to Lacan, Derrida and Kristeva, the Hegelian philosophy of identity, difference, subjectivity and desire, is essential to anyone who wants to understand current directions in critical theory. Covers a close reading of the *Phenomenology of Spirit*, together with selections from Hegel's lectures on logic. The second half of the subject looks at important readings of Hegel by Derrida, Habermas, Irigaray, etc.

**PHIL2316****Philosophy of Religion***Staff Contact: Karyn Lai*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

This subject aims to study the phenomenon of religion, its relation to ways of life, and its construction of stories and myths. Drawing from a variety of religious sources, it analyses the different categories and forms in and through which religious ideals are expressed and justified. Topics covered include arguments for the existence of God, the concept of evil, faith and mysticism, human relation to the natural world, religion and morality, religion and gender, and free will and determinism.

**PHIL2407****Contemporary European Philosophy: Vision and Transgression***Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

The earliest philosophy attached myth and poetry; the most recent philosophy wonders if it is possible to live without them. The writers studied in this course criticise the moral and the aesthetic values of their culture; they demand new ways of feeling and thinking, new modes of behaviour and language. Their visions are troubling and sometimes violent, but we cannot simply dismiss them. The purpose of this course is to reach a better understanding of the work of Nietzsche, the Surrealists, Bataille and Deleuze, in order to evaluate their critique of modernity; these writers have been chosen because of their impact on current theoretical debates in the social sciences, literature and art. Students will be expected to read critically and be prepared to contribute each week to group discussion.

**PHIL2409****Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis, Literature***Staff Contact: Lisabeth During*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2416****Power, Knowledge and Freedom***Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy**Note/s:** Excluded EURO2400.

In Nietzsche and Foucault we find a powerful critique of philosophical conceptions of knowledge, subjectivity, morality, truth, desire and power. The Nietzschean project, seminal to Foucault, is continued by such maverick figures in contemporary philosophy as Bataille, Artaud and Deleuze, who imagine the relations between the body, freedom and transgression in startling ways.

**PHIL2417****Relativism: Cognitive and Moral***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy, or contact School**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**PHIL2418****Ethical Issues***Staff Contact: Karyn Lai*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

A range of contemporary ethical issues is discussed. These include: attitudes to other animal species and to the environment; abortion and women's rights; euthanasia and the allocation of health care resources. The subject also

focuses on some perennial problems in moral philosophy such as public and private morality, intrinsic and instrumental goodness, and absolutism and relativism. A practical approach is adopted with emphasis on philosophical analysis both in the examination of theories and in the formulation of plausible solutions.

#### **PHIL2419**

##### **Ethics, Difference and Embodiment**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2506**

##### **Classical Political Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2507**

##### **The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2508**

##### **Theories in Moral Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2509**

##### **Philosophy of Law**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2516**

##### **Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2517**

##### **Representation and Sexual Difference**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. WOMS2500.

#### **PHIL2518**

##### **Greek Philosophy: Issues in Ethics and Epistemology**

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded PHIL2507.

Covers themes in Plato and Aristotle which have had a continuing influence in Western philosophy. Discussion centres on concepts of virtue and knowledge in relation to ideals of wisdom and contemplation.

#### **PHIL2519**

##### **Introduction to Chinese Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Karyn Lai*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Excluded PHIL2520.

Confucianism and Taoism, the two systems of thought originating in China, are studied in this subject. What are the social and political implications of Confucian philosophy? Does the Confucian moral system advocate repression of individualism? What is Tao? Religious concept, metaphysical postulation or theory of (non) action? These are some of the questions which will be dealt with in the subject, which places special emphasis on the categories and assumptions in each of these systems. No previous knowledge of Chinese history or language is assumed.

#### **PHIL2520**

##### **Aspects of Chinese Thought**

*Staff Contact: Karyn Lai*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status. Students must be in Year 2 or later of University study. (Students need not have Upper Level status in Philosophy)

**Note/s:** Excluded PHIL2519.

There are many significant concepts underlying contemporary Chinese thought which have their origin in the classical Chinese schools of thought from pre-Confucian times. This subject critically examines some of these concepts, such as the Confucian *jen* (humanity) and *li* (rules of propriety); and the Taoist *tao* and *wu-wei* (non-action).

#### **PHIL2606**

##### **Aesthetics**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **PHIL2608**

##### **Experiencing the Spectacle: From Plato to Virtual Reality**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy or Media & Communications

**Note/s:** Excluded PHIL2606, 52.273, 52.2260.

Explores philosophical accounts of what is involved in a person's experience of a spectacle (eg. a painting, a piece of theatre, television or virtual reality). Some philosophers (eg. Plato) devalue the experience as irrational and different to rational contemplation of an object of knowledge. Others (eg. Kant) claim the experience can be objective and universal where where what I experience is (potentially)

the same as everyone else. Against the common view that the person views the spectacle from a distance and remains unaltered by the experience, Nietzsche, Heidegger and Merleau-Ponty in different ways argue that the spectacle is necessary for creatively opening the person and their world to other possibilities. Emphasis will be on how these thinkers understand the relation between the person and the spectacle with consideration of the implications of their views for understanding the impact of visually based media on our lives.

**PHIL2607****Philosophy and Literature**

*Staff Contact: Genevieve Lloyd*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Upper Level status in Philosophy

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**PHIL2706****Seminar A**

*Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not be offered 1998.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2707****Seminar B**

*Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not be offered 1998.

Admission by permission, based on a student's performance in Upper Level subjects. Topics vary and are influenced by student requests. Students are invited to approach any member of staff about the possibility of particular seminar topics.

**PHIL2708****Reading Option**

*Staff Contact: Consult School*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

Students wishing to do work in an area not covered by an existing subject or seminar may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option depends on its suitability and on the availability of a member of staff to undertake supervision.

**PHIL3106****Pre-Honours Seminar**

*Staff Contact: Philip Cam, Rosalyn Diprose, Neil Harpley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 75 credit points in Philosophy with overall standard of Credit or higher

A subject for students who are considering proceeding to Honours in Philosophy; designed to form skills in philosophical research and writing through seminar discussion of readings illustrating a range of philosophical approaches, styles and techniques.

## Philosophy of Science

**Staff Contact:** Michaelis Michael

For information on the interdisciplinary Philosophy of Science program, taught in association with the School of Science and Technology Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## Honours Level

Note: The School does not offer Honours programs by coursework alone.

**PHIL4000****Philosophy Honours (Research) F/T**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*

*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

The Honours year consists of a one year-length seminar, one session-length seminar, and writing a research thesis under supervision.

**PHIL4050****Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*

*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4500****Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) F/T**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*

*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

**PHIL4550****Combined Philosophy Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: Rosalyn Diprose, Michaelis Michael*

*Prerequisite:* See Honours Entry Requirements

Students contemplating Honours are urged to seek advice from the School on their program early in their course.

---

## Philosophy of Science

The Philosophy of Science program is designed to provide a coherent sequence of subjects both for students who wish to prepare themselves for undertaking advanced study within the areas of logic, methodology and philosophy of science, and those who merely wish to deepen their comprehension of the subject matter of a major in another field. The program leads towards a core subject, Advanced Philosophy of Science, in the third year. While a second major may be taken in any discipline available, the program is designed in such a way that students can pursue a second major in either Philosophy or Science and Technology Studies.

A major sequence is made up of not less than 90 credit points. Students should note, however, that they may not 'double-count' subjects towards a second major and they must satisfy general Faculty regulations. Students must

also meet certain prerequisite requirements within the program. While the program given below is to be taken as normative, variations may be approved by the Coordinator. In particular, students otherwise deemed suitably prepared may be permitted to enter the program in second year, without being required to complete the usual first-year subject.

Suitably qualified students may proceed from the program to a fourth-year honours program in Philosophy or in Science and Technology Studies, or to a joint-honours program in the Schools of Philosophy and Science and Technology Studies. For details, see the school entries under Subject Descriptions.

## Level 1

**15 credit points** obtained from one of the following subjects:

HPST1106	Myth, Megalith and Cosmos
HPST1107	From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe
HPST1108	Science: Good, Bad and Bogus
PHIL1006	Reasoning, Values, and Persons
PHIL1007	Ways of Knowing and the Nature of Knowledge
PHIL1008	Ethics and Society
PHIL1009	Points of View: Science, Objectivity and Subjectivity

## Upper Level

**45 credit points** obtained in the following subjects:

HPST2106	The Scientific Theory
PHIL2106	Logic
and either	
PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
or	
PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic

**30 credit points** obtained in the following:

HPST2109	Computers, Brains and Minds: Foundations of Cognitive Science
HPST2116	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science
HPST2119	Philosophy of the Social Sciences: Issues and Topics
HPST3106	The Discovery of Time
HPST3117	Philosophical Problems in Evolutionary Biology
*PHIL2107	Advanced Philosophy of Science
PHIL2109	Metaphysics (Realisms)
PHIL2116	Scientific Method
*PHIL2117	Philosophical Logic
PHIL2118	Philosophy and Biology
PHIL2207	Issues in the Philosophy of Psychology
PHIL2208	Epistemology (Scepticisms)

PHIL2209	Epistemology (Belief and Knowledge)
PHIL2218	Philosophical Foundations of Artificial Intelligence
PHIL2226	Twentieth Century Analytic Philosophy

*\*Students may not count the same subject toward satisfaction of both this 30-credit-point requirement and the 45-credit-point requirement from the above list.*

Students should consult the Program Coordinator, Michaelis Michael, Room G43, Morven Brown Building, Extension 2183, before enrolment for advice on the most suitable choice of subjects to meet their needs.

## Physics

The School of Physics is in the Faculty of Science and Technology. The 1st Year Office is in room 67, Old Main Building. Enquiries about level II and III subjects are dealt with by the Executive Assistant, School Office, Room 105, OMB.

## Level I

### PHYS1002

#### Physics 1

*Staff Contact: 1st Year Office*

CP30 F HPW6

*Prerequisites:* HSC exam score range required – 2 unit Mathematics\* 90–100, or 3 unit Mathematics 100–150, or 4 unit Mathematics 100–200, or MATH1011 and 2 unit Science (Physics) 65–100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 75–100, or 3 unit Science 100–150, or 4 unit Science 1–50, or PHYS1022

*Corequisite:* MATH1021 or MATH1231

**Notes:** \*This refers to the 2 Unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 Unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subject 2 Unit Mathematics (Mathematics in Society).

Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical, electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial mass, energy momentum, charge, potential, fields. Conservation principles applied to problems involving charge, energy and momentum. Kirchoff's laws applied to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion, Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference, diffraction and polarisation.

### Mid-year Start

Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics 1 (FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session 2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session. Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is *not* repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

**PHYS1011****Physics 1 (FT1)***Staff Contact: First Year Director*

CP15 S2 HPW6

*Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus:* Identical to PHYS1002, S1.**PHYS1021****Physics 1 (FT2)***Staff Contact: First Year Director*

CP15 Summer Session HPW9

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1011

Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2.

**Level II****PHYS2001****Mechanics and Computational Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Corequisite:* MATH2011 or MATH2110**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2999.

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

**PHYS2011****Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*Corequisite:* MATH2011 or MATH2110**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2999.

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

**PHYS2021****Quantum Physics and Relativity***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2949.

Wave particle duality. Operators, postulates of quantum mechanics. Applications – steps, barriers and tunnelling. H atom. Orbital, spin angular momentum, magnetic moment. Spin orbit interaction. Molecules, LCAO, rotation and vibration. Introduction to statistical mechanics. The nucleus – properties, forces, models, fission and fusion.

Special theory of relativity, simultaneity, time dilation, length contraction, momentum and energy.

**PHYS2031****Laboratory***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW3

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS2920.

Experimental investigations in a range of areas: X-ray diffraction, work function, semi-conductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

**PHYS2160****Astronomy***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002

Galaxies, the distance scale, large structure of the universe, galaxy evolution, the very early universe.

**PHYS2410****Introductory Biophysics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022

Biomechanics. Energy budgets and transmission. Scaling theory. Fluid physiology and dynamics. Electrochemical potential. Membrane impedance, origin of membrane potentials. Generation and propagation of the nerve impulse. Physics of vision and hearing.

**PHYS2810****Atmospheric Physics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS1002 or PHYS1022, MATH1021 or MATH1231**Note/s:** Excluded PHYS3180.

Atmospheric composition, thermodynamics of dry and moist air, stability, cloud physics, atmospheric electricity, radiation laws, solar and terrestrial radiation, applications, atmospheric energy transport, 1-D and 3-D climate models, applications.

**Level III****PHYS3010****Quantum Mechanics***Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2021*Corequisite:* MATH2120

Fundamental principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum,

hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

### PHYS3021

#### Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, PHYS2021, MATH2120

Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

### PHYS3030

#### Electromagnetism

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisites:* PHYS2011, MATH2011, MATH2120, MATH2520

Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell's equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

### PHYS3041

#### Experimental Physics A

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP15 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

### PHYS3050

#### Nuclear Physics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Corequisite:* PHYS3010

Nuclear shell model; theory of beta decay; the deuteron, nucleon-nucleon scattering; theories of nuclear reactions, resonances; mesons and strange particles, elementary particle properties and interactions; symmetries and quark models; strong and weak interactions.

### PHYS3060

#### Advanced Optics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

Review of geometrical optics, including ray-tracing, aberrations and optical instruments: Physical optics, including Fresnel and Fraunhofer diffraction, transfer functions, coherence, and auto and cross correlation. P7.5 warfs. The solar atmosphere.

### PHYS3160

#### Astrophysics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2021

Stellar radiation, spectra classification. Hertzsprung-Russell diagrams, determination of stellar masses and radii. Equations of stellar structure, energy sources in stars, nuclear reaction cycles energy transport, equations of state, degeneracy, opacity. Properities of main sequence stars, stellar evolution, structure of red giants and white dwarfs. The solar atmosphere.

### PHYS3630

#### Electronics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* PHYS2031

Noise and drift. Instrumentation, amplifiers, precision amplifier techniques. Digital electronics. Active filters. Oscillators. Modulation and demodulation, phase locked loops. RF techniques. Conversion between analogue and digital. Transducers. Bandwidth narrowing techniques. Power supplies.

### PHYS3710

#### Lasers and Applications

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Offered only in odd-numbered years.

Interaction between light and matter, fundamental properties of laser amplifiers and oscillators, giant pulse generation, mode locking and Q switching, specific laser systems including gas lasers and semiconductor lasers, applications of lasers.

### PHYS3720

#### Optoelectronics

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Offered only in even-numbered years.

Introduction to non-linear optics, second harmonic generation, parametric amplification, phase matching, optical bistability, modulation of light, detection of light, types of optical detectors including thermal detectors, photomultipliers and semiconductor detectors.

### PHYS3760

#### Laser and Optoelectronics Laboratory

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant*

CP7.5 S2 HPW4

Aims to make students conversant with the techniques employed in laser technology and become familiar with various components used in laser applications. Includes the study of the construction, operation and characterisation of several types of lasers. Other experiments involve applications of lasers such as holography, acousto-optics, fibre optics, optical spectroscopy, and a study of the safety aspects of lasers.

## Political Science

The School of Political Science is concerned with the study of political ideas, institutions and activity. These areas of study are investigated in different ways – historically, logically, empirically and morally. Political Science seeks to encourage a fuller understanding of the problems and processes of political systems in different times and places. To achieve this, emphasis is placed not only upon the study of institutions, but also upon the analysis of a range of theories. These theories may equally underlie and reinforce, or oppose and seek to change, existing structures.

### Major Sequence

Any student who wishes to gain a major sequence in Political Science must obtain 30 Level I and at least 75 Upper Level credit points in Political Science subjects. However, it should be noted that ARTS1100 Culture and Tradition will be accepted as part of the Political Science major.

### Part-time (Evening) Study

The School of Political Science has organised its subjects to permit students to undertake a Major through part-time study in the evenings (after 6pm). In 1998, 30 Level I credit points and at least one Upper Level subject worth 15 credit points will be available in the evenings in each session.

Students wishing to study in the evenings should be aware that their choice of subjects is, naturally, restricted.

### Honours Entry

Any student seeking admission to honours programs in Political Science must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in Political Science subjects. Where there are sound academic reasons for doing so, the School may permit students to substitute a related subject in other schools/departments/programs for a maximum of 15 of these credit points. Such substitutions require permission of the Head of School and must be at a standard equivalent to that demanded in those subjects offered by the School itself. In the case of Law students seeking to do honours, substituted subjects worth 30 credit points may be from the Law Faculty with the permission of the Head of School. Normally, however, the 135 credit points required for entry into honours must include 30 Level I credit points at credit level or better in Political Science and at least 45 credit points from Upper Level Political Science POLS3... subjects, entry to which is governed by the prerequisite of Credit or better performance at Level I and indicated as suitable for honours. For students seeking admission to honours, one of the POLS3... subjects must be one of the

School's designated pre-honours subjects. In 1998 POLS3048, Political Satire and Parody is being offered in Session 1 and POLS3027 Liberal Democratic Thought in Session 2. Students who have taken POLS3027, Liberal Democratic Thought, in 1995, as a compulsory pre-honours subject are exempt from the requirement to take POLS3048. Having taken the pre-honours subject students must then be approved by the Head of School for enrolment in the fourth or honours year. A minimum cumulative average of Credit is required for all Political Science Upper Level subjects taken to qualify for honours; and there should be no failures in any Political Science subjects attempted.

The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the Credit average.

Students may alternatively undertake a combined honours degree. The Political Science requirement is 120 credit points in Political Science averaging Credit levels, at least 30 credit points from upper level POLS3... subjects carrying Credit prerequisites and indicated as suitable for honours preparation. For students entering honours from 1994 onwards, these 30 credit points must include one of the School's compulsory pre-honours subjects. When a student undertakes combined honours, special arrangements are made between the relevant Schools who determine, in conjunction with the student, the thesis topic, the subjects undertaken and the supervisors.

### Level I

The following are Level I subjects offered in 1998 all of which carry fifteen credit points. Normally students may take only one Level I subject in each session. Students should confirm with the School the Level I offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

**Note:** Students *cannot* credit more than 30 credit points from Level I Political Science subjects towards their degree.

**Coordinator:** Richard Lucy

### POLS1005

#### Politics and Crisis: An Introduction to Western Political Theory

*Staff Contact: Conal Condren*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to Western political theory through the study of four major texts taken from three distinctly different political civilisations. Each text is studied against its social and intellectual background and in the context of the political crises to which it was addressed. The main themes of the lectures concern the relationship between political theory and practice and that between language and political awareness. The texts are Plato, *The Republic*; Machiavelli, *The Prince and Discourses*; Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *The Second Treatise of Government*.

**POLS1006****The Australian Political System***Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS1003 and GENT0701.

The Australian political system is understood as the national parliament, the high court, the bureaucracy, the state parliaments, the political parties, and the relationships between these bodies. Models of the political system are examined in addition to their constituent parts.

**POLS1008****Politics of Post-Communist Systems***Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded EURO1000.

Examines political concepts and phenomena in Post-Communist systems, with the emphasis on Eastern Europe. Background is given on the Communist period, before moving to post-1989.

**POLS1009****Australian Political Culture***Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Key concepts, methods and theories of political culture. Focuses particularly on those commonly used to explain Australia's political culture. Topics include: democracy; nationalism; egalitarianism; partisanship; political socialisation; class, gender, ethnicity, religion; regionalism and political culture.

**POLS1010****State and Society: An Introduction to Political Sociology***Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*

CP15 S2 HPW3

A basic introduction to diverse and influential explanations of the social origin of political power focusing on the works of Karl Marx and Max Weber. Not only examines the intellectual development of the Marxist and Weberian traditions, but also investigates 'post-modernist' social and political theories and asks whether the whole idea of a 'science' of society or politics is a coherent one.

**POLS1012****Politics and Society in Japan***Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Japan's development from feudalism to capitalism and from matrilineal society to modern patriarchy; social structure, social classes and ethnic minorities; employment and education systems; course of the 'Japanese miracle'; main political parties and government institutions; and the recent rapid expansion of Japanese power into Asia.

**POLS1013****Thinking About Politics***Staff Contact: Helen Pringle*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Introduces students to some texts, central questions and thinkers of politics in the West. Topics include the nature of justice and political obligation, the foundations of authority and legitimacy, the relation between politics and ethics, inequality, and toleration.

**POLS1014****Global Politics and the Environment***Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP15 S1HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded GENT0703.

Examines environmental issues from a global perspective. Studies the basic institutions of global politics – the state, the United Nations and International Law – and their respective capacities to deal with environmental problems. Also examines the links between environmental issues and a range of other questions – international trade, population, refugees, indigenous rights – which are central to modern diplomacy. Also examines environmental concerns in relation to the key concepts of world politics: security and sovereignty.

**Note:** Only 1998 subjects are listed above. For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School.

**Ancillary Subject****ARTS1100****Culture and Tradition***Staff Contacts: Conal Condren, Political Science; Ros Haynes, English; Martyn Lyons, History*

CP15 S2 HPW2

An advanced interdisciplinary seminar subject, open by invitation to Arts and Social Science students who have shown a high level of academic excellence achieving a high TER score or equivalent. It is designed to encourage discussion of topics in the Humanities and Social Sciences relevant to most Schools in the Faculty. Topics for discussion include the concept of a culture, culture and tradition, cultural and revolutionary change, high and low, print and oral cultures, culture and nature and multiculturalism. The subject begins with a full day seminar to get an overview of the themes and ends with a full day essay writing workshop. Assessment is by seminar presentation and by essay.

**Upper Level**

All Upper Level subjects have as their minimum prerequisite 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts. Students majoring in Political Science should note that they require 30 Level I credit points in Political



Science to complete their major. All Upper Level subjects are worth 15 Upper Level credit points.

Students should confirm with the School the Level 2 offerings as there may be additional subjects or subjects may not be available.

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... require a credit average of 45 credit points in Political Science. The cumulative credit average is calculated by grades. Thus if a student gets a Pass in a POLS subject, a Distinction is needed in another POLS subject to give the credit average.

All POLS3... subjects are *subject to quotas*. Students should check times and availability of the subject and *pre-enrol with the School office* to secure a place.

#### **POLS2001**

##### **Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Fortescue*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level status in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **POLS2003**

##### **The Political Development of Contemporary China**

*Staff Contact: You Ji*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introductory study of Chinese politics with special attention to political issues, values, and the conflicts of interests in policy-making. Includes the development and nature of communism in China, economics and development strategy, education and culture, defence and foreign policy.

#### **POLS2005**

##### **International Relations**

*Staff Contact: Shirley Scott*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

The nature of the international political system, the problem of conflict and war between nations, and the more important ways in which this conflict has been, and may be, contained; the principles and processes of international order and a consideration of the major issues in international politics.

#### **POLS2008**

##### **Public Policy Making**

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points in Political Science and 15 Upper Level credit points in Political Science or SLSP2000 and Upper Level Status in Arts

The problems of administering government and the problems of decision-making in the modern State. Models of organisations are discussed, as are problems of participation and implementation. The role of the State and the impact of economic rationalism and managerialism are

examined. Students may choose to participate in a parliamentary internship as a component of this course.

#### **POLS2014**

##### **Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia**

*Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science or HIST2001 and Upper Level Status in Arts

Focus on international politics in Southeast Asia with emphasis on: the politico-strategic rests of the great powers in the region; the foreign policies of the regional powers; regional organisations and the problems of regional stability.

#### **POLS2015**

##### **Political Language**

*Staff Contact: Conal Condren*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **POLS2016**

##### **Concepts in Comparative Political Culture**

*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines the competing concepts used by political scientists to explain political culture and its impact on political institutions and to compare political culture. Case studies include Australia, Japan, Italy and Iran.

#### **POLS2018**

##### **Marxism and Democracy**

*Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **POLS2020**

##### **Sex, Gender and Justice**

*Staff Contact: Helen Pringle*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines thought and practices about justice, with particular attention to those of liberal democracy, in connection with questions of human sexuality. Conceptions of tolerance, equality, autonomy and freedom of the person, freedom of contract and citizenship will be examined, with reference to some classic expositions of liberal thought. These conceptions will be considered in the light of problems such as pornography, prostitution, sexual violence and rape, surrogacy, marriage and the family and harassment.

**POLS2023****Politics of Development***Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded COMD2000.

Perhaps the most important question today is 'Why is there a rich world and a poor world?' This subject provides an overview of theories which have sought to explain global development and underdevelopment and also examines the debate between 'statist' and 'free market' theories of development. A number of national case studies are used to illustrate both sides of this debate.

**POLS2024****Theories and Concepts of International Relations***Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**POLS2028****Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class***Staff Contact: Rob Steven*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**POLS2030****States, Nations and Ethnic Identities***Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to contemporary theories of ethnicity and nationalism. Covers the emergence of the idea of the nation, nationalism and modernity, nationhood and popular sovereignty, the emergence of the nation state, the relation between ethnicity and nationalism, some contrasting interpretations on the contemporary revival of nationalism and culminates with a brief examination of three case studies: South Africa, Israel and Palestine and the former Soviet Union.

**POLS2031****Politics and Aesthetics***Staff Contact: Helen Pringle, Rodney Smith*

CP15 SS HPW4

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**POLS2032****Power and Development in Australia***Staff Contact: Mark Rolfe*

CP15 SS HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**POLS2033****Jews in Modern Society***Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2000.

Introduces students to the social scientific study of the Jews and their communities in the modern period. Focus is on the different paths of Jewish emancipation in Western societies, the impact of modernisation on Jewish life, and the significance of the Holocaust and the establishment of the State of Israel on contemporary Jewish identity. Themes include: occupational, educational, and social class transformations; religious, ethnic, and communal forms of Jewish identification; Jews and others; political allegiances; Israel-Diaspora relations; and assimilation and intermarriage.

**POLS2034****Jews, States and Citizenship***Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2001.

Examines tensions in the relationship of Jews to the governing principles of liberal states through analysis of case materials and controversies that have occurred in France, Britain, Australia, Canada, USA, and Israel over the political recognition of religious practices and group identity. Topics include: the terms of liberal citizenship; church-state separation; affirmative action; free speech; state recognition and support of Jewish practices; multiculturalism as a new public policy and challenge to Jews; Israel as a liberal and a Jewish state.

**POLS2035****Multiculturalism in Law and Political Theory***Staff Contact: Geoffrey Levey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

Examines justifications for the recognition of cultural group identity in law and politics. Focus is on whether multiculturalism threatens or complements liberal notions of justice, equality and common citizenship. Issues include: the various meanings of multiculturalism; the sense in which 'cultural rights' may be rights; and the differences between kinds of cultural groups and the kinds of state recognition, accommodation, and support to which they might be entitled. Subject material is based on cases from Australia, Britain, France, and North America and on readings in contemporary political theory.

**POLS2036****Political Development in Northeast Asia***Staff Contact: You Ji*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

An introduction to contemporary political development in Northeast Asia. It applies Western modernisation theory to the process of socio-political and economic change in China, Japan, South and North Korea and Taiwan. The subject also discusses the relationship of these countries and the outside world. Their internal politics will be analysed in the context of history, culture and economic development. The major topics include: land and people, political culture, state/society relationship, environment, ideology and nationalism, government, the military and political parties. The subject will examine similarities and differences of political development between the countries in the region. One particular emphasis will be on the on-going reform and democratisation process in Northeast Asia.

### **POLS2037**

#### **International Relations 2**

*Staff Contact: Shirley Scott*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 15 Level I credit points in Political Science and Upper Level Status in Arts

**Note/s:** Interested students should contact the School Office.

### **Upper Level 15 credit point subjects with Credit prerequisites**

Subjects commencing with the numbers POLS3... are worth 15 Upper Level credit points. The minimum prerequisite for these subjects is 45 political science credit points at Credit or better. Please check individual subject entries for any additional prerequisites. These subjects consist of one 2 hour seminar per week.

All POLS3... subjects are *subject to quotas*. Students should check times and availability of the subject and *pre-enrol with the School office* to secure a place.

### **POLS3023**

#### **International Security**

*Staff Contact: Shirley Scott*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or equivalent

The nature and meaning of 'security' in the international context. The more important avenues or areas of endeavour currently being canvassed to strengthen national and international security.

### **POLS3024**

#### **Australian Foreign Policy**

*Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better including POLS2005 or POLS2024 or equivalent

An examination of the foreign policy making and implementing processes in Australia; traditions, assumptions and perceptions; actors and audiences; interests and issues; incentives and constraints.

### **POLS3027**

#### **Liberal Democratic Thought**

*Staff Contact: Helen Pringle*

C15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better including at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... prefix

**Note/s:** Compulsory pre-honours seminar unless POLS3048 completed. Available only on application to Head of School. Pre-enrolment must occur 2 weeks before start of Session 2.

Examines problems in liberal democratic thought from Hobbes through Locke, Rousseau, Kant, Mill and Bentham, to Rawls. Focuses on social contract and the utilitarian calculus to set out the limits of political obligation and the range of legitimate state actions. Includes critical evaluations of these concepts in liberal democratic thought.

### **POLS3028**

#### **Perspectives on US Politics: The American President**

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better or HIST2045 at credit level

A study of modern US Presidents and theories of presidential power and what makes for successful and unsuccessful presidencies.

### **POLS3032**

#### **The Party System in Australia**

*Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

Aspects of Australian political parties at national and state level, including their origins, ideologies, organisations, socio-economic bases, electoral fortunes and performance in office. The subject will explore what it means to describe Australian party politics as a 'system' and examine recent challenges to that system, including the decline of party identification, the rise of minor parties and independent parliamentarians and the proliferation of new social movements and issue groups. Some comparisons will be made with the party systems of other countries.

### **POLS3040**

#### **Early Political Texts**

*Staff Contact: Conal Condren*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

One pre-modern text is offered for detailed examination in its intellectual and social contexts and in the light of the critical schools that have developed around it. Thus background, text, subsequent history and modern interpretive controversy all form part of the course. Each year one of the following will be available: Hobbes, *Leviathan*, Plato, *The Republic*, Marsilio, *Defensor Pacis*, Machiavelli, *The Prince and Discourses*.

**POLS3042****Strategic Studies***Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Excluded students who have previously undertaken GENT0702 Military Strategy and Crisis Diplomacy.

A selective examination of strategic thinkers before 1945 and the development of strategic thought since 1945.

**POLS3044****Electoral Studies***Staff Contact: Rodney Smith*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better

An examination of different aspects of elections and electoral behaviour, including electoral boundary setting, vote counting, election funding, campaigns, the media and advertising, public opinion polls and voting behaviour. Methods of analysis include introductory quantitative research using computers

**POLS3045****Policy and Politics: Theory and Practice***Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better and permission of subject coordinator

Introduces students to the workings of Parliament and policy making in Australia. It assumes that students will have read the preliminary reading and are minimally familiar with the Australian political system. Students' work centres on an external internship. Students are required to produce a research report and a weekly diary as part of their assessment.

**POLS3047****The Socialist Idea and the Market***Staff Contact: Gavin Kitching*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better, including POLS2018 or ECON2314 or ECON2105 or permission of the subject coordinator

Focuses on the relationship between the tradition of socialist thought in all its variants – Marxist, anarchist, anarcho-syndicalist, communitarian and Fabian/gradualist – which emerged in the nineteenth century and the failure – or alleged failure – of 'actually existing socialism' in the twentieth century. Was the socialist idea a good idea which went wrong in practice because of political or economic mistakes? Or was there something fundamentally wrong with it in the first place which contributed to its subsequent failure in practice?

**POLS3048****Political Satire and Parody***Staff Contact: Conal Condren, Mark Rolfe*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level I credit points plus 45 credit points in Upper Level Political Science at a cumulative average of credit or better including at least 1 upper level 15 credit point subject with a POLS3... prefix**Note/s:** Compulsory pre-honours subject. Available only on application to the Head of School. Students who completed POLS3027 in 1995 are exempt from this subject.

Discusses the diverse nature and roles of satire and parody. It deals with material from different cultures and in different forms in order to raise general issues about interpretation and political society.

**POLS3049****Sexuality and Power***Staff Contact: Vanessa Farrer*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**POLS3050****Theories of Nationalism***Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP15 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better**Note/s:** May not be offered in 1998. Contact School.

Examines in sequence Marxist, Liberal and post-modern theories of nationalism, focusing on the problems of nationhood, ethnicity, citizenship, collective minority rights, self-determination and the nation state.

**POLS3051****Patterns of International Cooperation***Staff Contact: Michael Wesley*

CP15 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better; or by special permission of the Head of School and subject coordinator

Examines the methods and mechanisms through which states either cooperate or coordinate their actions in international relations. Particular attention is paid to the motives and capabilities of cooperating states, as well as the conflict and competition that often characterises the internal workings of international institutions. An overview is provided of the different types of cooperative mechanisms in use, as well as the trends in use or disuse of types of cooperation.

**POLS3052****Sovereignty, Order and the State***Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP15 SS HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 45 credit points in Political Science at Credit level or better**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**Note:** For further information and for details of subjects offered by the School in other years, consult the Political Science Guide, available from the School. Students are requested to consult the School for subjects listed as *may not be offered in 1998*, prior to enrolment.

## Honours Level

For requirements for honours entry see above, Honours Entry. If in doubt check with the School.

**Coordinator:** Rodney Smith

### POLS4000

#### Political Science Honours (Research)

*Staff Contacts: Stephen Fortescue and Rodney Smith*

During the honours year, students are required: 1. To undertake an original piece of research work extending throughout the year and to submit a thesis based upon it. 2. To complete two coursework subjects offered during the year, one of which may, under special circumstances, be replaced with an equivalent reading course. 3. To participate in the thesis workshop each week.

In 1998 the coursework subjects are Thesis Workshops: The Discipline of Political Science: Ethnicity and the Nation State: Politics and Law.

Further details are available in the School's Honours guide, available from the School.

## Ancillary Subjects

Students interested in further study of politics should be aware that there are subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty and in Faculty programs on political matters. Such subjects cannot be counted towards a major in Political Science; but up to 15 credit points may, in special circumstances, be counted towards Honours prerequisites, with the permission of the Head of School.

---

## Psychology

The School of Psychology is in the Faculty of Life Sciences.

**Head of School:** Prof Kevin McConkey

**First Year Coordinator:** Dr Rick Richardson

**Senior Administrative Officer:** Mr Trevor Clulow

Psychology is a discipline of both scientific research and applied practice. As a science, psychology is concerned with the study of behaviour and its underlying mental and neural processes. Topics of study include learning, memory, cognition, perception, motivation, life-span development, personality, social interactions, and abnormal psychology. Psychology has many areas of application, especially in clinical, correctional, counselling, educational, and organisational settings. In addition, people with training in psychology pursue careers in academic research, health

research, developmental disabilities and rehabilitation; ergonomics; occupational health and safety; personnel selection, training, and management; vocational guidance; and marketing.

Psychology may be taken as a major sequence in the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Social Science degree courses. Students who want to complete an Honours program (four years) in Psychology and to qualify professionally will need to apply to transfer to the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course (Course 3431) available through the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

## English Proficiency

A high proficiency in English is necessary to pass Psychology subjects.

## Major Sequence

A major in Psychology is obtained by the completion of 135 credit points which consist of PSYC1001 Psychology 1A and PSYC1011 Psychology 1B (30 Psychology Level I Credit Points), PSYC2001 Research Methods 2, PSYC2061 Social and Developmental Psychology, PSYC2071 Perception and Cognition, and PSYC2081 Learning and Physiological Psychology (60 Psychology Upper Level II Credit Points), and any three Psychology Level III subjects (45 Psychology Upper Level III Credit Points).

## The Psychological Society

The Psychological Society aims to provide activities both educational and social for students of psychology and, more generally, to act as an intermediary body between students of different years, and staff.

The Society organises a variety of activities including staff-student functions, informal discussions, film showings, and occasional talks and seminars. An activities fee enables the society to meet any of the finances needed to support its functions.

## Level I

### PSYC1001

#### Psychology 1A

*Staff Contact: Dr R Richardson*

CP15 S1 HPW5

**Note/s:** Excluded GENB4001, GENS5050, PSYC1002.

This subject introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with an emphasis on the social bases of behaviour. After an initial review of the historical foundations for the scientific study of human behaviour, several specific topics related to the social aspects of human behaviour are discussed. Specific topics

covered in this subject include development, measurement of personality, theories of consciousness, and social influences on behaviour. In addition, training in the methods of psychological inquiry and basic procedures of data analysis is also provided.

### **PSYC1011**

#### **Psychology 1B**

*Staff Contact: Dr R. Richardson*

CP15 S2 HPW5

**Note/s:** Excluded GENB4002, GENS4620, PSYC1002.

This subject introduces the content and methods of psychology as a basic science, with an emphasis on the biological bases of behaviour. Specific topics covered in this subject include perception, learning, memory, motivation, emotion, and abnormal behaviour. After describing the basic phenomena within an area, the goal will be to explore the neural bases of these behaviours. In addition, training in the methods of psychological inquiry and basic procedures of data analysis is also provided.

## **Upper Level II**

### **PSYC2001**

#### ● **Research Methods 2**

*Staff Contact: Dr M Gleitzman*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC1001 and PSYC1011 with an Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater) in either PSYC1001 or PSYC1011

General introduction to the analysis of data by means of inferential statistics (z, t and chi square). Issues in the use of statistics (power, robustness). General features of research methodology. Laboratory and statistical traditions affecting design and control procedures. The implications of the use of inferential statistics for research methodology generally. Ethics of research and interpretation of data.

#### ● **PSYC2011**

#### **Psychological Measurement and Assessment**

*Staff Contact: Dr S McDonald*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2001

Principles and techniques of psychological measurement. Types of tests and issues relevant to their construction, administration and interpretation in decisions about selection and classification. Professional responsibilities in use of tests in decision making.

### **PSYC2061**

#### **Social and Developmental Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC1001 and PSYC1011 with an Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater) in either PSYC1001 or PSYC1011

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2031, PSYC2051, PSYC2116, PSYC3111.

Two strands: 1. *Social* The basic principles of research and theory in social psychology, with a special emphasis on understanding how people relate to each other. Issues such as the nature of human sociability, the perception and interpretation of social behaviour, ambiguities of interpretation of interpersonal behaviour, verbal and nonverbal communication processes, impression formation and impression management and related topics will be covered. 2. *Developmental* The age at which certain abilities or dispositions develop or are learned, and the processes by which developmental changes occur. Issues such as nature and nurture, continuity vs discontinuity, nomothetic vs ideographic approaches and the methods and ethics of developmental research will be covered from various perspectives – psychodynamic, biological/ethological, environmental/learning, and cognitive-developmental.

### **PSYC2071**

#### **Perception and Cognition**

*Staff Contact: Prof B Gillam*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC1001 and PSYC1011 with an Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater) in either PSYC1001 or PSYC1011

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC2021, PSYC3021.

Introduces the fundamental principles underlying human perception and cognition such as sensory coding, perceptual organisation, perception of spatial layout, perceptual learning, object recognition, attention, memory storage and retrieval, problem solving and decision making. The practical program will provide an introduction to the use of psychophysical methods, experimental approaches to the study of cognitive processes, and the application of findings in society.

### **PSYC2081**

#### **Learning and Physiological Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof G Paxinos*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC1001 and PSYC1011 with an Advanced Pass (a mark of 55 or greater) in either PSYC1001 or PSYC1011

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3031.

An examination of brain and behaviour relationships with emphasis on learning, memory, and motivation. Topics may include habituation, sensitisation, classical/operant conditioning, basic motivations, hunger, sex aggression, neuropsychology of amnesia and normal memory.

## **Upper Level III**

#### ● **PSYC3001**

#### **Research Methods 3A**

*Staff Contact: Dr K Bird*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC2001

Analysis of variance for single factor and multifactor designs. MANOVA model analyses of repeated measures data. Simultaneous inference procedures for contrasts

defined on parameters of ANOVA and MANOVA models. General principles of experimental design. Analysing experimental data with the PSY program.

### **PSYC3011**

#### **Research Methods 3B**

*Staff Contact: Dr K Bird*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* PSYC3001

Multiple regression and its application to prediction, analysis of designed experiments and construction of structural models. Principal components analysis and factor analysis. Data analysis using SPSS.

### **PSYC3051**

#### **Physiological Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof G Paxinos*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2081

The neural control of behaviour with special emphasis on cerebral localisation of function in humans. Clinical conditions will be considered to the extent they illuminate mechanisms and theory of brain function, and the professional issues raised by different theories will be canvassed.

### **PSYC3121**

#### **Social Psychology**

*Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2061

A review of the history, principles and methods, and ethics of social psychology at an advanced level. Substantive research areas such as the nature of affiliation and attraction, interpersonal relationships, the study of beliefs, values and attitudes, persuasion and processes of attitude change, social influence processes, and group behaviour, among others, will be covered.

### **PSYC3141**

#### **Behaviour in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Dr S Schneider*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2061

The application of general psychological theories and principles to contemporary managerial problems. It will acquaint students with research in employee motivation, satisfaction, selection, training, evaluation, and teamwork, as well as other topics in industrial and organisational psychology, including the role of the professional in organisations and in dealing with other professionals.

### **PSYC3151**

#### **Cognition and Skill**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof J Taplin*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2071

Considers the cognitive processes underlying the development of skill in a variety of domains ranging from

general skills such as reading and recognising objects to specialised skills such as solving algebra problems and air-traffic control. The differences between novice and expert performance are discussed to illustrate theories of expertise and demonstrate the contribution of individual and environmental factors to skill acquisition. Implications for training and assessing skilled performance are considered.

### **PSYC3161**

#### **Language and its Development**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof M Taft*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2071

Describes the structure of language and how it is acquired and used in reading, writing, speech comprehension and speech production. All levels of language are examined: phonemes and graphemes, morphemes, words, sentences and text. Bilingualism and language dysfunction are also given consideration.

### **PSYC3201**

#### **Psychopathology**

*Staff Contact: Dr P Birrell*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2081

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3071, PSYC3081.

An introduction to the scientific analysis of behavioural and mental disorders. The major syndromes, focusing upon current models and theories of causation and the empirically-based evaluation of these aetiological models and theories will be described. Treatment of the disorders will be outlined, especially where modern treatment developments throw light on fundamental causal mechanisms. Professional and ethical aspects of various treatments will be considered.

### **PSYC3211**

#### **Cognitive Science**

*Staff Contact: Dr P Atkins*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2071

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

Considers a variety of different approaches adopted in the study of mental processes. In particular the underlying assumptions of cognitive models are highlighted and critically appraised. Includes topics such as computer models of learning and memory, artificial intelligence, consciousness, cognitive representations and the association between mind and body. The professional implications of these topics will be discussed.

### **PSYC3221**

#### **Vision and Brain**

*Staff Contact: Prof B Gillam*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2071

Seeing is an amazing achievement, taking up 40% of the visual cortex. This subject will consider how we see and how this reveals and is related to principles of brain

functioning. Topics will include stereo (3-D vision), the coding of brightness and colour, perceiving motion and self-motion, brain damage and the question of specialised visual systems, visual imagery, visual attention, and vision and art.

### PSYC3231

#### Child Development: Perception and Cognition

*Staff Contact: A/Prof D Burnham*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001, PSYC2061 and PSYC2071

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3111.

The development of infants' and children's auditory and visual abilities will be considered in relation to their adaptive search for perceptual, cognitive and social invariance in their environment. Cognitive development will be considered from three different theoretical perspectives: Piagetian theory, changes in information processing capabilities, and the formation of domain-specific knowledge and beliefs from infancy to adulthood.

### PSYC3241

#### Psychobiology of Memory and Motivation

*Staff Contact: Dr R Richardson*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2081

Research and theory in memory and motivation as they underpin adaptive behaviour. Primary consideration will be given to general-purpose and specialised forms of learning. Implications for the origin and treatment of clinical disorders will be described.

### PSYC3251

#### Animal Cognition

*Staff Contact: A/Prof RF Westbrook*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2081

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

Key topics include how animals represent space, time, and number, their capacity to solve problems and to reason, to learn about relations including causal ones, and the means by which they communicate. Questions about animal intentionality and consciousness will also be dealt with, as will issues concerning interpretation of data obtained from animal research.

### PSYC3261

#### Current Topics in Behavioural Neuroscience

*Staff Contact: Prof EJ Kehoe*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2081

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

An occasional elective dealing with recent developments in behavioural neuroscience.

### PSYC3271

#### Personality and Individual Differences

*Staff Contact: Dr G Huon*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2011 and PSYC2061

**Note/s:** Excluded PSYC3101.

The study of persons from two separate, but related perspectives. The psychology of *personality* involves the study of the structure and the processes involved in the organised functioning of individuals, their traits, cognitions and motives. The expression and measurement of the differences in those psychological characteristics between individuals and groups, and the theories or explanations that account for them, is what is involved in a psychology of *individual differences*.

### PSYC3281

#### Interpersonal Behaviour

*Staff Contact: Prof J Forgas*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisites:* PSYC2001 and PSYC2061

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

A critical, evaluative perspective, dealing with selected topic areas of contemporary research on social behaviour, such as the development of social understanding, emotional development, the role of affect in social behaviour, social cognition, social interaction processes, and group dynamics. The range of topics will reflect the changing emphasis in contemporary research on interpersonal behaviour.

## Honours Level IV

### PSYC4023

#### Psychology 4 (Thesis) Honours

*Staff Contact: Dr B Spehar*

CP120 F

*Prerequisites:* See Honours Entry, page 125, 1995 Arts and Social Science Handbook

A supervised research thesis and course work to be determined in consultation with the Head of School.

---

## Russian Studies

Russian Studies offers a range of subjects designed to develop an informed understanding of Russia and the former territories of the Soviet Union through the study of Russian language, literature, civilisation and history.

Russian language subjects cater both for complete beginners and also for advanced speakers of Russian.

Although language study is required for a major sequence in Russian Studies, several of the Upper Level subjects require no knowledge of the Russian language and can be taken by students from other schools interested in learning about Russian literature, society and history.



## Major Sequences

### Major Sequence 1

For students entering the Department with no prior knowledge of Russian (*non-native speakers*). 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
RUSS1000	30
<b>Year 2</b>	
RUSS2001	30
<b>Year 3</b>	
RUSS3001	30
RUSS2101	15

### Major Sequence 2

For *native speakers or equivalent*. 105 credit points obtained in the following subjects, usually taken over three years:

<b>Year 1</b>	
RUSS1001	30
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
RUSS2101	15
RUSS2200	15
RUSS2102	15
RUSS3002	15
RUSS3003	15

## Honours Entry

The minimum prerequisite for entry to Year 4 Honours programs is 135 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for Single Honours in Russian, or 120 credit points in an approved sequence, at an average of Credit level or above, for entry to Combined Honours (in Russian and another discipline).

### Approved sequences are:

#### For Non-native Speakers

##### Single Honours

Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3002, RUSS3003, RUSS2102, RUSS2200, EURO2500.

##### Combined Honours

Major sequence 1 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3002, RUSS3003, RUSS2102, RUSS2200, EURO2500.

#### For Native Speakers

##### Single Honours

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 30 credit points from the following subjects: RUSS3004, RUSS3005, EURO2500

##### Combined Honours

Major sequence 2 (see above) plus a further 15 credit points selected from the following subjects: RUSS3004, RUSS3005, EURO2500.

## Level I

### RUSS1000

#### Russian for Beginners

Staff Contact: L Stern

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded Native speakers or those qualified to enter RUSS1001.

Intended for complete beginners, this subject provides a basic introductory knowledge of spoken and written Russian.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, tests, examination.

### RUSS1001

#### Russian Language and Literature (Native Speakers)

Staff Contact: L Stern

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** Knowledge of Russian at a level deemed acceptable by the Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded RUSS1100.

A first-year language course of 3 hours per week for advanced speakers of Russian (native speakers may be offered an alternative program of 2 hours per week) together with a course on Russian 19th-century literature in Session 1.

Assessment: Language: weekly assignments, examination. Literature: 3 essay-type assignments.

## Upper Level

### RUSS2001

#### Intermediate Russian

Staff Contact: L Stern

CP30 F HPW5

**Prerequisite:** RUSS1000

**Note/s:** Excluded RUSS2000, RUSS2100.

A continuation of Level I Russian language for beginners (with consolidation and extension of written and oral proficiency in Russian) together with a course on Russian 19th-century literature in Session 1.

Assessment: Language: weekly assignments, tests, examination. Literature: 3 essay-type assignments.

**RUSS2100****19th Century Russian Literature and Society***Staff Contact: B Lewis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded RUSS1001, RUSS2001.

No knowledge of the Russian language is required for this survey of Russian literature and society in the 19th century. In English translation representative works from 6 major writers (Pushkin, Gogol, Lermontov, Turgenev, Tolstoy, Dostoevsky) are studied both as literature and as a reflection of the society which produced them.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

**RUSS2101****20th Century Russian Literature and Society***Staff Contact: B Lewis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts

No knowledge of the Russian language required. A survey of 20th century Russian literature and developments in Soviet society. Concentrates on the major events of the Revolution, World War II and Stalinism as reflected in literature. Authors studied in English translation include Gorky, Zamyatin, Bulgakov, Olesha, Solzhenitsyn, Pasternak, Chukovskaya, Shalamov.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments.

**RUSS2102****The Great Terror***Staff Contact: M Ulman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded RUSS2302.

No knowledge of the Russian language required. An analysis of Stalinism, the purges and show-trials of the 1930s. The growth of Soviet organs of oppression, forced collectivisation, the Gulag system.

Assessment: 2–3 essay-type assignments.

**RUSS2200****Soviet Cinema***Staff Contact: L Stern (Russian Studies), P Gerdes (Theatre and Film Studies)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000 or 120 Level I credit points in Arts

Provides an analysis of the history and development of film throughout the Russian/Soviet history from the very early stages, including the essential turning points: Eisenstein; the Stalinist period; the 'thaw'; selected masterpieces of the 60's and 70's; and recent times.

Assessment: 2 essays.

**RUSS3001****Advanced Russian***Staff Contact: L Stern*

CP30 F HPW4

*Prerequisite:* RUSS2001 or RUSS2000**Note/s:** Excluded RUSS3000.

Advanced grammatical structures, translation into Russian, essay-writing and advanced oral work.

Assessment: Weekly assignments, grammar test, examination.

**RUSS3002****Russian Option A***Staff Contact: B Lewis/M Ulman*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**RUSS3003****Russian Option B***Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**RUSS3004****Russian Option C***Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**RUSS3005****Russian Option D***Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

**RUSS3006****Russian Option E***Staff Contact: M Ulman/B Lewis*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* One of the following: RUSS2000, RUSS2001, RUSS1001, RUSS1101

One option from the list of Upper Level and Honours Options.

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent.

## Honours Level

Students should consult the Department for assessment details for Honours Level subjects.

### **RUSS4000**

#### **Russian Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

*Prerequisites:* At least 135 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus two options (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Head of Department.

### **RUSS4050**

#### **Russian Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

As for RUSS4000.

### **RUSS4001**

#### **Russian Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS4000

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus three options.

### **RUSS4051**

#### **Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

As for RUSS4001.

### **RUSS4500**

#### **Combined Russian Honours (Research) F**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

*Prerequisites:* At least 120 credit points in an approved sequence of subjects at Credit level or above, or with permission of the Head of Department.

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus one option (see below) and a 10,000 word sub-thesis on a topic to be approved by the Heads of the participating Schools/Departments.

### **RUSS4550**

#### **Combined Russian Honours (Research) P/T**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

As for RUSS4500.

### **RUSS4501**

#### **Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) F**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

*Prerequisite:* As for RUSS4500

Advanced Language (2 hours), plus two options (see below).

### **RUSS4551**

#### **Combined Russian Honours (Coursework) P/T**

*Staff Contact: L Stern*

As for RUSS4501.

## Options for Upper Level and Honours Subjects

1. Tolstoy
2. Gogol
3. Dostoevsky
4. Pushkin
5. Solzhenitsyn
6. 20th Century Russian Prose
7. Russian Women Writers
8. Contemporary Russian Drama
9. Population of Russia, Ethnic and Demographic Aspects
10. Old Russian Language

Assessment: 3 essay-type assignments or equivalent per option.

**Note:** The Department reserves the right to limit or increase the number of options available.

---

## Science, Technology, and Society

### Science and Technology Studies

The School of Science and Technology Studies (STS) offers subjects in two streams: History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST); and Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS). A major sequence in the School may be made up of subjects from both the HPST and the SCTS streams. Subjects may be taken in any order, provided that subject prerequisites are met. Entry to most Upper Level subjects is possible without having studied Level 1 HPST or SCTS subjects.

Subjects in the Science, Technology, and Society (SCTS) stream examine the social, economic, and political dimensions of scientific and technological change, especially in the twentieth century. SCTS subjects make an ideal complement to subjects in sociology, political science, and public policy. They employ the methods of the social sciences and humanities to understand the social, cultural, economic, and environmental role of science and technology. No previous study of mathematics or science is required.

### Major Sequence

A major sequence in the School of STS consists of at least 105 credit points in HPST and/or SCTS subjects, of which no more than 30 credit points may be from Level 1 subjects. A major sequence may therefore consist of 30 Level 1 plus 75 Upper Level credit points, 15 Level 1 plus 90 Upper Level credit points, or 105 Upper Level credit points. By permission of the Head of School, up to 15 credit points obtained in approved Upper Level subjects in other Schools may be counted towards a major sequence in the School of STS.

## Honours or Combined Honours Entry

For information on Honours programs and prerequisites for honours, see the subject descriptions below, under 'Honours Level'.

## Environmental Studies

For information on the interdisciplinary program in Environmental Studies, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## History and Philosophy of Science and Technology

For information on subjects in the History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (HPST) stream, see the relevant entry in Subject Descriptions.

## Level I

The following are Level 1 subjects, with credit point values as nominated.

### SCTS1106

#### Science, Technology, and Social Change

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS1001.

Evaluation of relations between science, technology, and society in the 20th century. Theories of technological design and change. An examination of controversies in areas including: pollution and environmental protection; nuclear energy and alternative energy sources; information/communications technologies; genetic engineering. The control of technology. Technology assessment. Public involvement in decisions about scientific and technological developments.

### SCTS1107

#### Understanding Technological Controversy

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS1001 or SCTS1106

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS1002.

The lectures examine themes relevant to the analysis of scientific and technological controversies in general, how they arise, how they are conducted, the nature of evidence, the uses of expert authority, how and why disputes are resolved or remain unresolved. The tutorials are devoted to intensive supervised group-work on particular issues of concern to students in the general areas of environment, energy resources and technologies, reproductive technologies, information and communication technologies.

## Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects with credit point values as nominated.

### SCTS2106

#### Scientific Knowledge and Political Power

*Staff Contact: George Bindon*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS2001.

An introduction to the political dimensions of 20th century science. Topics include: growth of expenditure on science in the twentieth century; science and politics; science and economic growth; the science-technology relationship; approaches to science policy; critiques of the role of science in contemporary society.

### SCTS2107

#### The Sociology of Science and Technology

*Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS2002.

An examination of the communal nature of scientific and technological activities which will include: an historical survey of the development of scientific and engineering sub-cultures and professions; theories on the internal workings of scientific communities – scientific communication, norms, the reward system, fraud; disciplines and specialties in science and engineering; a critical examination of the notion of 'communities' and their relation with the wider social order; the 'constructivist' reunification of social systems and knowledge systems and consequences for the sociology of expertise.

### SCTS2108

#### Information Technology, Politics and the Media

*Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS2003.

This subject examines the global expansion of Information Technology and its social and economic impacts. It looks at the role of internet, intranet and satellite broadcasting systems in breaking down traditional barriers of time and space. Examples discussed include: the spread of global media services; international telemedicine; education and training accessed globally; international consumer banking and finance; and manufacturing processes controlled globally on-line. It also explores the political implications of these changes, and the efforts of communities in both developed and underdeveloped countries to take advantage of this information 'superhighway' without being culturally annihilated in the process.

**SCTS2109****The Challenge of the New Biotechnologies***Staff Contact: Nicolas Rasmussen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SCTS2004.**SCTS2116****Technological Change and Economic Development***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS2005.

Ideas about technological change and its relations to economic development. The work of Adam Smith, Ricardo, Malthus, Georgescu-Roegen, Marx, Kondratiev, Veblen, Schumpeter, Schmookler, Innis, Galbraith, Rostow, Futardo, Freeman, Latour, etc. Relationships between social and technological change; the rise of the industrial estate; the emergence of the 'post-modern'/'post-industrial' state; Reich's 'global web'. Technological change in relation to: the changing roles of the state; metropolitan centres and the periphery; the collapse of the Soviet empire; the emergence of the 'Asia-Pacific rim' and its implications for Australia's future.

**SCTS2117****The Challenge of Managing and Measuring Science and Technology***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* Completion of Arts subjects carrying at least 90 credit points, including SCTS1001 or SCTS1106; or by permission of Head of School**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SCTS2011.**SCTS2118****Technology, Environment, Politics***Staff Contact: Gavan McDonell*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106

Provides a theoretical background for understanding 'the social crisis of the environment'. Images of nature and science as key factors in the development of modernity. Positivism, nature science and the birth of social science. Progress, technocracy, totalitarianism in the twentieth century. Critical theory and the philosophical/political critique of science and technology since World War Two. Postmodernity, the lifeworld, trust and system feedbacks. Global markets and ecological impacts.

**SCTS2119****Science, Technology and Everyday Life: History and Current Issues***Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SCTS3106****Technology, Sustainable Development, and the Third World***Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Excluded COMD2050, SCTS3001.

This subject is about sustainable development along with the technological and social changes that are involved in achieving it, both at a national and global level. It is divided into three parts: (1) the historical causes of the present global environmental and economic crisis; (2) possible solutions to problems of food production, environmental degradation, industrialisation, energy use, and population growth; (3) ideas for a New World Economic Order and the economic and technological changes required to bridge the ever increasing gap between rich and poor nations.

**SCTS3107****Women and Science***Staff Contact: Nussy Allen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS3002.

A series of lectures and seminars on: the constraints and opportunities facing women scientists; an historical survey of women scientists, including some eminent Australians; the philosophical issues and implications for social policy raised by women's participation in science.

**SCTS3108****Technological Development in 20th-Century Australia***Staff Contact: George Bindon*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SCTS3003.**SCTS3109****Society, Technological Hazards, and Environmental Management***Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SCTS3004.**SCTS3116****The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development***Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SCTS3011.

**SCTS3119****Reading Option in Science and Technology Studies***Staff Contact: David Miller*

CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SCTS2106**Note/s:** Permission for enrolment in the reading option must be obtained from Head of School.

Students wishing to work in an area not covered by an existing subject may apply to the School to take a reading option. Not more than one such subject may be counted towards a degree. Approval of a program for a reading option will depend on its suitability, and the availability of a staff member to undertake supervision.

**SCTS3126****Society and Environmental Process: Botany Bay in the Sydney Region***Staff Contact: Paul Brown*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SCTS2118 and any two of GEOG2025, GEOG3042, GEOG3062, GEOG3211, HIST2039, HPST3108, SCTS3106, SCTS3109, SCTS3116, SOCI3607**Note/s:** Excluded SCTS3013, SCTS3020.

Interprets the concept of the social construction of the environment in the specific context of Botany Bay and its region. Environmental issues are identified and examined in the light of historical, sociological, economic and political developments at the regional, national and global levels. Prospects and processes for intervention. In addition to other work, each student completes a substantial research report.

**Honours Level**

Students thinking of studying for Honours in the School of Science and Technology Studies should, if possible, consult the School by the end of their 3rd session of study. A program of study will be worked out for each student according to his or her needs and interests. It is, however, possible to move to Honours at a later stage, and students wishing to do this should contact the School.

**SCTS4000****Honours (Research) F****SCTS4050****Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: David Miller**Prerequisite:* At least 135 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School. With the approval of the Head of School, subjects outside the School carrying up to 30 credit points may be substituted for subjects offered by the School.

For Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Head of School.

**SCTS4001****Honours (Coursework) F****SCTS4051****Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: David Miller**Prerequisite:* As for SCTS4000

For Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of coursework as approved by the Head of School.

**SCTS4500****Combined SCTS Honours (Research) F****SCTS4550****Combined SCTS Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: David Miller**Prerequisite:* At least 120 credit points, with an average of Credit or better, in subjects offered by the School of Science and Technology Studies (HPST and/or SCTS), including not more than two Level 1 subjects offered by the School.

For Combined Honours (Research), candidates are required to present a thesis and complete coursework as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

**SCTS4501****Combined Honours (Coursework) F****SCTS4551****Combined Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: David Miller**Prerequisite:* As for SCTS4500

For Combined Honours (Coursework), candidates are required to complete a program of study as approved by the Heads of the two participating Schools.

**SCTS4200****Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies F****SCTS4201****Combined Honours (Research) in Environmental Studies P/T***Staff Contact: Paul Brown**Prerequisite:* 1. Combined honours prerequisites in a discipline. 2. At least 120 credit points from the list of nominated subjects for the interdisciplinary major in Environmental Studies, including the Core Seminar (SCTS3013 or SCTS3126), with an average of Credit or better. 3. Permission of the Honours Committee of the Environmental Studies Committee.

Thesis (50%); seminar (25%); either a second seminar or a project (25%). The project is intended to provide the opportunity for learning experience based on field research involving industry, government, or community activity, in a topic area different from that of the thesis. It could take the form of a radio program, a short film, an environmental action plan or design, a community event, a developed policy proposal, a detailed funding program etc., or elements of several of the foregoing.

## Social Science and Policy

The School of Social Science and Policy offers programs in social science and policy studies. These include the core program in the Bachelor of Social Science degree and a major sequence in policy studies in the Bachelor of Arts degree. Combined undergraduate degree programs are also offered that combine the Bachelor of Social Science and the Bachelor of Commerce as well as the Bachelor of Social Science and the Bachelor of Economics.

The programs offered are interdisciplinary, drawing from all the social sciences to achieve an integrated social scientific approach to many of the key issues and problems facing societies today. They encourage and cultivate creativity and a critical perspective and develop skills in conducting research and in the application of social science to the policy process.

Special emphasis is placed on familiarising students with the ways in which social science is put into practice by using case studies drawn from current projects being undertaken or commissioned by governments, non-government and private sector organisations.

The School aims to equip graduates with the skills and knowledge necessary to plan and conduct social research projects and to hold responsible positions in policy analysis and social research in either the public or private sectors.

The Bachelor of Social Science Degree combines a core program of study in social science, policy analysis and research methods with a major study in a particular social science discipline.

The core program aims to provide students with skills in undertaking social research particularly in an applied policy setting. These include written communication skills with particular emphasis on reports, submissions, position papers and proposals; the ability to undertake research and data analysis, both quantitative and qualitative; analysis and critical evaluation of research, arguments and policies; and the use of computers in social research and information processing.

The major study aims to equip students with a knowledge base in one of the social sciences.

In addition, students undertake elective subjects, totalling at least 105 credit points, from the subjects offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and subjects carrying the equivalent of 30 credit points chosen from the University's General Education program.

The degree may be taken at pass or honours level. The pass degree is a three year full-time program requiring the completion of 360 credit points including the required general education subjects. Honours students complete, in addition to the pass degree program, an extra year of full-time study or an extra eighteen months of part-time study. To be eligible to enter the honours year students must perform at a credit or better average in both the Social Science and Policy core as well as in their major study.

## The Core Program in the Bachelor of Social Science

The core program is a one-hundred-and-twenty credit point sequence consisting of eight subjects taken over three years.

The subjects which make up the sequence are as follows:

		<b>CP</b>
SLSP1000	Introduction to Social Science and Policy	15
<i>or</i>		
SLSP1002	Introduction to Policy Analysis	15
<i>and</i>		
SLSP1001	Introduction to Research and Information Management	15
SLSP2000	Social and Economic Theory and Policy	15
SLSP2001	Research Methods in the Social Sciences	15
SLSP2002	Policy Analysis Case Studies	15
SLSP3000	Research for Policy	15
SLSP3001	Quantitative Social Research	15
SLSP3002	Social Science and Policy Project	15

## Major Sequence in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

This sequence is designed for students enrolled in the Bachelor of Arts degree who wish to major in Policy Studies without completing the full Social Science and Policy core program including all the research methods subjects. It would be suitable for students seeking employment in policy work which does not involve a substantial research component.

The major sequence in Policy Studies consists of at least 105 credit points in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy of which no less than fifteen and no more than thirty credit points must be from level one subjects and no more than fifteen credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools.

The level one subjects must include SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis and may include either SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy or SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management. The upper level subjects may include any combination of upper level subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy subject to satisfaction of prerequisites and up to 15 credit points from approved subjects offered by other schools in the Faculty.

Approved subjects offered by other schools include the following:

POLS2008	Public Policy Making
SCTS3109	Society, Technological Hazards and Environmental Management
SCTS3116	The Political Economy of Energy and Sustainable Development
SOCI3505	Economic Change and Public Policy

## Honours Level

### Honours in the Bachelor of Social Science

The BSocSc Honours degree may be taken in three ways. All programs require completion of 4th year seminars, an internship of three weeks in an organisation approved by the School, working in an area of policy, and a substantial research project:

#### 1. Social Science and Policy Honours, with a Major in an approved area

*Prerequisite:* Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005, and a Major concentration in an approved area, both with a good Credit average.

#### 2. Combined Social Science and Policy Honours (Research)

*Prerequisite:* Completion of the minimum requirements for a BSocSc Pass degree including the 120 credit BSocSc Core program, SLSP3005 or equivalent in the relevant school, and the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the school/department in which the student has taken an approved Major concentration, both at a level of performance determined by the relevant subject authorities.

For details concerning requirements, see Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees, and the appropriate entries of schools/departments offering Combined Honours.

#### 3. BSocSc – Honours in Economics

*Prerequisites:* Completion of minimum of 135 credit points in Economics and 90 credit points in Social Science and Policy in accordance with the core program set out below at an average of credit or better.

The BSocSc Honours in Economics core program in Years 1, 2 and 3 is as follows:

Year 1	CP
<b>Economics</b>	
ECON1101 Microeconomics 1	15
ECON1102 Macroeconomics 1	15
<b>Social Science and Policy</b>	
SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management	15
and either,	
SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy	15
or	
SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis	15

#### Year 2

##### Economics

2 Elective Economic subjects	30
ECON2101 Microeconomics 2	15
ECON2102 Macroeconomics 2	15
ECON2291 Quantitative Methods A	15
ECON2292 Quantitative Methods B	15

Social Science and Policy	CP
SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy	15
SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies	15

#### Year 3

##### Economics

2 Elective Economic subjects	30
ECON3290 Introductory Econometrics	15

##### Social Science and Policy

SLSP3000 Research for Policy	15
SLSP3002 Social Science and Policy Project	15

In Year 4 students will enrol in:

SLSP4006 Social Science and Policy–Honours in Economics (F/T)	
---	--

or

SLSP4007 Social Science and Policy–Honours in Economics (P/T)	
---	--

These programs will include:

##### Economics

ECON4100 Advanced Economic Analysis	
ECON4127 Thesis	
One year 4 elective	

##### Social Science and Policy

Advanced Social Science and Policy Seminar	
BSocSc Thesis Workshop	

### Honours in Policy Studies in the Bachelor of Arts

Entry to honours in Policy Studies requires completion of 135 credit points with at least a credit level average in subjects offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. These subjects may include up to thirty credit points taken from approved subjects offered by other schools. The 135 credit points must include the following:

SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis	
SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy	
SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies	
SLSP3000 Research for Policy	
SLSP3005 Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences	

Students in their honours year will enrol either in SLSP4100 or in SLSP4150.

### The Combined Bachelor of Commerce/Bachelor of Social Science

### The Combined Bachelor of Economics/Bachelor of Social Science

### The Combined Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Social Science

Please check the relevant handbook for details of these combined degrees.



## Level 1

### SLSP1000

#### Introduction to Social Science and Policy

*Staff Contact: Michael Johnson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1000, 34.1000.

Explores the nature of social science, the knowledge and information created by it, and how this is applied to real world policy problems. These applications are examined in the context of a range of policy areas drawn from health, education, environment and social policy. Investigates how policy is developed, changed, implemented and evaluated and the role social science plays in this process. Considers practical, political and ethical problems encountered by social scientists in applying their knowledge and skills to inform policy and the role social science plays in the management of social change.

### SLSP1001

#### Introduction to Research and Information Management

*Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua*

CP15 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.1001, 34.1001.

Explores the processes involved in making sense of information used in the policy process and in generating new information through research. Introduces and examines a range of technologies to assess the use of information by policy making bodies both public and private, including the media. Provides skills in the use of such technologies and in the design, conduct and analysis of social research and considers the utilisation of such research in management and decision making.

### SLSP1002

#### Introduction to Policy Analysis

*Staff Contact: Susan Keen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to the social, political and organisational context of policy making. Includes the governmental and legal framework within which public policy is made; organisations and policy; the role of interest groups and the media in influencing policy. Studies of key policy areas such as communications policy, environmental policy or health policy will be used to illustrate the concepts introduced in the subject.

## Upper Level

### SLSP2000

#### Social and Economic Theory and Policy

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.2000, 60.200, 34.2000.

An interdisciplinary overview of the relationship between social and economic theory and policy development. This subject considers how theory informs and legitimates policy choices and how policies are dependent on historical, social and economic contexts. Major social and economic theorists are considered and current policy case studies are used to evaluate policy implementation in the public and private sectors in Australia.

### SLSP2001

#### Research Methods in the Social Sciences

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP15 S1 HPW4

**Prerequisite:** SLSP1001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.200, 34.2001.

Issues and problems in conducting social research in applied contexts. Research methods and the analysis of data: qualitative and quantitative research methods, techniques for the analysis of data including inferential statistics, the use of statistical data packages and methods of qualitative data analysis. Reporting research findings and ethical issues in research.

### SLSP2002

#### Policy Analysis Case Studies

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** SLSP2000

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.2002, 34.2002.

Examines the role of the social scientist in policy work, exploring both theoretically and practically the policy/action relationship. Case studies in policy work are introduced in workshops to develop practical skills in dealing with policy implementation issues.

### SLSP2201

#### Social Research and Policy Analysis

*Staff Contact: Susan Keen*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** SLSP1000, or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

An examination of ways in which organised knowledge influences decision-making. Various concepts of policy-making as well as the variety of roles, strategies and analytical approaches policy analysts assume in relation to decision-makers. The use and abuse of social science in the public, private and non-profit sectors. Students are directly exposed to professional policy research through visits to research centres, and participation of policy analysts from outside the university in the classroom discussions.

### SLSP2301

#### Information Systems and Policy Analysis

*Staff Contact: Carol Healy*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Prerequisite:** 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Aims at expanding the analytic skills of students through further hands-on experience with computer-aided policy

analysis. Focuses on the development and utilisation of information systems for decision support, policy development and program evaluation. Topics include: The role of information systems in policy analysis; Practical problems of information collection and maintenance; Design and implementation of a database information system; Use of graphical and other presentation tools; Use of desktop publishing facilities. This subject should be of interest to all students who would like to gain practical skills in the design and use of information systems for policy-related work.

### **SLSP2501**

#### **The Public Sector in the Modern Economy**

*Staff Contact: Michael R Johnson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

Covers theoretical debates amongst economists and others about the appropriate role of the state in micro and macro economic management. Keynesian and free market public choice theories are highlighted. Deals with historical patterns in the economic role of government and the public sector in Australia and current debates over the appropriate role of government in regard to regulation, social wage spending and taxation. Focuses on contemporary commercialisation of the public sector – covering topics like privatisation, corporatisation, user pays, community service obligations and staff reductions.

### **SLSP2601**

#### **Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP1000 or permission of the Head of School

**Note/s:** Not offered in every year.

An interdisciplinary examination of the theoretical and practical issues associated with the formulation and implementation of social policy.

### **SLSP2701**

#### **The Theory and Practice of Development**

*Staff Contact: Michael R Johnson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded POLS2023 and COMD2000.

The theories developed to explain the different rate and pattern of economic and social development within and between countries and regions and the policy consequences of these explanations are analysed and compared. The theories covered include explanations for different rates of development internal and external to nation states based on social, market, technological and other factors. Significant case studies of policy experience from Latin America and Asia, where a variety of economic and social policy approaches have been adopted are examined. The current status of debates about the nature of underdevelopment and its solutions is reviewed.

### **SLSP2800**

#### **Researching the Media**

*Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded SLSP2001.

Explores the processes involved in making sense of information used in mass media and in generating new information through research. Provides skills in the design, conduct and analysis of media research. Includes a range of methods, both qualitative and quantitative. Introduces data analysis with the use of the computer. Discusses issues and problems in research, and reporting of findings.

### **SLSP3000**

#### **Research for Policy**

*Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3000, 60.300, 34.3000.

Examines the methodological questions involved in the application of social science to policy: how questions are framed, how inquiry is conducted, how findings are assessed, and how research relates to the policy process. The approach is both analytical and practical: it seeks to develop both the capacity for critical analysis of research method, and practical competence in the planning and conduct of research.

### **SLSP3001**

#### **Quantitative Social Research**

*Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SLSP2001 or equivalent

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3001, 34.3001.

The role of quantitative methods in applied social research. Characteristics of quantitative research: variables and their measurement, survey research methods, use and development of social indicators and operationalisation of concepts. Methods for the analysis of quantitative data using statistical analysis packages such as SPSS including analysis of variance, elaboration analysis, multiple regression and multivariate classification methods. Reporting and interpreting research outcomes.

### **SLSP3002**

#### **Social Science and Policy Project**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* SLSP2002, SLSP3000, SLSP3001

**Note/s:** Excluded 60.3002, 34.3002.

Students undertake a major social science research project in one of several policy areas. The project involves bringing together the research and analytical skills necessary for policy-related work and will involve students in all phases of the project. This includes preparation of a literature review and a research proposal, the conduct of research, and the writing of a report embodying the results of the research.

**SLSP3005****Inquiry and Interpretation in the Social Sciences***Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* SLSP3000, SLSP3001

Examines the conceptual foundations of the social sciences both historically and currently, to provide an understanding of the theoretical dimensions of social science research and their methodological implications.

**Honours Level****SLSP4000****Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average

A research project must be approved and commenced no later than Session I of the final year of study. Participation in prescribed seminars of at least four hours' duration per week and an internship program are also required of each student in the fourth (final) year of study.

**SLSP4050****Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program, and a Major concentration in an approved area, and SLSP3005, all with a good credit average

Requirements are the same as for SLSP4000.

**SLSP4500****Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) F/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned.

This program is undertaken in combination with Social Science and Policy and a school or department offering an approved Major concentration in the BSocSc Degree, in which the other school/department also offers a Combined Honours (Research). Students are required to complete a research and seminar program acceptable to both Social Science and Policy and the other school/department.

**SLSP4550****Combined Social Science and Policy – Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* The 120 credit BSocSc Core Program with a good credit average, and SLSP3005 (or equivalent in the relevant school). Students must also satisfy the

prerequisites for Combined Honours in the other school/department concerned

Requirements are the same as for SLSP4500.

**SLSP4006****Social Science and Policy – Honours (Economics) F/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better

For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.

**SLSP4007****Social Science and Policy – Honours (Economics) P/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* A 90 credit BSocSc Core Program, the required 135 credit point Economics program, at an average of credit or better

For requirements, see BSocSc – Honours (Economics) rules above.

**SLSP4100****Policy Studies Honours (Research) F/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry requirements

Students undertake an approved research project and submit a thesis reporting this research; completion of an internship program as arranged by the School and participation in a seminar in policy analysis in session 1 and a thesis workshop.

**SLSP4150****Policy Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Janet Chan*

*Prerequisites:* See Honours entry requirements

Requirements are as for SLSP4100 but taken over 18 months.

---

**Social Work****Head of School**

Dr Diane Barnes

**Administrative Officer**

Ms Natalie du Gard

**Administrative Assistant**

Mrs Christine Mangos

At the undergraduate level, the School of Social Work offers courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Work, and of the combined degrees of Bachelor of Social Work/Bachelor of Laws.

## Bachelor of Social Work

Professional social work is a worldwide occupation and discipline concerned with helping individuals, families, groups, organisations, communities, and societies to deal with social problems and to develop more satisfying and equitable social conditions generally.

The BSW degree course (4030) is designed to prepare students for the professional practice of social work. It is expected to be undertaken as a four-year full-time program. The Head of School may, however, permit a student who is unable to study full-time to take the course over a longer period not exceeding seven years.

The aim is to produce a social worker who has a general foundation for continuing professional learning, and can undertake independent professional practice at a basic level of competence, utilising relevant knowledge and skills in accordance with the profession's values.

This aim is achieved through developing the student's understanding of:

- normative and factual aspects of the various systems (political, economic, and social) in which people live. This involves teaching materials which give insights into what values people hold, how they attain them, and competing views of what ought to be the situation;

- the nature and extent of social problems and social conditions for people at different stages of the life cycle and in various socio-economic, psycho-social, biological and geographic circumstances;

- policies and services, and various 'helping' occupations, specifically created and maintained to enhance the wellbeing of people within their society;

- the development of social work as an organised occupation: its history; its relationship to its society; its relationships to social welfare systems and to other 'helping' occupations; its composition and organisation; its various tasks and the knowledge and skills necessary to undertake them; and its new directions for development.

In this first professional qualification, the student gains understanding of the main dimensions of contemporary and future social work practice at the various levels and in the various fields of social work intervention. Features of the course are a problemsolving approach in the first year, and a range of electives on selected aspects of social work in the final two years.

## Field Education

An integral aspect of the course is organised learning in the field and this is a basic requirement for the professional recognition of the degree. In the field education subjects, a field instructor, usually in a social welfare agency, is responsible for a student learning to apply the principles of professional practice in an actual practice setting. From halfway through Year 2, a total of 161 seven-hour days are taken up in this way. Thirty-four of these days are scheduled during academic recess periods. A student's three field

education placements are in more than one type of practice setting. The settings vary and can include medical, psychiatric, community health, community, family and child welfare, services to disabled groups, services to the aged, services to migrants, income security, and corrective services. Non-government social welfare agencies and agencies at all levels of government are utilised. For some students, their third field education placement may be located outside the Sydney metropolitan area.

The widening range of social work tasks and roles means that a variety of people are suited for social work practice. However, all forms of professional social work require interpersonal skills, a disciplined mind, and adherence to the profession's community service ethic, and social work often involves working with people and organisations under stress and in situations where there is conflict.

## Admission to the Course

Entry to the course is on a competitive basis. A small number of students may be admitted to Year 2 of the course if they have completed at least three full Year 1 BA degree course subjects, or their equivalent, including Sociology and Psychology at a level approved by the Faculty's Admissions Committee. These students may be permitted to undertake SOCW8194 Social Work Practice 1- Bridging as a 4 hour per week *Session 1* subject in Year 2.

The following indicates the principles on which the School of Social Work accredits other qualifications against its program. These are endorsed by the Australian Association of Social Workers (AASW), the national professional body which accredits our course:

- for candidates having completed two years of a three year Australian Social Welfare degree program, or holding a completed three year Australian Social Welfare degree, and admitted to a four year Social Work degree program, credit will be granted at a minimum of 25%, and normally in the range of 25–50%, of that degree program;

- for candidates having completed one year of a three year Australian Social Welfare degree program and admitted to a four year Social Work degree program, a credit of up to 25% of that degree program;

- for candidates transferring between four years Australian Social Work degree programs, full equivalent credit for comparable subjects (given differences in course structures between universities, year-by-year equivalence is not guaranteed);

- the amount of credit for overseas qualifications will be given on a case by case basis.

## Progression

Except with the permission of the Head of School, students may not proceed to the next year of the course until they have fulfilled all the requirements of the previous year.

## General Education Requirement

General Education electives totalling 30 credit points must be taken from the General Education program. See the entry headed 'General Education Program' at the front of this Handbook.

## Honours

Students will be invited into the Honours program on the basis of the weighted average of the marks they have attained in the subjects in the first five sessions of the Social Work program.

The Honours program begins in Session 2 of the third year of the Social Work curriculum. It consists of two modules, Honours Strand A (SOCW8396) and Honours Strand B (SOCW8496) and an Honours Thesis (SOCW8495). Each of the modules must be completed at a credit level (minimum). Students in the program must maintain a high credit average in all other graded subjects. Having met these criteria, students will take the Thesis, which will be a work of 10,000 – 12,000 words.

Where the Thesis is awarded a grade of Credit or above, the student will graduate with the appropriate class of Honours.

The classes and divisions of Honours are: Class 1; Class 2, Division 1; Class 2, Division 2

## 4030

### Social Work Degree Course Full-time

#### Bachelor of Social Work BSW

Session	Subject	CP
<b>Year 1 – 120 credit points</b>		
S1	PSYC1001 Psychology 1A	15
S1	SOCI1131 Society and the Individual: Basic Concepts	15
S1	Elective Arts Subject	15
S2	PSYC1011 Psychology 1B	15
S2	SOCI1232 Australian Society	15
S2	General Education Elective	7.5
S2	General Education Elective	7.5
Full Year	SOCW8193 Social Work Practice 1	30
<b>Year 2 – 115 credit points</b>		
S1	General Education Elective	7.5
S1	General Education Elective	7.5
S2	SOCW8232 Research Methods 1	10
S2	SOCW8282 Social Work Practice – 1st Placement	15
Full Year	SOCW8203 Human Behaviour 1 – Individual Differences	20
Full Year	SOCW8255 Society, Politics and Culture	25
Full Year	SOCW8291 Social Work Practice 2	30

#### Year 3 – 130 credit points

S1	SOCW8331 Research Methods 2	15
S1	SOCW8381 Social Work Practice – 2nd Placement	30
S2	SOCW8355 Social Policy 1	20
S2	SOCW8356 Socio-Legal Practice	20
Full Year	SOCW8303 Human Behaviour 2	20
Full Year	SOCW8395 Social Work Practice 3	25

#### Year 4 – 130 credit points

S1	SOCW8443 Social Philosophy	15
S1	SOCW8455 Social Policy 2	20
S1	SOCW8492 Social Work Practice 4	30
S2	SOCW8481 Social Work Practice – 3rd Placement	65

#### Honours Program

<b>Year 3</b>		
S2	SOCW8396 Honours Strand A	15
<b>Year 4</b>		
S1	SOCW8496 Honours Strand B	15
S2	SOCW8495 Honours Thesis	25

## Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units or studies. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

#### PSYC1001; PSYC1011

##### Psychology 1A; Psychology 1B

**Note/s:** See Psychology section in this Handbook for details.

#### SOCI1131

##### Society and the Individual: Basic Concepts

#### SOCI1232

##### Australian Society

**Note/s:** See Sociology section in the Handbook for details.

#### SOCW8193

##### Social Work Practice 1

*Staff Contacts: Karen Heycox, Christine Gibson*  
CP30 F L1 T3

Introduces a number of core themes, practice skills and contemporary issues in social work. Four current practice contexts are used to exemplify the range of knowledge needed for effective social work practice, and to develop an understanding of the diversity of professional interventions.

**SOCW8194****Social Work Practice 1 – Bridging***Staff Contact: Karen Heycox, Christine Gibson*

CP20 S1 L1 T3

Introduces a number of core themes, practice skills and contemporary issues in social work. Current practice contexts are used to exemplify the range of knowledge needed for effective social work practice, and to develop an understanding of the diversity of professional interventions. Taken by students with advanced entry or who are enrolled in the SW/Law Degree.

**SOCW8203****Human Behaviour 1 – Individual Differences***Staff Contact: Carmen Moran*

CP20 F S1 L2 T1, S2 L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* PSYC1002 or equivalent

The subject takes a biopsychosocial perspective on individual differences in the private and social world. Major theories of human behaviour and development are presented and evaluated for the information they provide on individual differences that influence thoughts, feelings and behaviours. Topics include development across the lifespan, personality, the self, attitudes, persuasion, aggression, stress, affiliation, prosocial behaviour, and behaviour in groups.

**SOCW8232****Research Methods 1***Staff Contact: Carmen Moran*

CP10 S2 L1 T1

General introduction to the characteristics of scientific method, the research process, research terminology, and types of research. Sampling, review of descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing using one or more samples. Introduces multiple comparison procedures.

**SOCW8255****Society, Politics and Culture***Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP25 F S1 L2 T2, S2 L1 T1

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points of approved Level 1

Sociology

Explores the nature of society and the interplay of structures and culture especially in the Australian context. Further develops the study of social and political theories related to social work. Considers major contested areas to enable students to identify crucial factors in distribution of resources, status and power in the historical and contemporary contexts in Australia and globally. Provides a basis for the study of social policy and the context of practice.

**SOCW8291****Social Work Practice 2***Staff Contact: Richard Roberts*

CP30 F S1 L1 T2, S2 L1 T3

*Prerequisites:* SOCW8193 or equivalent; 30 credit points of approved Level 1 Sociology

There are three components to the subject: (i) workshops to develop skills in basic communication in a range of social work contexts, and basic social work interviewing skills focusing on the beginning and ending stages; (ii) conceptual frameworks for understanding social work practice and multidimensional assessment in social work practice; (iii) various models of community work are located and analysed in the contemporary social policy and economic context; selected skills in neighbourhood work, local research, communication, campaigning and meeting procedure are pursued; community work is critiqued within wider welfare practice, in particular issues of power and powerlessness that affect marginalised communities.

**SOCW8303****Human Behaviour 2: Physical and Psychological Health***Staff Contact: Elizabeth Fernandez*

CP20 F L2 T1

*Prerequisite:* SOCW8203*Corequisite:* SOCW8395

This subject sustains the biopsychosocial perspective adopted in SOCW8203 Human Behaviour 1 – Individual Differences and further explores its utility in illuminating variations in physical and mental health, people's experiences of illness and outcomes of care they receive. Contributions from medicine, psychology, sociology and social work are used to examine a range of topics: conceptualisations of the body, interaction of body and mind, coping and adaptation, social patterning of health and illness (based on age, sex, class and culture), specific illness conditions, disability, and a range of medico-social issues. Psychological perspectives including psychodynamic, cognitive, behaviourist and humanist approaches, and sociological paradigms drawn from structuralist and interactionist perspectives provide the theoretical frameworks for analysis of these diverse areas of human behaviour.

**SOCW8331****Research Methods 2***Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP15 S1 L1 T2

*Prerequisites:* SOCW8232; SOCW8255

Various forms of experimental, qualitative and survey research designs. Forms of data collection and the development of measuring devices. Validity and reliability concepts. Correlation analysis and prediction problems. Introduces multivariate analysis. Part of class-time is allocated to working on group assessment projects.

**SOCW8355****Social Policy 1***Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP20 S2 L2 T1

*Prerequisites:* SOCW8255; SOCW8291

Builds on the historical, ideological, political and economic background to understanding social arrangements covered in Society, Politics & Culture. Policy analysis frameworks are introduced along with perspectives from various policy theorists and analysts. These are applied in the detailed

discussion and analyses of major policies in policy domains such as health, housing, urban and regional, finance, transport and criminal justice. Comparative policy studies are used in various of these critical analyses.

### **SOCW8356**

#### **Socio-Legal Practice in Social Work Settings**

*Staff Contact: Christine Gibson*

CP20 S2 L1 T1

Explores the legal, professional and ethical opportunities and constraints of social work practice. It includes a consideration of the tensions and dilemmas of socio-legal practice through an examination of social work interventions in selected settings. Attention is paid to legal systems, legal concepts, lawmaking processes, sources of legal assistance and interactions between social workers and lawyers.

### **SOCW8395**

#### **Social Work Practice 3**

*Staff Contact: Diane Barnes*

CP25 F S1 T4, S2 T2

*Prerequisite:* SOCW8291

*Corequisite:* SOCW8303

Session 1 provides specialised knowledge needed for social work intervention at the personal level. The two separate but clearly related components are (i) direct practice with individual cases, and (ii) use of the group as a vehicle for change. In both components, the phases of the change process (beginning, middle, end) are addressed, with major emphasis being placed on experiential learning and skills development in addition to theoretical/conceptual understanding. In Session 2, students select one option from a range of elective modules each of which focus on a selected aspect or method of social work practice (e.g., practice in a functional social welfare field like health, legal settings, child and family welfare; in relation to particular population groups such as children, migrants; or specific methods of practice such as family therapy, community work).

### **SOCW8396**

#### **Honours Strand A**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP15 S2 T2

**Note/s:** Honours Program fully outlined in 'Honours' section under Bachelor of Social Work.

Critical examination of examples of current research in social policy, social work and conjoint fields of scholarship. Advanced consideration is given to the philosophical, theoretical, methodological and practical components of scholarly endeavour. In addition to seminar presentations by researchers, there are instructional sessions which focus on the conceptual, theoretical, and procedural issues arising from the research reviews and research methodology.

### **SOCW8443**

#### **Social Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Damian Grace*

CP15 S1 L1 T2

Introduces students to the basics of moral philosophy in the first part of the subject and builds upon this in dealing with political philosophy in the second part. Begins with moral theory and moral reasoning and these topics introduce students to some of the central thinkers and the doctrines which have shaped modern understandings of ethics. The ethics of Aristotle, Hume, Kant and Mill are complemented by the work of modern philosophers such as Anscombe, MacIntyre and Baier. Political philosophy begins with a discussion of Hobbes and contrasts his theory with that of Aristotle. Then follow discussions of power, authority, legitimacy, rights and justice in a liberal democracy. Modern philosophers treated include Rawls, Nosick and Finnis.

### **SOCW8455**

#### **Social Policy 2**

*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP20 S1 L2 T1.5

*Prerequisite:* SOCW8355

Building on Society, Politics and Culture and Social Policy 1, this subject introduces students to the social policy processes of formulation, implementation and evaluation. It also covers other more detailed policy analysis frameworks than those presented in Social Policy 1. Processes and elements of the policy analysis framework are utilised to closely examine some social policy domains (e.g., social security, education, employment) as well as the impact of several policies on the patterns of welfare experienced by people within major population groupings (e.g., immigrants, the aged).

### **SOCW8492**

#### **Social Work Practice 4**

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP30 S1 T4

*Prerequisites:* SOCW8395; SOCW8381

Students undertake a 2 hour per week segment on social administration in which they are given an introductory overview of management and skills which will inform and guide their participation in subsequent employment whether or not they become administrators. It considers the values, knowledge and skills involved in the design, management, and evaluation of the human service organisations. In the remaining two hours per week students undertake one additional practice elective to complement that taken in SOCW8395.

## Honours

### SOCW8495

#### Honours Thesis

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP25 S2 Individual supervision + 6 hours seminars

*Prerequisites:* Honours Strand A (SOCW8396) and Honours Strand B (SOCW8496), minimum mark of 65 for each of Honours Strand A and Honours Strand B.

High credit average in all graded subjects in the BSW program.

Students work individually on their thesis on a topic acceptable to the Subject Coordinator, attend two 'work-in-progress' workshops and consult with appointed supervisors. The completion of this subject is the submission of an acceptable honours thesis of 10,000–12,000 words at the end of the final year. Students who complete the thesis with a grade of credit or above will graduate with the appropriate classification of honours.

### SOCW8496

#### Honours Strand B

*Staff Contact: Carmen Moran*

CP15 S1 T2

In addition to workshops on thesis writing, theoretical and methodological issues, the main emphasis in this subject is upon students' development and presentation of work related to their theses.

## Field Education

Each student undertakes three placements in the BSW Degree Course. These placements are designed to develop knowledge and skills in different social work methods and to enable students to gain a critical understanding of the values and principles of social work at different levels of intervention. The aim is to provide experience in a range of settings and assist in the integration of theory and development of appropriate professional behaviours.

Each placement involves a student being assigned to a field teacher in a social welfare agency for a particular period of time. During this time the student will undertake work considered appropriate by the agency and university. The university provides expectations and guidelines which are the basis for planning and evaluation of performance.

### SOCW8282

#### Social Work Practice – First Placement

*Staff Contact: Karen Heycox*

CP15 S2

*Prerequisite:* SOCW8193

*Corequisite:* SOCW8291

First placement is located in a wide range of settings. Basic skills and responsibilities of practice and a beginning understanding of working in a welfare organisation are emphasised. This placement occurs in Session II of year 2. Commences in the mid year break with a three week

block, then two days per week in Session II and is undertaken concurrently with classroom work (41 days July–October).

### SOCW8381

#### Social Work Practice – Second Placement

*Staff Contact: Elizabeth Fernandez*

CP30 S1

*Prerequisite:* SOCW8282

*Corequisite:* SOCW8395

The focus in this placement will depend on what students have learned in First placement and what they intend to do in Third placement. The placement may be used to develop new areas of knowledge and skill in direct service such as case work and/or group work or, indirect service such as research, community work, and policy/planning. This placement occurs in Session I of year 3. It commences with a four week block during the long vacation and continues for three days per week in Session I and is undertaken concurrently with classroom work (55 days, February–June).

### SOCW8481

#### Social Work Practice – Third Placement

*Staff Contact: Lesley Hughes*

CP65 S2

*Prerequisites:* SOCW8492; SOCW8381

Third placement is available in a variety of settings. Placements which are relevant to students' Social Work Practice Electives, and which help prepare them for their future career in Social Work, are offered. This is a 65 day full time placement. It commences in week 1 of Session II of year 4 and ends in week 12 of that Session. The placement includes a university based seminar series. Students are encouraged to undertake placements in regional cities and rural areas of NSW.

---

## Sociology

The School of Sociology offers a broad and diverse program where students may choose subjects in sociology, social anthropology, cultural studies, cultural theory, sociological approaches to communication and policy-related studies. The wide diversity of subjects offered by the School is evident in the description of subjects available in 1998 and 1999.

The School provides two major sequences available to students entering second year in 1999.

Either sequence can form a significant part of a Bachelor of Arts or Social Science degree.

An honours degree requires a further year of study after completing the requirements for a pass BA or BSocSc. Honours year students concentrate on research and writing in a specific field of inquiry.

Sociology subjects which are offered by the two departments within the School are distinguished by the



first four letters of the subject identifier. Subjects carrying the prefix SOCC are offered by the Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication. Subjects with the prefix SOCI are offered by the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology.

## Level 1

First year students must take one first year subject from each of those offered by each department; that is one subject must have a SOCI prefix and the other a SOCC prefix. From 1999 onwards Second Year students must make a choice between the two major sequences.

In first year there are seven introductory sociology subjects from which to make your choice of two, one from each sequence (identified by the prefix SOCI or SOCC).

### Session 1

- SOCC1231 Introduction to Sociology: Everyday Life  
SOCI1131 Society and the Individual: Basic Concepts

### Session 2

- SOCC1161 Sexuality  
SOCC1531 Australian Media: Institutions and Representations  
SOCI1232 Australian Society  
SOCI1301 Discovering Anthropology: The Hitchhiker's Guide

### Summer Session

- SOCI1831 Australian Giants: Organisations & Society

Administrative inquiries about subjects listed above should be directed to the relevant department.

## Major Sequence

A major in Sociology comprises two first year subjects as above (30 level 1 credit points) and five upper-level subjects (75 credit points). For students commencing their major sequence in the School of Sociology in First Year 1998, four of those five upper level subjects come from one major sequence and one from subjects contained in the other major sequence; i.e. four SOCI subjects plus one SOCC or four SOCC subjects and one SOCI.

Students who wish to undertake further studies in Sociology may take up to seven upper level sociology subjects (105 upper level credit points).

Except where prerequisites are prescribed, upper level subjects can be taken in any order in both sequences. Each subject is complete and distinct, but particular groupings of subjects may allow students to concentrate on specific areas to suit vocational and/or personal interest.

### Part-time (Evening) Study

Part-time and evening students are advised that the School teaches selected first year and upper level subjects in the evening. It is possible to complete a major in sociology by attending evening classes.

## Honours Entry

Students who are achieving good grades are encouraged to plan a four year program leading to an honours degree in sociology. Honours students will have undertaken a more concentrated program in sociology in years two and three. Prior to enrolment in the honours year students will have completed seven upper level subjects in Sociology and have achieved a minimum cumulative average of 70 per cent.

The last year of an honours program in Sociology emphasises the development of research and writing skills and allows a student to achieve greater expertise prior to entering on a career or proceeding to postgraduate research studies.

Sociology students should consult with any of their lecturers during second year of enrolment about the honours year and the subjects to be taken in preparation for that enrolment.

Honours students must choose between the SOCC and SOCI Honours programs. Each program has its own expectation of appropriate preparation for honours. So prospective honours students should design their major accordingly.

For more information, consult the 1998 School Handbook.

## Combined Honours Entry

Requires 120 credit points, including 30 level 1 credit points, in Sociology at an average of good credit grade or better and the requisite number of credit points at a standard set by the other School in the combined honours program.

## Sociological Society

The Sociological Society was set up to provide activities educational and social for students enrolled in Sociology. It gives the opportunity for students of different years and staff within the School to meet informally and through activities such as regular meetings, film showings and seminars a propitious and friendly environment is fostered between students and staff.

All students studying with the School of Sociology are automatically members. Address any enquiries to the Sociological Society, School of Sociology, UNSW Sydney NSW 2052.

## Level 1 Subjects

**Note:** Subjects taught by the Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication start with the prefix SOCC and subjects taught by the Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology start with the prefix SOCI.

## Session 1

### SOCC1231

#### **Introduction to Sociology: Everyday Life**

*Staff Contact: Ann Game, Andrew Metcalfe*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI1230.

Sociology can make our senses sharper, our passions more knowing and our knowledges more passionate, critical and rigorous. This subject is organised around a range of sociological accounts of everyday life, offering an introduction to sociology and the work of the most famous sociologists at the same time as it teaches students how to test these ideas through an analysis of their own experiences. This dialogue between theory and experience makes ideas come to life while enriching 'ordinary' life with surprise and wonder. Among the theorists are Benjamin, Simmel, Durkheim, Freud, Bachelard, Mead, Barthes, Clement, Sartre, Eliade, Goffman, Bergson.

### SOCI1131

#### **Society and the Individual: Basic Concepts**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 S1 HPW3

The study of social conditions which shape people's lives and outlook. This includes the analysis of our own immediate social environment as well as the broad field of global forces which impinge on us. Issues covered include culture, social change, power, inequality, work, consumerism and global communications; the relevance of sociological concepts to these issues is examined.

## Session 2

### SOCC1161

#### **Sexuality**

*Staff Contact: David Halperin*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded WOMS1002.

Sexuality examines the historical emergence and cultural construction of 'sexuality' as a category of human thought and experience. How did sexuality come to constitute the innermost truth of the human individual, the core of personal life, the object of social control and governmental regulation? What are the practical consequences of organising our lives and institutions around the notion of sexuality? Emphasis will fall not on the natural 'truths' about sex but on the social meanings attached to it in different cultural contexts.

### SOCC1531

#### **Australian Media: Institutions and Representations**

*Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Investigates the role of the media in everyday life and in the construction of us as subjects of Australian society. This subject focuses exclusively on visual forms (television,

cinema and advertising) and their specific mediations and representations of the social. By drawing on the work of key social theorists such as Benjamin, de Certeau, Schivelbusch, Barthes, Foucault and Anderson, questions about time, space and movement, the production of meaning, viewing practices, policy discourse and the politics of representation will be explored.

### SOCI1232

#### **Australian Society**

*Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

A basic description and analysis of Australian society. Provides an introduction to sociology and shows how identities and biographies are socially constructed. Topics include: the social impact of age, gender, race and ethnicity on family life; changing families, experience of schooling, friendship intimacy, need and subcultural lifestyles; work, unemployment, leisure, consumption, communities, suburbs, status, class and power.

### SOCI1301

#### **Discovering Anthropology: The Hitchhiker's Guide**

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

An introduction to anthropology. Human origins and the biological basis of being human; linguistics and human language capacity; culture and human experience in archaeology and early history; ethnography and fieldwork; applied anthropology. Explores anthropology's relationship with the other social sciences: their influence upon and their integration within general anthropology as a modern form of human self-understanding.

### SOCI1831

#### **Australian Giants: Organisations & Society**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 X1 HPW3

Explores Australia's cultural, economic, social and political landscape to identify and examine those large institutions whose effects on national life and the lives of individuals are profound and extensive. The focus is on the institutions of law, education, health and policy in the public sector and on national and international corporations in the private sector. These issues are explored in the context of Australia's place in the Asia-Pacific region and the force of global communications technology and power to detail the impacts of large organisations on our private lives and social worlds.

## Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication

### Upper Level Subjects

#### SOCC2201

##### **Society and Desire**

*Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

The subject of desire is an especially curious one because it makes us think about the nature of the human condition in its broadest terms. The perception of difference is an erotic process through which we are forged as bodily beings whose very identities are constantly shifting. Explores how our sense of self emerges through a relationship to others. The ways in which we divide our own bodies into alien parts that may delight or repulse us is part of a larger social process that includes how we experience the world, and how we live our sex, sexuality, and cultural and racial difference. We will investigate some of these implications with the help of several continental thinkers, including Hegel, Lacan, Merleau-Ponty, Kristeva and Foucault.

#### SOCC2202

##### **Metaphor and Cultural Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Ann Game*

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC3595. Subject not offered in 1998.

#### SOCC2302

##### **Globalisation and Fragmentation**

*Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

C15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3596.

Central to the concept of globalisation is the idea of the expansion and development of global capital and the ascendancy of transnational over national forms of economy, society, politics and culture. Globalisation is transforming the character of social boundaries and attachments. Individuals, families, and communities are not longer enclosed in the same way by geography or social worlds. People have become more internationally mobile and so have corporations and whole industries. Global cultures have emerged based on mass communication, media and consumer goods. The subject draws on the work of Appadurai, Friedman, Tilly, Taylor and Hall to explore concepts such as: identity, borders, migration, global communication, global culture, place and displacement, organisation, disorganisation (chaos), sociality and futures.

#### SOCC2400

##### **Lesbian and Gay Studies**

*Staff Contact: David Halperin*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded WOMS2400.

An introduction to the interdisciplinary field of lesbian/gay studies. Takes sexuality as a central category of analysis for the study of culture and explores gay-affirmative modes of inquiring into the politics and pleasures of sex. Traces the historical and cultural constitution of sexuality and explores the connections between sex and identity in different times and places. Focuses on issues of contemporary interest to lesbians and gay men, and draws on materials from lesbian and gay popular culture – such as cartoons, music, memoirs, and political polemics – as well as scholarly and critical writings by academic specialists. Particular emphasis on the conceptual problems of defining sexuality, the functioning of sexual norms, the institutions of heterosexuality, the policing of identity and desire, and the creation of strategies of resistance.

#### SOCC2401

##### **Queer Theory**

*Staff Contact: David Halperin*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### SOCC2501

##### **Embodiment**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

C15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

We are lived bodies inhabiting a world. This subject addresses a range of themes which emerge when we reflect upon ourselves in this way: I am a body, yet I have a body; my body is always in communication with a world, I am both sentient and sensible; I am both bounded and open. Consideration of such themes requires an investigation of theoretical constructs of the social and cultural formations of embodied subjectivity, the relations of consciousness and flesh, habit and inhabitation, the significance of body image, relationality and emotions. Major theorists include Merleau-Ponty, Foucault, Douglas, Turner, Bachelard and Lingis. Case studies such as reproduction, sacred and profane bodies, bodybuilding and anorexia, dissociation and disembodiment, illness, will be used to enable students to reflect upon their own embodied experience, to examine critically everyday and theoretical assumptions, and to develop skills in qualitative analysis.

#### SOCC2602

##### **Professions: Discipline, Knowledge, Power**

*Staff Contact: Ann Daniel*

CP15 S2 PHW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### SOCC2604

##### **Sociology of Economic Life**

*Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

C15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**SOCC2702****Travel***Staff Contact: Nikos Papastergiadis*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Modern life is increasingly defined by mobility. People, goods, and ideas travel across greater distances and with increasing speed. Has this movement given people greater access to knowledge and space? Are there new barriers and obstacles which limit flow and circulation? Maps the movements and the different paths that are available for migrants, refugees and tourists. The routes of these people and the rootlessness of modern life are explored as a common phenomenon. From this perspective the idea of travel will be seen as a metaphor for rethinking identity and culture.

**SOCC2703****Cities***Staff Contact: Nikos Papastergiadis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Explores the tension between movement and settlement that is characteristic of city life. It focuses on the rapid expansions and contractions of modern cities as they entered the phases of industrialisation and post-industrialisation. It then addresses the phenomena of globalisation of urban culture, the issues of 'living with difference' in the form of race and gender as well as the new techniques of conviviality and surveillance in modern communities. Particular attention will be given to the diverse uses of the camera technology in the representation and regulation of city life.

**SOCC2705****Childhood: Culture/Psychoanalytic Theory**

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe, Ann Game**Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC3705. Subject offered in 1999.**SOCC2731****Australian Working Lives***Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC1731. Subject not offered in 1998.**SOCC3203****Living and Dying***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC2203.

Is death the ultimate, immutable other, the incomprehensible and unspeakable limit of existence? Or is death not also integral to life, a condition for life, experienced as impermanence, absence and lack or a creative impulse? This subject investigates the complex and ambiguous relations of life and death by examining

different responses to death: how death is managed or exorcised, sought, denied or transcended. Includes discussions of love, ecstasy, grief, sex, laughter, generationality, religion and science. Theoretical perspectives include phenomenology, psychoanalysis, poststructuralism, sociological and anthropological analyses of the social processes surrounding death, and a comparative approach influenced by Buddhist philosophy. Sources include Plato, Eckhart, Freud, Merleau-Ponty, Jung, Winnicott, Levin, Clement, Loy, Abraham and Torok, Rilke, Joyce, Berger.

**SOCC3204****Creativity and Knowledge***Staff Contact: Andrew Metcalfe, Ann Game*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC2204.

Brings two elements into conjunction: discussion of the everyday practical skills of 'doing sociology', and discussion of philosophical issues about different approaches to sociology and knowledge. Aims to improve students' analytical skills by making them more aware of the specific qualities of the tools through which academic knowledges are produced. By scrutinising mediations that are normally invisible, the subject emphasises the full-bodied desires – the passions – involved in the generation of knowledges, and uses this awareness to develop rigorous, creative and joyous approaches to sociological analysis. Uses texts by Serres, Barthes, Winnicott, Merleau-Ponty, Blanchot, Cixous, Borges, Plato, Simmel, Irigaray, Steiner and James.

**SOCC3205****Word, Spirit and Flesh***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 HWP3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

This subject is concerned with the life of myth: with the relation between sacred texts and the lived experience of the divine, with the relations between sacred stories, general 'cultures' and mundane life, and with the engagement of the sacred and profane. The authoritative texts chosen as the basis for this exploration are the old and new testaments of the Bible. Stories and concepts from the Bible commonly order and animate lived cultures in contemporary Australia, whether or not people espouse a religion, whether or not they've read the book. Examines the role in ordinary life of a range of key Biblical stories and themes, involving concepts like sacrifice, passion, incarnation, revelation, judgement, apocalypse, communion, grace and redemption. Draws on a wide range of social theorists, including Durkheim, Nietzsche, Bataille, Derrida, Irigaray and Levinas.

**SOCC3303****The Space of Terror***Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC2303.

Violence is historically an integral part of social and political processes even though it is often constructed as deviant and from the 'darkside'. Explores contemporary political violence and its relationship to social space, self and community. Looks at the role of violence in defining identity and self. Focuses on contemporary civil wars and ethnic and religious violence. Explores themes such as massacre, 'ethnic cleansing', and martyrdom as ways in which individual death is given collective meaning in the context of the crisis of the nation-state. Explores concepts such as the abject, torture, war, terrorism, trauma, testimony, witnessing, reconciliation and post-violence worlds. Draws on the work of Scarry, Kristeva, Felman, Nordstrom, Massumi, Foucault, Zulaika and Taussig.

### **SOCC3500**

#### **Post-Human Subjects**

*Staff Contact: Vicki Kirby*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC2500.

The difference between human and machine, or flesh and information, has become increasingly ambiguous in recent years. Many of our assumptions about the limits of humanness have been challenged by such things as virtual surgery, cybersex and the interventions of reproductive technologies. Investigates the relationship between the biological or physical realities of matter and the cultural representations that are thought to overlay or interpret it. We will explore the nature of the interface between human and machine, reality and representation, body and mind, and Nature and Culture. What is a body? Where does thinking happen? Is the machine a thinking being? How are the markers of human identity (sexual, cultural) made fragile through such reconsiderations? A wide range of social theorists will be consulted, including Serres, Simondon, de Landa, Haraway, Sagan and Margulis.

### **SOCC3601**

#### **Discipline of the Law**

*Staff Contact: Ann Daniel*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Explores political, cultural and sociological interdependence of law and society. The relation between law and legal systems, on one hand, and socially located ideas, values and interest, on the other. Particular attention is directed to current issues and controversies and the activities of all caught up in the law – police and judiciary, legal profession and clients, prisoners and gaolers and any with material and ideal interest in the law.

### **SOCC3701**

#### **Representations of Aboriginality**

*Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC3701.

Explores the representations of Aboriginality in the cultural landscape of Australia. It looks at the historical shift in the

representations of the Aboriginal Other from savage and outcast to political and spiritual icon. The subject explores spatiality and identity through the embodiment of culture in the 'natural' world (animal and physical) and cultural artifacts (art, ritual). It looks at the historical (colonial) question of repression and silence and its social and cultural legacies for representation. The internalisation of indigenous consciousness and the use of popular cultural forms (music and video) as vehicles for new representations are also explored.

### **SOCC3704**

#### **Taste and Value**

*Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

The play of value is everywhere and inescapable. In the desire for a sense of well-being and the preference for the good and the pleasurable, we experience the necessity of and the imperative to value. In the ordering and enjoyment of everything from our clothes, rooms, meals, lovers we are valuing; making choices, distinctions, practical criticisms and judgements that not only classify the world but also ourselves. This subject is thus about formations of value, ethics, self-discipline, status and identity. Some of the specific areas to be considered include the sense of taste; the intersections between ethical and aesthetic values; resentment, distinction and pleasure; cultural theory and metaphors of economy, consumption, commodification and circulation.

### **SOCC3714**

#### **Media, Culture, Policy**

*Staff Contact: Gay Hawkins*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Investigates the histories, processes and politics of media and cultural policy formation in Australia. The aim is to understand how policy operates within the broad fields of cultural production, distribution and consumption. Methods for analysing the policy process will be investigated with a particular emphasis on Michel Foucault's concepts of governmentality, discourse, power, and technologies of the self. Case studies in media and cultural policy will be drawn from the arts, broadcasting, film, museums and new media technologies.

### **SOCC3801**

#### **Manufacturing Consent: Democracy and Media**

*Staff Contact: Diana Olsberg*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3709. Subject not offered 1998.

## Honours Level

### SOCC4000

#### Sociology Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: David Halperin*

Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the department and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.

Students anticipating doing Honours are strongly advised to take SOCC3204 Creativity and Knowledge as preparation for writing a thesis.

Students may take one of the subjects from the list below towards their major in the Department of Sociology, Culture and Communication (SOCC subjects).

### EURO2002

#### The Experience of the City in Modern Europe

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The new metropolises which were the motor and focus of European modernisation exposed masses of people to a profound change, not only in their way of life, but in their perceptions of reality. This subject focuses on 1) the urbanisation of Europe since the 18th century, with particular reference to London, Paris and Berlin; 2) its social and psychological consequences, extending into the present, and 3) representations of life in the 'big city' in literature and the visual arts.

### EURO2300

#### The German-Jewish Experience

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2103.

The contribution of 'Jewish Germans' to the social, political and cultural life of Germany and Austria from 1900 to 1933. The impact of attempted integration as reflected in the work of Herzl, Schnitzler, Kafka, Buber, Feuchtwanger, Scholem and others; the failure of the German-Jewish 'symbiosis' as a basis for discussion of the concepts of assimilation, acculturation, ethnicity, identity and nationality.

### EURO2301

#### The Attractions of Fascism

*Staff Contact: John Milfull (MB G64)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The social psychology of Fascism and its 'aesthetics', the seductive forms in which its inhuman aims were presented to appeal to both classes and individuals. An attempt to explain, through the study of documents, literary texts and film, the attractions of Fascism for broad sectors of

European society without whose support and tolerance it could never have retained power, and the implications for our understanding of our own society.

---

## Department of Sociology and Social Anthropology

### Upper Level Subjects

#### SOCI2101

##### Encountering Modernity: Sociological Theory

*Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI2501.

Provides a critical introduction to some of the most influential theoretical traditions (Marx, Weber, Durkheim), tracing their impact upon contemporary debates. Its aim is to ground students' ability to think critically both about society and about social theories, recognising their assumptions, implications and limitations.

#### SOCI2301

##### Social Anthropology

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credits points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3709.

Provides an introduction to social and cultural anthropology. Explores the foundations of the discipline and its persistent inquiry into the nature(s) of what it is to be human, examining the species experiments in living across time and space. Areas to be covered: groups and identity, sexualities, exchange and belief systems.

#### SOCI2401

##### Sociological Research Methods

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### SOCI2403

##### Research in Sociology

*Staff Contact: Ann Daniel*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

Students taking this subject will learn about the many ways which sociologists take to explore our social world. The subject begins with a series of lectures and seminars about theory and its integration with method-discovery, analysis and understanding. In the course of these explorations

students will select and plan a research project. Students can expect to work in small supervised research teams on a feasible topic of their choice and to present a report in a one-day conference in Week 14.

### **SOCI2603**

#### **Social Utopias**

*Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **SOCI2605**

#### **Citizenship and Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Michael Bittman*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998.

### **SOCI2606**

#### **Fear and Hatred in Everyday Life**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

The subject focuses on acts of social aggression that range from vandalism to group terrorist activities – all ubiquitous features of contemporary urban settings world-wide. Students will explore accounts of such destructive actions and seek ways of analysing them through critical studies of a broad range of works on society, human nature and modern civilisation, selecting from, for example, psychoanalysis, sociobiology, and theories of 'modernity'. Lecture/seminars and workshops alternate throughout the session.

### **SOCI2607**

#### **Food, Body and Soul: Magic and Myth for Modern Times**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Eating is a basic individual and social activity. Food and the way we consume it signify our beliefs concerning health, happiness and human relationships. The subject examines attitudes and practices relevant to food and eating, seeking to uncover their submerged meanings which often connect eating with our hopes, fears and morals. Readings in sociology and anthropology as well as from history and related fields are employed to support analyses of eating habits and beliefs. In student research exercises, information will be drawn from interviews and media material.

### **SOCI2701**

#### **Culture: The Burdens of Modernity**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

The question of 'culture' and the experience of 'modernity' as they appear in the works of a number of social theorists including Marx, Simmel, Freud, Elias, Tocqueville, Veblen and Riesman.

### **SOCI2705**

#### **Culture: Anthropological Accounts**

*Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology, or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **SOCI2811**

#### **Media and the Public Sphere**

*Staff Contact: Paul Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

Introduces sociological debates concerning the news media and public policy-making, including especially communications policy. The central organising theme is the democratic ideal of a public sphere of open discussion. The subject will place Australian debates about the media both in an international context of long-standing sociological concerns about journalistic practices (including news values and ethics).

### **SOCI3405**

#### **Deviant Fieldwork, Data Collection and Analysis**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 X2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

Aims to give students specific technical skills in data collection and analysis. Research into sociology of deviance provides particularly interesting methodological problems: How can the subjects be located? Does such research constitute an invasion of privacy? Is it ethical? Will the subjects tell the researcher 'the truth'? How can such information be verified? and so on.

### **SOCI3407**

#### **Evaluating Solutions to Social Problems**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

This is a practically oriented subject which will be of particular interest to students intending to work for government or non-profit-based organisations such as welfare service providers, environmental pressure groups, etc. Evaluation techniques enable goals to be formally stated and outcomes evaluated for a wide variety of social programs and funding for social innovations and ongoing programs is increasingly tied to the evaluation process. Students will meet representatives of some groups who have recently used an evaluation, conduct a groups evaluation project, and prepare an individual evaluation on a program, object or organisation.

### **SOCI3409**

#### **Researching Gender**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**SOCI3410****Survey Design and Questionnaire Analysis***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1&amp; X1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI3401, SOCI3408.

Provides an introduction to theoretical and practical aspects of social survey methodology. Includes appropriate techniques for the design of small and large scale surveys; questionnaire design and SPSS data analysis.

**SOCI3411****Tools, Resources and Techniques in Sociological Research***Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Will be on offer in S1 1999.**SOCI3502****Critical Reason: Modern Sociological Theories***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

On the basis of classical sociological theory, this subject proceeds to an in-depth elaboration of some of the most significant theoretical trends (e.g. phenomenology, structuralism, psychoanalysis, critical theory) and their place in the study of society.

**SOCI3504****Social Power: Theories and Structures***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SOCI3505****Economic 'Rationalism' and Public Policy***Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject formerly titled *State Bureaucracy and Higher Administration*.

How does economic change shape our lives? What are its effects on identities, cultures, power structures, and the 'quality of life'? How do 'economic rationalism' and managerialism impact on public policy, higher administration and government? These questions are pursued through topics that include globalisation and the 'crisis of the state', the future of the 'public sphere' and the public sector, women and the labour market, privatisation, corporatisation, ideology and power, economic journalism and the role of intellectuals in contemporary societies.

**SOCI3506****Nationalism, Citizenship and Cultural Identity***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S1 HWP3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Explores different forms of contemporary nationalism, its main sources, various levels of its construction, and its political employment. Investigates the resurgence of nationalism against the background of globalisation and the connected processes of dislocation and relocation. The focus will be placed on the numerous antinomies resulting from these processes, including that between democratic citizenship and formation of collective and individual identities. Finally, the subject will address some of the theoretical perspectives concerning the potential of multiculturalism for the formation of non-exclusive, open identities.

**SOCI3507****Quality of Life in Australia***Staff Contact: Michael Pusey*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SOCI3508****Risk and Trust in Modern Societies***Staff Contact: Maria Markus*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 Level 1 credit points in Sociology or special permission

Detached from local contexts, mechanisms of risk-production are increasingly impersonal. Responsibility for managing risk is assumed by the same powerful agencies that create it, while traditional structures of risk-containment (such as kinship, locality, and religion) are dissolving. This process poses questions about how people cope with risk and about new forms of social solidarity that might support social trust and confidence.

**SOCI3602****Investigating the Modern Family***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

Considers key debates about the family, and offers first hand experience of research procedures for investigating the modern family. Issues: what is the distinctive form of the modern family? in what ways has it changed and is it still changing? what is the relation between family forms and the subordination of women? Methods and evidence on which the theories are based are also examined and opportunity for fieldwork is provided.

**SOCI3603****Gender, Work and Employment***Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded WOMS2300.



An examination of gender as a central organising principle of work. Specific topics to be explored include the gendered division of work, the distinction between work and employment and the relation between unpaid and paid work, discrimination in employment, the segregation of the labour market between men and women, the sexuality of organisations, and the future of work.

### **SOCI3604**

#### **Medicine and Society**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology

A consideration of health, illness and medicine as social phenomena. Disease patterns are related to cultural meanings of health and illness. Study of the historical context of medicine aids the analysis of its 'modern' forms and of its practical as well as symbolic significance in individuals' lives. The nature of medical knowledge, the power of the profession and the institutions of health care are critically examined. Theoretical understanding is developed through research into specific topics including AIDS, cancer, mental health and TB. The subject program contains a practical research component.

### **SOCI3607**

#### **Social Movements and Society: Current Debates**

*Staff Contact: Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### **SOCI3613**

#### **Freud and the Age of Anxiety**

*Staff Contact: Mira Crouch*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts, including 15 Level 1 credit points in Sociology

The subject explores Freud's writings on civilisation, culture and society. Work is focused on a limited number of texts; close reading of these is the basis for discussion and analysis that constitute work in class. Emphasis is on a critical understanding of Freud's work, particularly concerning its possible relevance to aspects of social life today: warfare, aggression and violence, our attitudes to death, personal and collective anxieties and unease, the psychological roots of our beliefs, the basis for (and the forces against) human sociality.

### **SOCI3614**

#### **Australian Migration Issues**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

An examination of racial, ethnic and social issues surrounding migration to Australia.

### **SOCI3615**

#### **Crime in Australian Society**

*Staff Contact: Frances Lovejoy*

CP15 X1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

An examination of patterns of crime in Australian society, crime prevention and punishment, the impact of crime on victims, bystanders and society, the role of the media and the legislature in crime.

### **SOCI3702**

#### **Representations: Pacific Islands Identities and Cultures**

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

Provides students with the historical and intellectual context of the study of the Pacific Islands, including the conceptual and theoretical tools needed to comprehend the more than one thousand societies and cultures there. The broad outlines of the waves of human settlers in the region are explored, followed by discussions of specific topics, in selected locales, that best represent the rich diversity of the region. Topics include religion and sorcery, chieftainship, relations with the environment and how islanders see themselves in their worlds.

### **SOCI3706**

#### **Pacific Development in a Global Context**

*Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded GENT1204.

Surveys the immense expanse of the Pacific Ocean and the contemporary peoples and cultures that live on its rim and in its basin, exploring their cultural and theoretical contributions to contemporary social science. Social anthropological materials on contemporary issues in development and change from the Pacific Islands are contrasted with comparable data from selected Pacific rim locales, such as South America, the Philippines and Japan to derive an understanding of the common problems and complex issues of the region, and Australia's role in those affairs. Topics include land tenure, environmental degradation, underdevelopment, cargo cults, cultural adaptation and commercial and military colonialism.

### **SOCI3708**

#### **Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture**

*Staff Contact: Raul Pertierra*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts

This subject is concerned with both mainland and insular Southeast Asia. It deals with specific communities as presented in ethnographies and with regional and historical perspectives associated with the colonial and post-colonial experiences, the rise of market economies and the modern state.

**SOCI3710****Pacific Development, Global Concerns***Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 X2 (midyear)

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded GENT1204.

Provides students with direct experience of development agencies active in the Pacific. Based around a fieldwork excursion to Solomon Islands, UNSW students will meet local students and attend seminars at the 12th Conference of the Pacific History Association.

**SOCI3711****Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam***Staff Contact: Clive Kessler*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded JWST2105.

An investigation of the cultural, social and historical as well as doctrinal relations between the three 'Abrahamic' monotheistic religions and the distinct communities of faith arising from them, as well as of contemporary scripturalist or 'fundamentalist' reassertions of those faiths in movements or ideologies of resistance to modernity.

**SOCI3716****Current Debates in Anthropology***Staff Contact: Grant McCall*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts, or special permission

Presents a series of debates in contemporary anthropology. Among the issues to be considered are: gender and sexuality; colonial encounters; the nature of reason; social and political movements; race, ethnicity and the globalisation of culture; applied anthropology and consultancy work; human origins and ethnology; museums and representations of 'The Other'; relations between sociocultural anthropology and other branches of the discipline including physical anthropology, archaeology and linguistics. Emphasises independent research.

**SOCI3717****Aboriginal Women***Staff Contact: Head of Department*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or special permission

An overview of Australian Aboriginal women in three timeframes: the pre-colonial, colonial, and contemporary. Women's role in subsistence, social organisation and religion; their colonial role as sex partners, labour, and 'stolen children'; their contemporary situation in relation to domestic violence, the feminist movement and Aboriginal art. Throughout the subject, the question of Aboriginal women's status is examined: their status in pre-colonial society; the effect of colonisation on 'the position of women', and their status today.

**SOCI3718****Local Cultures, Global Culture: Anthropology and the Problems of Representation***Staff Contact: Raul Pertiera*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology, or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SOCI3812****Social Forms of Television***Staff Contact: Paul Jones*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 30 credit points in Level 1 Sociology or by special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SOCI3813****Technology, Work, Culture***Staff Contact: Paul Jones, Jocelyn Pixley*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded SOCI2601

An introduction to sociological debates about the relationship between technological innovation, including especially that within the field of communications, and broader aspects of social life. Particular emphasis is placed on the theoretical and practical problems which result when the celebration of technological innovation is regarded as an explanation in itself. Includes an examination of such issues as the sociology of the future (including the future forms of work and leisure), the social role of aesthetic avant-gardism, the 'post-industrial society' and 'information society' (or superhighway) theses, competing conceptions of social change (e.g. technological innovation vs social movements), technological convergence and communications policy, and the social and political environments of policy-making.

**Honours Level****SOCI4000****Sociology Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Paul Jones*

**Note/s:** Intending students are advised to include in their programs at least two of the following subjects: SOCI2301, SOCI2701, SOCI2811, SOCI3607, SOCI3813.

Students are required to participate in two subjects approved by the department and a thesis workshop, and to submit a dissertation on their own research.

The requirements for entry to Sociology Honours (Research) are listed at the beginning of the School's entry in this section.

## Spanish and Latin American Studies

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American Studies (within the School of Modern Language Studies) are available in language, literature, film, history and art. Major sequences may be followed in language and literature and/or history. In the case of language, entry to one of three streams depends on whether a student has no knowledge, some knowledge or an advanced knowledge of the Spanish language. Intensive oral and written language work is an essential element for the elementary and intermediate streams and classes for these, as for the advanced stream, are conducted wherever possible in Spanish. Students intending to major in the Spanish language are encouraged to enrol in first year linguistic subjects. A major in Spanish and Latin American history may be completed with no knowledge of Spanish but a reading knowledge of the language is a prerequisite for entry to the Honours year.

### The Mundo Latino Society

All students in the Department of Spanish and Latin American Studies (SLAS) are automatically members of the Mundo Latino Society and membership is free. The Society is organised and run by the students of SLAS. All years are represented on the executive committee, which is elected at the Annual General Meeting at the beginning of each academic year.

Notices about Mundo Latino's activities are posted on noticeboards around the Arts and Social Sciences building. Typical events are wine and cheese parties, dinners at Spanish restaurants and visits to Spanish language films.

## Major Sequences

### 1. Bachelor of Arts

#### Students with no prior knowledge

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
SPAN1000	30
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
SPAN2003	15
SPAN2004	15
SPAN3003	15
SPAN3004	15
+ 15 Upper Level credit points from literature, film and/or history options to total 105 credit points.	

#### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

#### Students with some prior knowledge

<b>Year 1</b>	<b>CP</b>
SPAN1020	30
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
SPAN2023	15
SPAN2024	15
+ 45 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points.	

#### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

#### Fluent Speakers

<b>Year 1</b>	
SPAN1010	30
<b>Years 2 and 3</b>	
+ 75 Upper Level credit points from literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history options to total 105 credit points.	

#### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

Thirty additional Upper Level credit points in literature, film, language (SPAN3031) and/or history (including SPAN2401) completed at Credit Level or better to total 135 credit points.

#### Non-Language and Literature

##### Year 1

Other approved 30 credit points in Level I subjects from History, Economic History, Political Science, Sociology or Spanish and Latin American Studies.

##### Years 2 and 3

SPAN2401	15
+ 60 Upper Level credit points from history, film and/or literature options (Entry to literature options dependent on level of fluency of Spanish) to total 105 credit points.	

#### Honours Entry

Students complete the normal major sequence prescribed for the award of the BA degree as well as:

30 Additional Upper Level credit points in history options completed at Credit Level or better and reading knowledge of Spanish to total 135 credit points.

## 2. Bachelor of Arts/Diploma in Education

Students complete the normal major sequence in Spanish and Latin American Studies. Students who complete SPAN1000 or SPAN1100 or SPAN1020 must take 2 Upper Level Language options, as determined after consultation with the Head of Department.

**Note:** Students should note that a pass conceded in a language subject does not allow progression to language subjects at a more advanced Level.

### Combined Honours Entry

The Department offers two programs for students wishing to undertake study at Honours Level in Spanish and Latin American Studies and another discipline: SPAN4500 Combined Honours (Research) and SPAN4501 Combined Honours (Coursework). Students normally take half the required number of additional subjects for Honours entry, but should seek the advice and approval of the Head of Department prior to enrolling in the third year of study.

### Level I

#### SPAN1000

##### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilisation A

*Staff Contact: C Cabot*

CP30 F HPW6

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1010, SPAN1020.

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. Intended to give students a sound basis of spoken and written Spanish and to introduce them to the history and culture of Spain and Latin America. Five hours language and one hour civilisation lecture. All language teaching is in tutorial groups. All students enrolled in SPAN1000 must attend a first meeting for information and organisation of tutorial groups. See Department noticeboards for time and place.

#### SPAN1020

##### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilisation B

*Staff Contact: J Stevenson, D Palaversich*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Some knowledge of Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1010, SPAN1100.

For students with a basic command of Spanish. Students with knowledge of Spanish are admitted to this or the previous unit at the discretion of the Department. An intensive review of Spanish grammar and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

#### SPAN1010

##### Introductory Spanish Language and Civilisation C

*Staff Contact: D Palaversich*

CP30 F HPW5

*Prerequisite:* Fluency in Spanish and permission of the Head of Department. Placement test required

**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN1000, SPAN1100, SPAN1020.

Creative writing in Spanish and an introduction to the history, literature and culture of Spain and Latin America.

#### SPAN1100

##### Introductory Spanish Language (Intensive Mode)

*Staff Contact: C Cabot*

CP30 X1

For students who have little or no knowledge of Spanish. The subject is taught in the intensive mode over six weeks during the summer, and is intended to give students a sound basis in communication skills in Spanish. All teaching is in tutorial groups.

### Upper Level

The following are Upper Level subjects, with a credit point value as nominated.

### 1. Language

#### SPAN2003

##### Intermediate Spanish A

*Staff Contact: S Gregory*

CP15 S1 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1000 or SPAN1100

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.201A, SPAN2001.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression, plus one hour of cultural studies.

#### SPAN2004

##### Intermediate Spanish B

*Staff Contact: S Gregory*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2001 or SPAN2003

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.202A, SPAN2002.

Two hours audio/visual comprehension and two hours of grammar/reading/written expression, plus one hour of cultural studies.

#### SPAN2023

##### Intermediate Spanish C

*Staff Contact: J Stevenson*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 (CR) or permission of Head of Department

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.221B, SPAN2021.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

#### SPAN2024

##### Intermediate Spanish D

*Staff Contact: J Stevenson*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2023

**Note/s:** Excluded 65.222B, SPAN2022.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

**SPAN3003****Advanced Spanish A***Staff Contact: J Stevenson*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN2002, SPAN2004 (CR) or permission of Head of Department**Note/s:** Excluded 65.301A, SPAN3001.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

**SPAN3004****Advanced Spanish B***Staff Contact: J Stevenson*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* SPAN3001 or SPAN3003**Note/s:** Excluded 65.302A, SPAN3002.

One hour grammar, one hour aural comprehension, one hour discussion, one hour video.

**SPAN3031****An Introduction to Translation***Staff Contact: J Brotherton*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1020 or SPAN1010 or permission of Head of Department

A practical study of translation methodology in a series of contexts – welfare, legal, commercial and literary, but with an emphasis towards preparation for NAATI examinations.

**2. Literature and Film****SPAN3302****Literature in Cuba After the Revolution C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:*

SPAN3002 or SPAN3004

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3304****Modern Spanish American Fiction C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:*

SPAN3002 or SPAN3004

**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998.**SPAN3308****Contemporary Latin American Theatre C***Staff Contact: J Brotherton*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:*

SPAN3002 or SPAN3004

A study of recent developments in Latin American theatre, focusing on Colombia, Cuba and Mexico. New forms of 'popular' theatre and developments in more traditional theatre are discussed.

**SPAN3310****The Theatre of García Lorca**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3312****The Contemporary Spanish Novel C***Staff Contact: S Gregory*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:* SPAN3002 or SPAN3004**Note/s:** The language of instruction is Spanish.

Post-Civil War Spanish fiction.

**SPAN3314****Spanish Golden Age Literature C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010 or *Corequisite:* SPAN3002 or SPAN3004**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SPAN3313, 65.309A, 65.309C.**SPAN3316****The Novel of Dictatorship**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:* SPAN3002 or SPAN3004**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SPAN3315, 65.309C, 65.310A.**SPAN3332****Classic Texts in Spanish Literature**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:* SPAN3002 or SPAN3004**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.313C.**SPAN3336****The Modern Spanish American Short Novel C**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or *Corequisite:* SPAN3002, SPAN3004**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SPAN3335, 65.321A, 65.321C.**SPAN3337****Postcolonialism and Literature: Caliban in the Caribbean**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in SLAS, Theatre Studies or English**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3338****Literature and Politics in Central America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**SPAN3339****Magical Realism in Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3340****Marginality and (Self) Representation***Staff Contact:* D Palaversich

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020, SPAN3002, SPAN3004**Note/s:** The language of instruction is Spanish.

Explores the marginalised experiences of indigenous women, homosexuals, political prisoners through various kinds of testimonial narratives, and the subsequent appropriation of this form.

**SPAN3341****Women's Narratives from Latin America**

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded SPAN3334, WOMS2100.

Examines a wide variety of recent narratives composed by Latin American women. Different forms represented are Magical Realism, Autobiographical and Testimonial Writing, various kinds of short fiction, and a novel of dictatorship. Major themes raised in these texts are racial discrimination, class antagonism, gender conflict and fluid sexualities. All texts are read in English translation, and the subject will be accessible to those students with no literary background.

**SPAN3342****From Dictatorship to Redemocratisation**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN3002, SPAN3004**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded SPAN3316.**SPAN3601****The Spanish Cinema under Franco and Democracy***Staff Contact:* J Stevenson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded 65.360F. The language of instruction is English.

Films are chosen from the work of Bardem, (García) Berlanga, Buñuel, Saura and Almodóvar, for their quality and for their relevance to the cultural and political climate.

**SPAN3602****Hispanic Fiction into Film**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* SPAN1010, SPAN1020 or SPAN2003**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3603****Aesthetics and Politics in Latin American Cinema**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN3604****Identity in Spanish and Latin American Cinema***Staff Contact:* J Stevenson

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** The language of instruction is English.

The notion of identity is examined with reference to Spanish and Latin American films. The question is posed as to what constitutes Hispanic culture and how it is affirmed and embodied in film in Spain and in some of its former colonies in Latin America.

**3. History**

Subjects in Spanish and Latin American history are taught in English. A student may enrol in any of them without pre- or corequisites except where noted. For a major sequence in the degree course at Pass level a student must complete successfully (SPAN2401) Spain and Latin America 1400–1810, plus 60 credit points to be taken from among the Upper Level optional history subjects and/or the Upper Level literature subjects in addition to 30 credit points from appropriate Year 1 subjects.

The following Year 1 subjects are recognised as being particularly appropriate for a major sequence: either HIST1011 and/or HIST1012 or SPAN1000 or SPAN1010 or SPAN1020 or SPAN1100 or ECOH1303 and ECOH1304 plus POLS1005.

To become an Honours candidate in Spanish and Latin American history a student must complete 30 additional Upper Level credit points from among the optional history subjects at credit level or better. In addition, students must have attained a reading knowledge in Spanish.

**Upper Level****SPAN2401****Spain and Latin America 1400–1810***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level I credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2401.

The relationship between Spain and its empire in America; the development of the social, political and economic institutions of the colonies.

**SPAN2402****Latin America 1810–1914**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2404.

**SPAN2406****Spain: The Legacy of Empire**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2411.**SPAN2411****Socialism in Latin America***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2422.

The background of socialism in Latin America. Its achievements, limitations and failures, principally in Cuba, Nicaragua and Chile.

**SPAN2412****Early Civilisations of the Americas***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

Archeology and anthropology of pre-Columbian civilisations to the end of the classic period in Mesoamerica (c.900 AD). This includes the Olmec, Teotihuacan, Maya, Monte Alban, Chavin, Moche, Nazca, and Tiahuanaco cultures.

**SPAN2413****The Indian Response to Conquest: From 1492 to the Present**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2425.**SPAN2414****The Causes of Unequal Development: Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2426, COMD2000.**SPAN2415****The Spanish Inquisition***Staff Contact:* R Johnson

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2427.

The shaping force exerted on Spanish culture by the Inquisition, traced in the treatment of racial and religious minorities, in intellectual life, in social life, in the system of values, in sexual life and in relation to witchcraft.

**SPAN2418****Amazonia***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S1 &amp; S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 26.4529 (Rainforest stream), GENS4529.

The geography of the region examined with the object of delineating its natural ecosystems and the impact on these of contemporary development programs.

**SPAN2419****Settler Capitalism**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**SPAN2421****Special Topic in Latin American History 1***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**SPAN2422****Special Topic in Latin American History 2***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401

In unusual circumstances a special topic in Latin American history may be chosen by the student, in close consultation with the lecturer, to pursue a particular area of interest. Weekly tutorials and written work.

**SPAN2423****Crisis in Central America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2417.**SPAN2424****Capitalism in Latin America since 1930***Staff Contact:* P Ross

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded 65.2421.

The attempt by Latin American republics to achieve sustained growth since 1930. Emphasis is placed on analysing the social and political structures particularly of Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Guatemala, Mexico and Peru so as to understand the economic strategies they employed. Students participate in several role-playing situations.

**SPAN2425****Pre-Columbian Empires: Aztecs and Incas**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded 65.2424.**SPAN2427****Women and Change in Latin America**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**SPAN2428****Creation of the Third World I***Staff Contact: M Pearson*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2040, HIST2060, COMD2010.

Traces the expansion of Europe and the implications of this for development in the period from 1500 to 1750.

**SPAN2429****Creation of the Third World II***Staff Contact: M Pearson*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* 90 Level 1 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded HIST2061, COMD2020.

Investigates the course and causes of uneven and unequal development of capitalism since the end of the 18th century. Emphasises the manifestations of this development during the 20th century.

**SPAN2430****Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared***Staff Contact: P Ross*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* As for SPAN2401**Note/s:** Excluded COMD2040.

Examines the different economic strategies pursued in the two regions, and explains the divergence in their economic performance. Concentrates on Japan, South Korea, Taiwan, Argentina, Chile, Brazil and Mexico.

**SPAN3800****Reading Course in the Spanish Language**

CP15 F HPW2

To be taken in Year 3 of study by candidates for Honours who have no knowledge of Spanish. Its purpose is to equip such students with a reading knowledge of the language prior to entry into the Honours year.

**Honours Level**

For the prerequisite sequences of study for entry to Honours, refer to Honours Entry at the beginning of the Department's list of undergraduate subject descriptions.

During the 2nd Session of study, ALL honours students must present a seminar related to their thesis (or other work) to staff in the Department.

**SPAN4000****Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: S Gregory*

Language and Literature: 3 seminars and a thesis. History: 3 seminars and a short thesis.

**SPAN4050****Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: S Gregory***SPAN4001****Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: S Gregory*

**Note/s:** Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 may be required to study a language subject as one of their seminars.

Language and Literature: 4 seminars.

**SPAN4051****Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: S Gregory***SPAN4500****Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: S Gregory*

1. Research Project or thesis, whose subject and nature have been approved by the two Schools or Departments concerned. 2. 1 or 2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 may be required to study a language subject as one of their seminars.

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

**SPAN4550****Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: S Gregory***SPAN4501****Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: S Gregory*

2 seminars. Students of Language and Literature who did not complete 65.1100 or SPAN1010 in Year 1 may be required to study a language subject as one of their seminars.

The exact details of this program and its assessment are subject to prior consultation with and approval by the Heads of the two Schools or Departments concerned.

**SPAN4551****Combined Spanish and Latin American Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: S Gregory*



## Theatre, Film and Dance

**Head of School:** Associate Professor Jim Davis

**First Year Coordinators:** Dr John Golder, Dr Jodi Brooks

**Dance Program Coordinator:** David Spurgeon

**School Secretary:** Ms Kathy Arnold

The School of Theatre, Film and Dance is concerned with the theoretical and historical study of theatre, film and, to a lesser extent, television as performance arts. It also offers subjects in dance theory, history and practice. Whilst practical work is undertaken in all areas, this is not in order that students achieve proficiency as performers or directors, but in order that they may develop a critical language for the discussion and analysis of theatre, cinema and dance as performance events and reach a fuller appreciation of the production processes in the respective media.

### Major Sequence

Students may take a major sequence, which will consist of no fewer than 105 credit points and normally involve two years' Upper Level study, in 1. Theatre, or 2. Film, or 3. Dance. Alternatively they may take a major sequence which will consist of 165 credit points in 4. Theatre/Film, or 5. Theatre/Dance, or 6. Film/Dance.

The following regulations for major sequences do not necessarily apply in their entirety to students who began Upper Level studies prior to Session 1, 1998. In case of doubt, such students should contact the School.

The School also offers a Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education (BA(Dance)BEDE) program.

### 1. Theatre

The major in Theatre concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of theatre and drama.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

#### Upper Level

75 credit points, which must include (a) at least 15 credit points from the following theatre history subjects:

THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society	7.5
THST2101*	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite	7.5
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor	7.5
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV	7.5
THST2104*	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society	7.5

THST2105*	Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe	7.5
THST2106*	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	7.5
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture	7.5

and (b) no more than 15 credit points from the following:

THST2135	Production Exercise 1	15
THST2136	Production Exercise 2	15
THST2137	Workshop Exercise 1	15

Students who are completing their degree in 1998 may alternatively take one of the following:

THST2130	Production Exercise A	7.5
THST2131	Production Exercise B	7.5
THST2132	Workshop Exercise	7.5

The remaining 45 credit points may be drawn from any other Upper Level subject offered in the School, with the exception of the following film and television subjects: FILM2001, FILM2002, FILM2005, FILM2006, FILM2007, FILM2008, FILM2009, FILM2010, FILM2011, FILM2012, FILM2013, FILM2014, FILM3000, FILM3001 and RUSS2200. With the special permission of the Head of School and Dance Program Coordinator, a student may include no more than 15 credit points in those dance subjects approved by the Faculty for BA students.

\* Subject not offered in 1998

### 2. Film

The major in Film concentrates on the theoretical, historical and practical study of cinema and television as areas of performance.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

#### Upper Level

75 credit points, which must include the following:

FILM2001	Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema	15
FILM3001	Video Exercise	15

Students completing their degree in 1998 may alternatively take:

FILM3000	Video Exercise	7.5
----------	----------------	-----

Of the remaining 45 credit points at least 30 must be from the following list of film and television subjects:

FILM2002	Australian Cinema since 1970	15
FILM2005	The Hollywood System I	7.5
FILM2006	The Hollywood System II	7.5
FILM2007	Movie Worlds: National Cinemas	15
FILM2008	From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres	15
FILM2009*	Japanese Cinema	15

FILM2010	Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective	15
FILM2011	Major Figures in World Cinema	15
FILM2012	The Other Side of Hollywood: Independent Media in the Post-war Era	15
FILM2013	Theories of Cinema Spectatorship	15
FILM2014	Film Comedy: The Theory and Practice of Comedic Performance in Cinema	15
RUSS2200	Soviet Cinema	15

and no more than 15 may be drawn from the following list of theatre/film subjects:

THFI2000*	Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film	15
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen	15
THFI2002*	Early Australian Theatre and Film	15
THFI2003	Avant-garde Theatre and Film	15
THFI2004	Performing Bodies	15
THFI2005*	Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre	15
THFI2006*	Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema	15
THFI2007*	Post-Colonial Performance	15
THFI2008*	Icons of Popular Culture	15
THFI2010	Comedy and Power	15
THFI2020	Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media	15

\* Subject not offered in 1998

### 3. Dance

The major in Dance concentrates on the history, theory and practice of dance.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

#### Upper Level

75 credit points, which must include:

DANC2000	Dance Analysis and Composition 1	15
and at least 45 credit points from the following:		
DANC2001	History and Anthropology of Dance	15
DANC2002	Dance Theatre Production	15
DANC2003	Recording Dance	15
DANC2004	Dance for the Spectator	15
DANC2005	Dance Analysis and Composition 2	15

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute **one** of the subjects in the sequence DANC2103–DANC2107 for **one** subject in the sequence DANC2001–DANC2005.

Alternatively, a further 15 credit points towards the major may be taken from any theatre, film or theatre/film subject within the School for which the necessary prerequisites have been fulfilled.

### 4. Theatre/Film

The major in Theatre/Film will consist of 165 credit points. It emphasises the integrated study of theatre and film as related performance arts.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

#### Upper Level

135 credit points, which must include 15 credit points from the following subjects:

THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society	7.5
THST2101*	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite	7.5
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor	7.5
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV	7.5
THST2104*	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society	7.5
THST2105*	Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe	7.5
THST2106*	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	7.5
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture	7.5

plus 15 credit points from:

FILM2001	Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema	15
----------	---------------------------------------	----

plus at least a further 45 credit points in film or theatre/film subjects and a further 45 credit points in theatre or theatre/film subjects

plus 15 credit points from one of the following:

THST2135	Production Exercise 1	15
THST2136	Production Exercise 2	15
THST2137	Workshop Exercise 1	15

(Any student who has fulfilled the prerequisites for FILM3001 Video Exercise will be permitted to substitute it for Production or Workshop Exercises.)

Students who are completing their degree in 1998 may alternatively take one of the following:

THST2130	Production Exercise A	7.5
THST2131	Production Exercise B	7.5
THST2132	Workshop Exercise	7.5

(Any student who has fulfilled the prerequisites for FILM3000 Video Exercise will be permitted to substitute it for Production Exercises.)

\* Subject not offered in 1998

## 5. Theatre/Dance

The major in Theatre/Dance will consist of 165 credit points. It concentrates on the integrated study of the theory, history and practice of theatre and dance.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

### Upper Level

135 credit points, which must include:

DANC2000	Dance Analysis and Composition 1	15
----------	----------------------------------	----

and 15 credit points from the following:

THST2135	Production Exercise 1	15
THST2136	Production Exercise 2	15
THST2137	Workshop Exercise 1	15

and at least 15 credit points from the following:

THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society	7.5
THST2101*	Medieval and Renaissance: the Popular and the Elite	7.5
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor	7.5
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV	7.5
THST2104*	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society	7.5
THST2105*	Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe	7.5
THST2106*	The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement	7.5
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture	7.5

and at least 45 credit points from the following:

DANC2001	History and Anthropology of Dance	15
DANC2002	Dance Theatre Production	15
DANC2003	Recording Dance	15
DANC2004	Dance for the Spectator	15
DANC2005	Dance Analysis and Composition 2	15

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute **one** of the subjects in the sequence DANC2103–DANC2107 for **one** subject in the sequence DANC2001–DANC2005.

The remaining credit points may be taken from any Upper Level subject in the School with the exception of the following film and television subjects: FILM2001, FILM2002, FILM2005, FILM2006, FILM2007, FILM2008, FILM2009, FILM2010, FILM2011, FILM2012, FILM2013, FILM2014, FILM3000, FILM3001 and RUSS2200.

*\*Subject not offered in 1998*

## 6. Film/Dance

The major in Film/Dance will consist of 165 credit points. It concentrates on the integrated study of the theory, history and practice of film and dance.

The major sequence is:

Level I		CP
THFI1001	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1	15
THFI1002	The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2	15

and

### Upper Level

135 credit points, which must include:

DANC2000	Dance Analysis and Composition 1	15
FILM2001	Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema	15

Of the remaining 105 credit points at least **45** must be taken from film (FILM) and/or theatre/film (THFI) subjects offered in the Upper Level program in the School and at least **45** must be taken from the dance sequence DANC2001–DANC2005. Students may take up to **30 credit points** in any **THFI** subjects as part of their major.

In circumstances where a student can demonstrate prior experience in dance practice, s/he may substitute **one** of the subjects listed in the sequence DANC2103–DANC2107 for **one** of the subjects in the sequence DANC2001–DANC2005.

The following subjects are excluded from the major sequence in Film/Dance: all subjects in the range THST2100–THST2201.

## Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education

The BA(Dance)BEd program is a specialist double degree in Dance and Dance Education. Although a wide variety of dance careers is open to graduates, the primary focus of the double degree program is to equip graduates to serve as dance teachers in schools and in the community. The program offers extended study in four major areas (plus the General Education program). Dance Practice offers dance styles classes designed to improve and consolidate students' dance skills. Dance Theory is a sequence of mainly theoretical subjects which provide an intellectual rationale for understanding the subject. Dance Education and Education both give dance a pedagogic context as well as introduce students to educational theories. A major sequence in a second subject area from within the Faculty provides students with their second teaching subject.

The program carries 510 credit points and consists of:

Level I		CP
DANC1001	Dance Styles 1	15
DANC1002	Dance Styles 2	15
DANC1101	Anatomical Foundations of Dance Education	15
DANC1102	Teaching Safe Dance	15
EDST1101	Educational Psychology 1	15
EDST1102	Social Foundations of Education	15

plus

30 credit points in Level 1 subject(s) from the approved major sequences and

### Upper Level

DANC2103	Dance Styles 3	15
DANC2104	Dance Styles 4	15
DANC2105	Dance Styles 5	15
DANC2106	Dance Styles 6	15
DANC2107	Dance Styles 7	15
DANC2000	Dance Analysis and Composition 1	15
DANC2001	History and Anthropology of Dance	15
DANC2002	Dance Theatre Production	15
DANC2003	Recording Dance	15
DANC2005	Dance Analysis and Composition 2	15
DANC2201	The Teaching-Learning Process in Dance	15
DANC2202	Dance Teaching Practice	40
DANC2210	Dance Method A	10
DANC2211	Dance Method B	7.5
EDST1448	Special Education	15
EDST1449	Professional Issues in Teaching	15

plus no more than one 15 credit point Upper Level subject from the following: EDST1201, EDST1204, EDST1205, EDST1206, EDST1301, EDST1302, EDST1303, EDST1304, EDST1401, EDST1451 and EDST1452

plus

75 credit points drawn from Upper Level subjects in the approved major sequences

plus

17.5 credit points in the requisite Second Teaching Method subjects offered by the School of Education Studies and

30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the General Education program.

### Outside Credits

In special circumstances students may be given permission to include towards a major sequence in the School up to a maximum of 15 credit points in a related subject or subjects offered by another school/department. It is imperative, however, that they seek the written authorisation of the Head of School prior to making their enrolment.

### Honours Entry

Qualifications for entry to Year 4 are determined by the School. The minimum requirements, however, for BA students proposing to undertake in 1998 a single Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in Theatre or Film or Dance are that they must have obtained 135 credit points in the School of Theatre, Film and Dance, or 120 credit points for Combined Honours, and have passed all subjects in the School at an average grade of Credit or better for Coursework and at an average of a good Credit grade (70%) or better for Research Honours. This total must include not only those subjects required for one of the three major sequences, but also, in the case of Honours (Research), any additional prerequisites.

BA students proposing to undertake a single or combined Honours degree (by Research or Coursework) in either Theatre/Film or Theatre/Dance or Film/Dance should consult the School prior to making their enrolment.

BA(Dance)BEd students seeking to undertake Dance Honours (by Research or Coursework) must have completed the 510 credit points as prescribed and achieved a minimum average grade of Credit in dance subjects. These students must consult the Dance Program Coordinator during their second or third year in order to plan an appropriate program of study.

### Level I

#### THFI1001

##### The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 1

*Staff Contact: John Golder, Jodi Brooks*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded THST1000, THFI1000.

An introduction to the basic principles and analytic vocabulary of performance, with reference to the exhibition and reception of theatre, film and dance.

#### THFI1002

##### The Nature of Theatre, Film and Dance 2

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams, Ross Harley*  
CP15 S2 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1001

**Note/s:** Excluded THST1000, THFI1000.

A study of different modern examples in relation to general issues of ideology and form in theatre, film and dance.

#### DANC1001

##### Dance Styles 1

*Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*  
CP15 S1 HPW7.5

**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3001.

This subject establishes the basis by which students acquire a technical mastery over their bodies and involves the study of three essential dance styles, Classical Ballet, Modern Dance and Jazz Dance.

**DANC1002****Dance Styles 2***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S2 HPW7.5

**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3002.

This subject extends the student's acquisition of technical mastery over the body begun in Dance Styles 1.

**DANC1101****Anatomical Foundations of Dance Education***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S1 HPW3/4

A study of the basic principles of anatomy as a foundation for the understanding of human movement and function.

**DANC1102****Teaching Safe Dance***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S2 HPW3/4

This subject provides the knowledge essential to a detailed analysis of dance technique in order to allow safe class construction and instruction. Injury prevention is a primary concern.

**EDST1101****Education Psychology 1***Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler (Education Studies)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** This subject is a formal requirement of the BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of Education Studies Subject Descriptions.

**EDST1102****Social Foundations of Education***Staff Contact: Michael Matthews, Putai Jin (Education Studies)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** This subject is a formal requirement of the BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of Education Subject Descriptions.

**Upper Level Studies in Theatre****European Theatre History****THST2100****Classical Greek Theatre: Performance, Text and Society***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

This subject concentrates on the theatre of fifth-century Athens, considering it in terms of its own age and as a challenge to modern performers and theoreticians.

**THST2101****Medieval and Renaissance Theatre: the Popular and the Elite***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2000, THST2002.

**THST2102****Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP7.5 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2000.

This subject considers staging and performance practices in the Elizabethan/Jacobean theatre, with special concentration on the craft and profession of the actor. Attention will be given to contemporary playtexts that dramatise actors in rehearsal and performance.

**THST2103****French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2001, THST2003.

A study of the developments in performance and staging conventions, theatre design, playwriting and audience taste against a backdrop of social, intellectual and cultural life in Paris from around 1635 to 1680. The principal focus of the subject will be on the comic writing of Molière.

**THST2104****Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST2105****Revolution and Change: Theatre in Nineteenth-century Europe***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2001.

**THST2106****The Rise of the Modern Theatre Movement***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2160.

**THST2183****Melodrama and Popular Culture***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session.

A study of nineteenth-century melodrama with a strong emphasis on its performative and social contexts and its influence on film.

**Elements of Performance and Stagecraft****THST2130****Production Exercise A***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S1

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Only available to students completing in 1998. Before enrolling in this subject students must study the detailed subject outline available from the School of Theatre, Film and Dance and complete a Production Selection Form. Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2131.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process.

**THST2131****Production Exercise B***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S2

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Only available to students completing in 1998. Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2130.

As for THST2130.

**THST2132****Workshop Exercise***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Only available to students completing in 1998. Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2010, THST2011, THST2012, THST2133.

Practical work on a small-scale theatrical presentation within the School. This is timetabled on a weekly basis with more intensive rehearsal close to presentation.

**THST2133****Production Analysis***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP7.5 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002*Corequisite:* Normally THST2130 or THST2131**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THST2135****Production Exercise 1***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S1

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Before enrolling in this subject students must study the detailed subject outline available from the School of Theatre, Film and Dance and complete a Production Selection Form. Excluded THST2130, THST2131, THST2132, THST2133, THST2136.

Practical work on a theatrical presentation within the School, aimed at providing direct experience of the production process and its evaluation. Assessment in this subject includes a detailed written analysis of the production process, to be submitted during the session in which the production takes place.

**THST2136****Production Exercise 2***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S2

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Excluded THST2130, THST2131, THST2132, THST2133, THST2135.

As for THST2135.

**THST2137****Workshop Exercise 1***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S2 HPW5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded THST2132, THST2133.

Practical work on a small-scale theatrical presentation within the School. This is timetabled on a weekly basis with more intensive rehearsal close to presentation. A detailed written analysis forms a compulsory element of assessment in this subject.

**THST2140****Theatre Arts***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

**Note/s:** The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. Excluded THST2019.

Studies, through workshop classes and seminars, the basic practices and the principles underlying modern approaches to some of the theatre arts. In 1998 the focus will be on movement.

**THST2141****Improvisation and Role Play***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2045.

**THST2142****Collective Creation: Improvisation, the Actor and the Group-devised Performance***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

**Note/s:** The specialised nature and restricted availability of resources in this subject may require that maximum enrolment be subject to some limitation. In such a case priority will be given to students who have completed THST2140 Theatre Arts.

A study of the creation of performance pieces through actor improvisation, with special reference to their use in community theatre. Regular practical workshops are an essential part of this subject.

**THST2143****Modern Theories of Acting***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 S1 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

This subject explores some of the major innovations in the theory and practice of acting in the twentieth century.

**THST2144****Contemporary Theories of Performance***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2041.

**THST2145****The Script: Theory and Practice***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

**Note/s:** The specialised nature of this subject and of its teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of some limitation upon enrolments. Excluded THST2047.

An introduction to the theory and practice of dramatic writing for the stage. Some consideration may be given to script-writing for the cinema. Practical experiments in selected elements of playwriting.

**THST2146****The Director and the Stage***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* Completion of three years of BABEd or BMusBED program. BA students who have completed 30 credit points in the sequence THST2130–THST2145 may be admitted on special application. They should consult the subject convener prior to enrolment.

A study of the role of the director in the modern theatre, focusing on the approaches taken by different directors to specific plays, the methodology of directing, and the legal and financial constraints within which theatre production takes place.

**THST2147****The Script and the Writer***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002, and THST2145

A study of the theory and practice of dramatic writing, which extends and develops THST2145 The Script: Theory and Practice. The subject involves a practical playwriting workshop.

**THST2149****Performance Making***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**Modern Drama and Theatre****THST2150****Performance Space: Performance Reception***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST2161****Contemporary Theatre: British***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2031.

**THST2163****Staging Australia***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002, or 120 credit points in Arts

A broadly-based study of the rise of indigenous Australian theatre since the 1960s, with the focus on recent performance. The emphasis is not so much on individual playwrights as on wider theatrical movements, including the larrikin theatre of the 1970s, alternative/community theatre; Aboriginal theatre; women's and multicultural performance; and current trends in playwriting.

**THST2164****Australian Playwriting***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* THF11000, or THF11001 plus THF11002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST2165****Sydney Theatre Today: Current Theatre Practice in Sydney***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THST2166****Building a Repertoire for Contemporary Theatre***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

An introduction to the practical skills and theoretical knowledge required in the selection of plays for performance in the contemporary theatre. It involves an extended project in which students will read widely in the classical and modern repertoire and choose a season for a hypothetical contemporary theatre company. The subject addresses issues such as: reading texts for performance, the dramatic canon, and rereading and revisiting classical and modern texts for contemporary audiences.

**Popular Theatre****THST2180****Popular Theatre***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Excluded THST2050. Subject not offered in 1998.**THST2181****Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2051.**Women and Theatre****THST2190****Women and Theatre***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded THST2080.

A study of the role of women in the performing arts from the late nineteenth century to the present; suffragette drama; women playwrights in Europe, America and Australia; women performers and directors; and the theory and practice of feminist theatre, with the emphasis on contemporary theatre and performance art.

**THST2191****Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THST2192****Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**Special Studies****THST2200****Puppetry***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2043.**THST2201****Asian Theatre in Performance**

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded THST2042.**Upper Level Studies in Film and Television****FILM2001****Contemporary Approaches to the Cinema***Staff Contact: George Kouvaros*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Formal teaching sessions are supplemented by compulsory weekly film screenings. Excluded THST2071.

Analyses and tests a number of contemporary theoretical approaches to the cinema.

**FILM2002****Australian Cinema since 1970***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S1 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded THST2072.

A study of the development of the Australian film industry from 1970 to the present, including analysis of the economic, social and political factors and the myths which have shaped the industry.



**FILM2005****The Hollywood System I***Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair*

CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject offered in first part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.

An historical study of the Hollywood system of film production until World War II.

**FILM2006****The Hollywood System II***Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair*

CP7.5 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, and FILM2005**Note/s:** Subject offered in second part of session. Excluded FILM2003, THST3070.

A study of the Hollywood system of film production from World War II to the present.

**FILM2007****Movie Worlds: National Cinemas***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

A study of film history, film production and individual films from selected European and Asian countries. The subject explores the ways in which individual cultures use film to strengthen their identities and/or join the race for global recognition as filmmaking nations.

**FILM2008****From King Kong to Kung Fu: Film Genres***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S2 HPW4.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

This subject examines the development, production and exploitation of various film genres, ranging from the western to comedy and musical to documentaries, thrillers and science-fiction, and explores their relevance to fundamental questions of human existence, universal or local.

**FILM2009****Japanese Cinema***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998.**FILM2010****Global Grooves: Electronic Media in Perspective***Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Excluded FILM2004.

The new technologies of television, video, computers, telecommunications and robotics are changing the nature of global communications and entertainment. This subject looks at the development of television, television drama and the ways artists and independent producers have contributed to the development of new media from video art to 'virtual reality'.

**FILM2011****Major Figures in World Cinema***Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

With the steady proliferation of film in the "information age", there is a tendency to focus on the contemporary at the expense of film history, its major figures and key innovators. This subject addresses this oversight by introducing the work of a number of significant contributors to the history of film not covered in other film and media subjects.

**FILM2012****The Other Side of Hollywood: Independent Media in the Post-war Era***Staff Contact: George Kouvaros*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002

This subject looks at alternatives to the practice and industrial structure of the major Hollywood entertainment industry. Its focus will be the work of filmmakers such as Cassavetes, Pennebaker and Corman, who have continued to produce important works alongside the products of the major studios.

**FILM2013****Theories of Cinema Spectatorship***Staff Contact: Jodi Brooks*

CP15 S2 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

A study of the ways in which (a) different historical formations of cinema enable and entail different modes of spectatorship (in particular, the recent work on 'preclassical' and 'postclassical' spectatorship), and (b) different forms of cinema (e.g. the horror film, porn and the cult film) can be seen to elicit particular spectatorial practices.

**FILM2014****Film Comedy: The Theory and Practice of Comedic Performance in Cinema***Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair*

CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

Tracing the work of a variety of cinematic comedians from the silent era to the present, this subject examines the predominant features of comic performance in cinema. The approach will be interdisciplinary, endeavouring to situate such performance in relationship to the philosophy of the comic.

**FILM3000****Video Exercise**

*Staff Contact: Ross Harley*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* THFI1000 and FILM2001 or FILM2004 or FILM2005–FILM2006, plus 30 credit points from the following sequence: FILM2001–FILM2014 and RUSS2200.

**Note/s:** Only available to students completing in 1998. Before enrolling in this subject students must attend pre-production meetings in Session 1. Please check the noticeboard outside the School Secretary's office and subject convener's office for further details.

An introduction to the basic concepts that underlie a video production, from script to final cut, plus some practical experience of video-making.

**FILM3001****Video Exercise**

*Staff Contact: Ross Harley*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, and FILM2001 or FILM2004 or FILM2005–FILM2006, plus 30 or 45 credit points (depending on your initial year of Upper Level study) from the following sequence: FILM2001–FILM2014 and RUSS2200.

An introduction to the basic concepts that underlie a video production, from script to final cut, plus some practical experience of video-making. A detailed written evaluation of the exercise is a compulsory element of assessment in this subject.

**RUSS2200****Soviet Cinema**

*Staff Contact: Peter Gerdes (Theatre, Film and Dance),  
Ludmila Stern (Russian Studies)*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 Level 1 credit points in Arts

A study of film throughout Russian/Soviet history, with reference to key figures and developments, such as Eisenstein; the Stalinist period; the 'thaw'; selected masterpieces of the 60s and 70s and recent directors (eg Tarkovsky and Mikhalkov).

**Upper Level Studies in Theatre and Film****THFI2000****Mirrors up to Nature: Case-studies in Theatre and Film**

*Staff Contact: Jim Davis*  
CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002  
**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THFI2001****Shakespeare on Stage and Screen**

*Staff Contact: John Golder*  
CP15 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 60 credit points in English

**Note/s:** Excluded THST2060.

An investigation of changing perceptions of Shakespeare in the twentieth century by means of detailed analysis of plays in stage, film and television productions.

**THFI2002****Early Australian Theatre and Film**

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*  
CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THFI2003****Avant-garde Theatre and Film**

*Staff Contact: John Golder*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Excluded THST2062.

A study of various forms of theatrical experiment since the time of Jarry, including Futurism, Dada, Surrealism, Expressionism and the Absurd. Contemporaneous experiment in film may be incorporated.

**THFI2004****Performing Bodies**

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

An exploration of the way in which bodies are culturally constructed, experienced and read. The subject examines a range of contemporary performance practices in live and recorded contexts, and in the light of recent critical theory. Practical investigation of the subject is included.

**THFI2005****Questions of Time: Philosophy, Film and Theatre**

*Staff Contact: Lesley Stern (Theatre, Film and Dance),  
Genevieve Lloyd (Philosophy)*  
CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or PHIL1006, or PHIL1007

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THFI2006****Histrionics: Acting up in the Cinema**

*Staff Contact: Lesley Stern*  
CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THFI2007****Post-Colonial Performance***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THFI2008****Icons of Popular Culture***Staff Contact: Ross Harley*

CP15 HPW3.5

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THFI2010****Comedy and Power***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

A study of stand-up, group and sketch-based comedy in live performance and on television since the 1950s, incorporating selected examples from Australia, New Zealand, USA, Canada and the UK.

**THFI2020****Censorship and Responsibility in the Performing Arts, Film and Media***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* THFI1000, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or 120 credit points in Arts

An investigation of ethical issues in the production and reception of cultural works, including live performances, film and television programs.

**THFI2050****Research Method***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better**Note/s:** Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2. Excluded THFI3000.

This subject deals with research strategies and thesis writing problems. Organised around the research interests of individual students, it covers the following topics: location and identification of sources; developing a thesis topic; structuring an argument; drawing up references and bibliographies.

**THFI2051****Critical Theory A***Staff Contact: Lisa Trahair*

CP7.5 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better**Note/s:** Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.

An examination of a range of issues in contemporary theory, exploring their pertinence to film and theatre.

**THFI2052****Critical Theory B***Staff Contact: Jodi Brooks*

CP7.5 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* 60 credit points in the School at average of Credit grade or better**Note/s:** Offered over 10 weeks, commencing in week 2.

A study of theoretical approaches to the issue of 'otherness' in theatre and film. Questions of sexual and racial difference are examined via critical developments in areas such as feminism, ethnography and post-colonialism.

**Upper Level Studies in Dance****DANC2000****Dance Analysis and Composition 1***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S1 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3010, EXPA3011.

This subject introduces a range of systems and methods of analysing dance, leading to a comprehensive understanding of how movement makes meaning.

**DANC2001****History and Anthropology of Dance***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S1 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3020, EXPA3021, EXPA3022.

This subject introduces dance in relation to cultural values, belief systems, socio-economic and political conditions that exist in society.

**DANC2002****Dance Theatre Production***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S2 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3023.

This subject, which addresses the question of how dances are presented and produced, provides the comprehensive theoretical basis involved in staging a successful dance production.

**DANC2003****Recording Dance***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded EXPA3014, EXPA3024.

**DANC2004****Dance for the Spectator***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded EXPA3025, EXPA3026, EXPA3027.**DANC2005****Dance Analysis and Composition 2***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S2 HPW3/4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001 plus THFI1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3012, EXPA3013.

A detailed study of the nature and role of composition in dance and of the relationship between composition and the process and product of choreography.

**DANC2103****Dance Styles 3***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S1 HPW7.5

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001\* plus THFI1002\* (\*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded EXPA3003.

This subject requires a demonstration of skill and competence in Classical Ballet, Modern Dance and Jazz Dance. Exercises will place an increased demand on the student's strength, flexibility and balance.

**DANC2104****Dance Styles 4***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 S2 HPW7.5

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001\* plus THFI1002\* (\*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002

This subject is the last in a carefully sequenced and graded series involving Classical Ballet, Modern Dance and Jazz Dance. Students will be expected to display a high level of technical mastery over their bodies.

**DANC2105****Dance Styles 5***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW7.5

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001\* plus THFI1002\* (\*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded EXPA3005.**DANC2106****Dance Styles 6***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW7.5

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001\* plus THFI1002\* (\*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded EXPA3006.**DANC2107****Dance Styles 7***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW7.5

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or THFI1001\* plus THFI1002\* (\*subject to consultation with the Dance Program Coordinator), or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded EXPA3007.**DANC2201****The Teaching-Learning Process in Dance***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP15 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**DANC2202****Dance Teaching Practice***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP40 S2

*Prerequisite:* Satisfactory completion of appropriate Session 1 Method subjects**Note/s:** This subject is a formal requirement of the BA(Dance)BEd program.

Teaching experience consists of 40 days experience in a New South Wales secondary school. Students observe lessons conducted by experienced teachers and plan and deliver lessons for a number of classes, under the direction of supervising teachers. Students also become familiar with organisational aspects of a high school and activities other than those related to subject delivery, for example, school policies and general supervision of school students.

**DANC2210****Dance Method A***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP10 S1 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* Either DANC1001 plus DANC1002, or EXPA3001 plus EXPA3002**Note/s:** Excluded TEED1219.

Students are given a wide range of practical dance activities that will enable them to implement all levels of the NSW Syllabuses. They will examine the national Curriculum Document and investigate ways of integrating dance with the other major arts areas.

**DANC2211****Dance Method B***Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

CP7.5 S2

*Prerequisite:* DANC2210**Note/s:** Subject taught for a total of 30 hours. Excluded TEED1219.

This subject, which extends and develops the work of DANC2210 Dance Method A, deals with the application of the experiences gained in schools towards the profession of teaching dance.

**EDST1448****Special Education***Staff Contact: Robert Elliott (Education Studies)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101

**Note/s:** This subject is a formal requirement of the BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of Education Studies Subject Descriptions.

**EDST1449****Professional Issues in Teaching***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman (Education Studies)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

*Prerequisite:* EDST1101 and EDST1102

**Note/s:** This subject is a formal requirement of the BA(Dance)BEd program. For details, see School of Education Studies Subject Descriptions.

**Honours Level****Coordinator:** Professor Rob Jordan

*Prerequisite:* Students seeking admission to single Honours programs in Theatre or Film or Dance in the School of Theatre, Film and Dance must obtain a minimum of 135 credit points in subjects in the School or a minimum of 120 credit points in subjects in the School for Combined Honours. This total must include those subjects required for a major. Students wishing to undertake Honours (Research) will be required to include in their 135 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. Students wishing to undertake Combined Honours (Research) will be required to include in their 120 credit points all of the following: THFI2050, THFI2051 and THFI2052. Students seeking admission to any single or combined Honours program in Theatre/Film, Theatre/Dance or Film/Dance should consult the School prior to enrolment. A minimum average grade of Credit or better is required for all subjects taken in the School of Theatre, Film and Dance. For Honours (Research) students this must include a minimum average of 70% at Credit level.

**Note/s:** All students who are contemplating a fourth year of study at Honours level must discuss their plans with the Honours Coordinator, preferably before the end of their second year.

**THFI4000****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students are required (a) to undertake an original piece of research extending throughout the year and submit a thesis based upon it, and (b) to complete two seminars, one of which is compulsory, the other chosen from two alternatives (see School Handbook for further details). The choice of seminars enables students to pursue a specialisation in theatre or in film or in theatre/film studies. Their particular specialisation will be identified on the testamur for the degree. In addition to seminar and thesis work, students are required to attend and contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4050****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4001****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students are required (a) to complete four seminars/subjects (usually two per session), of which at least one may be a project or reading program under supervision and (b) to attend the series of thesis workshops (see School Handbook for details of Year 4 seminars). It is also possible, but *only* for full-time coursework students, to undertake a practical project combined with a written report on the project in Session 2. (This is equivalent to undertaking two subjects within the program.)

**THFI4051****Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4500****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

Students who have also qualified to read for a degree at Honours level in another school/department may, with the permission of both units, seek to read for a Combined Honours degree. The program, designed by the relevant units in consultation with the student, is usually arranged around a jointly supervised and jointly examined thesis, with required seminar work being divided equally between the units. In addition to seminar and thesis work students are required to attend and contribute to regular thesis workshops.

**THFI4550****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Research) P/T***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan***THFI4501****Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) F***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

In this program coursework leading to the award of the degree is divided equally between the School of Theatre, Film and Dance and another school/department in the Faculty, but will normally involve four seminars or subjects, two in each unit. As with THFI4001, at least one project or reading program under a supervisor may be included in the program.

#### THFI4551

#### Combined Theatre and Film Studies Honours (Coursework) P/T

*Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

### Dance Honours

**Coordinator:** David Spurgeon

Students seeking admission to Dance Honours must have completed 480 credit points in either the BAppA(Dance) BEd or 510 credit points in the BA(Dance)BEd course. A minimum average grade of Credit or better in dance subjects is required for entry to the Honours program.

#### DANC4000

#### Dance Honours (Research) F

*Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

Students are required (a) to undertake an original piece of research extending throughout the year and submit a thesis of 15,000 words based upon it, and (b) to undertake a seminar in research method and complete a practical project accompanied by a written exegesis.

#### DANC4001

#### Dance Honours (Coursework) F

*Staff Contact: David Spurgeon*

**Note/s:** Coursework Honours is dependent upon numbers of students and may not run in any given year. Subject not offered in 1998.

Students are required to complete four subjects during the two semesters. It is possible for a practical project accompanied by a written exegesis to be substituted for two of the subjects.

---

## Women's Studies and Gender Studies

**Convenor:** Dr Brigitta Olubas (English)

The undergraduate program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies enables students to construct an interdisciplinary major focusing on feminist issues and issues of gender, sex and sexuality. It provides an important extension to major sequences in both Arts and the Social Sciences.

The Level I core subjects are designed to introduce students to some important issues and debates in feminism and to questions of sex and sexuality. Upper Level subjects are taught and administered through different Schools in the Faculty and offer a range of disciplinary and interdisciplinary approaches.

## Major Sequence

A major sequence in Women's Studies and Gender Studies may only be taken as an additional major sequence together with a home-based major. It requires the completion of 90 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies approved subjects (listed below), including at least 15 credit points at Level I. Students may take 30 credit points at Level I if they wish.

### Level I

#### WOMS1001

#### Introduction to Feminism

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Introduces students to some key areas of feminist thought and to questions of sex and gender. There will be a focus on questions of representation and on differences and conflicts within feminism.

#### WOMS1002

#### Sexuality

*Staff Contact: David Halperin (Sociology)*

CP15 S2 HPW3

**Note/s:** Excluded SOCC1161.

Examines the historical emergence and cultural construction of 'sexuality' as a category of human thought and experience. How did sexuality come to constitute the innermost truth of the human individual, the core of personal life, the object of social control and governmental regulation? What are the practical consequences of organising our lives and institutions around the notion of sexuality? Emphasis will not fall on the natural 'truths' about sex but on the social meanings attached to it in different cultural contexts.

### Upper Level List

ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology, and the Novel 1880–1920
ENGL2400	Twentieth-century Women Writers
ENGL2407	Reading Differences
ENGL3401	Contemporary Australian Women Writers
EURO2001	Gender, Race, Nature and Reason
EURO2402	Of Machos and Maidenheads: Sex and Stereotypes in the Mediterranean
HIST2015	Women in the Modern World
HIST2034	Gender and Frontier
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth
PHIL2409	Speaking through the Body: Feminism, Psychoanalysis and Literature
PHIL2517	Representation and Sexual Difference
PHIL2419	Ethics, Difference and Embodiment
POLS2020	Sex, Gender and Justice
POLS2028	Politics of 'Race', Gender and Class
POLS3049	Sexuality and Power

SCTS2109	The New Biotechnologies and their Social Context
SCTS3107	Women and Science
SOCC2201	Society and Desire
SOCC2400	Lesbian and Gay Studies
SOCC2501	Embodiment
SOCC3400	Queer Theory
SOCC3500	Post-Human Subjects
SOCI2409	Researching Gender
SOCI3602	Investigating the Modern Family
SOCI3606	Gender, Work and Employment
SPAN3334	Women's Fiction in Contemporary Spanish America
SPAN3340	Marginality and (Self) Representation
SPAN3341	Women's Narratives from Latin America (in translation)
THFI2004	Performing Bodies
THST2190	Women and Theatre
THST2192	Postures or People: Sexual Roles in the Classics

## Honours

Students who have completed 120 credit points in Women's Studies and Gender Studies subjects, including 15 credit points at Level I, at the level of Credit or above, may apply to be admitted to a combined Honours program in Women's Studies and Gender Studies if they have satisfied the prerequisite for combined Honours in another School in the BA program, and have that School's approval to complete a thesis on an interdisciplinary topic. (Students may request to substitute up to 15 credit points of the WS/GS component with other subjects particularly relevant to their proposed topic areas. This will be decided at the discretion of the Program Convenor.)

In their honours year, students will be required to complete coursework nominated by the WS/GS Convenor (either 2 hpw seminar or reading program for one Session, see WOMS4500 or WOMS4550 below) in addition to a thesis on an approved topic, with joint supervision, if appropriate.

### WOMS4500

**Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies F/T**

### WOMS4550

**Combined Honours (Research) in Women's Studies and Gender Studies P/T**

---

# Undergraduate Study Conditions for the Award of Degrees

---

**3400**

## **Bachelor of Arts Degree Course**

### **General**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree in one or in two schools. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
- (3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate



Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**8.** A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

**9.** In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

**10.** To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than three years of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

**11.** The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects

(2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, program or unit

(3) a minimum of 165 credit points, including a minimum of 60 credit points in Level I subjects, in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

(4) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History, Indonesian, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies, Social Science and Policy, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, Film and Dance

(5) a minimum of 165 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the school/department/unit in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11 (4) is taken

(6) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in second and third year of study

(7) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject.

**12.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

## Honours Degree

**13.** A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with Rules 1. – 12. above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

**14.** In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

**15.** The degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

**16.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects con-

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

sidered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

**17.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

---

## 3402

# Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) Degree Course

### General

**1.** The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

**2.** No student may enrol in a subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

**3.** (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.

**4.** A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

**5.** In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
- (3) pass any prescribed examination.

**6.** Subjects offered by other faculties or universities may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.

**7.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (Media and Communications) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent subject prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**8.** A student enrolled in the BA (Media and Communications) course who does not wish to proceed to the BA (Media and Communications) degree may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

**9.** In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

**10.** To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

**11.** The 360 credit points shall include:

(1) 165 credit points in the Media and Communications (MDCM) core program, made up of the following subjects: MDCM1000 (15 credit points), MDCM1001 (15), MDCM2000 (15), MDCM2001 (30), MDCM3000 (15), MDCM3001 (30) and 45 credit points from the Media and Communications elective list.

(2) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Chinese, English, French, German Studies, Greek (Modern), History\*, Indonesian, Japanese Studies, Korean Studies, Linguistics, Music, Philosophy, Political Science, Russian Studies, Science and Technology Studies\*, Policy Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies, Theatre, Film and Dance

(3) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects

(4) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program

(5) 30 credit points obtained in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third years of study.

## Honours Degree

**12.** A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with **Rules 1.– 12.** above and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

**13.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Media and Communications) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program or subjects considered equivalent by the Faculty. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

**14.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*\*A combined major in History and in History and Philosophy of Science and Technology (within the School of Science and Technology Studies) also satisfies Rule 11 (2).*

**3405****Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies)****Degree Course****General**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed

(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA(Asian Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

**Pass Degree**

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

11. The 360 credit points shall include:

- (1) 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects
- (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points obtained in any one school, department, unit or program
- (3) a minimum of 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences, of which 60 credit points must be at Level I
- (4) an approved major sequence in one of the following schools/departments/units: Economic History, Economics, History, Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour, Linguistics, Political Science, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology
- (5) an approved sequence of 90 credit points in one of the following Asian languages: Chinese, Indonesian, Japanese, Korean
- (6) at least 60 credit points in Asia-related subjects as approved by the Faculty
- (7) at least 135 credit points in schools, departments, units or interdisciplinary programs other than the one in which the major sequence specified in Rule 11(4) is taken
- (8) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
- (9) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

12. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

### Honours Degree

13. A student who wishes to enter the Honours level program in a school or schools must have obtained no fewer than 360 credit points in accordance with **Rules 1. – 12.** above, and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites for Honours level in the school or schools concerned.

14. In Year 4 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

15. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level may be awarded in one or in two school(s) either as an Honours (Research) degree or as an Honours (Coursework) degree. The term 'Honours (Research)' shall indicate that the Honours level program contains a substantial research project.

16. In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

17. If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

## 3406

# Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Classes 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.
3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.  
(2) In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.
4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
  - (3) pass any prescribed examination.
6. A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.
7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA (European Studies) degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.
8. A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA LLB may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.
9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the course Coordinator may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.

\* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'

**11.** The 360 credit points shall include:

- (1) 120 credit points in Level I subjects
- (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school, department, unit or program
- (3) at least 90 credit points in one of the following languages: French, German, Modern Greek, Russian or Spanish
- (4) at least 90 credit points in one of the following social sciences: Economic History; Economics; Geography; History; History and Philosophy of Science; Human Resource Management; Industrial Relations; Philosophy; Policy Studies (Social Science and Policy); Political Science; Science, Technology and Society; Sociology, Culture and Communication; Sociology and Social Anthropology
- (5) an approved major sequence in one of the disciplines studied in (3) or (4)
- (6) an approved major sequence in European Studies
- (7) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in the second and third year of study
- (8) 15 credit points in an Upper Level ARTS subject detailed in the handbook.

**12.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

## Honours Degree

**13.** Students who have completed the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at pass level may be admitted to Honours Level study in a school of the Faculty if they have completed an approved program of subjects within the degree\*, including a major sequence in the school concerned, at an acceptable standard as determined by the school. Students may be admitted to a Combined Honours Program with European Studies if they have satisfied the requirements of a school as defined above and have further presented an approved cross-disciplinary topic for the Honours thesis which has a European focus and involves joint supervision by a member of another school of the Faculty.

**14.** In special circumstances student who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Pass level from The University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by the Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts (European Studies) at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

**15.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*\*Students should consult the school concerned as early as possible in the second year of study.*

## 3408

## Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

2. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

3. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 510 credit points, including:

(1) the relevant sequences in Dance, Dance Practice, Dance Education and Education as prescribed by the School of Theatre, Film and Dance for the Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education degree

(2) at least 105 credit points drawn from a major sequence offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree and approved as a second teaching subject

(3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

(1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes

(2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed

(3) pass any prescribed examination.

6. (1) In any one year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

(2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

8. A student enrolled in the combined Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree Bachelor of Arts (Dance) Bachelor of Education may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Theatre, Film and Dance, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall be taken to mean 'department independent of a school.'*



## 3420

# Bachelor of Social Science Degree Course

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
2. No student may enrol in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere.
3. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 60 credit points in any one session.
4. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.
5. In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:
  - (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
  - (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
  - (3) pass any prescribed examinations.
6. Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of the subject authority, also be counted towards the degree.
7. An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BSocSc degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete for the degree. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate subject authority that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program for the degree. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.
8. A student enrolled in the combined Social Science/Law course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BSocSc LLB may apply to transfer to the BSocSc degree program with credit for all subjects completed.
9. In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the subject authority, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

10. To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level a student must obtain over no fewer than six sessions of study, a minimum of 360 credit points in approved subjects.
11. The 360 credit points shall include 120 credit points obtained in Level I subjects including:
  - (1) a minimum of 60 credit points offered by schools, departments, units or programs administratively within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences which shall include 30 credit points in SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management and either SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy or SLSP1002 Introduction to Policy Analysis
  - (2) no more than 30 Level I credit points in any one school or department.

**12.** The 360 credit points shall also include:

(1) 90 credit points obtained by completing the following subjects:

SLSP2000	Social and Economic Theory and Policy
SLSP2001	Research Methods in the Social Sciences
SLSP2002	Policy Analysis Case Studies
SLSP3000	Research for Policy
SLSP3001	Quantitative Social Research
SLSP3002	Social Science and Policy Project

(2) an approved major in one of the following:

Computer Science\*, Economic History, Economics, Geography, History, Human Resource Management, Industrial Relations, Mathematics\*, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Science and Technology Studies, Sociology, Spanish and Latin American Studies (History Stream) or, with the approval of the course authority, another major sequence offered by the Faculty

(3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

**13.** Faculty may consider the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts to a student who does not wish to proceed to the degree of BSocSc, but has satisfied the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts as set out in the regulations for that degree.

## Honours Degree

**14.** A student who has obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with **Rules 11.** and **12.**, and has obtained at least a credit average in the BSocSc core program, the subject SLSP3005 and at least a credit average in the approved major discipline may be admitted to the Honours level program by the course authority.

**15.** The Honours level program shall be completed in the fourth year of study and shall consist of the Honours subject SLSP4000 Social Science and Policy, together with such other work as the subject authority may prescribe.

**16.** Students may also be admitted to a Combined Honours level in SLSP4500 Social Science and Policy and a school/department of the Faculty if they have:

(1) obtained at least 360 credit points in accordance with **Rules 11.** and **12.**

(2) obtained a good credit point average in the BSocSc core program and in the subject SLSP3005

(3) satisfied the requirements for admission to Combined Honours in the School/Department.

**17.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

**18.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Pass level from the University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from another university, as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Social Science at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned or subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree.

*\*Students majoring in Computer Science or Mathematics must also complete a sequence of 60 credit points in another of the disciplines listed.*

**3421****Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies)****Degree Course**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Social Science (Asian Studies) may be awarded as a Pass degree or as an Honours Degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.
2. To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points in accordance with the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies) but must include the Bachelor of Social Science core program in place of the major sequence required under **Rule 11**. (4) of the Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Arts (Asian Studies). Within these 360 credit points, students must complete 30 credit points within the University's General Education program, which will normally be taken in the second and third year of study.

---

**3425****Bachelor of Music****Degree Course**

1. The degree of Bachelor of Music may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.
2. To qualify for the award of the Pass degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 360 credit points, including:
  - (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Performance/Special Electives and Musicology as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music degree
  - (2) at least 90 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree
  - (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.
3. Students wishing to undertake the degree must satisfy the normal requirements for entry to the University and, in addition, complete an audition in a satisfactory manner.
4. Students who have completed the requirements for the Pass degree and have satisfied any prerequisite conditions may be permitted to enter the Honours Year on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education. To qualify for Honours, students must complete a prescribed program to the value of at least an additional 120 credit points.
5. No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.
6. (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.
7. A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

**8.** In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1) attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and practical classes
- (2) complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
- (3) pass any prescribed examination.

**9.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**10.** In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*\* In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

---

## 3426

# Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education Degree Course

**1.** The degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree or, after completion of an additional Honours year, as an Honours degree. Two classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1 and Class 2 in two Divisions.

**2.** To qualify for the award of the degree, students must complete subjects to the value of at least 505 credit points, including:

- (1) the relevant sequences in Music, Music Education, Education and Performance Studies as prescribed by the School of Music and Music Education for the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education degree
- (2) at least 45 credit points drawn from subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree
- (3) 30 credit points in subjects approved by the Faculty in the University's General Education program.

**Rules 3 and 4** are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

**5.** No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

**6.** (1) In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree. (2) In their first year of study, students will not normally be permitted to enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying more than 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

**Rules 7 and 8** are the same as those for the Bachelor of Music degree.

**9.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the Bachelor of Music Bachelor of Education course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement

of the appropriate Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than ten years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**10.** In special circumstances, Faculty, on the recommendation of the Head of the School of Music and Music Education, may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

---

## 4055

### Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education Combined Degree Course

#### General

**1.** The combined degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education may be awarded as a Pass degree, or as an Honours degree. Three classes of Honours are awarded: Class 1, Class 2 in two Divisions and Class 3.

**2.** No student may enrol in any subject to be counted towards the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at the same time as he/she is enrolled in any other degree or diploma course at this University or elsewhere, except in the case of recognised concurrent courses.

**3. (1)** In any year of study, students must enrol in subjects carrying a minimum of 60 credit points, unless they require less than that number to complete the requirements for the degree.

**(2)** In their first year of study, students will enrol in subjects within the degree program carrying 120 credit points; in subsequent years, they may enrol in subjects carrying up to 75 credit points in any one session.

**4.** A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite and corequisite requirements in that subject.

**5.** In order to obtain credit points for a subject, a student must in that subject:

- (1)** attend the prescribed lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes
- (2)** complete satisfactorily any assignments prescribed
- (3)** pass any prescribed examination.

**6.** A student may be permitted to enrol in subjects carrying an equivalent of up to 120 credit points at another university and to count these subjects as part of the degree program, except in the case of subjects offered at The University of New South Wales or taken by external study. A student wishing to take subjects at another university must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Faculty shall then determine the subjects which the applicant may study at another university, the number of credit points (if any) to be granted, and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty which shall include an approved major sequence in subjects offered by the Faculty.

**7.** An applicant from another faculty or university seeking advanced standing in the BA BEd degree course must submit in writing to the Faculty a statement of the subjects concerned and the remaining subjects he/she wishes to complete within the Faculty. Permission to enrol in Upper Level subjects for such applicants requires the agreement of the appropriate

Head(s) of School(s)\* that equivalent prerequisites have been completed. Faculty shall then determine the number of credit points (if any) to be granted and the remainder of the applicant's program within the Faculty. Advanced standing will not be granted for subjects completed more than 10 years before the date of admission of the applicant.

**8.** A student enrolled in the combined Arts/Education course who does not wish to proceed to the combined degree BA BEd may apply to transfer to the BA degree program with credit for all subjects completed.

**9.** In special circumstances, Faculty may vary the requirements of any of these rules in a particular case.

## Pass Degree

**10.** To qualify for the award of the degree at Pass level, a student must obtain over no fewer than four years of study a minimum of 480 credit points in approved subjects.

**11.** The 480 credit points shall include:

- (1) 120 credit points obtained in Level 1 subjects
- (2) no more than 30 Level 1 credit points in any one school, department, program or unit
- (3) 180 credit points in Education subjects including compulsory core subjects in Years 1 and 4
- (4) With the exception of Mathematics, approved major sequences of 105 credit points in each of two schools/departments/units to provide appropriate background for teaching studies. Students majoring in Mathematics must complete 120 credit points in that discipline and 90 Upper Level credit points in other arts subjects.
- (5) 30 credit points in the University's General Education program, which shall normally be taken in Years 2 and 3.

**12.** Subjects offered by other faculties may, with the permission of Faculty, also be counted as part of the degree program.

## Honours Degree

**13.** A student who wishes to enter an approved Honours level program must have obtained at least 360 credit points and have satisfied the relevant prerequisites.

**14.** In Year 4 or Year 5 of study, the student shall complete an Honours level program in the school or schools concerned. Honours level programs in two schools require the joint approval of the Heads of Schools concerned.

**15.** In special circumstances students who have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at Pass level, a Bachelor of Arts and Diploma in Education from the University of New South Wales, or a comparable degree from UNSW or another university as determined by the Faculty, may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Arts Bachelor of Education at Honours level with credit for all subjects completed if, during their studies for the Pass degree, they have satisfied the prerequisites for entry to the Honours level program of the school or schools concerned, or have completed subjects considered equivalent by the school or schools concerned. Such permission will not normally be granted if more than three years have elapsed since the completion of the Pass degree or diploma or other formal University studies in education.

**16.** If a candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level fails to obtain one of the classes of honours specified in **Rule 1.**, he/she may proceed to graduation for the award of a Pass degree.

*\*In these rules the term 'school' shall also be taken to mean 'department independent of a school'.*

## Diploma Courses in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

1. To qualify for the award of the Diploma, students must complete, over a period of at least three sessions of study, a prescribed program of subjects drawn from the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program totalling at least 105 credit points. The Diploma shall be awarded as Diploma in [program title].

2. A candidate for the Diploma shall have been awarded the degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or another tertiary institution, or, with the permission of the course authorities concerned, be enrolled concurrently in an undergraduate degree course of the University of New South Wales other than those offered by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. In special circumstances, applicants may be admitted by Faculty to candidature for the Diploma on the basis of other academic and professional qualifications.

The Diploma course consists of a number of specific programs, consisting of the equivalent of 105 Arts credit points, drawn from subjects currently offered in the Bachelor of Arts undergraduate program. They are designed to provide a sound base in language skills and a cultural context for students wishing to develop a professional specialisation in these areas.

### 1. Diploma in Asian Studies (Course 3411)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in Asian languages and/or Asia-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in an Asian language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

#### Subjects available:

CHIN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
INDO	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
JAPN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
KORE	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
COMD2010	Creation of the Third World I <sup>2</sup>
COMD2020	Creation of the Third World II <sup>2</sup>
ECOH1302	Australia and the Asia-Pacific Economies <sup>1</sup>
ECOH2303	Economic Change in Modern China 1700–1949 <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2304	Economic Transformation in the People's Republic of China <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2305	Modern Asian Economic History <sup>2</sup>
ECOH3303	Transformation of the Japanese Economy <sup>2</sup>
ECON2115	Japanese International Economic Relations <sup>3</sup>
ECON2116	Japanese Economic Policy <sup>3</sup>
ECON3109	Economic Growth, Technology and Structural Change <sup>3</sup>
ECON3110	Developing Economies and World Trade <sup>3</sup>
ECON3112	The Newly Industrialising Economies of East Asia <sup>3</sup>
ECON3113	Economic Development in ASEAN Countries <sup>3</sup>
FILM2009	Japanese Cinema <sup>3</sup>
HIST1007	Modern Asia in Crisis: Revolution and War in Vietnam <sup>1</sup>
HIST1009	Development of Modern Southeast Asia (A) <sup>1</sup>
HIST1010	Development of Modern Southeast Asia (B) <sup>3</sup>

HIST1014	Enter the Dragons: Continuity and Change in China, Korea and Japan <sup>1</sup>
HIST2038	The Modern Arab World <sup>2</sup>
HIST2043	Modern China: From Opium War to 1911 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2044	Modern China: From 1911 to Tiananmen Square <sup>2</sup>
HIST2050	Women in Southeast Asian Societies <sup>2</sup>
HIST2053	Muslim Southeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
HIST2054	Modern Japan: Empire of Disillusion <sup>2</sup>
HIST2055	Colonialism and Fundamentalism in India <sup>2</sup>
HIST2068	East Asian History (Japan, China, Korea): Themes and Debates <sup>2</sup>
HIST2076	Early Modern Japan: Age of the Sword <sup>2</sup>
HIST2077	Plural Societies in Southeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
HIST2081	Traditions, Colonialism and Revolutions: Southeast Asian Histories <sup>2</sup>
HIST2082	The 'Orient': Western Engagements with Asia <sup>2</sup>
HIST2084	The Killing Fields: Decolonisation in Vietnam, Cambodia and Laos <sup>2</sup>
HIST2085	Resistance and Engagement: Australia's Asian Context <sup>2</sup>
PHIL2519	Introduction to Chinese Philosophy <sup>2</sup>
PHIL2520	Aspects of Chinese Thought <sup>2</sup>
POLS1012	Politics and Society of Japan <sup>1</sup>
POLS2003	The Political Development of Contemporary China <sup>2</sup>
POLS2014	Regional Cooperation and Conflict in Southeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
POLS2019	The Political Economy of the Peasantry <sup>2</sup>
POLS2036	Political Development in Northeast Asia <sup>2</sup>
POLS3029	Chinese Political Theories <sup>3</sup>
POLS3046	Japan and the New World Order <sup>3</sup>
SCTS3106	Technology, Sustainable Development and the Third World <sup>2</sup>
SLSP2701	The Theory and Practice of Development <sup>2</sup>
SOCI3708	Modern Southeast Asia: Society and Culture <sup>2</sup>
SOCI3711	Religions: Judaism, Christianity, Islam <sup>2</sup>
SPAN2430	Tigers and Pussycats: East Asia and Latin America Compared <sup>2</sup>
THST2201	Asian Theatre in Performance <sup>3</sup>

### Notes on *Prerequisites*:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite

2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program

3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.



## 2. Diploma in European Studies (Course 3412)

Students must complete an approved program of subjects in European languages and/or Europe-related subjects offered within the Bachelor of Arts degree program totalling at least 105 credit points. To qualify for the award of the diploma, they must have achieved a minimum level of competence in a European language offered within the BA program equivalent to that attained by students who have completed six sessions of study in the language commencing at Introductory Level.

### Subjects available:

FREN	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
GERS	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
GREK	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
RUSS	all subjects <sup>3</sup>
SPAN	all language subjects, and all literature and history subjects focusing on Spain <sup>3</sup>
EURO1000	The New Europe A <sup>1</sup>
EURO1001	The New Europe B <sup>1</sup>
EURO	all other subjects <sup>2</sup>
ECOH1305	European Economic Development 1750 – 1914 <sup>1</sup>
ECOH1306	European Economic Development since 1914 <sup>1</sup>
ECOH2311	German Economy and Society <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2314	The Experience of the Soviet Union <sup>2</sup>
ECOH2322	Business and the New Europe <sup>2</sup>
ENGL2100	English Literature: 16th and 17th Centuries <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2101	Women on the Apron Stage <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2152	Eighteenth-century Theatre <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2200	The Woman Question: Women, Ideology and the Novel 1880–1920 <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2201	English Literature in the Nineteenth Century <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2250	Modernism: Poetry in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2251	After Modernism: Poetry in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2252	After Modernism: Prose in the UK <sup>3</sup>
ENGL2400	Twentieth-century Women Writers <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3201	Twentieth-century English Literature <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3250	Pleasure, Power and the Pinteresque <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3355	Samuel Beckett's Drama of Alienation <sup>3</sup>
ENGL3400	The Gothic: A Genre, its Theory and History <sup>3</sup>
FILM2007	Movie Worlds: National Cinemas <sup>3</sup>
GERS2822	German Contemporary Drama and Theatre <sup>2</sup>
HIST1011	The Emergence of Modern Europe (A) <sup>1</sup>
HIST1012	The Emergence of Modern Europe (B) <sup>1</sup>
HIST2021	Irish History from 1800 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2031	Britain 1714 – 1848 <sup>2</sup>
HIST2056	From Elizabeth to the Republic <sup>2</sup>
HIST2063	The War of the Roses and the Tudor Renaissance <sup>2</sup>
HIST2065	The History of Reading in the Western World <sup>2</sup>
HIST2066	Twentieth Century Europe (1) <sup>2</sup>
HIST2067	Twentieth Century Europe (2) <sup>2</sup>
HIST2069	Modern Britain 1851 to the Present: The Rise and Demise of a Great Power <sup>2</sup>
HIST3005	History of Mentalities <sup>3</sup>
HPST1107	From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe <sup>1</sup>
HPST2107	The 'Darwinian Revolution' and the Order of Nature 1790-1890 <sup>2</sup>
HPST2108	Introduction to the History of Medicine <sup>2</sup>
HPST2116	History of the Philosophy and Methodology of Science <sup>2</sup>
HPST2117	Production, Power and People <sup>2</sup>

HPST2118	Body, Mind and Soul <sup>2</sup>
HPST3106	The Discovery of Time <sup>2</sup>
HPST3108	Deity and Mother Earth <sup>2</sup>
PHIL1006	Introductory Philosophy A <sup>1</sup>
PHIL1007	Introductory Philosophy B <sup>1</sup>
PHIL2228	Themes in Seventeenth Century Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2229	Themes in Eighteenth Century Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2309	The Heritage of Hegel <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2407	Contemporary European Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2416	Power, Knowledge and Freedom <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2506	Classical Political Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2507	The Ethics of Plato and Aristotle <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2508	Theories in Moral Philosophy <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2516	Philosophical Foundations of Marx's Thought <sup>3</sup>
PHIL2606	Aesthetics <sup>3</sup>
POLS1008	Politics of Post-Communist Systems <sup>1</sup>
POLS1010	State and Society <sup>1</sup>
POLS2001	Soviet and Post-Soviet Politics <sup>2</sup>
POLS3020	State and Society in Contemporary Europe <sup>3</sup>
POLS3041	Post-Soviet Politics: Present and Future <sup>3</sup>
SOCI3613	Freud and the Age of Anxiety <sup>3</sup>
THFI2001	Shakespeare on Stage and Screen <sup>3</sup>
THFI2003	Avantgarde Theatre and Film <sup>3</sup>
THST2100	Classical Greek Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2101	Medieval and Renaissance Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2102	Shakespeare, his Contemporaries and the Actor <sup>3</sup>
THST2103	French Theatre in the Age of Louis XIV <sup>3</sup>
THST2104	Restoration Comedy: Class, Sex and Society <sup>3</sup>
THST2105	Revolution and Change: Theatre in 19th Century Europe <sup>3</sup>
THST2143	Modern Theories of Acting <sup>3</sup>
THST2144	Contemporary Theories of Performance <sup>3</sup>
THST2180	Popular Theatre <sup>3</sup>
THST2181	Farce and the Popular Performance Tradition <sup>3</sup>
THST2183	Melodrama and Popular Culture <sup>3</sup>
THST2191	Nell Gwynn, Aphra Behn and their World <sup>3</sup>

### Notes on Prerequisites:

1 Level 1 (First Year) subject: no prerequisite

2 No prerequisite for graduates or students with Upper Level (Year 2 or above) status in a degree program

3 Consult School for details of progression and prerequisites. In some cases, prerequisites may be waived for diploma students.

Students may be permitted to enrol in prerequisite subjects carrying up to 30 credit points under the HECS scheme. These subjects cannot, however, be counted towards the minimum of 105 credit points required for the diploma.

For further details of subjects, please consult School entries in this Handbook.



---

## Degrees Offered

At the graduate level the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy, Doctor of Education, Master of Arts, Master of Couple and Family Therapy, Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration, Master of Equity and Social Administration, Master of Housing Studies, Master of International Social Development, Master of Music, Master of Music Education, Master of Policy Studies and Master of Social Work are offered. In addition, the Faculty offers Graduate Diplomas in Arts, Couple and Family Therapy, Education, Equity and Social Administration, Housing Studies, International Social Development, Music, Policy Studies and Professional Ethics and Graduate Certificates in Arts and Music.

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers two kinds of graduate work leading to the award of the degree of Master of Arts: the MA at Honours level, which is primarily awarded for a written thesis, is intended chiefly for graduates engaged in research; while the MA at Pass level, in which there is more emphasis upon coursework and formal instruction, is intended for graduates who wish to expand and extend their undergraduate knowledge by further intensive training with less emphasis upon original research work.

In the field of Education several qualifications are available at the graduate level in addition to the PhD degree. Both the Master of Education and the Master of Educational Administration at Honours level are intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. The Doctor of Education course involves both advanced coursework and a thesis, while the Master of Education and Master of Educational Administration at Pass level involve coursework subjects only. These qualifications are normally undertaken by candidates who already have experience in education and/or training. Those who wish to undertake a pre-service course in teacher education in order to qualify as a secondary school teacher should enrol in the one year, full-time Diploma in Education course after completing an appropriate Bachelor degree.

The Master of Music at Pass level is a coursework degree offering courses in musicology, ethnomusicology and music

education. The Master of Music and the Master of Music Education at Honours level are research degrees.

The Master of Policy Studies degree is offered at Pass level by coursework.

For qualified social workers the School of Social Work offers a Master of Social Work by research and a Master of Social Work by formal coursework with specialisations in Couple and Family Therapy, Equity and Social Administration and International Social Development. In addition, for non-social workers, Masters in Couple and Family Therapy, International Social Development and Equity and Social Administration are offered.

Applicants seeking to gain admission to a graduate course of study within the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences should initially contact the University's Student Recruitment Office to obtain the appropriate application form.

The Conditions for the Award of Degrees are set out at the end of this section of the handbook.

---

## Doctor of Philosophy Degree

### Doctor of Philosophy PhD

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is offered in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences in the following schools/departments/programs:

#### Course

1225	Chinese Studies
1970	Education
1200	English
1235	European Studies
1210	French
1231	German Studies

1240	History
1208	Linguistics
1245	Media and Communications
1280	Music
1281	Music Education
1260	Philosophy
1270	Political Science
1291	Russian Studies
1251	Science and Technology Studies
1295	Social Science and Policy
1980	Social Work
1300	Sociology
1310	Spanish and Latin American Studies
1181	Theatre and Film Studies
1305	Women's Studies

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.

## Master of Arts Degree

### Master of Arts Degree at Honours Level (Research)

#### Master of Arts (Honours) MA (Hons)

The degree of Master of Arts at Honours Level (Research) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences is offered in the following disciplines:

#### Course

2337	Australian Studies
2295	Chinese Studies
2270	Economics*
2280	English
2290	French
2300	Geography*
2311	German Studies
2320	History
2338	Linguistics
2340	Mathematics*
2345	Media and Communications
2350	Philosophy
2360	Political Science
2250	Psychology
2371	Russian Studies
2331	Science and Technology Studies
2375	Social Science and Policy
2380	Sociology
2390	Spanish and Latin American Studies
2261	Theatre and Film Studies
2339	Women's Studies

\*Intending candidates should consult the School.

Enrolment in more than one school/department/program is also possible.

### Master of Arts Degree at Pass Level (Coursework)

#### Master of Arts MA

The program for the Master of Arts degree by coursework (course **8225**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)  
Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
History (program 1040)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)  
Media Education (program 1075)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)  
Women's Studies (program 1090)

### Graduate Diploma in Arts by Coursework

#### Graduate Diploma in Arts GradDipArts

The program for the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5225**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Asian Studies (program 2000)  
Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
History (program 1040)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)  
Women's Studies (program 1090)

### Graduate Certificate in Arts by Coursework

#### Graduate Certificate in Arts GradCertArts

The program for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**) in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences offers the following areas of study:

Cognitive Science (program 1000)  
English (program 1010)  
Environmental Policy (program 1030)  
International Relations (program 1050)  
Linguistics, Applied (program 1070)  
Theatre Studies (program 1080)  
Women's Studies (program 1090)

---

## Master of Education and Educational Administration Degrees

### Doctor of Education

### Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)

The degrees of Master of Education (course **2990**) and Educational Administration (course **2945**) at Honours level are intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis.

The Master of Education degree at Pass level (course **8910**) is designed for educationists who wish to study education at an advanced level to enhance their professional development.

The Master of Educational Administration at Pass level (course **8960**) is a specialist program designed to equip current and aspiring administrators to manage education at all levels in government and independent schools, school systems, universities, TAFE and other educational organisations.

The Doctor of Education degree (course **1975**) involves both formal coursework and a significant research thesis. It is intended to serve the needs of top-level educational professionals who wish to consolidate, refine and expand their theoretical bases for the benefit of educational practitioners in general.

The Graduate Diploma in Education (course **5560**) is designed to give professional training to graduate students in secondary school level teacher education. The course is undertaken on a full-time basis over one year.

---

## Master of Housing Studies Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies

### Master of Housing Studies by Coursework

### Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies by Coursework

The Master of Housing Studies (MHS – course **8238**, program **1000**) and the Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS – course **5238**, program **1000**) are offered jointly by the Schools of Social Science and Policy and Social Work at the University of New South Wales and by the Department of Architecture at the University of Sydney. They are designed to provide housing professionals with an interdisciplinary program in housing studies to prepare them for high level policy and management roles in the housing sector.

The programs will cover a wide range of fields of housing studies and enable students to acquire a broad range of skills useful for working at a high level in the housing sector.

The MHS degree will involve core studies of housing policy, history, politics and economics in the first year to be taken at both universities and elective subjects and a major project to be taken in the second year.

The Graduate Diploma will involve the core component in the first year followed by a fieldwork report in the following summer session.

The degree is open to graduates in a relevant field or with extensive experience in the housing sector.

---

## Masters Degrees in Music and Music Education

### Master of Music Degree at Honours Level (Research)

#### Master of Music (Honours)

#### MMus (Hons)

The Master of Music (Honours), course **2348**, is a research degree which normally requires a thesis of 50,000 words. Subjects chosen for research would normally come under the general categories of musicology or ethnomusicology.

### Master of Music Education Degree at Honours Level (Research)

#### Master of Music Education (Honours)

#### MMusEd (Hons)

The Master of Music Education (Honours), course **2349**, is a research degree which normally requires a thesis of 50,000 words. Areas of research in the MMusEd (Hons) which are particularly encouraged are:

1. Psychological aspects of musical development and learning theory;
2. Practical and theoretical applications of creativity in music teaching and learning;
3. Comparative and historical studies;
4. Philosophical, aesthetic and social aspects of music education;
5. Curriculum development concerned with the organisation, planning, administration and teaching of music at all levels;
6. Development of new teaching programs, methods and materials;
7. Aspects of teacher education; and
8. Technological advances in music education.

## Master of Music at Pass Level (Coursework)

### Master of Music MMus

The MMus coursework degree (**8226**) involves the successful completion of six session-length units. Courses can be taken in any combination of options.

## Graduate Diploma in Music

### GradDipMus

#### Course 5226

GradDipMus

GradDipMus (program 2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Four session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Diploma in Music.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and three electives.

## Graduate Certificate in Music

### GradCertMus

#### Course 7326

GradCertMus

GradCertMus (program 2000 – Suzuki Pedagogy)

Two session-length units from the Master of Music list are required for the Graduate Certificate in Music.

For Suzuki Pedagogy, the student must undertake the special Suzuki core subject and one elective.

---

## Master of Policy Studies Degree Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

### Master of Policy Studies Degree by Coursework Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies by Coursework

The Master of Policy Studies Degree (MPS course **8248**, program **1000**), is offered by the School of Social Science and Policy. It is designed to prepare students for effective participation and leadership in problem solving and policy making in a variety of organisational contexts, and for work

which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy making and implementation. In addition to a common core curriculum, students complete two specialised electives. The elective subjects currently approved are:

SLSP5010	Foundations of Social Policy
SLSP5011	The Practice of Social Policy
SLSP5012	Disability Studies: Theory and Policy
SLSP5020	Principles of Economic Policy
SLSP5030	Foundations of International Development Policy
SLSP5031	The Practice of International Development Policy
SLSP5040	Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships
SLSP5041	The Public Policy Process
SLSP5042	Urban and Regional Governance
ECOH5356	Economic Policy since Federation

The Higher Degree Committee may approve other subjects in substitution for the ones listed above. The degree is open to graduates in any field who have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program. In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

The Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies (course **5280**, program **1000**) is also offered. For details, see Subject Descriptions.

---

## Masters Degrees and Graduate Diplomas in Social Work

The School of Social Work offers articulated Graduate Diploma and Masters courses in three specialist content areas: Couple and Family Therapy; International Social Development and Equity and Social Administration.

The Graduate Diplomas in Couple and Family Therapy (course **5551**) and Equity and Social Development (course **5554**) are offered on a two year part-time basis. International Social Development (course **5555**) may be offered full or part-time, but part-time places are strictly limited.

A Master qualification involves coursework as for the appropriate Graduate Diploma and an additional research project along with related subjects as specified below.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

### Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics by Coursework

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course **5295**, program **1000**) has been

devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners.

The Graduate Diploma is offered in distance mode (course **5295**, program **2000**) as well as on-campus.

---

## Programs and Subject Descriptions

---

### Master of Arts at Pass Level by Coursework (Course 8225)

Six subjects within a selected program need to be completed to satisfy the requirements for the award of the degree.

The minimum period of enrolment is two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time). The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions (full-time) and six sessions (part-time).

You must enrol in at least one subject in each session. Progress will be reviewed at end of each year, and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

---

### Graduate Diploma in Arts (Course 5225)

The Graduate Diploma in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete four subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment for the Graduate Diploma is two sessions. The maximum period of enrolment is four sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject each session. Progress will be reviewed at the end of each year and students who have completed less than 40 credit points may be required to show cause why they should be permitted to continue.

---

### Graduate Certificate in Arts (Course 7325)

The Graduate Certificate in Arts is available in a number of programs. Students are required to enrol in one of the programs and to complete two subjects from the listed options.

The minimum period of enrolment is one session and the maximum period three sessions. You must enrol in at least one subject in each session.

---

### Asian Studies

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts

**Coordinator:** Professor John Ingleson (History)

### Master of Arts

The Asian Studies program (course **8225**, program **2000**) is designed to combine an interdisciplinary approach with specialisation in one or two disciplines. It is specifically designed for graduates who wish to extend their understanding of contemporary Asian societies. The program is especially suitable for people already involved in, or wishing to enter, careers such as education, journalism, government and professional or commercial areas with organisations having involvement with Asian countries. There is an opportunity within the program for a student to specialise in one country.

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including **ASIA5001**, Approaches to Asia and **ASIA5100**, Research Project.



## Core Subjects

### ASIA5001

#### Approaches to Asia

*Staff Contact: John Ingleson*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

An introduction to a range of approaches to the study of Asia. The seminar topics look at the concept of Asia itself and consider some of the disciplinary, methodological and theoretical problems involved in studying Asia. Topics discussed include: concepts of human rights; concepts of democracy; concepts of the state; the media; regionalism; sub-regionalism.

### ASIA5100

#### Research Project

*Staff Contact: John Ingleson*

CP20 S1 or S2

A research project of between 12,000 and 15,000 words on a topic approved by the Coordinator of the program.

**Note/s:** This is usually the last subject to be completed.

## Optional Subjects

### Session One

#### HIST5233

##### Modern China: History and Historiography

*Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

Examines the transformation of China since its initial contacts with Western imperial powers, through a critical examination of seminal historical interpretations. Consideration will be given to aspects of traditional Chinese culture and society, peasant revolutions, nationalism, the rise of communism and development since the revolution of 1949. Emphasis will also be given to historiographical differences between so-called Western and non-Western understandings of continuity and change in China.

#### HIST5235

##### De/Constructing History – 'Japan'

*Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6–8

This subject looks at how history, in this case the history of Japan, has been constructed. We deconstruct the 'Japan' of conventional history texts from the points of view of post/structuralist critiques of the discipline and embark on a search for a Japan with a 'difference' via readings of different primary texts – eg translated works of literature, including plays, manga and animé (comics and animation), legends and oral histories. The subject would be of interest to those interested in the theory and practise of History, as well as to Asian/Japan studies specialists; it draws on examples, moreover, from histories of both pre-modern and modern Japan.

### POLS5127

#### China's Relations with the World

*Staff Contact: You Ji*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

An examination of China's relations with the outside world in the post-Cold War era. Among the topics to be analysed are: the theoretical foundation on which China formulates its foreign policy, China's security perceptions; its current relations with major powers; its arms build-up and the regional response. Through identifying China's common interests with the international community and its problems with Western powers, efforts are made to evaluate China's place in the world. The subject will be issue-oriented, although theoretical analysis will not be ignored.

### SOCC5333

#### Oil, Labour and Development in the Middle East

*Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### SOCC5334

#### Society and the State in the Contemporary Middle East

*Staff Contact: Michael Humphrey*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### Session Two

#### ASIA5200

##### Reading Program

*Staff Contact: John Ingleson*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Prerequisite:** Students must have completed at least three subjects to be eligible to be considered for acceptance into a reading program.

**Note/s:** Students may enrol in a Reading Program as a substitute for one of the optional subjects. Reading programs are individually determined. Approval must be obtained from the Coordinator of the program.

### CHIN5000

#### Provincial China

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

This subject focuses on recent research on provincial China and puts it into the historical perspective of the centralism versus localism debate. The main issues will be the development of provincial and regional identities, changes in central – local relations and the role of sub-provincial units in China.

### HIST5202

#### Vietnam at War 1945–1975

*Staff Contact: Tom Cantwell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia.

Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam's twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the Indochina conflict – especially Australia – is also evaluated. Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

#### **HIST5204**

##### **Politics and Society in Indonesia**

*Staff Contact : John Ingleson*

CP20 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Contact School of History.

#### **HIST5222**

##### **Australian Images of Asia**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards, Asia and Asians through to the present day.

#### **HIST5232**

##### **Modern Japan: Nation and Identity**

*Staff Contact: Head of History*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **ILAS5460**

##### **Asian Information Resources and Technology**

*Staff Contact: Helen Jarvis*

CP20 S2 HPW3 T: Th 10-1

Focuses on the uneven and combined development of information technology in Asia. Issues include: the tremendous disparities in adoption of various information technologies; the impact of oral versus literate traditions, roman versus non-roman script languages, and other historical and cultural variables; different governmental approaches to the introduction and indigenous development of technology; and different models employed in information technology education, innovation and social experimentation. In addition to exploring these theoretical questions, students examine the range and nature of information resources from and on Asian countries. While all recommended readings and the key resources studied are in English, opportunity will be given to students with competence in an Asian language to utilise and study vernacular information resources.

#### **POLS5102**

##### **Australia in the World**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

#### **SCTS5312**

##### **Technology and Power in the Asia Pacific**

*Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 5.30–7.30

History of cultural and economic change in the Asia Pacific, with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan, Singapore and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia's orientation towards the region is also examined, together with the impact which knowledge-intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

## **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

Students enrolled in the Asian Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5225**, program **2000**) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including **ASIA5001**, Approaches to Asia and three of the options. These do not include **ASIA5100**, Research Project and **ASIA5200**, Reading Program.

---

## **Cognitive Science**

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Coordinator:** Anthony Coronos

## **Master of Arts**

Cognitive Science has recently emerged as an exciting and fruitful domain of scientific inquiry in which there has been a convergence of a number of disciplines including artificial intelligence, psychology, philosophy, linguistics and neuroscience. Since the revolutionary developments in these fields during the 1950s and 1960s, there has come to be a broad consensus that the problems of mind, language, knowledge and perception do not belong exclusively to any one discipline, but fall to all of them. This MA program (course **8225**, program **1000**) has been established with a view to providing a comprehensive perspective on Cognitive Science, in the same interdisciplinary spirit which is characteristic of the field.

## **Subject Descriptions**

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held over a single session (14 weeks). All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

#### **HPST5100**

##### **Dimensions of Cognitive Science**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30–7.30

This subject is intended to introduce and provide an overview of foundational issues in the interdisciplinary field of Cognitive Science. The field includes psychology, artificial

intelligence, linguistics, neuroscience and philosophy. Topics covered include: philosophy of mind and psychology from Plato, Aristotle and Descartes to the present; neural nets, finite automata and Turing Machines; Gödel's Theorem, mechanism and the mind – can a computer be conscious?; Chomsky's revolution – rediscovering the mind; from behaviourism to mentalism; representation, symbols and intentionality – the Language of Thought; classical symbolic AI or connectionist neural nets?

Assessment: Assignments.

#### **HPST5300**

##### **Psychology**

*Staff Contact: John Sweller*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 7.00–9.00

The nature of memorising, thinking, reasoning and problem solving skills. Difference between experts and novices with respect to these skills and techniques.

Assessment: Assignments.

#### **PHIL5206**

##### **Artificial Intelligence and Computer Science**

*Staff Contact: Phillip Staines*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 5.00–7.00

An introduction to the methods, role and history of computation and artificial intelligence in cognitive science.

Assessment: Assignments.

#### **LING5012**

##### **Language and Mind**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 5.30–7.30

An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

Assessment: Assignments.

#### **PHIL5220**

##### **Philosophy**

*Staff Contact: Peter Slezak*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 7.30–9.30

This subject looks at a range of philosophical issues within the sciences of the mind, such as the nature of psychological explanation; the relations between theories in psychology and brain science; the connections between perception and cognition and their consequences for theories of human knowledge; self-knowledge as a subject of investigation for cognitive psychology; controversies about mental development and their significance for education; and theories of personal identity in the light of clinical studies.

Assessment: Assignments.

#### **HPST5200**

##### **Current Research Issues in Cognitive Science**

*Staff Contact: Anthony Coronas*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 5.30–7.30

Seminar series based on critical reading and discussion of current research issues and literature in the field of Cognitive Science.

Assessment: Assignments.

## **Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5525**, program **1000**). Students must do HPST5100, and three subjects from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

## **Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The Faculty offers a Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**, program **1000**). Students must do HPST5100, and one subject from HPST5300, PHIL5206, LING5012 and PHIL5220.

---

## **English**

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

## **Master of Arts**

The Master of Arts in English (course **8225**, program **1010**) aims to provide an opportunity for further coursework study of current critical issues or special interest areas in English.

Students undertaking the MA program must complete 120 credit points in English.

All subjects are worth 20 credit points and are of one session's duration. The MA subjects may be taken as a full-time course over one year (6 hours per week over 2 sessions) or as a part-time course over two years. A description of the subjects is set out below.

## **Prerequisites**

The normal requirement for entry to the MA within the School of English is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

## **Further Details**

Further details may be obtained from the School handbook available from the School Office (Room 145 Morven Brown Building) or by contacting Dr Peter Kuch (Head of School) at the School of English. Tel. (02) 9385 2298, Fax (02) 9385 1047, Email english@unsw.edu.au

## Subject Descriptions

### ENGL5001

#### Critical Theory A

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Introduces students to some key issues in poststructuralist critical theory including psychoanalytic, deconstructive, postcolonial, feminist and postmodern approaches. A central concern will be the possibilities that these approaches open up for political critique.

### ENGL5002

#### Critical Theory B

*Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: F 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

This subject may be taken on its own, or in conjunction with Critical Theory A. Together, they present a survey of approaches to the criticism and theorisation of literary and cultural texts from the Renaissance to the present day. Critical Theory B begins with the work of literary and cultural texts in the 16th century and traces the development of particular debates regarding the relationships between literature and society. The subject includes reference to the politics of art, the relevance of shifts of class structures, new technologies for the dissemination of culture, the growing chasm between high and low culture, concluding with some specific twentieth-century responses to these issues, including Marxist and postmodernist positions.

### ENGL5003

#### Menace and Manipulation in Modern British Drama and Fiction

*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine, Louise Miller*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL5004

#### Landscape and Literature in the Eighteenth Century

*Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL5005

#### Reflections of Nineteenth-century Thought in Prose

*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: F 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

A study of the major currents of thought in the nineteenth century as expounded in prose texts which greatly influenced English writers of the time and which also have intrinsic literary merit. Reference is also made to fiction of the period which reflects on the concepts under discussion. Areas to be examined are literary criticism, utilitarianism, religion, art, education and science.

### ENGL5006

#### Twentieth-century Women Prose Writers

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

A study of prose writing by women in the twentieth century, with special focus on questions of aesthetics, experimentation, resistance, modernism and political engagements.

### ENGL5007

#### The Presentation of Science in Literature

*Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL5008

#### Post-colonial Women Writers

*Staff Contact: Sue Kossew*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

### ENGL5009

#### Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form

*Staff Contact: Richard Madelaine*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

The subject is designed to examine contemporary attitudes to revenge, justice and providence, and the search by leading dramatists for appropriate forms in which to express these attitudes.

### ENGL5012

#### Modernism in Poetry

*Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### ENGL5013

#### Shakespeare

*Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

The subject is designed to examine the development of Shakespeare's work in its historical, social and theatrical context. The work is based on set texts chosen from the major genres (including the poems) and representative of the various 'periods' of his writing, but will include discussion of critical and bibliographical issues and contemporary staging.

**ENGL5014****Criticism and Compliment: The Theatre of Ben Jonson***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5016****The Rise of the Woman Writer: From Aphra Behn to Jane Austen***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5017****Post-colonialism and Australian Literature***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5019****The Brontës***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5021****'A Woman's Place' in Nineteenth-century Literature***Staff Contact: Christine Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5023****Contemporary Australian Literature***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5024****Dickens and the City***Staff Contact: Michael Hollington*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Considers the city in Dickens from two angles: 1) as the essential topic of Dickens's novels and 2) as one of the determinants of their formal properties. The subject examines early, middle and late work.

**ENGL5026****Fantasy Literature: Subversion and Thought Experiment***Staff Contact: Ros Haynes*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5027****Creative Writing***Staff Contact: Hazel Smith*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

This subject is based on two-hourly workshops conducted weekly. Participants are expected to develop and complete a creative writing portfolio, including an essay on working methods, for assessment. The workshops are a forum for the discussion of work in progress.

**ENGL5028****Textual Transmission: The Creation of a 'Standard' Text***Staff Contact: Mary Chan*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5029****Poetry Between the Wars***Staff Contact: Peter Alexander*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5030****HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches***Staff Contact: Louise Miller*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6–8

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Provides an introduction to new critical approaches, including recent advances in literary theory, and demonstrates how these approaches may be applied in practice to the reading – or 'unlocking' – of selected HSC texts, drawn from the major genres.

**ENGL5031****Post-colonial Representations***Staff Contact: Bill Ashcroft, Sue Kossew*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5501****Text Analysis***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5509****Language and Gender***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**ENGL5510****Analysing Spoken Language***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5511****Critical Perspectives on Literacy***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5514****De-mystifying English Grammar***Staff Contact: Suzanne Eggins, Clare Painter*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**ENGL5000****Individual Reading Program***Staff Contact: Peter Kuch*

CP20 S1 or S2

*Prerequisite:* English major or special permission

Designed to accommodate, where possible, students with particular interests not served elsewhere. The Program is designed in consultation with the Head of School and may be substituted for one elective by students who have completed three MA subjects in English with a Distinction average. The Reading Program requires the special permission of the Head of School and involves writing a 6,000 word essay.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The Graduate Diploma in English (course **5225**, program **1010**) aims to introduce greater flexibility in the range of articulated courses offered in English and to make available a vocationally relevant degree enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 4 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The diploma is offered both full time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions).

**Prerequisites**

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

**Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)**

ENGL5001	Critical Theory A	S1
ENGL5002	Critical Theory B	S2
ENGL5005	Reflections of Nineteenth-century Thought in Prose	S1
ENGL5006	Twentieth-century Women Prose Writers	S2
ENGL5008	Post-colonial Women Writers	S1
ENGL5009	Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form	S1
ENGL5013	Shakespeare	S2
ENGL5024	Dickens and the City	S2
ENGL5027	Creative Writing	S1
ENGL5030	HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches	S2

**Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The Graduate Certificate in English (course **7325**, program **1010**) aims to make available a vocationally relevant certificate enabling students to upgrade their knowledge and skills. To complete the course, students are required to take 2 subjects from those offered in the MA course. The certificate is offered full time (4 hours per week over one session) or part time (2 hours per week over two sessions).

**Prerequisites**

The normal requirement for entry is a BA with a major in English, preferably at Credit level or better. Applications from other appropriately qualified people will be considered on an individual basis. Entry to individual subjects may be permitted at the discretion of the Head of School.

**Subjects (descriptions listed in the Masters program)**

ENGL5001	Critical Theory A	S1
ENGL5002	Critical Theory B	S2
ENGL5005	Reflections of Nineteenth-century Thought in Prose	S1
ENGL5006	Twentieth-century Women Prose Writers	S2
ENGL5008	Post-colonial Women Writers	S1
ENGL5009	Revenge and English Renaissance Dramatic Form	S1
ENGL5013	Shakespeare	S2
ENGL5024	Dickens and the City	S2
ENGL5027	Creative Writing	S1
ENGL5030	HSC Texts: New Critical Approaches	S2

## Environmental Studies

**Available:** GradCertArts

**Coordinator:** Paul Brown

This Graduate Certificate in Environmental Policy (course **7325**, program **1030**, distance mode **1031**) is designed for graduates wishing to learn more about the social and political context of environmental policy making and management. It is highly relevant for those already working in these areas of government or the private sector, and for teachers, educational planners and community service Coordinators. Practitioners concerned with the built environment, such as architects and planners, will also benefit from the course.

The rise of modern environmentalism, the concept and interpretation of ecological sustainability, and the assessment and management of technological risk are central concerns for the certificate.

The prescriptions of international treaties reflect the globalisation of pollution problems, yet the action which flows from these prescriptions requires national and local programs. Increasingly, managers and policy makers must respond using their understanding of ecological sustainability, taking account of a broad range of environmental and social issues.

'Sustainable Development' is characterised quite differently by various constituencies, putting an onus on decision makers to engage with participatory processes in order to reach agreement about how environmental management for sustainability should proceed.

With this in mind, the certificate aims to equip participants to analyse, negotiate and apply practical and scientific knowledge in the social and policy contexts of their professions.

### Entry Requirements

The normal qualification for entry is a four year degree, which can be in any discipline. In appropriate cases, relevant professional experience may be accepted in lieu of formal qualifications.

### Course Structure

The certificate consists of two subjects taken in order: SCTS5315 Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability, and SCTS5316 Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies.

### Duration

Classes two hours per week over two fourteen week sessions, in the timeslot 5.30–7.30.

#### SCTS5315

##### **Society, Environmental Policy and Sustainability**

*Staff Contact: Paul Brown*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines the principles of sustainable development in the social, historical and political context within which they've been devised, and their application in different spheres and programs of government, industry, institutions, and community groups. Students will engage with the social and historical context of modern environmentalism, science and the environment, the precautionary approach, sustainability and the built environment, and the international agreements and national commitments to ecologically sustainable development. As an outcome, participants will gain practical insights into key environmental issues and the capacity to apply this knowledge to policy making and management problems, and to problems arising in planning and design.

#### SCTS5316

##### **Environmental and Technological Risk Controversies**

*Staff Contact: Paul Brown*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SCTS5315 or special permission

This subject takes a case study approach to understanding the social controversies which are frequently associated with resource and technological developments. Students will examine disputes over issues such as resource use and extraction, energy and transport systems, the siting of hazardous facilities, environmental impacts of building materials and agricultural and household products, contaminated sites, and land based sources of marine pollution. Introduces concepts of rationality, forms of knowledge and uncertainty, and questions of risk, trust and fairness. Such insights from the sociology and cultural theory of risk will demonstrate the limitations of explanations grounded in individual cognition and risk perception and so-called NIMBY (not in my backyard) reactions by communities. Participants will be able to develop their own capacity to communicate and negotiate about 'acceptable risk' as the issue arises in environmental management, in the workplace and in daily life.

## History

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts

**Coordinator:** John Gascoigne, tel 9385 2341

### Master of Arts

Subjects offered by the School of History vary from year to year, and reflect the wide interests of the School. Subjects may cover aspects of Australian, Asian, United States or European history, or they may be thematic or cross-cultural. The MA program (course **8225**, program **1040**) is designed to accommodate the interests of individual candidates who wish to pursue the study of History at advanced level without necessarily undertaking thesis work. Recent graduates have included lawyers, administrators, high school teachers and librarians, and some have become full-time PhD candidates.

History subjects have no prerequisites for students admitted by the Faculty to the MA (Pass), and are available to all students enrolled in the degree program.

### Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held in the evening over a single session (14 weeks). At present, seminars usually begin at 6 p.m. All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

#### HIST5201

##### **Women and the French Revolution**

*Staff Contact: Hamish Graham*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### HIST5202

##### **Vietnam at War 1945–1975**

*Staff Contact: Tom Cantwell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

In 1945 France returned to Asia intent on re-establishing its colonial grip over Vietnam, Laos and Cambodia. Examines the problems France experienced and focuses on South Vietnam's twenty year bid for survival under United States patronage. The role of US allies in the Indochina conflict – especially Australia – is also evaluated. Concludes by analysing the collapse of South Vietnam in 1975.

#### HIST5203

##### **US Foreign Relations since 1900**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects

include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the World War I and II, the nature of 'isolationism' containment activities during the Cold War, and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

#### HIST5204

##### **Politics and Society in Indonesia**

*Staff Contact: John Ingleson*

CP20 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Contact School of History.

#### HIST5205

##### **Conflict and Consensus in Modern Australia**

*Staff Contact: Frank Farrell*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

A socio-historical study of the origin and nature of forces for division and notions of consensus in current society. The context is modern Australia and the subject focuses on the period since the late nineteenth century, treating conflicts in politics, sex, sport, race, ethnicity and other matters.

#### HIST5210

##### **Feudalism in World History**

*Staff Contact: Max Harcourt*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### HIST5213

##### **From Elizabeth to the Republic: English History 1558–1660**

*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998.

#### HIST5217

##### **Thailand and Cambodia: Development and Devastation**

*Staff Contact: Ian Black*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### HIST5221

##### **Poverty and Welfare in Australian History**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*

CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### HIST5222

##### **Australian Images of Asia**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.



**HIST5224****The Enlightenment**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5225****Yorkist and Early Tudor England 1460–1558**

*Staff Contact: Philip Edwards*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

Some of the main political, religious, economic and social issues in English history between the Wars of the Roses and the accession of Elizabeth I. Topics include: the breakdown of law and order in the 15th century, the revival of monarchy, the enigma of Richard III, the reformation under Henry VIII, Thomas Cromwell and Thomas More, and the notion of a mid-Tudor crisis under Edward VI and Queen Mary.

**HIST5228****Communities in History**

*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5230****Victorian Society and Culture**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5231****Beliefs and Values in Australian History**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5232****Modern Japan: Nation and Identity**

*Staff Contact: Head of School*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5233****Modern China: History and Historiography**

*Staff Contact: Peter Zarrow*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

Examines the transformation of China since its initial contacts with Western imperial powers, through a critical examination of seminal historical interpretations. Consideration will be given to aspects of traditional Chinese culture and society, peasant revolutions, nationalism, the rise of communism and development since the revolution of 1949. Emphasis will also be given to historiographical differences between so-called Western and non-Western understandings of continuity and change in China.

**HIST5234****Writing Lives**

*Staff Contact: Anne O'Brien*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**HIST5235****De/Constructing History – 'Japan'**

*Staff Contact: Hélène Bowen Raddeker*  
CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Looks at how history, in this case the history of Japan, has been constructed. We deconstruct the 'Japan' of conventional history texts from the points of view of post/structuralist critiques of the discipline and embark on a search for a Japan with a 'difference' via readings of different primary texts – eg, translated works of literature, including plays, manga and animé (comics and animation), legends and oral histories. The subject would be of interest to those interested in the theory and practice of History, as well as to Asian/Japan studies specialists; it draws on examples, moreover, from histories of both pre-modern and modern Japan.

**HIST5900****US Historiography: Conflict and Consensus**

*Staff Contact: Roger Bell*  
CP20 SS HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**CHIN5000****Provincial China**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrichske*  
CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Focuses on recent research on provincial China and puts it into the historical perspective of the centralism versus localism debate. The main issues will be the development of provincial and regional identities, changes in central – local relations and the role of sub-provincial units in China.

**HIST5301****Reading Program in History**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP20 S1 or S2

A student who wishes to pursue an area of historical research may devise a reading program in consultation with a member of staff, to be undertaken by the student under staff supervision. Assessment will be based on a substantial research essay.

**HIST5302****Research Project**

*Staff Contact: John Gascoigne*  
CP20 S1 or S2

A research project of not more than 10,000 words on a topic acceptable to the History School.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The School of History offers a Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5525**, program **1040**). Students choose four subjects from those offered in History in the MA program except HIST5301 and HIST5302.

## International Relations

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Coordinator:** Jo-Anne Pemberton

The MA program in International Relations (course **8225**, program **1050**) is a comprehensive approach to the key subject components which make up this now very significant sub-discipline. The subject matter is drawn from politics, economics, and history and the underlying theme is an understanding of global politics from both theoretical and practical perspectives.

### Prerequisites

Students wishing to undertake subjects in International Relations must have the approval of the program Coordinator. They would normally be expected to have undertaken at least 60 credit points or the equivalent in subjects related to International Relations at undergraduate level, with evidence of at least Credit level performance.

### Program in International Relations

Students must complete 120 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects

80 credit points obtained from four of the elective or optional subjects listed below or 20 of the 80 credit points may be obtained outside of the program, within the Faculty.

### Subject Descriptions

Each session-length coursework subject involves participating in one two hour lecture/seminar each week for fourteen weeks and writing at least one substantial research essay. All subjects are worth 20 credit points.

### Core Subjects

#### POLS5120

##### **The International System**

*Staff Contact: Shirley Scott*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

A study of global politics as a discrete political system. There are four clearly defined steps in the analysis, beginning with the nature, distribution and exercise of power, followed by a study of the clash of interests between the major international actors, an overview of the physical, moral and institutional constraints on the exercise of power and an analysis of the ideological dimensions of global politics.

#### POLS5122

##### **The International Political Economy**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

Main theories of international capitalism and the development gap; foreign investment, trade, finance and aid; labour migration and global ecology; transnational corporations, states and international organisations (World Bank, IMF, GATT/WTO); the 'new world order' as a new imperialism or guarantor of greater freedom and democracy.

### Elective Subjects

Not all of these may be offered in any one year and new or alternative subjects may be offered – consult the Coordinator.

#### POLS5102

##### **Australia in the World**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

**Note/s:** Subject may not be offered in 1998. Consult School.

A study of Australia's place in the world. Strategic, diplomatic, economic, historical and legal approaches.

#### POLS5103

##### **Theories of War and Peace**

*Staff Contact: Jo-Anne Pemberton*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

A study of classical and modern theories of war and peace with a specific focus on ethical and legal issues.

#### POLS5106

##### **Politics and War**

*Staff Contact: Richard Lucy*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6–8

An examination of models of the origins of war, especially those of Geoffrey Blainey, Paul Huth and John Arquilla. These models will be tested by examining the origins of particular wars. The origins of some of the following wars will be examined: WW1, WW2, earlier global wars, the Korean War, the Vietnam War, the Falklands War, the Iran-Iraq War, the Gulf Wars of 1990–1991, the Arab-Israeli Wars and the wars of the former republic of Yugoslavia. The relation of arms races, the distribution or balance of power and the nationalism to the outbreak of war will also be addressed. Unlike POLS5103, international law is not a major focus.

#### POLS5108

##### **Regional Order and Security in the Asia Pacific Region**

*Staff Contact: Fedor Mediansky*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

Primary focus is on contemporary issues, on the post-Cold War regional environment and on the patterns of convergent and divergent interests of the regional states

of East Asia, North America and Oceania. While the focus is contemporary, the analysis will encompass the enduring historic, strategic, economic as well as the ideological and cultural factors that shape regional interests.

### **POLS5121**

#### **International Institutions**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wesley*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Examines selected representative international institutions, particularly in terms of their structure; their activities and procedures; their role in, and contribution to global order; and their viability and future directions. The selection includes the United Nation Organisation itself, one or two specialised agencies and one or two international non-governmental organisations.

### **POLS5125**

#### **International Law**

*Staff Contact: David Knoll*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Introduces the student to the foundations, sources and underlying principles of international law and then demonstrates how they are applied in practice. The particular areas of application emphasised are: the law of treaties; sovereignty in theory and practice; the law and the use of force; state succession; and diplomatic immunities and protection. There is an extensive use of case studies.

### **POLS5126**

#### **Nationalism and Ethnicity in International Relations**

*Staff Contact: Ephraim Nimni*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Th 6–8

Examines the resurgence of ethnicity and nationalism in the international arena. While the post cold-war international system emphasises the expansion of a market oriented global culture that transcends nation-states' boundaries, the extensive resurgence of ethnic and nationalist movements appears to contradict this globalising trend. The aim of this subject is to examine contrasting interpretations of the resurgence of ethnicity and nationalism in the contemporary world and evaluate the challenge that this resurgence imposes to a world of nation-states.

### **POLS5127**

#### **China's Relations with the World**

*Staff Contact: You Ji*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

An examination of China's relations with the outside world in the post-Cold War era. Among the topics to be analysed are: the theoretical foundation on which China formulates its foreign policy, China's security perceptions; its current relations with major powers; its arms build-up and the regional response. Through identifying China's common interests with the international community and its problems with Western powers, efforts are made to evaluate China's place in the world. The subject will be issue-oriented, although theoretical analysis will not be ignored.

### **POLS5113**

#### **Research Project**

*Staff Contacts: Stephen Fortescue/ S1 and Rob Steven/ S2*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** This project may only be undertaken with the permission of the Head of School and is available only to students enrolled in a full MA program who have achieved distinction level over three completed subjects and demonstrated research capacity. Application forms to undertake this subject are available from the School office and must be lodged for consideration 3 weeks prior to commencement of session.

A 7,000–10,000 word research project on an agreed subject.

## **Optional Subjects**

### **HIST5203**

#### **US Foreign Relations since 1900**

*Staff Contact: Ian Bickerton*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Examines the nature and determinants of US foreign policy since 1900 with particular reference to: (1) popular notions about US uniqueness as an anti-imperialist, isolationist, and essentially idealistic great power; and (2) the bitter debate between orthodox and revisionist historians over the nature and purpose of American policies. Subjects include the initial phase of 'Open Door' expansion into East Asia, the Pacific and Central America, participation in the First and Second World Wars, the nature of 'isolationism' containment activities during the Cold War and involvement in such post-war crises as the Chinese revolution, Korea, Cuba, Vietnam, Latin America and the Middle East.

### **HIST5222**

#### **Australian Images of Asia**

*Staff Contact: Hans Hendrischke*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

An examination of the key issues involved in the way Australians have looked at Asia since the nineteenth century. Examines both official and popular perceptions of, and attitudes towards Asia and Asians through to the present day.

### **POLS5100**

#### **Issues in Australian Public Policy: A Domestic and International Perspective**

*Staff Contact: Elaine Thompson*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: W 6–8

**Note/s:** Offered as an International Relations elective. Subject to quota and students are advised to check with subject coordinator prior to enrolment.

An examination of the sources, pressures, implementation and outcomes of a number of important issues in public policy, for example, racism, immigration, refugee policy, human rights policy, East Timor refugee policy, AID policy, environment and major international affairs decisions e.g. Cuban missile crisis, the decision to use the bomb.

**SCTS5312****Technology and Power in the Asia Pacific***Staff Contact: John Merson*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Contact School of Science and Technology Studies

History of cultural and economic change in East Asia with a focus on the approaches to technological and industrial development which has allowed first Japan and now Korea, Taiwan and mainland China to achieve rapid economic growth. Australia's orientation towards East Asia is also examined, together with the impact which knowledge – intensive high-technology industries, information technology and global economic pressures have had on this relationship.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts****Coordinator:** Jo-Anne Pemberton**Prerequisites**

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

**Program**

Applicants are encouraged to enrol in a Masters program and to use the Graduate Diploma (course **5225**, program **1050**) as an exit point only for those who for various reasons are unable to complete the Masters course. Such reasons might include difficulties in coping with the course or a sudden work transfer interstate or overseas. Please state clearly in your initial application reasons for applying for enrolment in the Graduate Diploma.

In order to obtain a Graduate Diploma in International Relations students must complete 80 credit points made up as follows:

40 credit points obtained from the two core subjects

**Core subjects**

POLS5120 The International System  
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

40 credit points obtained from two of the following international relations electives.

**Electives**

POLS5102 Australia in the World  
POLS5103 Theories of War and Peace  
POLS5106 Politics and War  
POLS5108 Regional Order and Security in the Asia-Pacific Region  
POLS5121 International Institutions  
POLS5127 China's Relations with the World

**Note:** For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

**Graduate Certificate in Arts****Coordinator:** Jo-Anne Pemberton**Prerequisites**

See prerequisites for the MA program in International Relations

**Program**

In order to obtain a Graduate Certificate in International Relations (course **7325**, program **1050**) students must complete 40 credit points made up as follows:

20 credit points obtained from one of the two core subjects

**Core subjects**

POLS5120 The International System  
POLS5122 The International Political Economy

20 credit points obtained from one of the following international relations electives.

**Electives**

POLS5102 Australia in the World  
POLS5103 Theories of War and Peace  
POLS5108 Regional Order and Security in the Asia-Pacific Region  
POLS5127 China's Relations with the World

**Note/s:** For subject descriptions see previous International Relations entries.

---

**Linguistics (Applied)****Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts**Coordinator:** Associate Professor Peter Collins**Master of Arts**

The MA program in Applied Linguistics (course **8225**, program **1070**) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant degree which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in Linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The program may be taken full-time over two sessions or part-time over a period of no less than three sessions and no more than eight sessions. Students are required to take six subjects.

## Subjects

### LING5000

#### Special Project

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

A major project (8,000 words) involving the design of a language course, or some other form of applied linguistic research (e.g. translation theory and practice, psycholinguistic study, devising a CALL program, contrastive language study, sociolinguistic investigation).

### LING5001

#### Second Language Acquisition

*Staff Contact: Liz Temple*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Current research and theory in second language acquisition and their implications for language teaching.

### LING5002

#### Language Teaching Methodology

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Overview of the range of methodological approaches to the teaching of spoken and written language skills in relation to historical and sociocultural contexts and to theoretical considerations. Analysis and reflection on aspects of classroom practice, including teacher and learner roles, the use of teaching materials and language teaching methodology. The subject will draw on the collective knowledge and experience of the class and include practical training through demonstration lessons and observations.

### LING5003

#### Testing and Evaluation

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

The principles and practice of language testing and assessment and of language teaching program evaluation. The subject includes practical work in the construction of tests and other assessment instruments and in the design of evaluation tools.

### LING5004

#### Syllabus Design

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Critical survey of different approaches to language teaching syllabus design. Topics: exploring the difference between methodology and syllabus design; cultural and social context of the syllabus; assessing student needs; the relationship between models of language and principles of syllabus design in English for Specific Purposes. Students apply theoretical ideas by developing a syllabus for a specific language teaching context.

### LING5005

#### The Structure of English

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered 1998. Excluded ENGL5502.

### LING5006

#### Bilingualism

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Exploration of linguistic, psycholinguistic and sociolinguistic dimensions of bilingualism. Issues to be considered include the language of bilinguals, cognition and bilingualism, identity and bilingualism, and language policy and bilingualism.

### LING5007

#### Translation: Theory and Practice

*Staff Contact: Wai Ling Yeung*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Considers the impact of modern linguistics on the theoretical and practical aspects of interlingual translation and/or interpretation. Issues and debates will be discussed, along with the theoretical frameworks behind some major programs.

### LING5008

#### Teaching German as a Second Language

*Staff Contact: Bettina Boss*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Explores key aspects of German language, including grammar, semantics and phonology. Also discusses teaching methodology, syllabus design and testing procedures particularly relevant to German as a foreign language.

### LING5009

#### Teaching French as a Second Language

*Staff Contact: Alexis Tabensky*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Theoretical and practical issues in the teaching of French as a second/foreign language. Up-grading and training in methodology with special reference to current developments in France in the field of language teaching.

### LING5010

#### First Language Acquisition

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL5507.

### LING5011

#### Functional Grammar

*Staff Contact: Peter Collins*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

An introduction to Systemic Functional Grammar. Examines the ideational, interpersonal and textual functions of language. Attention is paid not only to the clause, groups and phrases, and clause-complexes, but also to textual cohesion and information structure.

**LING5012****Language and Mind***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Excluded ENGL2552.

An introduction to issues in current linguistic theory, with particular attention to generative models, their historical development, methodology and philosophical and psychological implications.

**LING5013****Language in Use**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL5506.**LING5014****Language in Australia**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998. Excluded ENGL5508.**LING5015****Discourse Analysis***Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines the structure of various spoken and written genres (including casual conversation, classroom discourse and academic writing), their internal structural patterns and relationship to their social contexts.

**LING5016****Researching Classroom Practice***Staff Contact: Peter Collins*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Introduces students to a range of approaches and techniques for observation and classroom-based research in language teaching, including observational frameworks, case studies and action research. Students will review a range of recent classroom-based research studies and design, undertake and report on individual research project. For students without teaching experience, an optional practicum component will be available.

**LING5017****Professional Communication***Staff Contact: Louise Ravelli*

CP20 S2 HPW2

This subject examines the linguistic demands of professional contexts, exploring spoken and written communication in such domains as tertiary education, the contemporary workplace, the media, and public institutions (such as museums and art galleries). The definitions of quality and appropriateness in these domains will be explored, and critical assessment will be made of existing intervention in these domains.

**Graduate Diploma in Arts**

The Graduate Diploma in Applied Linguistics (course **5225**, program **1070**) aims to provide those involved in language issues (teachers of English as a second language or of a foreign language, translators and interpreters, curriculum designers, and other language professionals) with a vocationally relevant diploma which will enable them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The diploma is offered both full-time (4 hours per week over 2 sessions) or part-time (2 hours per week over 4 sessions). Students are required to take four subjects.

**Subjects****(as listed in the Masters program)**

LING5001	Second Language Acquisition	S2
LING5002	Language Teaching Methodology	S1
LING5003	Testing and Evaluation	S1
LING5004	Syllabus Design	S2
LING5005	The Structure of English*	
LING5006	Bilingualism	S2
LING5007	Translation: Theory and Practice	S1
LING5008	Teaching German as a Second Language	S2
LING5009	Teaching French as a Second Language	S2
LING5010	First Language Acquisition*	
LING5011	Functional Grammar	S1
LING5012	Language and Mind	S2
LING5013	Language in Use*	
LING5014	Language in Australia*	
LING5015	Discourse Analysis	S2
LING5016	Researching Classroom Practice	S2
LING5017	Professional Communication	S2

\*Subject not offered in 1998

**Graduate Certificate in Arts**

The Graduate Certificate in Applied Linguistics (course **7325**, program **1070**) aims to provide practising and intending teachers of English to speakers of other languages, and teachers of languages other than English (Note: LOTE offered may vary from year to year, according to demand and staff availability), with a vocationally relevant certificate which enables them to refresh and upgrade their knowledge and skills.

Applicants require a relevant undergraduate degree (normally with specialisation in linguistics, English, or a foreign language), with preference given to applicants with teaching experience.

The certificate is offered full-time (2 hours per week over 1 or 2 sessions). Students are required to take two subjects:

## Subjects

### (as listed in the Masters and Diploma programs)

LING5001	Second Language Acquisition	S2
LING5002	Language Teaching Methodology	S1
LING5003	Testing and Evaluation	S1
LING5004	Syllabus Design	S2
LING5005	The Structure of English*	
LING5006	Bilingualism	S2
LING5007	Translation: Theory and Practice	S1
LING5008	Teaching German as a Second Language	S2
LING5009	Teaching French as a Second Language	S2
LING5010	First Language Acquisition*	
LING5011	Functional Grammar	S1
LING5012	Language and Mind	S2
LING5013	Language in Use*	
LING5014	Language in Australia*	
LING5015	Discourse Analysis	S2
LING5016	Researching Classroom Practice	S2
LING5017	Professional Communication	S2

\*Subject not offered in 1998

---

## Media Education

**Available:** MA

**Coordinator:** Professor Philip Bell

## Master of Arts

Media and communications are central to the educational experience of all children in modern societies. They are also increasingly relevant to the formal curriculum in both primary and secondary schools. This Masters of Arts program (course **8225**, program **1075**) focuses on current approaches to teaching the media – their social, cultural and political significance, as well as introducing creative, low-technology media production skills, suitable for use in the class-room. Broadcast, print and new digital multimedia are studied within the context of education. No prior formal study of the media is necessary for enrolment.

## Subject Descriptions

All subjects consist of weekly 2-hour seminars, held in the evening over a single session (14 weeks). At present, seminars usually begin at 6 p.m.. All subjects carry a weighting of 20 credit points.

## MDCM5001

### New Media, Technology and Education

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

Considers the changing nature of media, analysing in particular the convergence of digital media and its implications for education and culture. Critically analyses the utopian claims frequently made about new media and introduces ways of teaching about these media in primary and secondary school contexts. Examines the use of new media in education generally and in media education in particular.

## MDCM5002

### Teaching Television

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

Introduces recent approaches to the study of television as a cultural form. The engagement of children with television is approached through studying audiences as active, using television genres/programs by incorporating them into their personal development and social lives. Examines arguments which see television as socially undesirable because of its effects on the vulnerable and its representation of violent or sexually-explicit behaviour, exploring ways by which primary and secondary school students can consider such issues and develop critical competence about the medium generally.

## MDCM5003

### Teaching Cinema

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

Popular film, including action genres and animation, is studied in relation to students' experience of 'movies' as entertainment. Approaches to analysing and interpreting films are examined by focusing on questions of fantasy and 'realism'. The visual and aural qualities of the cinema are considered while literary models of film 'appreciation' are also evaluated. Ways of encouraging students to create pre-cinematic 'stories' are developed (eg cartoon strips, story-boards, collages/montages). The appeal of 'stars' and particular genres is used to open up students to engage deeply with the cinema as a cultural form.

## MDCM5004

### Media Production in Education

*Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

Elementary skills in script construction, videography and editing are developed in the context of their utilisation in the classroom. Computer-mediated communication and elements of multimedia production are studied with the aim of developing creative classroom exercises in which students can participate to produce audio-visual or 'multimedia' work. It is emphasised that relatively low levels of technology can provide rich classroom resources if used creatively by the teacher.

**MDCM5005****Media Advocacy and Public Education***Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

Develops practical abilities in designing media-based education campaigns (suitable for health, environmental issues, for example). The media are seen as a resource to be utilised in advocating social or behavioural change and as the conduit for public education programs. Cross-cultural issues are considered as well as questions of 'targeting' groups by age, gender and sub-cultural definition. Introduces techniques of qualitative media/social research in the context of public education.

**MDCM5006****Research Project***Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** Special permission of Coordinator.

Individual projects are undertaken under supervision. Projects must involve original research and the development of an educationally-relevant media resource, either a finished product (video, CD Rom, booklet, for example) or a script/outline as well as a contextualising, theoretical, essay setting out the aims, methods and educational significance of the project.

**MDCM5007****Reading Program***Staff Contact: Philip Bell*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** Special permission of Coordinator.

Designed to accommodate students' interests not covered in the program. Each student's program is designed in consultation with the Head of the Unit and may be substituted for one elective. The program involves writing a 6,000 word essay under supervision of a relevant staff member.

---

## Theatre, Film and Dance

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts**Coordinator:** Dr Margaret Williams**Master of Arts**

Full-time students complete the Masters degree (course **8225**, program **1080**) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete six (6) subjects as listed in the Masters program.

Subjects in the Masters degree are designed to offer a wide-ranging program in the study of both the theory and practice of theatre as performing arts, principally in the twentieth century. These subjects are each worth 20 credit

points and of one session's duration. Students undertaking this program must complete all 120 credit points within the School of Theatre, Film and Dance.

**Entrance Requirements**

The normal requirement for entry is at least a BA (Pass) degree of good quality (i.e. with Credit grades or better), preferably with a major in theatre. Graduates who have little or no theatre component in their degree, but who have a major (with Credit grades or better) in a cognate subject area, should be able to demonstrate substantial practical experience in the discipline(s), (e.g. as professional theatre workers, television production staff, teachers offering drama components in their school's curriculum etc).

All subjects are of equal value (20 credit points). Most subjects meet for two hours per week (three in the case of Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century, to allow for film/video screenings, The Directorial Process in the Theatre and Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-interpreting Plays in Performance). However, those **subjects marked with an asterisk** will be organised to include one or more optional practical workshops for those students who wish to explore the practical application of the subject. All students in these subjects will attend weekly seminars for the first half of the semester, after which they may choose either the workshop component, or a series of less frequent seminars with extended reading leading to a formal essay.

The workshop option depends on a viable number of students selecting it. Workshop times will be arranged in consultation with students.

All subjects are dependent on staff availability and student enrolments.

**THST5102\*****Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

Examines and evaluates major practitioners of theatre including Stanislavski, Brecht, Meyerhold, Artaud, Piscator and Grotowski, and the methodologies by which they may be studied.

**THST5103****Performance Arts in Australia since 1950***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**THST5105\*****Drama for the Community***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

A study, both theoretical and practical, of the techniques of group-devised drama, with special reference to its application in fringe and community theatre, and in the context of a theoretical analysis of the relationship of theatre and community.



**THST5107****Reading Program***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S1 or S2

**Note/s:** Subject only available with the permission of the School and when suitably qualified supervision is available.

Designed to accommodate students whose particular interests are not adequately served elsewhere. A reading program is designed in consultation with the Postgraduate Coordinator and a staff member, who acts as supervisor.

**THST5108****Dramaturgy***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 2–4

**Note/s:** Subject available only with special permission of the School. Its specialised nature and teaching needs may necessitate the imposition of a severe limitation upon enrolments.

Examines the analytical and research skills required by the dramaturg, with particular reference to Europe and Australia.

**THST5109****Theatre and Society***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 9.30–11.30

**Note/s:** Subject available only with special permission of the School.

A study of theatre and para-theatrical forms that are closely identified with particular social groupings. Nationalist theatre, state ceremonial, carnival, working-class political theatre and community theatre will be considered.

**THST5110****Women and Theatre***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

A study of women's participation in Western theatre since the suffragette drama/theatre early this century. Topics include the work of notable directors, writers and performers, and the theory and practice of feminist theatre in the US, France, Britain and Australia.

**THST5111\*****Popular Theatre***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST5112****Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST5113****Period Theatre Styles***Staff Contact: John Golder*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST5115****Contemporary Australian Playwrights***Staff Contact: John McCallum*

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

A study of selected recent plays by contemporary Australian playwrights, which are considered in the context of the theatrical and cultural politics of recent times. The attempt by playwrights to establish an agenda for social debate, and to address issues of culture, gender and race, is considered. Key productions of the plays, and their critical reception, are also examined.

**THST5117\*****Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST5118****Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre***Staff Contact: Jim Davis*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**THST5121\*****The Directorial Process in the Theatre***Staff Contact: Rob Jordan*

CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6–8

**Note/s:** Subject may be organised to include a weekend workshop.

A study of the role of the director in the modern theatre, and of the theory and practice of directing.

**THST5122****Research Project***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams*

CP20 S1 or S2

Involves the preparation of an extensive research project under the supervision of a staff member. The topic is negotiable, but may take the form of either an analytic report on a practical theatre- or film-making project or a wholly written paper of a more traditional kind.

**THST5123****Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-interpreting Plays in Performance***Staff Contact: Margaret Williams/John Golder*

CP20 S2 HPW3 T: W 6–9

This subject addresses basic questions of text, reception and performance. How have plays intended for one culture and one period been transposed to other, contemporary contexts? A range of stage and screen productions of major plays will be examined to demonstrate the plurality of potential meanings inherent in a text.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5225**, program **1080**) in 1 year. Part-time students normally complete the course in between 2 and 3 years. Students in this course are required to complete four (4) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

### THST5102\*

**Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski**

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

### THST5103

**Performance Arts in Australia since 1950**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5105\*

**Drama for the Community**

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

### THST5110

**Women and Theatre**

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

### THST5111\*

**Popular Theatre**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5112

**Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5113

**Period Theatre Styles**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5115

**Contemporary Australian Playwrights**

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

### THST5117\*

**Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre**

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5118

**Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5121

**The Directorial Process in the Theatre**

CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6–8

### THST5123

**Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-interpreting Plays in Performance**

CP20 S2 HPW3 T: W 6–9

## Graduate Certificate in Arts

Full-time students complete the Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**, program **1080**) in 1 session. Part-time students complete the course in 1 year. Students in this course are required to complete two (2) subjects from the following as listed in the Masters program:

### THST5102\*

**Performance Theory: Theatre Theory and Practice from Stanislavski to Grotowski**

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: W 6–8

### THST5103

**Performance Arts in Australia since 1950**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5105\*

**Drama for the Community**

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

### THST5110

**Women and Theatre**

CP20 S1 HPW2 T: Tu 6–8

### THST5111\*

**Popular Theatre**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5112

**Shakespeare in the Twentieth Century**

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5113

**Period Theatre Styles**

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5115

**Contemporary Australian Playwrights**

CP20 S2 HPW2 T: M 6–8

### THST5117\*

**Special Performance Studies: Inanimate Theatre**

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5118

**Contemporary Overseas Theatre: British Theatre**

CP20 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### THST5121

**The Directorial Process in the Theatre**

CP20 S1 HPW3 T: M 6–8

### THST5123

**Re-viewing the Repertoire: Re-interpreting Plays in Performance**

CP20 S2 HPW3 T: W 6–9

## Women's Studies

**Available:** MA; GradDipArts; GradCertArts

**Coordinator:** Dr Brigitta Olubas (English)

The Women's Studies program (course **8225**, program **1090**) provides an applied interdisciplinary approach to the study of recent developments in feminist theory and practice, with a particular focus on the relationships between feminism and other equity issues. In addition to core subjects introducing central theoretical and methodological concerns, individual subject electives offer a range of approaches from different disciplinary areas including English, History, Social Science and Policy, Social Work, Theatre and Film Studies.

Students enrolled in the MA program must complete 120 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including three core subjects and three optional subjects.

### Core Subjects

The three core subjects are designed to be taken in succession in the first year of study in the program. Together they provide an introduction to Women's Studies as an interdisciplinary field and the professional and occupational applications of feminist inquiry.

#### WOMS5100

##### Introduction to Feminist Theories

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces students to a range of feminist theories and practices, including differences, debates and conflicts in feminism around questions of race, class, ethnicity and sexuality.

#### WOMS5101

##### Women and Policy

*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry (Social Work)*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines the nature and effects of public and social policies with particular reference to women in Australian society. Political and legal issues, influences and involvements in current policy and administration debates will be examined in the light of current feminist and other social theory and policy analysis approaches. Policy relevant to access and equity, equal opportunity, affirmative action and social justice in particular will be described and analysed. Attention will be paid to selected groups of women in the development of policy. Fields of concern may include social welfare, finance, housing, criminal justice, health education, employment, community services and community development. Students will be required to undertake an extensive reading program and written critical analyses of selected policies.

#### WOMS5102

##### Research Issues and Methods

*Staff Contact: Jan Breckenridge (Social Work)*

CP20 S2 HPW2

This subject is designed to enhance basic and intermediate skills in research work at a postgraduate level with a specific focus on the research process and its application to knowledge building, theory testing and evaluation. Both quantitative and qualitative analyses are covered in the subject as well as the use of computers for information retrieval and data analysis. This subject also develops critical and analytic skills and the reading and selection of materials for a piece of research. The subject will focus on questions of planning, on ways to evaluate other research and on the research process generally.

### Optional subjects

#### List A

These subjects provide a particular focus on issues of gender and feminist inquiry. Students must select at least two subjects from this list.

#### ENGL5006

##### Twentieth-century Women Prose Writers

*Staff Contact: Brigitta Olubas (English)*

CP20 S2 HPW2

A study of prose writing by women in the twentieth century, with special focus on questions of aesthetics, experimentation, resistance, modernism and political engagements.

#### ENGL5008

##### Post-colonial Women Writers

*Staff Contact: Sue Kossew (English)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A study of texts by a number of post-colonial women writers, addressing questions of identity, representation and marginality, and examining the intersections between feminist and post-colonial issues.

#### THST5110

##### Women and Theatre

*Staff Contact: Margaret Williams (Theatre, Film and Dance)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A study of women's participation in Western theatre since the suffragette drama/theatre early this century. Topics include the work of notable directors, writers and performers, and the theory and practice of feminist theatre in the US, France, Britain and Australia.

#### WOMS5103

##### Community Development

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Provides a review of the history, background and applications of community development programs in Third World situations. Examines case examples which introduce relevant strategies and approaches to local level and organisational change. Alternative models of social and economic planning, administration and service delivery are considered. Particular emphasis is accorded to participative and decision making processes, and to skills in assessment, consultation and planning. Issues of gender equity are addressed.

#### WOMS5104

##### **Issues in International Social Development**

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces students to conceptual, structural and pragmatic issues in social development as process and goal. Offers a knowledge base and analytical framework for working with a global perspective in Australia or overseas. Controversies in development theory are examined as well as the complexities of the geopolitical, cultural and economic contexts in which international aid is delivered. Global problems addressed in relation to a range of social theories include: poverty, population growth and movement, gender inequity, multi-national corporations, international loans and Third World debt, environmental degradation, war, refugees, indigenous peoples and human rights. A problem analysis exercise is designed to enhance understanding of the inter-relationship of issues.

#### WOMS5105

##### **The Politics of International Aid**

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson (Social Work)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

An introduction to the international aid agencies, their respective structures, roles and relationships with one another. Also provides an introduction to the impact of international economics and international politics on matters relating to international aid. Examines the workings of government and non-government aid agencies at the national and international level. Addresses questions of gender in relation to these issues. This information is related to case studies which demonstrate skills to negotiate within the international aid systems, secure funding, lobby and advocate to redefine development assistance.

#### WOMS5911

##### **Women and Health**

*Staff Contact: Sue Irvine (Community Medicine)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

The role of women as health care producers: as lay healers and midwives, as pioneers in the nursing and medical professions and in present day traditional and alternative women's health services. Women's experiences as consumers of health care in both the conventional and the feminist alternative health services. Reference to issues of mental and physical health, including fertility control, pregnancy, birth, depression, occupational health and health of older women.

#### WOMS5926

##### **Men and Women in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Lucy Taksa (Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A multidisciplinary overview of the issues and problems pertaining to gender relations in organisations, with an evaluation of concepts and methods necessary for understanding the processes and structures responsible for the current position of men and women as employees and managers in both the public and private sectors. Topics include: labour market segmentation, industrial relations theory and practice, the role of the state, organisational power and politics, EEO and the functioning of the merit principle and the use of postmodernist theory for understanding the operation of human resource management and organisational culture.

#### WOMS5932

##### **Investigating Women's Health**

*Staff Contact: Sue Irvine (Community Medicine)*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Critical analysis and evaluation of recent social, behavioural science, public health and primary health care literature. Case studies in specific health care areas, including social and environmental determinants of women's health, women and health care systems, women's health promotion and disability.

The following subjects are not offered in 1998 but may be offered in 1999:

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| ENGL5016 | The Rise of the Woman Writer: From Aphra Behn to Jane Austen |
| ENGL5019 | The Brontës  |
| ENGL5021 | 'A Woman's Place' in Nineteenth-century Literature           |
| HIST5201 | Women and the French Revolution                              |
| HIST5221 | Poverty and Welfare in Australian History                    |
| HIST5231 | Beliefs and Values in Australian History                     |

#### List B

These subjects have been selected from the graduate program in Policy Studies. Subject details can be obtained from the Policy Studies program entry in this handbook or from the program coordinator, Dr Hal Colebatch (Social Science and Policy). These subjects may include some gender issues. Students may select one subject from this list.

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| SLSP5001 | Policy Analysis                                  |
| SLSP5002 | Information and Research for Policy              |
| SLSP5003 | Decision-Making and Evaluation                   |
| SLSP5004 | Management and Policy in Organisations           |
| SLSP5010 | Foundations of Social Policy                     |
| SLSP5011 | The Practice of Social Policy                    |
| SLSP5020 | Principles of Economic Policy                    |
| SLSP5040 | Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships |
| SLSP5041 | Public Policy Process                            |

## Other subjects

In consultation with the Program Convenor and with the permission of the relevant Head of School, students may select one subject from MA programs offered by Schools in the Faculty of Arts and Social Science.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts

Students enrolled in the Women's Studies Graduate Diploma in Arts (course **5225**, program **1090**) must complete 80 credit points in subjects offered in the program, including at least two core subjects.

## Graduate Certificate in Arts

Students enrolled in the Women's Studies Graduate Certificate in Arts (course **7325**, program **1090**) must complete 40 credit points in core subjects from the program. Optional subjects are not available in the Graduate Certificate program.

---

# Master of Education Degrees

## Master of Education (Honours)

The Master of Education at Honours level (MEd (Hons) course **2990**) is intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. Candidates would normally have completed an undergraduate degree in Education at Honours level but those who have undertaken a Master degree in Education by coursework with superior results may be eligible for admission.

## Master of Education

This degree (MEd course **8910**) is designed for educationists who wish to study education at an advanced level to enhance their professional development.

The degree consists of subjects to the value of 120 credit points (ie six subjects). For students enrolled prior to 1998 different conditions apply. Please consult the School of Education Studies for further information.

Students may choose some subjects from the Master of Educational Administration course if places are available in classes. Prerequisite and corequisite requirements, as listed, are not to apply to students enrolled in the Master of Education (course **8910**).

Subject to the discretion of the Head of the School of Education Studies, students may select up to three subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty or by any faculty within The University of New South Wales, or may receive credit for subjects of comparable standard successfully completed within the University of New South Wales or another recognised institution.

Note: Not all subjects are available in any given year. Consult the School for timetable details. Subject descriptions are found in a later section of this Handbook.

## Master of Educational Administration Degrees

### Master of Educational Administration (Honours)

The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Honours level (MEdAdmin (Hons) course **2945**) is intended for those who wish to undertake a research thesis. Candidates would normally have completed an undergraduate degree at Honours Level but those who have undertaken a Master degree in Educational Administration by coursework with superior results may be eligible for admission.

### Master of Educational Administration

The Master of Educational Administration degree at Pass level (MEdAdmin course **8960**) is a specialist program designed to equip current and aspiring administrators to manage education at all levels in government and independent schools, school systems, universities, TAFE and other educational organisations.

Candidates for the degree are required to take subjects to the value of 120 credit points (6 subjects) including two compulsory core subjects. A minimum of two elective subjects must be chosen from those offered in the Master of Educational Administration program.

Subject to the discretion of the Head of School, students may choose up to two of their electives from subjects offered by other Schools in the Faculty or by other faculties within The University of New South Wales, or may receive credit for a maximum of 40 credit points for subjects of a comparable standard successfully completed within the University of New South Wales or another recognised institution.

Students may take up to two subjects in concentrated, full-time study during January. (Summer Session) One subject may be taken full time during the academic/school vacation in June/July. (Winter Session)

Note: Students who commenced their studies prior to 1998 should consult the School of Education Studies.

## Doctor of Education

This degree (EdD course **1975**) involves both formal coursework and a significant research thesis. It is intended to serve the needs of top-level educational professionals who wish to consolidate, refine and expand their theoretical bases for the benefit of educational practitioners in general. The orientation of the course is towards the improvement of professional practice by the application of research findings to the problems, issues and development of teaching, learning, educational management and politics.

A compulsory Research Methods subject constitutes one of the coursework subjects.

The EdD degree course may be completed over 3 years full-time or 6 years part-time.

## Master of Education Subject Descriptions

### EDST3101

#### Introduction to Design and Analysis

*Staff Contact: Putai Jin, Martin Cooper*

CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

Characteristics of sets of scores; descriptive statistics. Sampling, estimation, inference. Probability and its estimation. Sampling distributions. The unit normal distribution. Analysis of data from 'two-sample experiments': Student's t-test, the Mann-Whitney U test, Wilcoxon's matched-pairs signed-ranks test. Contingency tables. Correlation and its estimation: Pearson, Spearman and Goodman indices. Chi-squared test of independence. Introduction to the analysis of 'variance'. Simple regression analysis.

### EDST3102

#### Experimental Design and Analysis

*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* EDST3101

Factorial experimental designs – one-way, two-way and three-way. A priori and post hoc comparison procedures. Planned orthogonal contrasts and polynomial trend analysis. Analysis of variance designs with repeated measures. Statistical control of variables through analysis of covariance. Experience with computer analysis of data; particular emphasis on and use of the SPSS packages.

### EDST3103

#### Survey Design and Analysis

*Staff Contact: Putai Jin*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* EDST3101

The extraction and rotation of common factors by graphical and analytic means. Component analysis. The use of factor analysis in determining or confirming the hypothetical constructs underlying a set of variables. Factor analysis as a tool in the construction of educational and psychological tests. The extension of factorial analysis of variance designs to include many dependent variables. Analysis of data in non-orthogonal designs, both univariate and multivariate. Post hoc procedures, using Wilks, Roy Pillai and Lawley-Hotelling intervals. Application of factor analysis and multivariate analysis of variance to educational research problems. Use of package computer programs.

### EDST3104

#### Educational Assessment and Measurement

*Staff Contact: James Tognolini*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Purpose of assessment and measurement; educational objectives and the validity of assessment. Construction and administration of achievement tests: essay tests, objective tests, other tests (eg psychomotor, attitude, aptitude and personality tests). Cognitive levels; tables of specification. Characteristics of different types of objective test items. Brief review of descriptive statistics. Coefficients of correlation. Test validity and reliability. Improvement of test quality through item analysis including the validity and reliability of test scores, norms and profiles. Norm-referenced and criterion-referenced assessment. Descriptive factor analysis and its use in test construction. Likert scales; semantic differential technique. Personality, 'intelligence', 'achievement', attitude, leadership- style, vocational interest and other tests. Evaluation of teaching and other professional performance. Higher School Certificate scoring, scaling and reporting. University selection; Tertiary Entrance Rank procedures.

### EDST3106

#### Nonparametric Methods in Research Data Analysis

*Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP20 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** This subject is taught for 4 hours per week in weeks 1–7 only.

Construction and properties of distributions and their use in determining exact probabilities. Correlation of ordinally-measured variables: Spearman's formula, Kendall's index, coefficient of concordance. The normal distribution, large-sample 'approximate' tests. Binomial distributions, the Cox-Stuart tests. Chi-squared distributions; goodness-of-fit: chi-squared and Kolmogorov-Smirnov tests. Tests for change: McNemar test, McNemar-Bowker test, Cochran's Q test. Correlation of categorical variables: phi, Cramer's index, chi-squared test of independence, Goodman's index of association. Hypergeometric distributions; Fisher's exact test, Overall's and Tochter's modifications; median test. Tests of homogeneity of proportions in *K* populations: a priori, and Overall and post hoc tests; use of arcsine transformation; *K*-population multinomial model.

### EDST3107

#### Advanced Nonparametric Methods in Research Data Analysis

*Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP20 S2 HPW4

**Note/s:** This subject is taught for 4 hours per week in weeks 8–14 only.

Interaction in multiple 2x2 tables and post hoc tests. Two group tests: Mann-Whitney and normal-scores tests for independent samples; sign, Wilcoxon and normal-scores tests for matched pairs. *K*-group tests: Kruskal-Wallis, and normal-scores univariate tests; Katz-McSweeney multivariate test with univariate and multivariate Scheffé-like post hoc procedures. *K*-group repeated-measures and blocked designs: Friedman test (including use of normal scores), combined Wilcoxon tests, Hodges-Lehmann test and its extension to *K*-groups. Quade's analysis of covariance test; extension to multivariate, multicovariate designs.

**EDST3108****Introduction to Modern Test Theory**

*Staff Contact: James Tognolini*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Aims to introduce Rasch's Simple Logistic Model and its application to the construction of scales, such as tests and other measurement instruments. Familiarisation with microcomputer programs and examination of a range of practical applications that use this model: scaling, scale-equatings, computer adaptive testing and item banking. Basic issues in statistical modelling are emphasised throughout.

**EDST3201****Philosophical Issues in Education**

*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Philosophical views underlying educational practices and debates. Examines topics such as aims in education, the ideal of an educated person, neutrality and indoctrination in teaching, authority relations in schooling, curriculum construction, intelligence testing, learning and understanding, and other topics, in order to develop philosophical competence and knowledge. The work of one educational theorist is examined.

**EDST3203****Social Philosophy and Education**

*Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

Identification and study of concerns central to social philosophy, such as freedom, authority, justice, the relation of the individual to society, rights and laws, the nature of society, desirable forms of social organisation, etc. Detailed study of selected issues as they relate specifically to the provision of schooling within social formations.

**EDST3204****History and Philosophy in Science Education**

*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines some central philosophical questions raised by the Scientific Revolution – the role of authority in science, the place of mathematics in science, the relation of sensory evidence to theory, the place of metaphysics in science, the construction and interpretation of experiments and how these can bear upon school history and science courses. Examines the extent to which individual learning recapitulates the history of science.

**EDST3205****Current Research in Science Education**

*Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*  
CP20 S2 HPW2  
*Prerequisite: EDST3204*

Examines a variety of research areas in science education such as: children's learning in science; the determinants of conceptual change in science and science learning; classroom climate studies and the effect of such climates

on science learning; factors influencing girls' participation and performance in science; social, psychological and philosophical factors governing curriculum development and implementation in science; the history and philosophy of science in science education; science-technology-society education; and issues in multicultural science education.

**EDST3206****Professional Ethics**

*Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

An exploration of the ethical requirements of professional practice. Topics include contemporary ethical theories, moral reasoning, and a variety of issues such as duties to stakeholders, whistleblowing and codes of ethics.

**EDST3303****Human Problem Solving**

*Staff Contact: John Sweller*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

How human beings think, reason and solve problems. The basics of what is known about human thinking including the major concepts, methods, and research findings which have been produced over the last half century, along with relevant applications.

**EDST3304****Psychology of Reading**

*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*  
CP20 S2 HPW2

The theoretical concepts underlying the study of reading, and the relationship of these concepts to the development of reading skills. Reading as a complex and interrelated skill. Aspects of orthography and language. Psychological and neurological aspects relevant to reading. Theoretical and empirical studies of lexical access and comprehension. Affective and social factors in reading and learning to read.

**EDST3305****Learning Disabilities**

*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

Current perspectives in learning disabilities, their nature, relevant theory and treatment. Characteristics and definition. Theory and empirical evidence specifying their cause. Approaches to treatment and their relationship to the theory and empirical evidence. The role of the professional.

**EDST3306****Child Growth and Development**

*Staff Contact: Renae Low*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

An examination of the principles of child development and how these principles interact with the educational process, including a study of individual differences and the manner in which these differences relate to education. Analysis of learning and how learning principles can be translated into educational practice is also discussed.

**EDST3307****Mental Processes and Instructional Procedures***Staff Contact: John Sweller*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Factors which affect learning and problem solving. Cognitive theories that can guide us in designing instruction. How to format instruction so that it accords with students' mental processes. Techniques designed to hasten the development of problem solving expertise.

**EDST3308****Learning: Theory and Practice***Staff Contact: Renae Low*

CP20 S2 HPW2

The study of basic theories and principles of learning and methods of translating these theories and principles into educational practice. Includes classroom management, instructional development, and developing understanding.

**EDST3309****Issues in Mathematical Problem Solving Research***Staff Contact: Renae Low*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3311****Principles of Industry, Commercial and Vocational Training***Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Explores modern conceptions of instructional design and their implications for industry, commercial and vocational training. Focuses on the use of recent research findings to improve the quality of training programs. Introduces and discusses a range of research based training strategies and procedures. Provides guidance in adapting appropriate instructional procedures for students' areas of interest and specific training needs. Aims to demonstrate a package of learning solutions designed to enhance performance, increase training flexibility, recognise individual learning needs and reduce instructional time.

**EDST3312****Using Technology in the Workplace***Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3313****Adult Education and Workplace Training***Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines a range of issues relevant to adult education and training in the workplace. Topics include models of adult learning, training needs analysis, effective communication, skill demonstration and assessment, budgeting for training, preparation skills, training aids and competency based training. Designed to equip trainers and educators with the broad body of knowledge required for modern workplace training. Sufficiently flexible for the individual needs of the participants.

**EDST3403****Organisational Analysis and Diagnosis***Staff Contact: Putai Jin*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Impartial analysis of multifaceted organisational issues through psychosocial models and a set of tools. Aims at discussing organisational diagnosis and action perspectives. Emphasis on the problems of organisational, group and individual behaviour identified at different levels of the workplace. Includes an overview of current macro and micro organisational research, organisational assessment and methodology, political dynamics, education, business relationships, determinants of self-efficacy, cognitive traps, decision-making processes and dilemmas, organisational stress and developing new frames of reference.

**EDST3607****Research on the Learning and Teaching of Mathematics***Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP20 S2 HPW2

A study of recent and current research in Mathematics Education, including problems in the areas of arithmetic, algebra, geometry, representation, computers and mathematics learning, teaching and the training of teachers. Emphasis is placed on experimental designs and methodologies as well as on findings and underpinning resulting theory. Encouragement for students to engage in research of their own.

**EDST3610****Personal Development Programs in Schools***Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3704****Contemporary Issues in Education***Staff Contact: Administrative Officer*

CP20 SS HPW2

Opportunity for students to study a subject under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of education not offered elsewhere in the course.

**EDST3880****Current Issues in the Education of Intellectually Gifted Children***Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

Focuses on current philosophic and social attitudes within Australia and internationally, to the education of children of high intellectual potential. Explores the concept of giftedness from an analysis of its historical and cultural roots to an examination of the current focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Analysis and evaluation of a range of techniques for identifying giftedness and high ability in both primary and secondary students, with particular focus on strategies to identify gifted children in



disadvantaged and minority groups. Explores current research evidence of the academic, social and emotional needs of gifted children and investigates teaching strategies and school organisational structures which have been shown to facilitate or impede the full development of high potential. Examines strategies by which teachers and administrators can facilitate school change to meet the needs of gifted students.

**EDST3801****Social and Emotional Development of Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite: EDST3880*

Focuses on past and current research on the social, emotional and moral development of children of high intellectual potential. Current educational and psychological concerns regarding the incidence of underachievement, lack of motivation, depression and 'dropping out' among gifted children are examined. Implications of these concerns for educators and parents of gifted students. Influence of personal variables, including motivation, self-esteem, friendship choices and attitudes towards school and study, on the translation of high potential into high performance. Teaching strategies and class and school structures which facilitate or impede the development of positive social attitudes and supportive peer relationships in gifted children are critically analysed.

**EDST3802****Introduction to the Identification of Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite: EDST3880*

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3803****Developing and Evaluating Programs for Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite: EDST3880*

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3805****Curricula and Teaching Strategies for Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 HPW2

*Prerequisite: EDST3880*

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST3806****Catering for the Affective Needs of Intellectually Gifted Children**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite: EDST3880*

Examines the research dealing with the many dimensions of appropriate affective curriculum design for intellectually gifted students. Concentrates on the development and monitoring of affective competencies, as they complement the attainment of cognitive competencies. Focuses on the research dealing with strategies and counselling interventions which can be provided by teachers trained and experienced in guidance procedures, the role of the school counsellor and current research on the vital role of parents in this context.

**EDST3888****Project**

*Staff Contact: Various, depending on supervision*

CP20 X1 S1 S2 or F

Individual research on a topic approved by the Head of School with appropriate consultation and supervision. Intended to prepare students for further research at doctoral level.

## Master of Educational Administration Subject Descriptions

### Core Compulsory Subjects

**EDST4303****Organisation Theory in Education**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S1 S2 HPW2

The application of organisation theory to educational administration. Scientific management theory, bureaucracy and professional educators, human relations, open systems theory. Contemporary critiques of conventional theories of educational organisations. Educational goals, organisational culture, educational technology, the educational environment, interorganisational linkages, organisational effectiveness. Alternative theories of educational organisation.

**EDST4308****Leadership Theory, Research and Development**

*Staff Contact: Bob Connors*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A study of leadership theory and of leadership training and development programs. The first and major component spans such topics as classical theoretical perspectives; autocratic and democratic concepts; leadership dimensions; contingency and situational theories of leadership. The second component considers the instruments used to assess leadership style; the research literature on designing and evaluating leadership development programs; and current trends in the field.

## Elective Subjects

### EDST4301

#### **Organisation and Administration of Education in Australia**

*Staff Contact: Fenton Sharpe*

CP20 X1 30 hours

Introduction to the structure, operation and financing of Australian education at Commonwealth, state and local levels. Changing roles of Governments, National agencies, Ministers of Education, Departments, Directors-General, Statutory Boards and public servants. School, vocational and higher education. Government support for non-Government institutions; funding issues. Educational accountability. Roles of unions, parent organisations, ethnic groups, media. Recent reports and issues.

### EDST4302

#### **Administrative and Organisational Behaviour in Education**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Deals with the contexts, roles and functions of management in educational institutions: team work, decision-making, communication, planning and policy-making, human resource management, staff motivation and satisfaction, exercising power/authority/ influence, structuring and organising, problem solving, quality assurance and total quality management, managing learning and teaching, and managing physical resources. Study of research into these issues in educational settings.

### EDST4305

#### **Supervision and Development of Educational Personnel**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Deals with the management of human resources in educational organisations. Recruitment, selection and induction of staff; appraisal and development of teaching and administrative performance; administrative dilemmas, conflict, and career paths for educational personnel; and professional improvement strategies for educational administrators. Models, strategies and processes of supervision. Establishing supervisory programs.

### EDST4306

#### **Development and Evaluation of Educational Programs**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Examines the development of curricula and other educational programs. The nature, goals and content of educational programs, models of program development, personnel involved, organisational processes and administrative tasks in developing and implementing programs. Program evaluation: the meaning, purposes and nature of evaluation, the uses of evaluative information, evaluation models, program review procedures, development of criteria and standards, collection, analysis and reporting of data, ethical issues in reporting findings, and audiences of evaluation.

### EDST4307

#### **Planned Change in Education**

*Staff Contact: Fenton Sharpe*

CP20 X1 30 hours

Managing change in educational organisations. Theoretical and practical issues associated with change: perspectives on planned change, sources of change, reasons for innovating, phases of planned change, role of and recurring problems for change agents/administrators, equipping administrators to instigate and manage change, and methods for implementing and maintaining change. Considers each issue in the light of the current educational situation in Australia.

### EDST4309

#### **Legal Aspects of Educational Administration**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Sources of law in the context of a historical overview of the evolution of State and Commonwealth responsibility for education; analysis of current New South Wales statutory responsibility for education; legal rights, obligations and duties of students and parents/guardians with emphasis on litigious areas such as negligence, discipline and privacy; review of administrative decisions by educators by the Supreme Court generally and in specific areas such as the Ombudsman, anti-discrimination, copyright and freedom of information; the interplay of State/Commonwealth education funding; overview of employer/employee relationships, both common law and statutory appointments, promotions, transfers, professional misconduct.

### EDST4310

#### **Gender Issues in Educational Administration**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### EDST4311

#### **Financial Issues in Educational Administration**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Economics and financial management as they relate to education. Introduction to economic concepts; research and thinking about financing and allocating educational resources, issues of educational efficiency, effectiveness and equity, and political influences on educational provision. Students are encouraged to consider a range of current economic and educational issues in the light of theoretical discussion. Budgeting processes, financial resource allocation and facilities management in educational organisations.

### EDST4312

#### **Policy Making in Education**

*Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST4313****Communication and Human Relations***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST4314****Social Issues and Educational Policy***Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*

CP20 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST4315****Supervised Fieldwork in Educational Administration***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 X1 S1 X2 S2

On-the-job administrative training for a specified period under the joint supervision of a practising educational administrator and the Coordinator of the Master of Educational Administration course. Available to students by individual arrangement; placements depend on the needs and interests of students and on availability of suitable locations. Intended to give the student experience in a new administrative context. Written report required on completion.

**EDST4316****Selected Aspects of Educational Administration 1***Staff Contact: Administrative Officer*

CP20 X1 X2 HPW2

Opportunity to study under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of educational administration not offered elsewhere in the course.

**EDST4317****Selected Aspects of Educational Administration 2***Staff Contact: Administrative Officer*

CP20 X1 X2 HPW2

Opportunity for students to study a second subject under visiting professors or lecturers with special experience and competence in selected aspects of educational administration not offered elsewhere in the course.

**EDST4318****Managing Information and Technology in Education***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Information and technologies required for teaching, learning and education administration. Analysis of information needs across different levels and sectors of education, information sources and uses of information for planning, teaching and decision making. Information as a resource; management techniques needed for planning information requirements. Current technologies used in delivering information for classroom, open learning and administration uses; directions for technology and information delivery. Implementation strategies for managers.

**EDST4319****Occupational Stress and Burnout***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Examines a range of writings on stress and burnout with particular emphasis upon past and current research. Introduces various means of conceptualising these phenomena, and covers the occupational stress and burnout of individuals working in education and training, for example primary, secondary and higher education teachers, professional trainers and educational administrators. Considers organisational as well as individual perspectives. Explores the associations of psychological and physiological measures with stress, burnout and coping styles. Stress management techniques are examined critically in light of research findings.

**EDST4320****Work Motivation in Educational and Training Organisations***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Critically examines various models, including those based upon the needs hierarchy, goal, two-factor, congruence and expectancy theories. Analysis of empirical studies, which investigate the relationships of job satisfaction with other variables such as stress, communication, role conflict, role ambiguity, participative decision-making and organisational commitment. Considers teachers' and trainers' job characteristics, their relationship with job satisfaction and job redesign.

**EDST3888****Project***Staff Contact: Various, depending on supervision*

CP20 X1 S1 S2 or F

Individual research on a topic approved by the Head of School with appropriate consultation and supervision. Intended to prepare students for further research at doctoral level.

**Doctor of Education****Subject Descriptions****EDST5011****Issues in Educational Management***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP30 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST5012****Theory and Practice of Organisational and Program Evaluation***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP30 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST5014****Science and Humanities: Bridging the Two Cultures***Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*

CP30 F HPW2

Examination of the practice and theory of some major curriculum reforms in Britain, the US and Denmark that are attempting to bridge the traditional gap between the sciences and humanities. The present crisis in science education in all western countries is considered. A tradition of theoretical debates and curriculum programs that have emphasised a contextual approach to the teaching of science whereby the social, cultural, historical, technological and philosophical dimensions of science are interwoven into the teaching of science will be detailed. Major episodes in the history of science and culture such as Galileo's new physics and Darwin's new biology are investigated. Such basic questions as scientific method, the differences between scientific and non-scientific ways of knowing, science and religion, and the place of history of science in the formulation of a philosophy of science are also considered.

**EDST5015****Modes of Thought and their Instructional Implications***Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*

CP30 S2 HPW4

Cognition and instruction. The manner in which instructional material is designed and taught can be guided usefully by cognitive theory. Current findings based on schema theory and cognitive load theory suggest that many commonly used instructional techniques are ineffective. The same theories and findings provide alternatives structured to facilitate learning, thinking and problem solving. Procedures for designing instruction that accords with our mental processes, and research techniques to test the effectiveness of novel instructional methods are central issues that are discussed.

**EDST5016****Knowledge Structures in Mathematical Problem Solving***Staff Contact: Renae Low*

CP30 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST5018****Reading Acquisition and Reading Failure***Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*

CP30 S1 HPW4

Reviews the research on reading acquisition and reading failure. The importance of phonological awareness and facility at phonologically segmenting, analysing and synthesising the speech stream, is detailed. This skill is crucially related to the ability to decode words by phonological recoding, it probably contributes to poor performance on short-term memory tasks, and, because reading comprehension relies on access to rapidly formed and maintained phonological codes in short-term memory, it results in poor comprehension. This skills-based theory

of reading is compared and contrasted with other theories of reading acquisition and reading failure, and its implications for reading instruction are discussed.

**EDST5020****Education of Intellectually Gifted Children***Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*

CP30 S2 HPW4

The development of the concept of giftedness and the extent to which it is culturally determined is traced. The rationale, selection procedures and structure of programs established for students gifted in music, sport and athletics are compared with those for intellectually and academically gifted students. The development and influence of policies on gifted and talented education are examined, including federal and state government policies and the policies of the political parties, education authorities, teacher unions and parent groups. Students review the research on the traits and competencies of successful teachers of gifted students, and the effects of teaching training and inservice in gifted education. Identification procedures, teaching strategies and program structures which facilitate or impede the full development of high potential are critically examined. Specific attention is paid to the research on the needs and characteristics of gifted students in minority and disadvantaged groups.

**EDST5023****Research Methods***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP30 SS or F HPW2 or 4

A compulsory program of study prescribed to meet individual needs which takes account of the student's background in research methods.

**EDST5025****Organisational Learning and Research***Staff Contact: Putai Jin*

CP30 S1 HPW4

The concept of organisational learning as a dimension of organisational survival, evolution and transformation; research-based methods for inquiry into, assistance with, and evaluation of organisational learning. Investigates the stance and technique of the researcher in relation to the conceptualisation of where, how and why learning occurs in organisations. Topics include: criteria of organisational effectiveness; identifying an organisation's learning disability; single-loop and double-loop learning; methods of enhancing the learning capacity of an organisation; principles of holographics design for self-regulating organisations; organisational restructuring and transformation; learning to use different leadership styles; team learning; and organisational creativity. Examines organisational learning issues in the educational context so that feasible intervention projects based on diagnosis and evaluation can be formed.

**EDST5026****Analysis of Nominal and Ordinal Research Data***Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP30 S2 HPW4

Construction and properties of distributions and their use in determining exact probabilities. Correlation of ordinally-measured variables: Spearman's formula, Kendall's index, coefficient of concordance. The normal distribution; large-sample 'approximate' tests. Binomial distributions, the Cox-Stuart tests. Chi-squared distributions; goodness-of-fit: chi-squared and Kolmogorov-Smirnov tests. Tests for change: McNemar test, McNemar-Bowker test, Cochran's Q test. Correlation of categorical variables; phi, Cramer's index, chi-squared test of independence, Goodman's index of association. Hypergeometric distributions: Fisher's exact test, Overall's and Tochter's modifications; median test. Tests of homogeneity of proportions in *K* populations: *a priori*, and overall and *post hoc* tests; use of arcsine transformation; *K*-population multinomial model. Interaction in multiple 2x2 tables and *post hoc* tests. Two-group tests; Mann-Whitney and normal-scores tests for independent samples; sign, Wilcoxon and normal-scores tests for matched pairs. *K*-group tests: Kruskal-Wallis, and normal-scores univariate tests; Katz-McSweeney multivariate test with univariate and multivariate Scheffé-like *post hoc* procedures. *K*-group repeated-measures and blocked designs: Friedman test (including use of normal scores), combined Wilcoxon tests, Hodges-Lehmann test and its extension to *K*-groups. Quade's analysis of covariance test; extension to multivariate, multicovariate designs.

**EDST5027****Advanced Educational Measurement in the Social Sciences***Staff Contact: James Tognolini*

CP30 HPW4

*Prerequisite:* EDST3108**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST5028****Administrator and Teacher Effectiveness***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP30 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST5029****Philosophy, Politics and Ethics in Education***Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*

CP30 S1 HPW4

Issues of social justice, professional ethics, and the competing demands of equity, efficiency and expediency. Political and ethical issues in relation to education and educational administration including the responsibilities of administrators with regard to the rights of students, parents, interest groups, clients and governments. Curriculum issues.

---

## **Master of Housing Studies Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies**

**School of Social Science and Policy**

The graduate program in housing studies is designed to provide housing industry professionals with an opportunity to broaden their areas of specialisation to achieve a wider perspective on the housing industry and to acquire a range of new skills to enable them to contribute more effectively to the industry. The course is offered jointly with the University of Sydney and students enrolled at this University will take some of their core subjects there, as well as being able to choose from among a range of elective subjects offered by both institutions.

The program includes a study of the policy making and implementation process with particular reference to housing, the social and economic context of housing provision in Australia and the role of governments at all levels. Elective studies include asset management, program evaluation in housing, aspects of urban design and a range of related subjects. Students complete a major project on housing in a workplace which provides an opportunity to bring the skills acquired in the course to bear on a practical problem.

**Duration**

The MHS is a coursework program offered over two years of part-time study. The Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies can be completed by undertaking the four core subjects in the first year plus the Fieldwork Project during the summer session at the end of the first year.

**Eligibility for Admission**

Applicants should hold a first degree in any field and have significant work experience in housing or a related area.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School. Satisfactory completion of the Graduate Certificate in Housing from Swinburne University of Technology could be considered to satisfy these entry requirements.

**Program of Study****First year**

Four foundation units are completed in the first year in both the Master of Housing Studies and in the Graduate Diploma of Housing Studies. These foundation units are:

SLSP7001 Introduction to Policy and Management  
SLSP7002 Housing Policy

which are undertaken at this University, together with the subjects

SLSP7003 Housing Culture Studies  
SLSP7004 Housing Development Studies

taken at the University of Sydney.

Graduate Diploma students then complete the subject SLSP7005 Fieldwork Project in the summer session.

## Second year

Master of Housing Studies students take in the second year of study:

- three elective studies each of twenty credit points or the equivalent number of credit points in approved subjects from other Faculties or from the University of Sydney program in housing studies
- the subject SLSP7008 Housing Studies Project

## Elective studies currently include the following:

SLSP7010 Program Evaluation in Housing  
SLSP7020 Housing Asset Management  
SLSP7021 Housing Development and the Market

The following ten credit point subjects offered by the Faculty of the Built Environment:

ARCH7322 People and Urban Space  
BLDG7202 Strata Management  
BLDG7203 Property Management  
BLDG7303 Property Development  
GSBE2001 History of Urban Development  
GSBE2005 Critical Urban Theory  
GSBE2006 Urban Landscape  
PLAN7204 Land and Environmental Law  
PLAN7205 Planning and Land Policy

## Subject Descriptions

Subject descriptions for subjects offered by the Faculty of the Built Environment can be found in the handbook for that Faculty.

### SLSP7001

#### Introduction to Policy and Management

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*  
CP20 S1 HPW3

Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

### SLSP7002

#### Housing Policy

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*  
CP20 S2 HPW3

An examination of policy relating to housing provision in Australia. Issues will include the role of government and

intergovernmental arrangements; relations between the public and private sectors; funder-provider distinctions and their relevance to housing; comparative studies of housing policy. Contributions will be made by experts in housing drawn from the public and private sectors.

### SLSP7003

#### Housing Culture Studies

*Staff Contact: Colin James and Anna Rubbo (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)*  
CP20 S2 HPW4

Introduces the broad concerns that an effective housing delivery policy and practice needs to take into account. Includes an introduction to Australian housing at both policy and practice levels, with a focus on understanding its history, the social context of housing, and skills necessary in the provision of housing in a complex market structure. Issues will be approached from a variety of perspectives, from policy maker to architect to consumer.

### SLSP7004

#### Housing Development Studies

*Staff Contact: Graham Holland and Martin Payne (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)*  
CP20 S2 HPW4

Introduction to housing economics: the nature, structure and operation of housing markets, the determinants of supply of and demand for housing, factors affecting house prices, rents and tenure choice. *Planning for housing*: strategic and physical planning, the distribution of demand, the supply of physical and social infrastructure. *Background to housing*: the historical development of Australian housing, the demand for detached owner-occupied houses, building technologies, the tradition of owner-building. *The housebuilding industry*: the nature and structure of the industry, the finance and management of housebuilding, the importance of subcontracting, the influence of large firms and building material manufacturers, industrial relations. *Asset management*: project review and evaluation, asset valuation, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, lifecycle costing, building maintenance. *Housing design and procurement*: policies and regulation, designing for diversity, private and public sector relationships, ecologically sustainable development, multicultural influences. *Attitudes and housing preferences*: consumer preferences for housing types and styles, the nature of acceptable and appropriate housing environments, matching housing types to community group needs, the needs of particular groups e.g. the elderly, students, techniques of housing evaluation.

### SLSP7005

#### Fieldwork Project

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*  
CP20 X1 HPW3

A project focused on a workplace issue or approved topic related to housing practice. The topic is to be researched and analysed over the summer session under supervision by coursework staff and a workplace supervisor. The work will be presented in the form of a project report.

**SLSP7008****Housing Studies Project**

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*  
CP20 S2 HPW3

A research project on an approved topic in housing studies in an appropriate organisation connected either directly or indirectly with housing provision. The project will be supervised by both academic and workplace supervisors and will have an applied focus which will contribute to the goals of the organisation in which the research is undertaken as well as satisfying criteria for academic research. The work will be presented in the form of a project report.

**SLSP7010****Program Evaluation in Housing**

*Staff Contact: Ralph Hall*  
CP20 S1 HPW3

An introduction to program evaluation with application to housing. The nature and scope of evaluation will be outlined including theoretical approaches to evaluation, types of evaluation, the problem of utilisation of evaluations, evaluation methodologies and their problems. Case studies of evaluation of housing programs will be conducted.

**SLSP7020****Housing Asset Management**

*Staff Contact: Hilaire Graham (Faculty of Architecture, University of Sydney)*  
CP20 S2 HPW4

Examines asset management practices designed to ensure priorities are established in line with organisational objectives, development options and feasibility studies are fully explored, financing and expenditure related to property is planned and controlled in accordance with these objectives and resources are used effectively and appropriately. Topics include: economic appraisal, value management, statutory requirements, private sector participation, asset valuation, asset capitalisation, asset life cost, demand management, heritage assets, monitoring asset utilisation and performance, maintenance of asset registers and energy management.

**SLSP7021****Housing Development and the Market**

*Staff Contact: John Lea (Department of Urban and Regional Planning, University of Sydney)*  
CP20 S2 HPW4

International policy and market considerations and case studies in Southeast Asia and the Pacific, together with the needs of certain sub-markets, followed by Australian local market housing studies and data management requirements.

---

## **Master of Music Degree, Graduate Diploma in Music and Graduate Certificate in Music**

Coursework degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates in Music and Music Education in 1998 will offer flexible possibilities for postgraduate students. For the Graduate Certificate in Music (Suzuki Pedagogy)(Course **7326** Program **2000**), you need to take MUSI5402 Suzuki Pedagogy and one other option. For the Graduate Diploma in Music (Course **5226**), you take four options, and for the Master of Music (Course **8226**), you take six options.

**Core Subject for Suzuki Pedagogy studies only****MUSI5402****Suzuki Pedagogy**

*Staff Contact: Colin Watts*  
CP20 S1 or S2 HPW2

**Note/s:** For course 7326.

Practical examination consisting of a recital of approved items from both within the published Suzuki repertoire and from outside the repertoire for one of the following instruments: piano, violin, viola, cello, guitar or harp. Attendance at an approved Suzuki training program or major conference with, as a sequel, a detailed report as an evaluation of the experience. An essay on an approved topic of Suzuki pedagogy.

**Electives**

Not all of these electives are available in any one session.

**MUSI5105****The Challenge of Ethnomusicology**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*  
CP20 HPW2 (S2 1998)

19th and early 20th century comparative musicology; the anthropologically-based reaction which led to ethnomusicology; the field method of participant observation; the collection, documentation and analysis of field recordings; the theoretical development from music in culture to music as culture.

**MUSI5107****Traditional and Contemporary Australian Aboriginal Music**

*Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*  
CP20 HPW2

Musicological and linguistic bases for the concept of music areas as applied to Aboriginal Australia and Oceania; the distribution of vocal and instrumental styles; the function of music in Australian Aboriginal and Oceanic cultures; the relationship between music, art and dance in ceremonial contexts.

**MUSI5112****Renaissance Society in its Music***Staff Contact: Patricia Brown*

CP20 HPW2

Ecclesiastical and political functions of Renaissance music and the role of the patron; the diffusion of vocal and instrumental genres; Bembo and the relationship of text and music in the Italian madrigal; the achievement of Josquin; scientific, experimental and mathematical elements in Renaissance music; nature and function of music in dynastic festivities; changes in Renaissance musical theory; functions of music in theatrical genres; twentieth century views of Renaissance performance practice.

**MUSI5117****Analytic Techniques***Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)

An examination of the principle theories and techniques which are the foundation of current analytical research in Western music. Topics include: Schenker and his followers; principles of Schenkerian analysis and graphing techniques; recent developments in tonal analysis; pre-serial atonality; analysis of serial music; atonal music analysis.

**MUSI5120****Psychology of Music Teaching and Learning***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S1 1998)

Reviews research from the last fifteen years and examines current conflicts, controversies and issues in order to develop informed approaches to music instruction, administration, supervision and evaluation.

**MUSI5122****Research in Music Education***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2

Covers the main approaches and methodologies for undertaking research in music education. Includes conceptual framework for undertaking research as well as research modes and techniques. Introduces qualitative, philosophical, historical, descriptive and experimental methodologies and includes critical evaluation and interpretation of prominent research studies in music education.

**MUSI5125****Australian Music in the Twentieth Century***Staff Contact: Christine Logan*

CP20 HPW2

Investigates the current state of research and directions in Australian composition in the twentieth century with an emphasis on music post-1950.

**MUSI5126****Musical Performance: Learning Theory and Pedagogy***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2 (S2 1998)

Examines the research and methods of teaching musical performance skills within school and studio instrumental programs and presents an opportunity to reassess teaching methods, strategies and materials in the light of current educational thinking and practice. Topics covered include the role of the instrumental/vocal teacher in school music programs, individual versus group processes and patterns of interaction, methods of teaching beginning ensembles, developmental and remedial teaching, acquiring performance technique and developing musicianship, administration of a school instrumental program, and recent research concerned with instrumental/vocal instruction.

**MUSI5127****Conducting and the Interpretation of Music***Staff Contact: Gary McPherson*

CP20 HPW2

Advanced training in conducting and the interpretation of music. Includes a study of the application of baton technique to a wide variety of literature, including procedures for rehearsing and directing choral and instrumental ensembles, as well as aspects of performance practice, differing attitudes to interpretation and authenticity in performance.

**MUSI0560****Special Program A***Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP60 F

Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.

**MUSI0660****Special Program B***Staff Contact: Jill Stubington*

CP60 F

Additional work as prescribed by the School for students whose entry qualification does not include topics covered in the undergraduate major.



## Master of Policy Studies Degree Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies

### School of Social Science and Policy

#### The graduate program

The graduate program in policy studies applies a social science perspective to questions of policy and management in modern organisations. Students acquire a solid grounding in policy analysis and the policy process, and then proceed to specialise in a field of applied policy studies, and to complete a Major Policy Exercise.

The program prepares students for work which requires analytical skills and a practical appreciation of the processes of policy-making and implementation. There is an emphasis placed on developing the skills and perspectives needed for proficient assessment and evaluation, and sensitivity to the effectiveness of programs in their own terms, and in terms of the impact they have on clients, customers and the public.

The program is oriented to the practice of policy, and participants are required to have relevant work experience. This may be in the public sector, unions, business organisations or community bodies.

#### Duration

The MPS is a coursework degree which takes two sessions full-time or four sessions part-time.

Students who complete the four foundation units of the MPS program (SLSP5001, SLSP5002, SLSP5003, SLSP5004), plus the additional unit SLSP5005 qualify for the Graduate Diploma in Policy Studies.

#### Eligibility for Admission

Applicants should hold a bachelor's degree in any field from an approved university or college of advanced education and have significant work experience in an area appropriate to the degree program.

Applicants who have completed at least one year (or equivalent) of appropriate study beyond the first degree, may be admitted with a lesser work experience requirement.

In exceptional circumstances applicants may be admitted without a first degree but with general and professional attainments acceptable to the School.

## MPS Degree Requirements

### Foundation Units

- |             |  |
|-------------|--|
| 1. SLSP5001 | Policy Analysis                        |
| 2. SLSP5002 | Information and Research for Policy    |
| 3. SLSP5003 | Decision Making and Evaluation         |
| 4. SLSP5004 | Management and Policy in Organisations |

### Specialist Study

- |             |                       |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| 5. SLSP5008 | Major Policy Exercise |
| 6. SLSP5009 | Course Review Program |

### Specialised Field Subjects:

At least two specialised electives approved by the School and the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The Specialised Electives currently approved are:

- |          |  |
|----------|--|
| SLSP5010 | Foundations of Social Policy                     |
| SLSP5011 | The Practice of Social Policy                    |
| SLSP5012 | Disabilities Studies: Theory and Practice        |
| SLSP5020 | Principles of Economic Policy                    |
| SLSP5030 | Foundations of International Development Policy  |
| SLSP5031 | The Practice of International Development Policy |
| SLSP5040 | Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships |
| SLSP5041 | The Public Policy Process                        |
| SLSP5042 | Urban and Regional Governance                    |
| ECOH5356 | Economic Policy Since Federation                 |

## Subject Descriptions

### SLSP5001

#### Policy Analysis

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

What is policy, and why does it matter? Examines the way in which the term 'policy' is mobilised to make sense of what happens in and around organisations, and to shape the action. Also examines the different dimensions of policy, and the significance of each for policy analysis.

### SLSP5002

#### Information and Research for Policy

*Staff Contact: Rogelia Pe-Pua*  
CP20 S1 HPW2

An examination of the various sources of information available and the ways in which they are used to inform policy. This will include methods of social research, both quantitative and qualitative, the production of official statistics and social indicators, case studies and documentary research; the locations in which such information is produced (universities, think-tanks, government bureaux etc) and the nature of the information produced (basic research, strategic research, intelligence and monitoring etc). The political, ethical, social and

economic context in which information is produced and used in policy will be examined through the analysis of examples from a range of policy areas.

### **SLSP5003**

#### **Decision-Making and Evaluation**

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*

CP20 S2 HPW2

This subject aims to provide an introduction to decision making and evaluation as part of policy studies. A study of models of decision making and their application to the process of decision making in organisations and its relationship to policy making and implementation. Evaluation is introduced as part of the decision making process and a key concept in policy studies. Models of evaluation and their application to specific case studies will be examined. The applicability of evaluation methods with regard to the impact of the evaluation on organisations will be critically reviewed.

### **SLSP5004**

#### **Management and Policy in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*

CP20 S2 HPW2

This subject is concerned with the way that activity in organisation is shaped. It is concerned with management, both as a group of people and as a process, and it examines policy as part of this shaping of organisational activity. Also stresses the broader context in which organisations are located, and examines 'stakeholders' and the 'policy community' as part of the management and policy process in organisations.

### **SLSP5005**

#### **Policy Workshop**

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*

CP20 X1

The Policy Workshop involves students in a number of short case studies in which senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors contribute to the definition of the problem, and the assessment of performance. It is designed to encourage team-work, interdisciplinary interaction, and the application of the knowledge and skills acquired in the coursework sessions.

### **SLSP5008**

#### **Major Policy Exercise**

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Students undertake individual and/or group policy research in consultation with senior policy-makers from the public, union, private or community sectors. A Major Policy Paper is presented to the client, and is assessed by both the client and academic staff. The process of preparing the report may involve writing of memoranda, briefing documents, etc. The Major Policy Paper normally includes recommendations, including implementation strategies.

### **SLSP5009**

#### **Course Review Program**

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Designed to provide students with an opportunity in the final stage of the program to integrate the diverse elements of the course. The course review program includes written and oral components. It covers all the material included in the core program, the concentration program, the policy exercise, and an additional program of reading agreed on after consultation between the School and the student.

## **Specialised Electives**

In addition to the six MPS Common Core subjects, candidates must complete two subjects from one of the following Specialised Electives. The School may approve other subjects being substituted for the approved subjects listed here.

### **SLSP5010**

#### **Foundations of Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP20 S1 HPW2

A comparative and interdisciplinary approach to understanding social policy. Social policy is to be broadly conceptualised to include any area of public policy intervention which involves redistribution of economic and social resources including the areas of health, education, housing, welfare and economic policies. Specific issues to be addressed include: the origins and development of the discipline of social policy, the various theoretical approaches to social policy, including feminist, marxist, pluralist etc.; the history of the role of the state in redistribution; relationships between economic and social policy; principles of redistribution including universalism and selectivity; poverty and its measurement; values, ideology and the question of whose interests are served by particular interventions; the issues of equality, equity and distributive justice; the impact of state interventions (i.e. the outcomes of social policy) on the lives of certain groups of individuals, particularly women and in certain spheres of activity, including health, housing and economic management.

### **SLSP5011**

#### **The Practice of Social Policy**

*Staff Contact: Roberta Ryan*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite: SLSP5010*

An analysis of the practice of social policy. A systematic approach to the analysis of policy practice is developed, and is applied to a number of particular cases drawn from the areas of health, housing, welfare and education policies. The case studies will be used to examine issues in policy analysis including conflicting ideological positions in policy formulation; the role of stakeholders; problems of policy implementation including the delivery of services to clients; policy evaluation and the outcomes of social policy.

## Economic Policy

### SLSP5020

#### Principles of Economic Policy

*Staff Contact: George Argyrous*

CP20 S1 HPW2

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

## International Development Policy

### SLSP5030

#### Foundations of International Development Policy

*Staff Contact: Michael Johnson*

CP20 S1 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* Admission to MPS

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### SLSP5031

#### The Practice of International Development Policy

*Staff Contact: Michael Johnson*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SLSP5030

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

### SLSP5040

#### Contemporary Public/Private Sector Relationships

*Staff Contact: Michael Johnson*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Focuses on a major contemporary public policy issue, viz., the extent to which there has been and should be, a move to reduce the size of the public sector and re-orient its internal structure and role in the direction of commercialisation (i.e. the private sector). Addresses the question of whether a smaller, more commercialised public sector is proving to be able to do 'more with less'. Topics include trends in regard to the level of public expenditure and revenue; relationship between public sector size and economic and social outcomes; deregulation and re-regulation; contracting-out and use of consultants; corporatisation; privatisation; user-pays and commercial sponsorship; community service obligations; managerialism and public sector productivity; staff downsizing; and implications of globalisation for the public sector in Australia.

### SLSP5041

#### Public Policy Process

*Staff Contact: Hal Colebatch*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Empirical and conceptual questions analysing the public policy process in Australia are examined, including: the nature of Australian government, its implications for policy; some problems which emerge in the empirical application of this model; alternative models of the policy process; and recent attempts to change the policy process at different levels of government.

### SLSP5042

#### Urban and Regional Governance

*Staff Contact: Janice Caulfield*

CP20 S1 HPW2

An examination of the institutional, spatial, legal, financial and policy framework of urban and regional governance in Australia (and especially New South Wales). Among the topics to be analysed are: theories and values of central and local government and concepts of governance; territorial structure, powers, functions and financial and policy problems of urban local governments; land-use and strategic planning as a particular policy focus of local governance; policy issues confronting local communities, for example, the 2000 Olympics and Sydney's second airport.

### ECOH5356

#### Economic Policy since Federation

*Staff Contact: John Perkins, School of Economics*

CP20 S2 HPW2

*Prerequisite:* SLSP5020

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

---

## Graduate Diploma and Masters Courses in Social Work

The School offers articulated Graduate Diploma and Masters courses in three specialist content areas: Couple and Family Therapy; International Social Development; and Equity and Social Administration.

The Graduate Diplomas in Couple and Family Therapy and Equity and Social Administration are each offered on a two year part-time basis. International Social Development may be offered full or part-time, but part time places are strictly limited. Extension to a Masters qualification involves an additional year of a part-time (or one session of full-time) enrolment during which a project is written.

### Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy

#### GradDipCFT

Two year course/part-time only.

Jointly offered and taught by School of Social Work and Relationships Australia (NSW).

The purpose of this Graduate Diploma (course **5551**) is to prepare counselling professionals for practice in couple and family therapy by providing them with the relevant specialist theoretical and professional knowledge and intensive clinical training.

Admission is strictly limited and competitive, and the selection process uses interviews as well as the information in written applications. Applications close at the end of

October. Admission requirements include the successful completion of an undergraduate degree and relevant professional experience in counselling.

This program articulates with the Master of Couple and Family Therapy, and the Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy).

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7821	Professional Development Issues	10
SOCW7822	Social Theory and the Family	10

<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7823	Clinical Practice I	30

<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7820	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy	24

<b>Year 2</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7824	Clinical Practice II	30
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7825	Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy	16

**Note:** Students admitted to the course with Advanced Standing may be required to undertake the following subjects:

<i>Session 1 or 2</i>		
SOCW7826	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7820)	12
SOCW7827	Clinical Practice (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7823 and SOCW7824)	16

## Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration

### GradDipEqSocAdmin

Two year course/part time only.

Two 14 week sessions per year. Classes one afternoon each week.

### Admission requirements

Holders of Bachelors degrees will be eligible to enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration.

Work experience and other qualifications may suffice for eligibility to enrol in the Graduate Diploma of Equity and Social Administration.

Admission will be competitive and based on qualifications and experience.

The objective of the Graduate Diploma (course 5554) is to equip access and equity program and human resource management professionals with the theoretical, professional and practical knowledge necessary for the effective development and management of equity (such as equal employment opportunity, access and equity, affirmative action) policies and related programs, in the government, non-government and private sectors.

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7830	Contemporary Social Theory	24
SOCW7831	Issues in Ethics and Equity	24

<b>Year 2</b>		
<i>Session 1 or Session 2*</i>		
SOCW7833	Organisational Management and Equity	12
SOCW7834	Equality and Diversity in Theory and Practice	12

<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7832	Social Policy and Equity Administration	24

\*Students should check in the particular year in which they take the subject whether it is offered in S1 or S2.

## Graduate Diploma in International Social Development

### GradDipIntSocDev

One year full-time.

Two years part-time, but places are strictly limited  
Two 14 week sessions per year. Ten hours per week on 2 afternoons each week.

### Admission requirements

Holders of Bachelors degrees will be eligible to enrol in the Graduate Diploma in International Social Development. Work experience and other qualifications may suffice for eligibility to enrol.

Admission will be competitive and based on qualifications and experience.

The purpose of this Graduate Diploma (course 5555) is to prepare local and overseas candidates for work in the broad area of international aid. It is also relevant for work with immigrant and refugee populations in Australia. By the end of the diploma program candidates will:

have developed a knowledge base and analytical framework to critically assess the context in which international aid is delivered;

have considered a range of social theories which promote alternative perspectives on values and motivation for working in the international field;

have substantive knowledge and a range of skills related to planning, delivery and evaluation of international aid.

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7810	Issues in International Social Development	18
SOCW7812	Politics of International Aid	18
SOCW7790	Community Development	12
SOCW7796	Community Education Strategies	12

*Session 2*

SOCW7811	Social Development Policy & Planning	18
SOCW7813	Program Design & Evaluation in Social Development	18
SOCW7791	Preparation for International Practice	12
SOCW7795	Management of Human and Financial Resources	12

**Master of Social Work MSW (by Formal Coursework)****Part-time**

It is possible for qualified social workers to progress from any of the above-listed graduate diplomas to a Master of Social Work (by Formal Coursework). This course (8930) is designed to enable social workers to give leadership in professional social work practice in the specialist area of their study. The course structure will take one of the following three forms, leading respectively to Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy), Master of Social Work (International Social Development) or Master of Social Work (Equity and Social Administration). The Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy) is a fee-paying course.

**Admission requirements**

Candidates must hold a Bachelor of Social Work degree and have at least one year's professional practice experience. A candidate shall also have completed the coursework for one of the three graduate diplomas offered by the School at an acceptable level; exemptions will then be given for subjects in the 1st and 2nd years of the Masters program.

**Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy)****MSW(CFT)**

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7821	Professional Development Issues	10
SOCW7822	Social Theory and the Family	10
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7823	Clinical Practice 1	30
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7820	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy	24
<b>Year 2</b>		
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7824	Clinical Practice II	30
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7825	Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy	16
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7828	Research Issues and Methodologies	30

**Year 3**

<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7840	Social Work Project (Couple and Family Therapy)	30
<b>Note:</b> Students admitted to the course with Advanced Standing may be required to undertake the following subjects:		
SOCW7826	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7820)	12
SOCW7827	Clinical Practice (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7823 and SOCW7824)	16

**Master of Social Work (International Social Development)****MSW(IntSocDev)**

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7810	Issues in International Social Development	18
SOCW7812	The Politics of International Aid	18
SOCW7790	Community Development	12
SOCW7796	Community Education Strategies	12
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7811	Social Development, Policy and Planning	18
SOCW7813	Program Design & Evaluation in Social Development	18
SOCW7791	Preparation for International Practice	12
SOCW7795	Management of Human & Financial Resources	12
<b>Year 2</b>		
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7814	Research Methods	18
SOCW7816	Project (International Social Development)	30
	Elective	12

**Master of Social Work (Equity and Social Administration)****MSW(EqSocAdmin)**

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7830	Contemporary Social Theory	24
SOCW7831	Issues in Ethics and Equity	24
<b>Year 2</b>		
<i>Session 1 or Session 2*</i>		
SOCW7833	Organisational Management and Equity	12
SOCW7834	Equality and Diversity in Theory and Practice	12

<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7832	Social Policy and Equity Administration	24
<b>Year 3</b>		
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7836	Research Methods	12
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7838	Project (Equity & Social Administration)	12
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7835	Research Issues in Equity & Social Administration	24

*\*Students should check in the particular year in which they take the subject whether it is offered in S1 or S2.*

## Master of Couple and Family Therapy

### (MCFT)

2.5 year course, part-time only.

Jointly offered and taught by the School of Social Work and Relationships Australia (NSW).

This program (course **8934**) prepares counselling professionals for practice in couple and family therapy and extends research skills and the conceptual understanding of research. Intensive clinical training is an integral part of the program, which is offered jointly by the School of Social Work, and the clinical training organisation, Relationships Australia (NSW).

The program articulates with the Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy. Credit for subjects completed as part of the Graduate Diploma may be transferred to the Masters program, leading then to the award of the Masters degree only. Where credit is given for all subjects in the Graduate Diploma program, the additional Masters subjects consist of an additional one year part-time study.

Admission is strictly limited and competitive, and the selection process uses interviews as well as the information in written applications. Applications close at the end of October. Admission requirements include the successful completion of an undergraduate degree and relevant professional experience in counselling.

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7821	Professional Development Issues	10
SOCW7822	Social Theory and the Family	10
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7823	Clinical Practice 1	30
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7820	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy	24
<b>Year 2</b>		
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7824	Clinical Practice II	30
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7825	Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy	16

<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7828	Research Issues and Methodologies	30
<b>Year 3</b>		
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7829	Couple and Family Therapy Project	30
<b>Note:</b> Students admitted to the course with Advanced Standing may be required to undertake the following subjects:		
SOCW7826	Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7820)	12
SOCW7827	Clinical Practice (Abridged) (in place of SOCW7823 and SOCW7824)	16

## Master of International Social Development

### MIntSocDev

One and a half years full-time.

Three years part-time, but places are strictly limited. Two 14 week sessions per year. Ten hours per week in Session 1 and Session 2.

Session 3: min 5 CCH/week and individual project.

The overall goal of this master program (course **8936**) is to offer a graduate qualification in social development policy and planning with an international focus. By the end of the degree program candidates will be able to demonstrate research skills required to complete a graduate level project relevant to international aid, migration or refugee resettlement.

### Admission requirements

Holders of Bachelors degrees will be eligible to enrol in the Master of International Social Development. Work experience and other qualifications may suffice for eligibility to enrol.

Admission will be competitive and based on qualifications and experience.

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Session 1</i>		
SOCW7810	Issues in International Social Development	18
SOCW7812	The Politics of International Aid	18
SOCW7790	Community Development	12
SOCW7796	Community Education Strategies	12
<i>Session 2</i>		
SOCW7811	Social Development, Policy and Planning	18
SOCW7813	Program Design & Evaluation in Social Development	18
SOCW7791	Preparation for International Practice	12
SOCW7795	Management of Human & Financial Resources	12

**Year 2***Session 1*

SOCW7814	Research Methods	18
SOCW7815	Project	30
	Elective	12

**Master of Equity and Social Administration****MEqSocAdmin**

Three year course/part time only

2 x 14 week sessions/yr.

The objective of the Master (course **8937**) is to equip access and equity program and human resource management professionals with the theoretical, professional and practical knowledge necessary for the effective development and management of equity (such as equal employment opportunity, access and equity, affirmative action) policies and related programs, in the government, non-government and private sectors.

**Admission requirements**

Holders of Bachelors degrees will be eligible to enrol in the Master of Equity and Social Administration. Work experience and other qualifications may suffice for eligibility.

Admission will be competitive and based on qualifications and experience.

<b>Year 1</b>		<b>CP</b>
<i>Full Year</i>		
SOCW7830	Contemporary Social Theory	24
SOCW7831	Issues in Ethics and Equity	24

**Year 2***Session 1 or Session 2\**

SOCW7833	Organisational Management and Equity	12
SOCW7834	Equality and Diversity in Theory and Practice	12

*Full Year*

SOCW7832	Social Policy and Equity Administration	24
----------	---	----

**Year 3***Session 1*

SOCW7836	Research Methods	12
----------	------------------	----

*Session 2*

SOCW7837	Project	24
----------	---------	----

*Full Year*

SOCW7835	Research Issues in Equity and Social Administration	24
----------	---	----

\*Students should check in the particular year in which they take the subject whether it is offered in S1 or S2.

**Master of Social Work (by Research)****MSW**

In addition to writing a thesis for the Master of Social Work degree by research (course **2970**) which will embody an original contribution to knowledge in the chosen topic area, a student may be required to take subjects in research methods and/or social theory.

**Subject Descriptions****SOCW7790****Community Development**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP12 S1 HPW2

Begins with a review of the history, background and applications of community development programs in Third World situations. Students then examine a range of case examples which introduce relevant strategies and approaches to local level and organisational change. Alternative models of social and economic planning, administration and service delivery are considered. Particular emphasis is accorded to participative and decision making processes, and to skills in assessment, consultation and planning.

**SOCW7791****Preparation For International Practice**

*Staff Contact: Diane Barnes*

CP12 S2 HPW2

Prepares students to function within their own professions in international contexts. It promotes examination of values and motives for engaging in international work in the light of theories of social justice. Students are introduced to the ethnographic method as well as a range of other skills for effective interpersonal communication, community participation and research in crosscultural situations.

**SOCW7795****Management of Human and Financial Resources**

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP12 S2 HPW2

Covers two broad areas. First, the management of human resources, provides an overview of the problems and opportunities which arise in managing people, with special reference to working within international aid organisations. Topics include staff recruitment, selection, development and evaluation. The second area, the management of financial resources seeks to introduce students to some of the conceptual and technical skills required to deal with financial and resource control problems. Topics include preparation and interpretation of budgets and financial reports.

**SOCW7796****Community Education Strategies***Staff Contact: Sandy Regan*

CP12 S1 HPW2

Covers a range of community education strategies drawing on case studies of innovative models in Third World communities. Students consider appropriate objectives, methods, communication skills and assessment for adult learners taking into account adaptations required in different sociocultural contexts. In addition to examining the rationale, nature and scope of distance education, students are introduced to skills for developing curricula and written packages, and to the appropriate use of available technologies.

**SOCW7810****Issues in International Social Development***Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP18 S1 HPW3

Introduces students to conceptual, structural and pragmatic issues in social development as process and goal. Offers a knowledge base and analytical framework for working with a global perspective in Australia or overseas. Controversies in development theory are examined as well as the complexities of the geopolitical, cultural and economic contexts in which international aid is delivered. Global problems addressed in relation to a range of social theories include: poverty, population growth and movement, gender inequity, multi-national corporations, international loans and Third World debt, environmental degradation, war, refugees, indigenous peoples and human rights. A problem analysis exercise is designed to enhance understanding of the inter-relationship of issues.

**SOCW7811****Social Development, Policy & Planning***Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP18 S2 HPW3

Provides a framework for understanding social development looking at the aims of social development in international, regional, national and local settings. Social development affords a different perspective from orthodox economic models. Introduces policy models and the skills of policy development and analysis needed to plan and implement social development. The social impact of the global policies of world powers is also examined. Students undertake a major policy analysis exercise and link the skills of policy development and analysis with the skills of community development, advocacy, program planning, administration and evaluation needed to maintain social development.

**SOCW7812****The Politics of International Aid***Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP18 S1 HPW3

An introduction to the international aid agencies, their respective structures, roles and relationships with one another. Also provides an introduction to the impact of international economics and international politics on

matters relating to international aid. It then examines the workings of government and non-government aid agencies at the national and international level. This information is related to case studies which demonstrate skills to negotiate within the international aid systems, secure funding, lobby and advocate to redefine development assistance.

**SOCW7813****Program Design and Evaluation in Social Development***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP18 S2 HPW3

Reviews the values, knowledge and skills required to design and evaluate social development programs in the international/cross-cultural contexts. Major topics include cooperation in change, methods of needs assessment, defining outcome objectives, theories of decision making, models of scheduling and implementation, theory and practice of evaluation including development of criteria, data collection and analysis, the ethics and uses of evaluation. Students engage in a program planning and evaluation exercise to apply theory covered in the subject.

**SOCW7814****Research Methods***Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP18 S1 HPW3

Designed to enhance basic and intermediate skills in research work at a postgraduate level. Develops critical and analytical skills in the reading and summation of literature for a piece of research. Various styles of research methods used in research projects are covered. Both qualitative and quantitative analysis and the use of micro and mainframe computers as they assist in the completion of a project report will be introduced.

**SOCW7815****Project***Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP30 S1, S2 or F HPW24

Students undertake a study project with the guidance of a project supervisor. The project requires library and/or empirical research designed to integrate and apply elements of the coursework to the student's particular field of social development work. The project should be an original but limited investigation of approximately 10,000 words.

**SOCW7816****Project (International Social Development)***Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP30 S1, S2 or F HPW12

The project (International Social Development) requires library and/or empirical research designed to integrate and apply elements of the coursework to the student's particular field of social development work. Candidates for the degree, Master of Social Work, are expected to choose a project relevant to the practice of the profession under the supervision of a Social Worker and which will be examined by a Social Worker. The project should be an original but limited investigation of approximately 10,000 words.



**Elective for Master of International Social Development and Master of Social Work (International Social Development)**

*Staff Contact: Barbara Ferguson*

CP12 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Identifier according to subject selected by student and approved

Candidates for the Master of Social Work in International Social Development will be required to select an elective from postgraduate subjects offered within the School. Candidates for the Master of International Social Development, in the first instance, will be expected to select an elective from relevant postgraduate subjects offered within the School, from Faculty electives, or from subjects offered in other Schools in the Faculty. In exceptional cases students with undergraduate degrees in areas other than social work may be permitted to choose an appropriate postgraduate subject from another School or Department within the University relevant to their professional background.

**SOCW7820**

**Theory of Couple and Family Therapy**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP24 F HPW2

Introduces students to methods of working with couples and families as these approaches have evolved over time. Critically explores the origins of couple and family work in systemic therapy from perspectives of structural therapy and strategic approaches. Later approaches based on Michael White's ideas, and the narrative emphasis in therapy also reviewed. A framework for understanding human problems will be presented, including the theory behind clinical assessment and therapy. Special emphasis will be placed on the recent relationship focused developments of the Milan approach, and this will provide students with the theoretical basis for intervention in their clinical practice subjects.

**SOCW7821**

**Professional Development Issues**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP10 S1 HPW2

Explores the use of the self of the therapist in the process of therapy. Emphasis is given to the dimensions of culture, gender and sexuality, and professional ethics and therapeutic boundaries are considered. The use of supervision, consultation and ongoing professional development is addressed, and the interface of the organisational context of counselling and therapy services is explored.

**SOCW7822**

**Social Theory and the Family**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP10 S1 HPW2

Examines a range of contemporary social theories, and links them to understandings of family relationships and political debates surrounding the family. The impact of ethnicity, class, gender and sexuality on the form of family

relationships will be considered. Power relations with respect to these dimensions will be explored, with a view to linking the wider social context with patterns of interpersonal family relationships and the experience of family relationships.

**SOCW7823**

**Clinical Practice I**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas and Jac Brown*

CP30 S2 HPW5

Applies the theory of couple and family therapy to clinical practice. In the development of clinical skills, there is a special emphasis on the recent developments of the Milan approach. Role play practice, live clinical demonstrations and video presentations of clinical work will be used in the teaching. Students will work in small groups with a clinical supervisor who will direct the development of their clinical skills.

**SOCW7824**

**Clinical Practice II**

*Staff Contact: Carmen Flaskas and Jac Brown*

CP30 S1 HPW5

Extends the clinical training to supervised work with clients. Therapy will be with the client population of Relationships Australia (NSW). Students will work in small groups and function as a team to facilitate their theoretical and clinical understanding. The development of clinical skills will be directed by the clinical supervisor in the group.

**SOCW7825**

**Special Issues in Couple and Family Therapy**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP16 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisites:* SOCW7820, SOCW7823, SOCW7824

Presents current thought in complex areas of couple and family work. Emphasises current controversies in the knowledge and practice of systemic therapy, in ethics and values, and in the application of systemic therapy to specific problems and client populations.

**SOCW7826**

**Theory of Couple and Family Therapy (Abridged)**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP12 S2 HPW2

This subject is intended for students who have recently undertaken formal training programmes in couple and family therapy, and therefore have a solid understanding of some of the major theory concepts in systemic therapy. Students will review and consolidate their previous learning, undertake a critical study of the theory and practice concepts of the Milan approach, and explore selected contemporary developments in systemic theory and practice.

**SOCW7827**

**Clinical Practice (Abridged)**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP18 S1 or S2 HPW3

This subject is intended for students who have recently undertaken formal training programmes in couple and family therapy, and/or who have had substantial clinical training in Milan therapy through formal supervision of their work with couples and families. The course will consolidate and extend students' clinical training through a structured experience of direct supervision, develop practice skills, and ensure exposure to a variety of therapy situations. The emphasis of supervision will be on the relationship-focused developments in Milan therapy.

#### **SOCW7828**

##### **Research Issues and Methodologies**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP30 F HPW2.5

An overview of the research process, and its application to knowledge-building, theory testing and evaluation in the field of couple and family therapy. There is an emphasis on quantitative and qualitative methods, and the issue of values and the political context of research activity will be explored. Examples of research in the area of therapy will be reviewed, and the special issues in research in the field of therapy outlined. Students will work on developing a research proposal which may then form the basis of their project subject. In the case of students enrolled in the Master of Social Work, this work will focus on the social work context of couple and family therapy.

#### **SOCW7829**

##### **Couple and Family Therapy Project**

*Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP30 S1 or S2 HPW5 (equivalent)

Each student enrolled in the Master of Couple and Family Therapy must undertake a project and submit a 10,000 word piece of work. Individual supervision is provided, the topic area must be approved by the Supervisor, and it is marked by internal examiners. The topic must be directly relevant to the field of couple and family therapy, and should take account of the relevant literature. The project could be an abridged version of an empirical study, a piece of theory research, or a sustained discussion of a specific practice issue.

#### **SOCW7830**

##### **Contemporary Social Theory**

*Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP24 F HPW2

Examines a range of social theories and links these to contemporary debates on equity, equality, specificity, 'political correctness' and social diversity. Focuses on the way in which theory responds to these contemporary debates; theoretical approaches under review will include class analysis, gender analysis, discourse analysis, theories of race, post-structural theory, critical theory, feminist theory, and theories of democracy and citizenship. Dimensions of difference to gender; Aboriginality; class; ethnicity; sexuality; age; disability and geographical location. Students will be required to undertake an extensive reading program and written analyses of selected readings.

#### **SOCW7831**

##### **Issues in Ethics and Equity**

*Staff Contact: Damian Grace*

CP24 F HPW2

An introduction to the moral foundations of equity and an exploration of equity issues in a range of institutional settings. The first session will deal with moral theory and moral reasoning. It will introduce some of the main themes in contemporary ethical thinking and some of the most significant work done by contemporary philosophers. Important issues to be discussed in the first session include personal ethics, cultural relativism in ethics and paternalism and the enforcement of morals. The second session will build on the work of the first with a detailed conceptual treatment of equity, fairness, equality and justice. The theories treated will include classical political philosophy, such as Aristotle's, and contemporary feminist work. Justice will be discussed in relation to social distributions, public administration and the legal system. Research ethics and policy implications will be examined through case studies in areas such as free speech and anti-vilification strategies; affirmative action; loyalty and whistle-blowing.

#### **SOCW7832**

##### **Social Policy and Equity Administration**

*Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP24 S1 or S2 HPW2

Social Policy relevant to access and equity, equal opportunity, affirmative action and social justice will be described and analysed. Particular attention will be paid to target groups in the development of social policy. Current social policy and administration debates relevant to equity principles and practice will be examined. Political and legal issues, influences and involvements in the policy approaches. Fields of concern may include social welfare, health, education, employment, community services and community development. Students will be required to undertake an extensive reading program and written analyses of selected policies.

#### **SOCW7833**

##### **Organisational Management and Equity**

*Staff Contact: Christine Gibson*

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW3

One of the central issues for people involved in equity management is the organisational context of changes. This subject will link organisational theory, communication strategies and strategies for social change and will examine equity issues which arise in relation to program and policy design and evaluation. It will build analytic skills and skills in policy implementation. The subject develops students' understanding of the different meanings of compliance in management of equity policy and will provide a context for developing and implementing programs which are effective both in terms of the substantive and specific equity goals.

**SOCW7834****Equality And Diversity In Practice***Staff Contact: Helen Meekosha*

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW2

Practitioners operate in environments of unequal power. These apply in respect of gender, class, race, ethnicity and age relations, as well as disability and sexuality. Concepts useful for understanding and intervening in unequal situations such as equality, diversity, difference, equity, gender and citizenship will be examined. Applications of these concepts to contemporary social movements will be pursued. Examples will be selected from change strategies led by and involving indigenous peoples, people with disabilities, gays and lesbians, aged people, women and youth. Practices relevant to these movements will be examined in some detail.

**SOCW7835****Research Issues in Equity and Social Administration***Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP24 F HPW1.5

Examines specific issues of research relevant to social administration and equity. Particular attention will be given to qualitative and quantitative analyses. Some of the special difficulties of research in equity and social administration will be explored and examples of contemporary research in the fields will be examined and critically reviewed. The course will focus on how to evaluate other research, how to plan research and will examine issues in relation to students' own masters' projects.

**SOCW7836****Research Methods***Staff Contact: Michael Wearing*

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW2

Designed to enhance basic and intermediate skills in research work at a postgraduate level with a specific focus on thesis writing, research methodology and analysis and presentation of the data. Develops critical and analytical skills in the reading and summation of the literature for a piece of research. Both qualitative and quantitative analysis are covered in the subject as they relate to writing up a piece of work. The subject also covers various styles of research methods used in research projects. It is envisaged that micro and mainframe computers will be used to assist the analysis and presentation of data and the writing up of the project.

**SOCW7837****Project***Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP24 S2 HPW8

Students undertake a study project with the guidance of a project supervisor. The project requires library and/or empirical research designed to integrate and apply elements of the coursework to the student's chosen topic. The project should be an original but limited investigation of approximately 10,000 words.

**SOCW7838****Project (Equity and Social Administration)***Staff Contact: Eileen Baldry*

CP12 S1 or S2 HPW10

Each student enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Equity and Social Administration) must undertake a project and submit an original but limited 10,000 word piece of work. Individual supervision by a social worker is provided, the topic area must be approved by the Supervisor and it is marked by two examiners. The topic must be relevant to the social work context of equity and should take account of the relevant literature.

**SOCW7840****Project (Couple and Family Therapy)***Staff Contact: Carmel Flaskas*

CP30 S1 or S2 HPW5(equivalent)

Each student enrolled in the Master of Social Work (Couple and Family Therapy) must undertake a project and submit a 10,000 word piece of work. Individual supervision by a social worker is provided, the topic area must be approved by the Supervisor, and it is marked by internal examiners. The topic must be directly relevant to the social work context of couple and family therapy, and should take account of the relevant literature. The project could be an abridged version of an empirical study, a piece of theory research, or a sustained discussion of a specific practice issue.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Education (Secondary)

**Coordinator:** Ms Katherine Hoekman

(School of Education Studies)

The course ( DipEd 5560) is designed to give professional training to graduate students in secondary school level teacher education. The course is undertaken on a full-time basis over one year. It is available to graduates of The University of New South Wales or other approved universities where their study meets entry prerequisites.

**Teaching Methods**

The course requires students to study in each of two single method subjects or in one double method subject. Students must meet entry prerequisites to undertake their preferred teaching method/s. Prospective students should contact the School of Education Studies to ascertain the availability of and entry prerequisites for their preferred teaching method/s.

**Single Method Subjects**

Only certain single method subject combinations are permissible and not all method subjects may be available in any given year. In particular the availability of language methods other than English will be subject to the number of students and lecturer availability.

## Single Method Combinations

The following combinations would normally be recommended:

Drama Method and English Method  
 Drama Method and History Method  
 English Method and History Method  
 A language method and another language method  
 or ESL Method  
 English Method and ESL Method

## Double Method Subjects:

Mathematics Method  
 Science Method

## Other Subjects

The following subjects must be undertaken regardless of the teaching method subjects studied.

EDST2448 Special Education  
 EDST2449 Professional Issues in Teaching  
 EDST2450 Teaching Experience  
 EDSTXXX Education Elective subject

## Method Subjects

### EDST2420

#### Drama Method 1

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

**Note/s:** Students are expected to have had experience in at least one area of practical theatre arts: eg mime, movement or dance, mask, commedia, voice, puppetry, street theatre, technical, actor training, direction.

Conceptual structures and practical approaches in the teaching of drama in the secondary school, including consideration of school context, pupil experience and resources. Analysis of the Drama Syllabus; program development and assessment criteria and evaluation procedures. Workshop techniques for teaching theatre arts including consideration of appropriate levels of achievement.

### EDST2421

#### Drama Method 2

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2420

Continuation the of topics in EDST2420.

### EDST2422

#### English Method 1

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of English teaching and the principles which underpin selection and application of teaching methods. Various teaching strategies for effective

classroom management in the teaching of English in secondary schools.

Includes practical tasks such as analysing the English syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment.

### EDST2423

#### English Method 2

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2422

Continuation the of topics in EDST2422.

### EDST2424

#### English as a Second Language Method 1

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aspects of language and language theory; various teaching skills and strategies, different lesson types and the fundamentals of planning units of work. Principles for the evaluation of teaching materials and possible strategies for their use. Student assessment and classroom management in a range of teaching situations for learners of English as a second language.

### EDST2425

#### English as a Second Language Method 2

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2424

Continuation of the topics in EDST2424.

### EDST2426

#### History Method 1

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW3

Aims and objectives of history teaching and the principles which underpin the selection and application of teaching methods for secondary school students. Teaching strategies for effective operation in classroom situations; practical tasks such as analysing the history syllabus, planning units of instruction, selecting media of instruction, and designing items for assessment.

### EDST2427

#### History Method 2

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 hours (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2426

Continuation of the topics in EDST2426.

### EDST2428

#### Chinese Method 1

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual

resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Chinese; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2429**

##### **Chinese Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2428

Continuation of the topics in EDST2428.

#### **EDST2430**

##### **French Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of French; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2431**

##### **French Method 2**

*School Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2430

Continuation of the topics in EDST2430.

#### **EDST2432**

##### **Japanese Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Japanese; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2433**

##### **Japanese Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2432

Continuation of the topics in EDST2432.

#### **EDST2434**

##### **German Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of German; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2435**

##### **German Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2434

Continuation of the topics in EDST2434.

#### **EDST2436**

##### **Indonesian Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Indonesian; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2437**

##### **Indonesian Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2436

Continuation of the topics in EDST2436.

#### **EDST2438**

##### **Spanish Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 S1 HPW4

A variety of approaches to the teaching of languages other than English in secondary classrooms and the contribution of linguistics to language learning. Current New South Wales syllabi; resource materials, in particular audio-visual resources, and a range of techniques to motivate learners of Spanish; lesson preparation and assessment practices.

#### **EDST2439**

##### **Spanish Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 S2 HPW 5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2438

Continuation of the topics in EDST2438.

#### **EDST2440**

##### **Commerce/Economics Method 1**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

#### **EDST2441**

##### **Commerce/Economics Method 2**

*Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2440

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.

**EDST2442****Geography Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST2443****Geography Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 HPW5 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2442**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST2444****Mathematics Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S1 HPW6

Practical and theoretical issues in the teaching of mathematics in secondary classrooms; matching appropriate instructional strategies, including the use of technology and motivational strategies, to knowledge of how children learn mathematics. New South Wales syllabi; resource materials; relevant issues, including assessment, problem solving, gender and mathematics; practical experience in the preparation of lesson plans and a range of teaching techniques appropriate for mathematics.

**EDST2445****Mathematics Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP15 S2 HPW10 (over six weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2444

Continuation of the topics in EDST2444.

**EDST2446****Science Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP20 S1 HPW8

Aims to prepare students for teaching the concepts and processes of science at the secondary level by developing skills in planning lessons, presenting demonstrations, using school science equipment, developing audio-visual aids and managing science classrooms. Demonstration of a variety of teaching techniques. Development of resource material; current syllabi and ways by which they can be implemented. Consideration of important issues such as pupil preconceptions in science, assessment and evaluation, pupil differences, safety, and legal considerations for the science teacher.

**EDST2447****Science Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP15 S2 HPW10 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2446

Continuation of the topics in EDST2446.

**EDST2461****Greek Method 1***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP10 HPW4

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST2462****Greek Method 2***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP7.5 HPW5 (over 6 weeks)

*Prerequisite:* EDST2461**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**Compulsory Subjects****EDST2448****Special Education***Staff Contact: Robert Elliott*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Exceptional children with learning, intellectual, physical, emotional or sensory disabilities. Tests and criteria for identifying these students; their special needs, programs of remediation and evaluation of teaching strategies. The nature of learning disability and relevant psychological theories to account for it.

**EDST2449****Professional Issues in Teaching***Staff Contact: Katherine Hoekman*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Issues related to the teacher as a professional and concomitant ethical ramifications including responsibilities to students, superordinates, subordinates, employers, parents and society; the role of the teacher in schooling; critical examination of Government and education system policies, especially those related to equity, education of girls, boys' education, English across the curriculum and child sexual assault. Issues related to private schools and private school systems. Models and means of classroom management.

**EDST2450****Teaching Experience***Contact Staff: Katherine Hoekman*

CP40 S2

*Prerequisite:* Successful completion of 20 credit points in Teaching Method subjects

Consists of 40 days experience in a New South Wales secondary school. Observation of lessons conducted by experienced teachers; planning and delivery of lessons, under the direction of supervising teachers. Organisational aspects of a high school and activities other than those related to subject delivery, eg school policies and general supervision of school students.

## Elective Subjects

### EDST7101

#### Educational Psychology 1

*Staff Contact: John Sweller, Paul Chandler*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

An introduction to the study of Educational Psychology which examines some aspects of development and of learning and instruction. Topics include: cognitive development; development of memory; the role of knowledge; problem solving and thinking; an introduction to instructional methods.

### EDST7102

#### Social Foundations of Education

*Staff Contact: Putai Jin, Michael Matthews*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines sociological and philosophical aspects of Australian education: different forms of school systems; structure and evolution of NSW schooling; role of government and pressure groups in the determination of curriculum and the distribution of resources; educational testing and inequalities in educational achievement: differing accounts of inequality, sexism in school systems, affirmative action programs and their putative justifications; the educational influence of both schools and families; education reform. Philosophical matters: ethics of affirmative action proposals; justice in the distribution of educational resources; justification of curriculum decisions.

### EDST7201

#### Educational Psychology 2

*Staff Contact: Robert Elliott, Renae Low*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

Covers critical areas of classroom instruction and provides a solid grounding in the cognitive psychology of school subjects. Topics include cognitive processes involved in writing, in reading, in mathematics and in science.

### EDST7204

#### Ability Testing in Schools

*Staff Contact: Renae Low*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Studies the history and practice of intelligence testing in Australian schools. The evaluation of intelligence tests is examined with emphasis on the criticisms that have resulted in the changing of tests. Arguments for and against the use of ability tests in an educational context are discussed. The use of alternate modes of assessment and evaluation is explored.

### EDST7205

#### Gifted and Talented Students: Recognition and Response

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross, Katherine Hoekman*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Designed to equip prospective teachers with the skills to recognise and respond to the needs of intellectually gifted students, including students from disadvantaged and minority groups. Critically examines the theories of giftedness and talent which currently influence education systems in Australia, and NSW in particular. Explores the concept of giftedness beginning with an analysis of its historical and cultural roots and leading through to a focus on different domains and levels of giftedness. Introduces the abilities and achievements of gifted students. Examines cognitive and affective development of gifted students in relation to current research on appropriate curriculum design and various teaching methodologies, as well empirical research on the effectiveness of a wide variety of programs and provisions of gifted students. Fosters skills in identifying optimal contexts for learning for students of high intellectual potential.

### EDST7206

#### Educational Programs and Curricula for Intellectually Gifted Children

*Staff Contact: Miraca Gross*  
CP15 S2 HPW3

*Prerequisite: EDST7205*

Focuses on current research on appropriate curriculum design, teaching methodologies and program development for gifted and talented children. Critical evaluation of program models and enrichment strategies currently used in Australia and internationally. Development of differentiated curricula appropriate for use with academically gifted students in the regular classroom or in special settings. Examines research on the effectiveness of in-class enrichment, acceleration and various forms of ability, achievement and interest grouping, with particular attention to the effects of these strategies on the students' academic and social development.

### EDST7301

#### Student Learning, Thinking and Problem Solving

*Staff Contact: Paul Chandler*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Examines how we reason, think and solve problems. How should we communicate with people to help them understand and learn? Answers are sought in the context of theories of mental processes.

### EDST7302

#### Ethics and Education

*Staff Contact: Martin Bibby*  
CP15 S1 HPW3

Freedom and compulsion in education and the aims of education; equal opportunity, fairness and justice in education, indoctrination and the place of controversial issues in schools; education and the market place.

**EDST7303****Science, Philosophy and Education***Staff Contact: Michael Matthews*

CP15 S1 HPW3

Examines ways in which the history and philosophy of science can be incorporated into school science, history and English courses; includes the study of the history and nature of science and its relations with other aspects of human culture; philosophy, religion, art, poetry; demonstrates how science has been one of the greatest influences in the development of the western world.

**EDST7304****Stress and Anxiety in Students and Teachers***Staff Contact: Putai Jin*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Examines the concepts of emotion, stress and anxiety and their effects in both students and teachers. Discusses a range of physiological and psychological aspects, and the impact of the individual's state on performance outcomes. Includes possible management procedures.

**EDST7401****Education Systems***Staff Contact: John McCormick*

CP15 S2 HPW3

Exploration of theoretical views of organisations and of how these relate to educational organisations. Examination of schools and school systems both public and private, and the roles of teacher and administrator. Key stakeholders in education, including the Commonwealth and State Governments. Organisational behaviour in education and the nature of teacher professionalism.

**EDST7451****Teacher Effectiveness, Research and Practice***Staff Contact: Robert Connors*

CP15 HPW3

**Note/s:** Subject not offered in 1998.**EDST7452****Relationships between Personality, Mood, Motivation and Learning***Staff Contact: Martin Cooper*

CP15 S2 HPW3

A study of the nature and measurement of a variety of personality characteristics, moods and attitudes commonly encountered in learning situations and their effect on learning. Relationships between personality and subject preferences and possible subsequent occupations.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Professional Ethics

**Coordinator:** Stephen Cohen (Philosophy)

While open to anyone with an interest in the area, this Diploma program (course **5295**) has been devised as a response to pressing demands from two quarters: first, from professionals and the professions, who wish to ensure high standards of ethical practice, and to complement the requirements of legal regulation with those of coherent and consistent moral positions; second, from public demand and expectation of higher standards of accountability and responsible conduct from the professions and their practitioners. The course is available by distance-mode (Course **5295**, Program **2000**), as well as on-campus (Course **5295**, Program **1000**).

The course consists of the following four subjects:

PHIL5400	Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning
PHIL5401	The Professions and Society
PHIL5402	Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions
PHIL5403	Ethics in Organisations

**Duration**

The course can be completed in one or two years. Each subject is one session (14 weeks) in length, and the on-campus mode involves class-contact time of one two-hour meeting per week per subject.

**Entry Requirements**

The normal qualification for entry is a Bachelor's degree or its equivalent from a recognised institution of higher education. Professional experience may be taken into account in cases where an applicant does not possess the appropriate tertiary qualification.

**Sequence of Subjects**

Students intending to complete the course in one year will enrol in PHIL5400 and PHIL5401 in session 1, and PHIL5402 and PHIL5403 in session 2 of that year. Students intending to complete the course over two years (4 sessions) will typically enrol in PHIL5400 in session 1, PHIL5402 in session 2, PHIL5401 in session 3, and PHIL5403 in session 4.



## Subject Descriptions

### PHIL5400

#### **Moral Theory and Moral Reasoning**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Introduces students to basic concepts and theories of moral philosophy, as well as to the characteristics of systematic moral reasoning. Makes particular reference to practical application, drawing examples from the professional context.

### PHIL5401

#### **The Professions and Society**

*Staff Contact: To be advised*

CP20 S1 HPW2

Covers the history, philosophy, and sociology of the professions in relating them to the social contexts which make them not only skilled occupations but ones with special social identities and responsibilities. Examines the history of modern professions, the sociological criteria applied to distinguish professions from other occupations, and the formation of professional identities with norms and procedures of practice.

### PHIL5402

#### **Ethical Issues in Business and the Professions**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Deals with the moral and ethical requirements of the professions and professionals. Offers the opportunity to investigate issues arising in professional practice and in practicing professionally in a business environment. Investigates the application of moral reasoning to professions and professionals, including the structure and content of codes of ethics, relationships with clients, third parties, employers and colleagues, and society.

### PHIL5403

#### **Ethics in Organisations**

*Staff Contact: Stephen Cohen*

CP20 S2 HPW2

Provides practical experience in developing ethics within organisations. Offers the opportunity to develop one or more detailed case-studies which have particular application to each student's particular interests or vocations. Functioning as a seminar as well as a supervised project, the subject brings together various interests, approaches, and strategies for implementation of responses to ethical issues in the professional context. Requires completion of individual projects by all students, and each student's active input into all projects being undertaken within the subject.

---

# Conditions for the Award of Degrees

---

## First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate **Faculty Handbooks**.

For the list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the *Calendar*.

The following is the list of *higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates* of the University, together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

---

## Higher Degrees

For the list of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see *UNSW Courses (by faculty)* in the *Calendar*.

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
<b>Higher Degrees</b>		
Doctor of Science	DSc	Calendar
Doctor of Letters	DLitt	Calendar
Doctor of Laws	LLD	Calendar
Doctor of Education	EdD	Arts & Social Sciences
Doctor of Juridical Science	SJD	Law
Doctor of Medicine	MD	Medicine
Doctor of Philosophy	PhD	Calendar & all handbooks
Master of Applied Science	MAppSc	Engineering Science
Master of Architecture	MArch	Built Environment
Master of Archives Administration	MArchivAdmin	Commerce & Economics
Master of Art	MArt	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Administration	MArtAdmin	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art and Design Education	MArtDesEd	College of Fine Arts
Master of Art Education(Honours)	MArtEd(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Arts	MA	Arts & Social Sciences University College
Master of Arts (Honours)	MA(Hons)	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Art Theory	MArtTh	College of Fine Arts
Master of Biomedical Engineering	MBiomedE	Engineering

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Building	MBuild	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)	MBEnv	Built Environment
Master of Business Administration	MBA	AGSM
Master of Business Administration (Executive)	MBA(Exec)	AGSM
Master of Business and Technology	MBT	Engineering
Master of Chemistry	MChem	Science*
Master of Clinical Education	MClinEd	Medicine
Master of Commerce (Honours)	MCom(Hons)	Commerce & Economics
Master of Commerce	MCom	Commerce & Economics
Master of Community Health	MCH	Medicine
Master of Community Paediatrics	MCommPaed	Medicine
Master of Computational Science	MComputationalSc	Science*
Master of Computer Science	MCompSc	Engineering
Master of Construction Management	MConstMgt	Built Environment
Master of Couple and Family Therapy	MCFT	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Defence Studies	MDefStud	University College
Master of Design(Honours)	MDes(Hons)	College of Fine Arts
Master of Education	MEd	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Educational Administration	MEAdmin	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Engineering	ME	Science* Engineering University College
Master of Engineering <i>without supervision</i>	ME	Science* Engineering
Master of Engineering Science	MEngSc	Engineering Science* University College
Master of Environmental Engineering Science	MEnvEngSc	Engineering
Master of Environmental Studies	MEnvStudies	Applied Science
Master of Equity & Social Administration	MEqSocAdmin	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Fine Arts	MFA	College of Fine Arts
Master of Health Administration	MHA	Medicine
Master of Health Personnel Education	MHPed	Medicine
Master of Health Planning	MHP	Medicine
Master of Higher Education	MHEd	Professional Studies
Master of Housing Studies	MHS	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Industrial Design	MID	Built Environment
Master of Information Management	MIM	Commerce & Economics
Master of Information Science	MInfSc	Engineering
Master of Information Studies	MInfStud	Commerce & Economics
Master of International Social Development	MIntSocDev	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Landscape Architecture	MLArch	Built Environment
Master of Landscape Planning	MLP	Built Environment
Master of Laws	LLM	Law
Master of Management Economics	MMgtEc	University College
Master of Mathematics	MMath	Science*
Master of Marine Science	MMarineSc	Science†
Master of Medicine	MMed	Medicine
Master of Mining Management	MMinMgmt	Engineering
Master of Music	MMus	Arts & Social Sciences

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Master of Music (Honours)	MMus(Hons)	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Music Education (Honours)	MMusEd(Hons)	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Optometry	MOptom	Science*
Master of Policy Studies	MPS	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Project Management	MProjMgt	Built Environment
Master of Public Health	MPH	Medicine
Master of Psychological Medicine	MPM	Medicine
Master of Psychology (Applied)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Psychology (Clinical)	MPsychol	Science†
Master of Real Estate	MRE	Built Environment
Master of Real Property	MRProp	Built Environment
Master of Safety Science	MSafetySc	Science
Master of Science	MSc	Built Environment Engineering Medicine Science*† University College
Master of Science <i>without supervision</i>	MSc	Science* Built Environment Engineering
Master of Science (Industrial Design)	MSc(IndDes)	Built Environment
Master of Social Work	MSW	Arts & Social Sciences
Master of Sports Medicine	MSPMed	Medicine
Master of Statistics	MStats	Science*
Master of Surgery	MS	Medicine
Master of Taxation	MTax	ATAX
Master of Technology Management	MTM	Science* Commerce & Economics Engineering
Master of Town Planning	MTP	Built Environment
Master of Urban Development and Design	MUDD	Built Environment

## Graduate Diplomas

Graduate Diploma	GradDip	AGSM Built Environment Arts & Social Sciences Commerce & Economics Engineering Medicine Science*†
Advanced Taxation	GradDipAdvTax	ATAX
Arts	GradDipArts	Arts & Social Sciences
Couple and Family Therapy	GradDipCFT	Arts & Social Sciences
Clinical Education	GradDipClinEd	Medicine
Community Paediatrics	GradDipCommPaed	Medicine
Defence Studies	GradDipDefStud	University College
Design	GradDipDes	College of Fine Arts
Education	DipEd	Arts & Social Sciences
Environmental Studies	GradDipEnvironStud	Science
Equity and Social Administration	GradDipEqSocAdmin	Arts & Social Sciences
Higher Education	GradDipHEd	Professional Studies
Health Personnel Education	GradDipHPed	Medicine
Housing Studies	GradDipHS	Arts and Social Sciences

Title	Abbreviation	Calendar/Handbook
Information Management – Archives/Records	GradDipIM-Archiv/Rec	Commerce & Economics
Information Management – Librarianship	GradDipIM-Lib	Commerce & Economics
Industrial Management	GradDipIndMgt	Engineering
International Social Development	GradDipIntSocDev	Arts and Social Sciences
Land Administration	GradDipLandAdmin	Engineering
Music	GradDipMus	Arts & Social Sciences
Paediatrics	GradDipPaed	Medicine
Pharmaceutical Sciences	GradDipPharmSc	Medicine
Professional Ethics	GradDipProfEthics	Arts and Social Sciences
Real Estate	GradDipRE	Built Environment
Sports Medicine	GradDipSpMed	Medicine
Taxation Studies	GradDipTaxStud	ATAX
Valuation	GradDipVal	Built Environment

### Graduate Certificates

Arts	GradCertArts	Arts & Social Sciences
Commerce	GradCertCom	Commerce & Economics
Design	GradCertDes	College of Fine Arts
Health Administration	GradCertHealthAdmin	Medicine
Higher Education	GradCertHEd	Professional Studies
Management Studies	GradCertMgtStud	University College
Music	GradCertMus	Arts & Social Sciences
Pharmaceutical Sciences	GradCertPharmSc	Medicine
Safety Science	GradCertSafetySc	Science

\*Faculty of Science and Technology.

†Faculty of Life Sciences.

## Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

### Enrolment

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organisation or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

## Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

## Thesis

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) it must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;

(b) the greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;

(c) it must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(d) it must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;

(e) it must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

- (4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### Examination

- 6.(1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:
- (a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.
  - (b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.
  - (c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.
  - (d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.
  - (e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.
- (3) If the performance in the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to submit the thesis for re-examination as determined by the Committee within a period determined by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) After consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination of the thesis, the Committee may require the candidate to submit to written or oral examination before recommending whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree, the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Doctor of Education (EdD)

1. The degree of Doctor of Education may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has completed a specified program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to conduct research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of a substantial original investigation.

### Qualifications

2. (1) (a) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded the degree of Master of Education, Master of Educational Administration, Master of Education in Teaching, Master

of Higher Education or an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee; and

(b) have completed at least three years' professional experience in a branch of education, or in some other area that is judged by the Committee to be appropriate; and

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

## Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School of Education Studies and the applicant on the topic area, provision of adequate facilities and any course work to be prescribed, and that these are in accordance with the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

4. (1) A candidate for the degree shall be required:

(a) to undertake a course of study in which the candidate shall be required to pass, at a standard acceptable to the Committee, such subjects as may be required;

(b) to undertake a substantial original investigation on an approved topic;

The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(2) The investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor and where possible a cosupervisor appointed from among the members of the academic staff of the school or under other appropriate supervision arrangement approved by the Committee.

(3) (a) An approved candidate shall be enrolled as a full-time or part-time student.

(b) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the elapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate, or twelve academic sessions in the case of a part-time candidate.

(c) The Committee may in special circumstances approve other variations to the period of study.

5. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal for the thesis will be reviewed as soon as feasible after the completion of the course work. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposed.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months after the first review. As a result of either review, the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

## Thesis

6. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months' notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done jointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.



(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or any other copying medium.

### **Examination**

7. (1) There shall be no fewer than three examiners of the thesis, at least two of whom shall be external to the University, who shall be appointed by the Committee.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the thesis be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the thesis be noted as satisfactory subject to specified minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of school; or

(c) the thesis requires further work on questions posed in the report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the Committee, the thesis would be noted as satisfactory; or

(d) the thesis be noted as unsatisfactory, but the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research. The revised thesis should be subject to reexamination: or

(e) the thesis be noted as unsatisfactory. The thesis does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve a satisfactory result.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding one year.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and any further reports on the thesis it sees fit to obtain and the results of any further examination and of the prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### **Fees**

8. A candidate shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Arts (MA (Hons)) at Honours Level**

1. The degree of Master of Arts at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

## Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head(s) of the school(s)\* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and

(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

(5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head(s) of the school(s)\* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Arts at honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

*\*'School' is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorised to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.*

## Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

### Examination of Thesis

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;

or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

### Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Master of Arts (MA) at Pass Level

1. The degree of Master of Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8225).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), six subjects in one of the programs offered within the Master of Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## **Master of Couple and Family Therapy (MCFT)**

1. A Master of Couple and Family Therapy may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the master shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant must submit evidence of relevant professional training and experience in counselling.

(3) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be

at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be seven academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Education (MEd) at Honours Level**

1. The degree of Master of Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Education Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

- (5) The work on the original investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
- (6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.
- (8) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

## **Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

## **Examination**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
  - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
  - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

### **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Master of Education (MEd) At Pass Level**

1. The degree of Master of Education at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and

(b)(i) have been awarded a Graduate Diploma in Education from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee, or

(ii) have had at least one year's practical experience in an area relevant to the study of education of a kind acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time) 120 credit points. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Honours Level

1. The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study and demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Education Studies (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work on the original investigation shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.



## Thesis

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

## Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
  - (a) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination; or
  - (b) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
  - (c) the candidate be awarded the degree with Honours subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
  - (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
  - (e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.
- (3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.
- (4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

## Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Educational Administration (MEdAdmin) at Pass Level**

1. The degree of Master of Educational Administration at Pass level may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and

(b) have had at least three years of practical experience in an area of education of a kind acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time) 120 credit points. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Equity and Social Administration (MEqSocAdmin)**

1. A Master of Equity and Social Administration may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution

or have other qualifications and experience at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for Masters shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the Masters until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Master of Housing Studies (MHS) by Formal Coursework**

1. The degree of Master of Housing Studies by formal coursework may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

2. Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8225).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be admitted to candidature for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as it may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), eight subjects including four core subjects, in the Master of Housing Studies course. Two of the core subjects, Housing Culture Studies and Housing Development Studies are to be taken in the Housing Studies program at the University of Sydney. Students may take additional subjects in that program provided that no fewer than four subjects, including the remaining two core subjects and the Housing Studies Project are completed at the University of New South Wales. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee, and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

---

## **Master of International Social Development (MIntSocDev)**

1. A Master of International Social Development may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the master shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be at least two months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the master shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from

the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases a variation of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Master of Music (MMus(Hons)) at Honours Level and Master of Music Education (MMusEd(Hons)) at Honours Level**

1. The degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study consisting of the preparation and presentation of a research thesis and the completion of any prescribed coursework. The degree shall be awarded either with the grade of Honours Class 1 or with the grade of Honours Class 2, on the basis of the examination of the research thesis. A candidate for the award of the degree at Honours level shall not be awarded the degree at Pass level.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from this or another university or tertiary institution at a standard not below Honours Class 2, or shall have achieved a suitable pass (not less than a high Credit – 70%) in an appropriate coursework degree at Master's level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution and shall have given evidence of capacity for research.

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant, he/she may be required to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before admission to candidature.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and

(b) demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation on an approved topic.

- (5) A candidate may also be required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.
- (6) The work on the topic shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor or supervisors appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.
- (7) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
- (8) No candidate shall be awarded the degree of Master of Music at Honours level or Master of Music Education at Honours level until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or six academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate. In special circumstances, the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.
- (9) The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time or external candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

## **Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.
- (2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.
- (3) The thesis shall present the candidate's own account of the research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied as to the candidate's part in the joint research.
- (4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.
- (5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.
- (6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow it to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

## **Examination of Thesis**

- 5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.
- (2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:
- (a) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination; or
- (b) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
- (c) the candidate be awarded the degree either with Honours Class 1 or with Honours Class 2 subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or
- (d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research;

or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under(2) (c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re present the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination or prescribed course of study, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree.

### **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Master of Music (MMus) at Pass Level**

1. (1) The degree of Master of Music (MMus) may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8226).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or four sessions (part-time), six session-length subjects in the Master of Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## **Master of Policy Studies (MPS) at Pass Level**

1. (1) The degree of Master of Policy Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the degree through part-time or full-time study (course 8248).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol in the degree.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the degree, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), eight subjects, including four core subjects, in the Master of Policy Studies course. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.



## Master of Social Work (MSW) by Research

1. The degree of Master of Social Work by research may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Work from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and

(b) have had at least two years' professional experience of a kind acceptable to the Committee; or

(a) have been awarded an appropriate degree at a level acceptable to the Committee;

(b) have had at least two years' work experience in the human services of a kind acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the Head of the School of Social Work (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school) shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:

(a) full-time attendance at the University;

(b) part-time attendance at the University;

(c) external – not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic and undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed. The candidate is also required to undergo such assessment and perform such other work as is prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

## **Thesis**

4. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

## **Examination**

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports, the results in the prescribed course of study, and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

## **Fees**

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Master of Social Work (MSW) by Formal Coursework**

1. The degree of Master of Social Work by Formal Course work may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) have been awarded the degree of Bachelor of Social Work from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee); and

(b) have had at least one year's professional experience of a kind acceptable to the Committee;

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) Unless the candidate is accepted into the program with specific subject exemptions, no candidate shall be awarded the Masters until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## **Graduate Diploma (DipEd or GradDip or GradDipProfEthics)**

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainments as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by the applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

## Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as candidate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal units and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

## Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## Graduate Diploma in Arts (GradDipArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5225).

## Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

## Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Arts. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## **Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy (GradDipCFT)**

1. A Graduate Diploma in Couple and Family Therapy may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall:

have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee)

(2) an applicant must submit evidence of relevant professional training and experience in counselling.

(3) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainments, as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of the two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) The normal duration of the course is four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In special circumstances a variation of these times may be approved by the Head of School.

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration (GradDipEqSocAdmin)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Equity and Social Administration may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### Qualifications

2. A candidate for the diploma shall:

(1) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution or have other qualifications and/or work experience at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the advertised closing date, which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake the subjects and pass any assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) The normal duration of the course is four academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate. In special cases a variation of these times may be granted by the Head of School.

### Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

---

## Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies (GradDipHS)

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Housing Studies may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5238).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions (full-time) or three sessions (part-time), five subjects in the Graduate Diploma course. Two of the core subjects, Housing Culture Studies and Housing Development Studies are to be taken in the Housing Studies program at the University of Sydney. All remaining subjects must be completed at the University of New South Wales. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

---

## **Graduate Diploma in International Social Development (GradDipIntSocDev)**

1. The Graduate Diploma in International Social Development may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

### **Qualifications**

2. A candidate for the diploma shall:

(1) have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional attainment, as may be approved by the Committee, may be permitted to enrol for the Diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar by the closing date, which shall be at least two calendar months before the commencement of session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass any assessment prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed by the end of two sessions by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) The normal duration of the course is two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. In special circumstances a variation of this time may be approved by the Head of School.

### **Fees**

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

## **Graduate Diploma in Music (GradDipMus)**

1. (1) The Graduate Diploma in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

(2) Candidates may proceed to the diploma through part-time or full-time study (Course 5226).

### **Qualifications**

2. (1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from The University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### **Enrolment and Progression**

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) To qualify for the award of the diploma, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than two sessions full-time/part-time, four subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Diploma in Music. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

(3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### **Fees**

4. Candidates shall pay fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.



## Graduate Certificate in Arts (GradCertArts)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Arts may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the Graduate Certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7325).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the Graduate Certificate.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the Graduate Certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the Graduate Certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session (full-time or part-time), two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Arts course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite or corequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.

## Graduate Certificate in Music (GradCertMus)

1. (1) The Graduate Certificate in Music may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.
- (2) Candidates may proceed to the certificate through part-time or full-time study (Course 7326).

### Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the certificate shall have been awarded an appropriate music degree at Bachelor level from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
- (2) In exceptional cases, an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the certificate.
- (3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

### Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the certificate shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
- (2) To qualify for the award of the certificate, candidates must obtain over a period of study of not less than one session, two subjects in one of the programs offered within the Graduate Certificate in Music course. The maximum period of candidature shall be three academic sessions. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
- (3) A student enrolling in a subject must satisfy the prerequisite requirements in that subject, which may include undergraduate study. These requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Head of the School/Department/Unit concerned.
- (4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee and as a result of the review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

### Fees

4. Candidates shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by Council.



---

# Scholarships

The scholarships listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each Faculty Handbook contains in its scholarships section the scholarships available for study in that Faculty. Travel scholarships are shown separately. Applicants should note that the scholarships and their conditions are subject to review and the closing dates for awards may vary from year to year.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus' and updated on the UNSW Web site <http://www.unsw.edu.au/information>.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should also consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The British Council (02 9326 2365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian-American Education Foundation (02 6247 9331) or the U.S. Consulate General Educational Advising Centre (02 9373 9230) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which the study is proposed and from the proposed overseas institution. Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education, Training and Youth Affairs (DEETYA) can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, DEETYA, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

## KEY

- L** Students with Australian Citizenship or Permanent Resident status can apply.
- I** International students can apply.

**Postgraduate scholarships for research or coursework are identified with the following codes:**

- R** Available for study by research (normally Masters by Research or PhD).
- C** Available for study by coursework (normally Masters by Coursework or Graduate Diploma).

The scholarship information is normally provided in the following format:

- Amount
- Duration
- Conditions

Unless otherwise stated, application forms are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, c/- the Student Centre (Lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

## Undergraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to undergraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed according to the year of study for which the scholarship is available (i.e. scholarships for first year students; scholarships for second or later year students; scholarships for Honours year students) or whether they are available to undertake travel, and then also by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science or Engineering). If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:

**The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit**  
**The University of New South Wales**  
**Sydney 2052 Australia**

**Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462**

**Fax (02) 9385 3732**

**Email: [scholarships@unsw.edu.au](mailto:scholarships@unsw.edu.au)**

## Scholarships for students entering the first year of an undergraduate course

### General First Year

#### The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

#### The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I)

- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
- Determined by normal course duration

This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and application forms can only be obtained from the Australian Education Centre or Diplomatic Post in the home country. The award conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

#### The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa
- Duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

#### The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

#### The Co-Op Program (L)

- \$10,400 pa and between 9 and 20 months industry training
- The duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are offered by industry groups through the University for most disciplines in Applied Science, Commerce and Economics and Engineering. Scholars are selected by interview with emphasis placed on achievements in community and extra-curricular activities as well as communication and leadership skills. A minimum TER of around 90 is expected. The Co-Op application form is available from school Careers Advisers or the Co-op Office on (02) 9385 5116. Applications close September 30 with interviews held at the end of November and beginning of December.

#### The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

### **The Ian Somervaille Scholarships (I,L)**

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

### **The John Niland Scholarships (L)**

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship provides assistance to enhance the opportunity of students from country high schools in Australia to enrol in an undergraduate program of study at UNSW. Applicants will be students who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five percent of their state-wide cohort, having been enrolled at a country high school in Australia. Selection will be based on academic merit, potential to contribute to the wider life of the University and consideration of social and/or economic circumstances which might otherwise hinder successful transition to UNSW. Applications close 30 October.

### **The Malcolm Chaikin Scholarship (L)**

- \$15,000 pa
- Renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarship is available to students entering the first year of a Bachelor of Science or Engineering in the Faculties of Life Sciences, Science and Technology, or Engineering. Selection will take into account academic merit and interview performance. Applications close early January.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)**

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

### **The New South Scholarships (L)**

- \$5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students commencing the first year of undergraduate study at UNSW. The Scholarships will be awarded taking into account academic achievement, including potential for study in a discipline of the University. No application form is required. As all students who attempt the HSC (or equivalent) will be automatically considered for the scholarship, no application is needed. The award is extremely competitive and it is expected that the successful applicant(s) will be in the top 2% of candidates.

### **The Ngunnagan Club Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$2,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to students enrolled at an Australian country high school who complete the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation requirement) in the top five per cent of their state cohort. Applicants should complete an official application form by 31 October in the year prior to their intended enrolment at UNSW. Final performance in the HSC (or its counterpart matriculation) examination should be reported to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit once known.

### **UNSW-HECS Equity Awards (L)**

- HECS liability
- Duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress

In 1997, the scholarships were offered for full-time undergraduate study to applicants who achieved a TER of at least 90 in the HSC (or equivalent), and were in receipt of ABSTUDY or full AUSTUDY, and expected to be in receipt of these benefits while studying at UNSW. Applications from such students in 1997 closed in early December 1996. UNSW Access Scheme applicants were automatically considered. The conditions for the 1998 awards have not yet been determined. More information should be available in November 1997.

### **The Vice-Chancellor's Equity Scholarships (L)**

- \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

In 1997, over 40 scholarships were awarded for financially disadvantaged students commencing full-time undergraduate study. Applicants must have applied, and be deemed eligible, for the UNSW Access Scheme, with financial disadvantage as one of the grounds for eligibility. Selection was also based on academic merit. The conditions for the 1998 awards have not yet been determined. More information should be available in November 1997.

### The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

---

## Faculty First Year

---

### Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Scholarships (I,L)

- \$1,000
- 1 year

A number of scholarships are available for full-time undergraduate study in the first year of a course in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Application forms are available from the Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Office. Tel: (02) 9385 1017. Applications close with the Faculty Office in late January.

---

## Scholarships for students in their second or later year of study

---

### General Second Year or Later

#### The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

#### The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa
- Duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

#### The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

#### The Girls Realm Guild Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

#### The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships and Student Awards (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000 for Studentships, up to \$1,000 for Student Awards

The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects in the final year studies of a Bachelors degree (applications close April 15), or to undertake a research project during the summer vacation (applications close October 15). The Student Awards are provided for excellence in student research projects related to the dried fruit industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura VIC 3502. Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321.

### **The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (I,L)**

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is for a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Stage 4) of a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Geology or an equivalent Honours year, majoring in geology or geophysics. The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies i.e. sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravity geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 30 November.

### **The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)**

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)**

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

### **The Nicholas Catchlove Scholarship in Flying (L)**

- \$10,000 pa
- 1 year

The scholarship will be awarded to provide a final year student with the opportunity to undertake further flying training to prepare for a career in the aviation industry. Applicants must be proposing to undertake the final year of an appropriate course and hold a Commercial Pilot's Licence. Selection will be based on academic merit, reasons for undertaking the course, financial need, commitment to flying and to the course, demonstrated ability and leadership qualities, and interview performance. Applications close October.

### **The NSW Farmers Association EL O'Brien Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$2,000 pa
- 1 year

The NSW Farmers Association is offering a scholarship for a student entering Year 4 of the Wool and Pastoral Sciences course. Applicants must be members, or children of members of the Association. Applications close early March.

### **The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L,R,C)**

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

### **The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)**

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a student entering Stage 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course, undertaking a field project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

### **The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarships (I,L)**

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

### **The Spruson and Ferguson (Patent Attorneys) Scholarship for Innovation (L)**

- At least \$1,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to students undertaking the final year of an undergraduate course in any school of the Faculty of Science and Technology or the Faculty of Engineering. Selection will be based on academic merit and the innovative nature of the proposed final year project. Applicants are required to submit an application and a 200 word outline of their proposed research topic. Applications close 7 March.



### The Telstra Education Fellowships (L)

- \$7,500
- 1 year

Applicants must be entering the final year of study in the disciplines of computer, electrical or electronic engineering, computer science or human factors. Students may also have the opportunity to undertake up to 12 weeks non-compulsory vacation employment. Further information is available from the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email: c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications normally close at the end of July.

### The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

---

## Honours Year Scholarships

---

### General Honours Year

#### The Alumni Association Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year, renewable subject to satisfactory progress

The scholarships are available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of alumni of the University of New South Wales. Applications close early January.

#### The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships (I,L)

- \$1,000

The studentships are available to students preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum-vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the Head of School/Department. Applications should be sent to the Honorary Secretary, Apex Foundation Studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn Vic 3796. Applications close 31 May.

#### The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (I,L)

- \$1,000 for attendance at the annual conference

Applicants can be Honours students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19 Glen Osmond, SA, 5064. Tel (08) 303 7325. Applications close July.

#### The Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme (L)

- \$3,500 pa for the duration of the course

Applicants must be children of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Australian Vietnam War Veterans Trust National Office, PO Box K978, Haymarket NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9281 7077. Applications close 31 October.

#### The Ben Lexcen Sports Scholarships (I,L)

- \$2,000 pa
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal

The scholarships are available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Applications close late January.

#### The Esso Australia Ltd Geosciences Scholarship (I, L)

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is for a full-time student seeking to undertake study in the final year (Stage 4) of a Bachelor of Science degree in Applied Geology or an equivalent Honours year, majoring in geology or geophysics. The successful applicant is expected to have an interest in petroleum related studies i.e. sedimentology, biostratigraphy, seismic/magnetic/gravity geophysical studies, basin studies, palynology or palaeontology. Selection is based on academic merit, the benefit the student will gain by being awarded the scholarship and

can include consideration of financial need. Applications close 30 November.

### **The Girls Realm Guild Scholarships (L)**

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need

The scholarships are available only to female students under 35 years of age who are enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need. Applications close 25 March.

### **The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship (I,L)**

- \$6,000 (i.e. \$5,000 to the student and \$1,000 to the host School/Department).
- 1 year

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. A letter of application, including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and two referees' supporting statements, should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62725528. Applications close late November.

### **The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L)**

- \$1,500

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810. Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

### **The Ian Somerville Scholarships (I,L)**

- Up to \$3,000
- 1 year

The scholarships are available to immediate family members (i.e. children, parents, brothers or sisters) of UNSW staff members or their married or de facto partners. Applicants must be full-time students enrolling in any year of an undergraduate course leading to the degree of Bachelor at UNSW. Selection will be based on academic merit, aptitude and commitment to the proposed course. Consideration may be given in cases of hardship or disadvantage. Applications close 31 January.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)**

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

### **The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L,R,C)**

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

### **The RGC Scholarship in Economic Geology (L)**

- \$5,000
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to a student entering Stage 4 of the Applied Geology course or an Honours year in geology in the Science course and undertaking a field project relevant to economic geology. Letters of application and requests for information should be directed to RGC, Gold Fields House, 1 Alfred St, Sydney NSW 2000. Applications close 31 January.

### **The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L)**

- Up to \$2,000

Grants are available to assist students undertaking research projects in any field of study allied to river basin management. Applications close April.

### **The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L)**

- \$2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. A letter of application should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close 31 March.

**The Sam Cracknell Memorial Scholarship (I,L)**

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

Applicants should be full-time students who have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively, and financial need. Applications close 31 March.

**The University Honours Year Scholarships (I,L)**

- \$1,000
- 1 year

A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, i.e. the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close 30 November.

**The WS and LB Robinson Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$6,500 pa
- 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must have completed their schooling in Broken Hill or have parents who reside in Broken Hill. Applicants

should be undertaking a course related to the mining industry, for example courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering or science. A letter of application should be sent to Pasminco Mining, PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

---

**Faculty Honours Year**

---

**Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences****The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Honours Year Scholarships (I,L)**

- \$500

The Honours Year Scholarships provide a maximum of \$500 per student per year to assist with approved expenses incurred in their honours research. To date this support has assisted with travel expenses, special equipment purchases and survey mailing costs. Further information is available from the relevant school office.

---

**Travel Scholarships**

---

**General Travel****The Arthur Anderson Study Abroad Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$2,500

The scholarship is to provide financial assistance to undergraduate students to undertake a period of study/research in Arthur Anderson offices in Singapore. Applicants must be full-time students undertaking study in law, commerce, or economics. Applicants must normally be intending to undertake the final year of study and to complete the travel prior to completion of the final year. Applications are also open to students undertaking an official exchange program with relevant universities in Asia who are able to undertake research/study in the Singapore office of Arthur Anderson. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.

**The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (I,L)**

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

### **The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (I,L)**

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

### **The AT&T Leadership Award (I,L,R,C)**

- US\$5,000

The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19–20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

### **The Australia–Korea Foundation/National Korean Studies Centre Exchange Scholarships (L)**

- Up to \$2,500

The Scholarships provide financial assistance to undergraduate students who have been accepted as exchange students by a Korean university. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close early January.

### **The Australia–Korea Foundation Undergraduate Bursaries (L)**

- \$1,000
- 1 year

Bursaries are available for students commencing the first year of an undergraduate course intending to study Korean language. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au. Applications close in December.

### **The Cambridge and Harvard Travel Scholarships (L)**

- \$15,000 contribution towards fees, travel and living expenses
- One-off payment

The scholarship will be awarded by the Vice-Chancellor on the basis of recommendations from the Deans of the Faculties. Candidates must have an impressive record, having completed at least 2 years full-time (or the part-time equivalent) of an undergraduate course at the University of New South Wales. Applications for travel to Harvard University are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit. Applications close mid-November for travel the following year. Cambridge Travel Scholarships have not yet been finalised.

### **Churchill Fellowships (L)**

- Tuition, travel and living allowances

Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian Citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas that offer special advantage over those in Australia. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612. Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

### **DAAD – The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (L)**

Application forms for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

#### ***One-Semester German Studies Scholarships***

- DM1,000 a month living allowance, travel assistance of DM2,500 and the health insurance contribution
- One semester

Applicants must be in their third year of German Studies. Applications close 1 July.

#### ***Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs***

- DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses and course fees

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years University level German (with a better than B average) may apply for this scholarship. The students should be aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake the 8 week German studies course (in German) at the University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with some knowledge of German and a background in German Studies. Applications close 1 August.

### **The International Exchange Travel Scholarships (L)**

- Up to \$1,500 pa
- 1 year

The scholarships were established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University's formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study overseas which will count toward their UNSW degree. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Further information is available from the International Student Centre. Tel (02) 9385 5333.

### **The Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)**

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for study in Japan in the following areas: Japanese Studies, In-Service Training for Teachers, Research, Undergraduates. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3244, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close April (for Japanese Studies and Teacher Training) and July (for Research and Undergraduate scholarships).

### **The Malcolm Chaikin Overseas Exchange Scholarship (L)**

- \$3,000
- 1 year

A scholarship is available for a third year student in a Science or Engineering degree program in the Faculty of Life Sciences, Science and Technology or Engineering. Applicants must be undertaking an overseas exchange program through the International Student Centre. Applications close late June. It is expected that the first scholarship will be awarded in 1999.

### **The Mitsui Education Foundation Scholarship (L)**

A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20 and 24, and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Application forms close mid-July.

### **The NSW Travelling Art Scholarship (L)**

- \$25,000

The scholarship is available to an emerging visual artist to undertake a course of study or training overseas for one or two years. Guidelines and applications are available from the NSW Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney 2001. Tel (02) 9228 5533. Applications normally close in July.

### **Queen's Trust Grants (L)**

- Up to \$15,000

The Queen's Trust provides grants to Australian Citizens aged 18-28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Projects are supported for the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen's Trust. Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close late April.

### **The RC Sutton/Jardine Matheson Scholarship (L)**

- Up to \$1,000

The scholarship is to provide financial assistance to undergraduate students to undertake a period of study/research in R.C. Sutton/ Jardine Matheson offices in Asia. Applicants must be full-time students undertaking study in law, commerce, or economics. Applicants must normally be intending to undertake the final year of study and to complete the travel prior to completion of the final year. Applications are also open to students undertaking an official exchange program with relevant universities in Asia who are able to undertake research/study in an Asian office of R.C. Sutton/ Jardine Matheson. Applications normally close 31 July in the year prior to the final year of study.

### **The Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (I,L)**

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant's local Rotary club.

### **The Sir Charles Mackerras/Australia–Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)**

- 8,000 pounds sterling

The scholarship is open to outstanding young conductors, composers and répétiteurs, aged between 21 and 30 who are likely to be influential leaders in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Applicants must be Australian Citizens or Permanent Residents. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email: bcsydney@sprint.com.au. Applications close early November.

### **The STA Travel Grant (I,L)**

- Up to \$1,500 (in 1998) and up to \$3,000 from 1999

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and be members of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

### **The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (I, L)**

- SEK 7,000 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)

The scholarships are open to students and researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for study or research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, and should include name and address, nationality, educational background, work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of the study or research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Applications are available from the Swedish Institute, Department for Educational and Research Exchange, PO Box 7434, S-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email: grantinfo@si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

### **The Swiss Confederation Scholarships (L)**

A scholarship may be available from The Swiss Confederation for art studies (for example, painting, graphic design, sculpture, music) for one academic year. The scholarship will be awarded on the basis of academic merit

and the possibilities for study in Switzerland. Applicants must have been born after 1 January 1962. The scholarship can only be allocated after the candidate has been accepted by a Swiss art school or conservatory. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applications close 1 December.

### **The Yokahama Scholarship Awards (L)**

- JPY 120,000 per month undergraduate, JPY 150,000 per month for postgraduate students, tuition fees, airfare plus allowances
- Up to 4 years (undergraduate), 1 year for Japanese language study, 2 years Masters, 3 years PhD

Applicants must be Australian Citizens who have submitted their application to, or been accepted by a Japanese university and be able to communicate in Japanese (or be willing to undertake intensive study of the Japanese language). All disciplines are eligible except for subjects in medicine, veterinary science and dentistry. The scholarship will be granted subject to the applicant's final acceptance by the chosen Japanese university. Original application forms only will be accepted and are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or from the Yokahama Scholarship Foundation. Tel (07) 5588 0880, Fax (07) 5588 0842. Applications close with the Foundation in early October.

---

## **Faculty Travel**

---

### **Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences**

#### **Overseas Exchange Scholarships (I,L)**

- Up to \$700 for travel to Asia, \$1,200 for Europe and the Americas

Scholarships area available to support Arts and Social Science students to participate in overseas study programs, who have been unsuccessful in obtaining a UNSW International Exchange Scholarship. Further information is available from the Student Development Officer, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Tel (02) 9385 1443.

## Vacation Scholarships

Some Schools may offer scholarships for the long vacation period from December to February each year. Students should contact the relevant School office for information.

---

### General Vacation

#### The Australian Kidney Foundation Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$800
- 6–8 weeks

The scholarships are open to undergraduate students currently in Medicine or other courses related to Biological Science, who will have completed at least one year of full-time study. Research projects undertaken must be related to the kidney and the urinary tract, and carried out at university departments during the summer vacation period. Applications close early September.

#### The CSIRO Division of Marine Research Vacation Scholarships (I,L)

- Up to \$450 per week plus travel expenses
- 8 weeks between December and February

Applicants must be full-time undergraduate students who have completed not less than three years of their course. Research projects will be undertaken with the CSIRO Division of Marine Research at either Hobart, Cleveland or Marmion. Applications close early September.

#### The Dried Fruits Research and Development Council (DFRDC) Studentships (I,L)

- Up to \$3,000 for Studentships, up to \$1,000 for Student Awards

The Studentships assist students to undertake research projects during the summer vacation. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Officer, Dried Fruits Research and Development Council, Box 1142, Mildura VIC 3502. Tel (050) 221515, Fax (050) 233321. Applications close 15 October.

#### The Heart Foundation Vacation Scholarships

Scholarships are available for tenure during the long vacation period for research projects related to cardiovascular function and disease. Applicants should normally have completed at least two years of an appropriate degree course in the biological sciences. Preference will be given to applicants who have had little or no laboratory experience. Application guidelines become available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit in late July. Applications close early September.

#### The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Summer Vacation Scholarships (L,R)

- \$200 per week
- 6–8 weeks between November and March

The scholarships are open to undergraduates students who will have completed three years of an Honours degree in medicine, science, biological or health sciences. Research projects undertaken must be relevant to multiple sclerosis and carried out at university departments during the summer vacation period. Applications close mid-August.

#### The Novo Nordisk Student Research Scholarship (I,L)

- Between \$1,000 and \$1,500
- 6–9 weeks over the vacation period

Scholarships are available for diabetes-related research, at the Department of Endocrinology, Prince of Wales Hospital. The scholarship is open to students enrolled at any tertiary institution in Australia, however preference will be given to students enrolled in an undergraduate degree in Science or Medicine at UNSW. Selection will be based on interest in research into diabetes mellitus and academic performance. Further information is available from A/ Professor Bernie Tuch, Prince of Wales Hospital, Tel (02) 9382 4814. Applications close 31 October.

## Postgraduate Scholarships

Following are details of scholarships available to postgraduate students at UNSW. The scholarships are listed by Faculty and course (e.g. scholarships in Science or Engineering) or whether they are available to undertake travel. If students from more than one Faculty are able to apply the scholarship is listed in the General Scholarships section.

For further information contact:

**The Scholarships and Student Loans Unit  
The University of New South Wales  
Sydney 2052 Australia**

**Tel (02) 9385 3100/3101/1462**

**Fax (02) 9385 3732**

**Email: [scholarships@unsw.edu.au](mailto:scholarships@unsw.edu.au)**

## General

### Main programs of assistance for postgraduate study

#### The Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA) (L,R)

- \$15,888 pa (1998 rate). Other allowances may also be paid.
- Up to 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may apply for up to 6 months extension in certain circumstances

Applicants must have graduated, or be proposing to graduate in the current academic year, with Honours 1 or equivalent. The scholarships are available to undertake a Masters by Research or PhD. Students with Permanent Resident status should normally have lived in Australia continuously for 12 months. Applications close late October.

#### The Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS) (I, R, C)

- Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend
- Determined by normal course duration

This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information and applications can only be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

#### The Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS) (I,R)

- Tuition fees and medical cover only
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree

Eligibility is confined to postgraduate students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand, to undertake a research degree at UNSW. Applications close late September.

## Other General

#### The Anthony Rothe Scholarship (I,L,R)

- \$28,000 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applications are open to postgraduate students eligible to undertake a PhD. The proposed research must be related to the causes, prevention, treatment or cure of leukaemia and allied blood disorders. Information and applications are available from The Secretary, Anthony Rothe Memorial Trust, c/- Brigden & Partners, GPO Box 2564, Sydney NSW 2001. Applications close late August.

#### The Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Research Grants (I,L,R)

Grants may be awarded for new or existing research projects in any discipline concerned with the causes, diagnosis, prevention or treatment of intellectual disability and allied conditions. Applications can be obtained from the Hon. Secretary, Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Limited, PO Box 311, Mount Evelyn VIC 3796. Applications close late July.

#### The Arthritis Foundation of Australia Rheumatology Research & Professional Education Awards (L,R)

- \$15,000–\$22,000 pa
- 1 year with a possible 2 year extension

Scholarships are available to support research projects into arthritis, osteoporosis and other musculoskeletal disorders. Applicants must be enrolled in studies leading to a Masters by Research or PhD. Further information and applications are available from The Arthritis Foundation of Australia, GPO Box 121, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 92212456, Fax (02) 92322538. Applications close early June.



### **The Asthma Foundation of New South Wales Research Scholarships (I,L,R)**

- To be determined
- 1–3 years

The scholarships are available for research into areas related to asthma including the basic medical services and clinical or psychological investigations. Further information is available from The Asthma Foundation of NSW, Suite 1 "Garden Mews", 82–86 Pacific Highway, St Leonards NSW 2065. Applications close early August.

### **The Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships (I,L,R)**

- Similar to the NHMRC (see NHMRC entry)
- 1 year

Similar to the NHMRC. The scholarships are available to support research into the medical, social and public health aspects of moderate, hazardous or harmful alcohol consumption. Information and application are available from ABF – Medical Research Advisory Committee. Tel (02) 955 26688, Fax (02) 9552 1369. Applications close mid-September.

### **The Australian Coral Reef Society (ACRS) Inc Student Grants (I,L,R,C)**

- \$1,000 (plus \$1,500 Walker prize for the best proposal)

The grant is open to students at any Australian University who are enrolled in a PhD or MSc involving research on coral reefs. Recipients must be a member of, or be willing to join the ACRS. Applications normally close late November.

### **The Australian Federation of University Women (I,L,R,C)**

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor, Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9232 5629.

### **The Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering (AINSE) Postgraduate Research Awards (I,L,R)**

- \$7,500 supplement to an APA or equivalent scholarship and \$5,500 pa for facility costs plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The Institute offers awards for postgraduate students whose research projects are associated with nuclear science or

its applications. Applicants must be in receipt of an APA or equivalent scholarship and have completed (or expect to complete) a Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science with Honours. At least one month per year must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close early December.

### **The Australian Kidney Foundation Medical Research Scholarship (I,L,R)**

- Similar to the National Health and Medical Research Council research scholarships (see NHMRC entries under General)
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to medical graduates proposing to undertake an MD or PhD with a research area related to the kidney and urinary tract. Information is available from Aust Kidney Foundation, GPO Box 9993, Deakin ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6282 2913, Fax (02) 6285 2060. Applications close 1 September.

### **The Australian and New Zealand Council for the Care of Animals in Research and Teaching (ANZCCART) Student Award (I,L,R,C)**

- \$1000 for attendance at the annual conference

Applicants can be postgraduate students from any discipline. The award provides assistance for a student to attend the annual conference. Applications are available from ANZCCART, PO Box 19, Glen Osmond, SA, 5064. Tel (08) 303 7325. Applications close July.

### **The Australian Pain Relief Association and Australian Pain Society PhD Scholarship (L,R)**

- \$16,750 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Applicants must hold an Honours 1 degree and be proposing to undertake a PhD in the mechanism, diagnosis, treatment or epidemiological features of acute or chronic (including cancer) pain. Further information and applications are available from the Australian Pain Society Secretariat, PO Box 629, Willoughby NSW 2068. Tel (02) 9439 6744. The award is offered bi-annually. Applications close early November.

### **The Australian Society for Microbiology (L,R,C)**

The Australian Society for Microbiology (ASM) provides prizes and awards ranging from \$100 to \$10,000, for study, research and projects related to Microbiology. More information can be obtained from the ASM National Office, Unit 23/20 Commercial Rd, Melbourne VIC 3004. Tel (03) 9867 8699, Fax (03) 9867 8699.

### **The Australian Spinal Research Foundation Postgraduate Research Awards (I,L,R)**

- Equivalent to Australian Postgraduate Award (see APA entry under General)
- Up to 2 years for a Masters by Research or 3 years for a PhD degree

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD in an area designed to contribute to an understanding of the anatomical and physiological mechanisms underlying chiropractic care or the clinical efficiency of chiropractic care and management procedures. Information and applications are available from Aust. Spinal Research Foundation, PO Box 1047, Springwood Qld 4127. Tel (07) 3808 4098, Fax (07) 3808 8109, Email: t.flack@qut.edu.au. Applications close mid October.

### **The Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association – The Harry Windsor Biomedical and Medical Research Scholarship (L,R)**

- \$23,257 pa (Medical postgraduates), \$15,637–\$20,180 pa (Biomedical Science postgraduates) plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be proposing to undertake full-time postgraduate medical research in the areas of tuberculosis, respiratory disease (particularly community aspects) or the health of disadvantaged people. Only original application forms will be accepted and are available from The Executive Officer, Community Health and Anti-Tuberculosis Association, PO Box 84, Darlinghurst, NSW 2010. Fax (02) 9360 5520. Applications close 15 August.

### **The Cooperative Research Centre for Eye Research and Technology (CRCERT) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)**

- \$15,321–\$19,827 pa (depending on the type of research)
- 3 years

The scholarship is available for full-time PhD studies in subjects such as optometry, microbiology, biochemistry, optics, materials science, polymer chemistry and immunology. For information about application procedures applicants should initially contact Dr Mark Wilcox, CRCERT, University of New South Wales, Sydney 2052. Tel (02) 9385 0222.

### **The Clean Air Society of Australia and New Zealand Inc Postgraduate Research Award (I,L,R,C)**

- \$5,000 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is open to students enrolled in a Masters degree program with a significant research component connected with air quality. Applications close early February.

### **The CSIRO Division of Fisheries Supplementary PhD Awards (L,R)**

- \$10,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

This scholarship is a supplement to any primary scholarship (e.g. APA) for PhD study in marine studies, environmental studies, zoology, botany, broadly-based life sciences, economics and mathematics. Applications close early March.

### **The Dairy Research and Development Corporation (DRDC) Postgraduate Education Program (L,R)**

Awards to undertake full-time postgraduate research degrees are available in a wide range of disciplines including dairy manufacturing, farm research, economics and marketing, and agricultural extension. New and experienced applicants are welcome to apply. Guidelines and applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or DRDC, PO Box 8000, Glen Iris VIC 3146. Tel (03) 9889 0577. Applications close 31 October.

### **The Forest and Wood Products Research and Development Corporation (FWPRDC) Scholarships (L,R)**

- Up to \$25,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to students undertaking a postgraduate research degree at an Australian University. Selection is based on academic merit and the relevance of the project to FWPRDC Programs. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Director, FWPRDC, PO Box 157, Bond University Qld 4229. Fax (07) 5578 7911. Applications close early October.

### **The Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation Research Scholarships in Otolaryngology (I,L,R)**

- \$15,364 pa for science graduates, \$22,850 pa for medical graduates, plus allowances
- 3 years

The scholarships are available to medical or science graduates for research in Otolaryngology or in related fields of biomedical science. Applicants must be enrolled in a postgraduate degree in Australia or New Zealand. Information and applications are available from the Garnett Passe and Rodney Williams Memorial Foundation, Pelham House, 165 Bouverie St, Carlton VIC 3053. Tel (03) 9349 2622, Fax (03) 9349 2615. Applications normally close in August.

### **The Gerontology Foundation Grant-In-Aid (I,L,R,C)**

- Up to \$5,000 for a specific research project

A Grant-In-Aid is awarded to students who have not had their work published in a refereed journal and who have not won any research grants in open competition. The grant supports a proposed scientific investigation topic specified by the Foundation. Information and applications are available from The Executive Officer, Gerontology Foundation of Australia Inc, PO Box 199, Annandale NSW 2038. Applications normally close in late July.

### **The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L,R,C)**

- \$4,000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939–45 War. Tenable at tertiary institutions in Australia and overseas. Applications close early October.

### **The Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Junior Research Fellowship (L,R)**

- \$21,000 pa plus up to \$3,000 to the supporting institution, some conference/workshop attendance allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking full-time PhD studies in fields of high priority to the grains industry. Applications close mid-October.

### **The Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support (I,L,R)**

- \$1,500

Applicants must be undertaking a full-time PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810, Tel (077) 818811. Applications close mid-December.

### **The Harold G Conde Memorial Fellowship (L,R,C)**

- \$5,000 pa subject to the availability of funds
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be honours graduates. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for postgraduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close early April.

### **The Julian Small Foundation Annual Research Grant (I,L,R)**

- Up to \$5,000

Applications are open to postgraduate students involved in the study of law, or industrial relations. Selection will be based on a research proposal which outlines how the research will advance the thinking and practice in the area of employment law and industrial relations in Australia. Applications close mid-August.

### **The June Opie Fellowship (I,L,R,C)**

- NZD\$10,000
- 1 year

The award is administered by the University of Auckland and is available to citizens and permanent residents of Australia, Canada and New Zealand, and is designed as an incentive for students of high academic achievement who have a severe disability. It is primarily intended for those who plan to undertake postgraduate study with a view to preparing themselves for a role in the professions, in politics or more particularly in university teaching and research and who have disability issues as a continuing interest. Applications close with the University of Auckland early October.

### **Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRDC) Postgraduate Research Scholarships (I,L,R)**

- \$20,000 pa plus \$5,000 for operating expenses
- 2 years for Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree

General Research Scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Irrigation Research Scholarships are specifically for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of natural resources within the irrigation industries. Applications are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra ACT 2601. Tel (02) 62573379. Applications close early October.

### **The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- \$15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to \$30,000 for study overseas
- 1 year

Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who propose to study the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 92235151, Fax (02) 92235267. Applications close mid-September.

### **The Meat Research Corporation (MRC) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)**

- \$14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, \$20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US\$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in 'off-farm' disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close mid-August.

### **The Menzies Research Scholarship in Allied Health Sciences (L,R)**

- Up to \$24,000 pa
- 2 years

The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research in the non-medical allied health disciplines. Applicants should be full-time students, who have completed the first stage of a PhD program. Applications are available from The Menzies Foundation, 210 Clarendon St, East Melbourne VIC 3002, Fax (03) 9417 7049. Applications close late June.

### **The Minerals Council of Australia Student Research Award (I,L,R)**

- \$500 plus travel and accommodation for the Environmental Workshop

The award is open to scholars who have completed or are undertaking postgraduate studies, and is aimed at encouraging excellence in student research and communication in the field of environmental management related to mining. The award will be judged on a paper written for and presented at the Minerals Council of Australia's Environmental Workshop. Nominations close early May.

### **The National Drug Strategy (NDS) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)**

- \$23,204 pa
- 1 year, with a possible 2 year extension

Scholarships are available to students undertaking PhD studies and aim to develop expertise in researching and evaluating non-biomedical approaches to the prevention and treatment of drug misuse. Selection is based on academic merit, work experience and the potential of the project. Applications close mid-July.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Training Scholarship for Aboriginal Health Research (L,R)**

- \$15,637–\$23,257 pa (depending on qualifications)
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must be undertaking an undergraduate or postgraduate degree which includes, or leads to, research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications will be assessed in terms of previous qualifications and experience with particular weight given to prior knowledge and experience of Aboriginal culture and health. Applications close late July.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Dora Lush Biomedical Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$15,637 pa, \$20,180 for HIV/AIDS research, \$17,637 for special initiative scholars, plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must have completed a Science degree with Honours, or equivalent, at the time of submission of the application. Current APA holders or students enrolled in the final year of an Honours degree at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close late July.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Medical and Dental Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$23,257 pa plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to medical and dental graduates to undertake full-time research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close late July.

### **The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$23,257 pa (medical/dental graduates), \$15,637 pa (other graduates), \$20,180 pa for HIV/AIDS research, plus allowances
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are open to medical/dental or health related graduates to obtain training in public health research. Applications are particularly encouraged for research in the following special initiative areas: Aboriginal health and disease, prostate cancer, alcohol and substance abuse, nursing and allied health services, dementia, schizophrenia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close late July.

### **The National Heart Foundation of Australia Postgraduate Medical and Science Research Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$17,637 pa (science), \$23,257 pa (medical) plus \$1,200 departmental allowance

- Up to 3 years subject to satisfactory progress

Scholarships are available to science or medical graduates for research in cardiovascular function, disease or related problems. Applicants must usually reside in Australia. Further information and applications are available from the Medical Director, National Heart Foundation, PO Box 2, Woden ACT 2606. Medical Applications close May and Science applications close October.

### **The National Tertiary Education Union (NTEU) Scholarship for the Study of Industrial Relations and Unionism in Australian Tertiary Education (I,L,R)**

- \$5,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants must have made or intend to make an application for candidacy for a Masters by Research or PhD in a topic which covers some aspect of industrial relations, policy issues and/or unionism related to Australian tertiary education. Further information is available from NTEU, PO Box 1323, South Melbourne VIC 3205. Tel (03) 9254 1910. Applications close early November.

### **The National Multiple Sclerosis Society of Australia Postgraduate Research Scholarships (L,R)**

- Same as NHMRC scholarship stipends for medical and biomedical graduates
- Up to 2 years

Scholarships are available to medical graduates (or to appropriately qualified science graduates or health professionals) enrolled in a postgraduate research degree. Applications close mid-July.

### **The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)**

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from the New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

### **The Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships (L,R)**

- Up to a maximum of \$21,000 as a supplement to other scholarships, plus allowances

Applicants must be eligible for another scholarship and be undertaking research relevant to increasing the competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close mid-December.

### **The Postgraduate Equity Scholarships (L,C)**

- Substitution of HECS for tuition fees
- One session, renewable if eligibility criteria are satisfied

Postgraduate students enrolled in full-fee courses may be allowed to pay HECS rather than course fees. Students granted the concession are also required to pay Student Activity Fees. Students who have previously completed a postgraduate course at the same level are not eligible. Applications for Session One close 15 January and 15 July for Session Two.

#### ***Financial Need HECS Substitution Scholarships***

Applicants must be in receipt of a full allowance from the Department of Social Security (DSS), Department of Veteran Affairs, or AUSTUDY. Students granted the assistance must re-apply each session.

#### ***HECS Substitution for Scholarships for Women***

A limited number of scholarships will also be provided to women enrolling in a postgraduate course after a period of absence from study and/or employment who are seeking to extend their professional experience in order to re-enter the workforce. Preference will be given to women enrolling in courses which have a low female enrolment. Selection will take into account the applicant's academic merit, her personal statement, including details of a well-planned future career path, and referee's support. The scholarship is tenable for the duration of the course.

### **The Re-Entry Scholarship for Women (I,L,R,C)**

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to the Australian Postgraduate Award)
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have been out of full-time paid professional employment for a period of time and who wish to take up or resume a full-time research or coursework program of postgraduate study. Priority will be given to applicants wishing to update their research skills or to those who wish to gain further experience in order to return to employment in industry, business or education. Applicants must be able to demonstrate a well-planned career path. A letter of application and curriculum vitae should be forwarded to the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit, UNSW. Applications close 31 October.

### **The River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants (I,L,R)**

- Up to \$2,000

The scholarship assists PhD and Masters students undertaking research in the field of river basin management. Further information is available from RBMS, PO Box 113, Forest Hill Vic 3131. Tel (03) 9816 6896. Applications usually close May and November.

### **The Ronald Henderson Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$5,000 pa as a supplement to an APA
- Up to 2 years for Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD

The scholarships are open to graduates who intend to commence Masters or PhD studies in social economics, and who obtain an APA or equivalent university postgraduate award. Applicants may be enrolled in qualifications in economics, commerce or arts. Information and applications are available from the Ronald Henderson Research Foundation, 5th Floor, 165 Flinders Lane, Melbourne VIC 3000. Tel (03) 9654 8299, Fax (03) 9650 7501, Email: lance@creativeaccess.com.au. Applications close late October.

### **The RSPCA Alan White Scholarship (I,L,R)**

- \$2,500

Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Applicants must have a sound academic record and demonstrate a major commitment animal welfare issues. A letter of application including two referees and academic transcript, should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600. Tel (02) 62311437. Applications close mid-March.

### **The Rural Industries Research and Development Corporation (RIRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$21,500 pa plus \$3,500 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available for postgraduate study in rural research and development in areas of interest to the Corporation. Applicants must hold an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree in an appropriate discipline. Applications from mature age students with rural industry experience are particularly encouraged. Applications close early November.

### **The Shell Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R)**

- \$20,000 pa
- Up to 3 years

Applicants should be intending to undertake a PhD in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline. Selection will be based on academic achievements, objectives of the proposed study and other personal qualities. Applications close late October.

### **The Social Policy Research Centre (SPRC) Postgraduate Research Scholarship (I,L,R)**

- \$15,888 pa (equivalent to the APA), plus allowances
- 3 years for a PhD

Applicants should have a Bachelors Degree with at least Honours 2/1 in any of the fields of study relevant to social policy. The successful candidate will be enrolled in a relevant School of the University but will undertake research at the Centre. Prospective applicants must contact the School in which they wish to enrol. Application packages are available from the SPRC Publications and Information Officer, Social Policy and Research Centre, UNSW. Tel (02) 385 3833. Applications close late October.

### **The State Librarian's Metcalfe Scholarship at UNSW (L,R,C)**

- At least \$2,000

The scholarship is open to suitably qualified librarian's to undertake a Masters degree in the areas of librarianship, marketing or technology. Selection will be based on academic merit, the outline for the proposed area of study and demonstrated interest in librarianship. Applications normally close 30 November.

### **The Sugar Research and Development Corporation (SRDC) Postgraduate Scholarships (L,R)**

- \$22,000 pa plus \$3,000 to the host institution
- Up to 3 years

The scholarships are available to foster research in disciplines compatible with the SRDC's research priorities. Applicants should hold an Honours degree or equivalent and have a strong motivation to make a professional career in the sugar industry. Further information and applications are available from the Executive Director, Sugar Research and Development Corporation, PO Box 12050, Brisbane Elizabeth St Qld 4002. Tel (07) 3210 0495, Fax (07) 3210 0506. Applications close mid-September.

### **The Telstra Research Laboratories Postgraduate Research Fellowship (L,R)**

University departments may apply for the Fellowships for one or more of their PhD students who are undertaking research relevant to the telecommunications industry in the fields of electrical engineering, computer science, science, psychology, social science or economics or other appropriate course. Further information is available from the Fellowship Applications Officer, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton Victoria 3169. Email: c.zaman@trl.telstra.com.au. Applications close late September.

### VSDC Deafness Projects Fund (L)

Tertiary Education Scholarships may be awarded to deaf students undertaking tertiary courses related to deafness, deaf education, or a fields which will advance the interests of deaf people. Applicants must be permanent residents of Australia. Further information is available from the VSDC-Services for Deaf Children, PO Box 6466, St Kilda Rd Central, Melbourne Vic 3004. Applications close mid-May.

### The Wenkart Foundation Grants (I,L,R)

- Up to \$22,000 pa
- 2 years with the possibility of renewal

Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical or health related clinical sciences. The grants will not be available again until the 1999 academic year. Applications close mid-May.

### The Zonta International Amelia Earhart Awards (I,L,R)

- US\$6,000
- 1 year

Applicants must be women who have completed one year graduate study in an aero-space related science or

engineering degree. Further information and applications are available from Zonta International, 557 West Randolph St, Chicago, Illinois 60661-2206, USA. Tel +1 312 930 5848, Fax +1 312 930 0951. Applications close early November.

---

## Faculty

---

### Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences OPRS Holders Scholarship (I,R)

- \$10,000 pa as a supplement to an OPRS
- 2 years for a Masters by Research, 3 years for a PhD degree

Applications are only open to OPRS holders from less developed countries enrolled in any school in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences. Selection will be made by the Dean of the Faculty.

---

## Travel Scholarships

Students in receipt of postgraduate scholarships not listed below may, if the scholarships conditions allow, spend a period of time overseas undertaking research relevant to their Australian qualification.

AAUW-IFUW awards for advanced training at any overseas institution. Application packs are available from the Scholarships and Student Loans Unit or the AAUW Educational Foundation, 2201 N. Dodge St, Dept 67, Iowa City, IA 52243 USA. Applications close late November.

---

## General Travel

### AAUW Educational Foundation International Fellowships (I,L,R,C)

- US\$15,160
- 1 year

The American Association of University Women (AAUW) offers Fellowships for full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be females who have earned the equivalent of a United States Bachelor's degree and who are not US citizens or permanent residents. Preference will be given to women who show prior commitment to the advancement of women and girls through civic, community or professional work. Members of the Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) may also be eligible for

### The ACSANZ Postgraduate Awards for Canadian Studies (I,L,R)

- Up to \$3,000 towards a research trip to Canada

The Association for Canadian Studies in Australia and New Zealand will offer grants to postgraduate students wishing to undertake a short research trip to Canada. Applicants must be enrolled in Master's or Doctoral degrees at Australian or New Zealand universities, and grants will be for research into all areas of academic enquiry that have a distinctly Canadian orientation, for example in the humanities, social and political sciences and some branches of the health and environmental sciences. Information and applications are available from the Academic and Cultural Relations Officer, Canadian High Commission, Commonwealth Avenue, Canberra, ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3844, Fax (02) 6270 4083, Email: co.cnbra@cnbra01.x400.gc.ca. Applications close late September.

### **The Asian Studies Library Awards (ASLA) (L,R)**

- \$250 to \$800 in a lump sum

Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD. The award provides a contribution towards the travel costs to centres with Asian collections to undertake library research. Further information and application forms are available from the Project Coordinator, Asian Studies Library Awards, Collection Management Division, Library ANU, Canberra ACT 2600. Applications close mid-June.

### **The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Scholarships (I,L,R,C)**

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 80,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Six months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

### **The Association of International Education Japan (AIEJ) Short-Term Student Exchange Promotion Program (Inbound) Peace and Friendship Scholarships (I,L,R,C)**

- 50,000 yen (settling-in allowance), 100,000 yen per month, plus airfare
- Ten months to one year

Applicants must be accepted by a Japanese university under a student exchange program agreement with UNSW. Students must initially apply directly to a Japanese university through the International Student Centre at UNSW. The Japanese host university will recommend candidates to AIEJ and students must apply as directed by the host university. Applications close February, May and September each year.

### **Association of University Women Educational Foundation – Charles & June Ross International Fellowship (L,R,C)**

- US\$15,400
- 1 year

The fellowship is available to Australian women who have graduated from an Australian university, for full-time postgraduate study or research in the United States for one academic year. Applicants must be members of the Australian Federation of University Women or AAUW and intend to return to Australia to pursue their professional

career. Information and applications are available only from AAUW Educational Foundation, PO Box 4030, Iowa City, Iowa 52243–4030, USA. Tel +1 319 337 1716, fax +1 319 337 1204. Applications close late November.

### **The AT&T Leadership Award (I,L,R,C)**

- US\$5,000

The award is open to students who will be commencing full-time undergraduate or postgraduate study in the United States between January and September in the year of application. The scholarship is open to students from the following Asia/Pacific countries: Australia, China, Hong Kong, India, Indonesia, Japan, Republic of Korea, Malaysia, Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan and Thailand. Information and applications are available from the U.S. Consulate General, USIS, Level 59 MLC Centre, 19–20 Martin Place, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9662 3016. Applications close 15 September.

### **The Australia–Korea Foundation Awards (L,R,C)**

The AKF provides assistance to Korean language graduates who will be undertaking teacher training in the Korean language, and for work-experience programs. Information and applications are available from the Programs Coordinator, National Korean Studies Centre, PO Box 218, Hawthorn Vic 3122. Email: nksc@swin.edu.au.

### **The Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme (L,R,C)**

- 4,000 pounds sterling
- At least 3 months

Awards are available for study or research in the United Kingdom in any discipline, where it can be demonstrated that there is an advantage to be gained from a period of study in the U.K. Applicants must be enrolled as postgraduate students at Australian higher education institutions and usually resident in Australia. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK. Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email: mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

### **The Australian Federation of University Women (AFUW) (I,L,R,C)**

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from the Australian Federation of University Women Inc, 8th Floor, Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9232 5629.



### **The British Aerospace Australia Chevening Scholarship (L, R, C)**

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

The scholarship is available to undertake an approved one-year MSc course in aerospace engineering at a British university. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

### **The British Chevening Scholarships (L,R,C)**

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance and return airfare
- 3 months to 1 year

The awards are intended for outstanding graduates and young professionals with the potential to rise to senior positions in the private or public sectors and will contribute to Australian–British relations and understanding. The awards are tenable for postgraduate study at British universities. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close October.

### **The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust Scholarships (L,R,C)**

The Cambridge Commonwealth Trust administers several scholarships for Australian Citizens to undertake postgraduate study at the University of Cambridge. Scholarship application forms should be requested from the University of Cambridge when applying for admission. Admission forms and copies of the Graduate Studies Prospectus are available from The Board of Graduate Studies, 4 Mill Lane, Cambridge CB2 1RZ, United Kingdom. By submitting one Scholarship Application Form, applicants will be considered for all the Trust's scholarships for which they are eligible. Information on how to apply is available from the Honorary Secretary, Australian Committee of the Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, c/o Dept of Classics, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Tel (02) 6249 2913/8830, Fax (02) 6249 5039. Applications for admission to Cambridge close 31 December and scholarship applications close 30 April in the following year.

### **The Cancer Research Fellowship Programme (I,L,R)**

- Travel expenses and living allowances
- 1 year

Applicants should be engaged in research in medical or allied sciences and intending to pursue a career in cancer research. The awards are tenable at the International Agency for Research on Cancer in France, or any other suitable institution abroad. Areas of research include epidemiology, biostatistics, environmental and viral

carcinogenesis and mechanisms of carcinogenesis. Applications are available from the International Agency for Research on Cancer, 150 cours Albert–Thomas, 69372 Lyon Cedex 08, France, Tel 72 73 84 85, Fax 72 73 85 75. Applications normally close in December.

### **Churchill Fellowships (L)**

- Tuition, travel and living allowances

Churchill Fellowships provide financial support for Australian citizens to undertake study, training or projects overseas that offer special advantage over those in Australia. Fellowships will not normally be awarded for higher academic or formal qualifications however. Applicants must be over 18 years of age. Further information and applications are available from the Chief Executive Officer, The Winston Churchill Memorial Trust, 218 Northbourne Ave, Braddon ACT 2612. Tel (02) 6247 8333. Applications close late February.

### **The Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP) (L,R,C)**

- Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living expenses, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses
- Usually 2–3 years depending on the country

CSFP provides opportunities for Commonwealth students to undertake advanced academic study in other Commonwealth countries. Candidates should be Commonwealth citizens who are graduates. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

### **The Coral Sea Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- \$3,000 per month, plus \$2,500 travel entitlement
- Up to 3 months

The award is for applicants holding a tertiary qualification who are proposing study in the United States, to investigate a problem or opportunity relevant to Australian business or industry. Applicants must be Australian citizens (Permanent Residents are ineligible). Applications are available from the Program and Development Officer, Australian–American Foundation, GPO Box 1559, Canberra City ACT 2601. Tel (02) 6247 9331, Email: lindy@aaef.anu.edu.au. Applications close 30 September.

### **DAAD – The German Academic Exchange Service Scholarships (I,L,R,C)**

Application forms and information (including closing dates) for the following scholarships are available from the Consulate General of the Federal Republic of Germany, PO Box 204, Woollahra NSW 2025.

### **One-Year Scholarships**

- Monthly allowance between DM1,000 and DM1,600, airfares, health and accident insurance, and tuition fees
- 1 year

Scholarships are available for graduate studies in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under and hold a Bachelors degree (or equivalent). A working knowledge of German is required of those who study arts, others may receive additional language training prior to the commencement of the scholarship. Applications normally close in September.

### **Research Grants**

- Monthly stipend of DM1,600, health insurance contribution and travel assistance of DM2,500
- 2 to 6 months

PhD students can apply for assistance to undertake a short period of research in Germany. Applicants must be aged 32 or under.

### **Information Visits by Groups of Professors and Students**

Groups (minimum of 10 persons, maximum of 30 persons) of professors and students can apply for assistance to visit Germany with the intention of increasing the knowledge of specific German topics. The program offers support in making travel and study arrangements and may include some financial assistance (based on the length of the stay and the number of persons undertaking the study tour). The period of stay must be between 7 and 21 days. No tours will be organised for July or August.

### **Deutschlandkundlicher Winterkurs**

- Course fees, DM3,500 to assist with travel and living expenses, health insurance
- 8 weeks (3 January–21 February)

Undergraduate and postgraduate students from all fields with at least two years university-level German may apply for this scholarship. Applicants must be Australian or New Zealand citizens, aged from 19 to 32 and proposing to undertake a German Studies course (in German) at the Albert-Ludwigs University of Freiburg. The course provides language instruction and concentrates on historical and cultural aspects of contemporary Germany for students with a background in German Studies. Applications usually close in early August.

### **East West Center Graduate Degree Fellowship (I,L,R,C)**

- Accommodation, monthly stipend of US\$600, tuition fees, health insurance plus allowances
- 12 months with a possible 1 year extension

The Fellowships are available for postgraduate study at the University of Hawaii, preferably at Masters level. Citizens of countries in Asia, the Pacific and the United States are

eligible to apply. Potential applicants must request an application package direct from the East West Centre, Awards Services Officer, Burns Hall 2066, 1601 East-West Road, Honolulu Hawaii 96848–1601, USA. Tel +1 808 944 7735, Fax +1 808 944 7730. Applications close early October.

### **Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships (L,R,C)**

- US\$15,000 pa plus tuition fees and health insurance
- 1 year with the possibility of renewal for a further year

Applicants must be undertaking, or near completion, of a postgraduate qualification at an Australian university. The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applications close early October.

### **The Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards (I,L,R)**

- Up to \$28,050, depending on the type of award, with the possibility of other allowances (e.g. return airfares and tuition fees)
- 1 year

Students planning to undertake an American higher degree or engage in research towards an Australian higher degree in any field can apply for the Fulbright Student Awards. Four other privately sponsored awards include the Engineering Award, Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander People Award, Visual and Performing Arts Award, and Tim Matthews Memorial Award in Statistics and Related Disciplines. Applicants must be Australian citizens who have completed an Honours degree or equivalent and who are eligible to undertake a higher degree at an American institution. Information and applications are available from the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Research and Scholarships office, University of Sydney NSW 2006. Tel (02) 9351 4464, Email: meredith@reschols.usyd.edu.au. Applications close late September.

### **The Golda Meir Scholarship (I,L,R,C)**

- Tuition (some allowances may be paid)
- 1 year

The Golda Meir scholarships are available to graduates, with a major field of study in Jewish studies, religious studies, Israel studies or Middle East studies, who meet the relevant requirements for the Graduate Year Program at the Hebrew University's Rothberg School for Overseas Students. Application forms are available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162. Tel (03) 9272 5511.

**The Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund (L,R,C)**

- \$4000 pa
- 2 years

Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939–45 War. Special consideration may be given to cases of financial hardship. Applications close October.

**The Harkness Academic Fellowships (L,R,C)**

- Some allowances and tuition fees for study in the USA
- 12–21 months

The Academic Fellowships cover academic study and research. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

**The Harkness Mid-Career Fellowships (L,R,C)**

- Professional travel allowance
- 7–12 months

The Mid-career Fellowships are for study and practical experience. Applicants should be active in the public, business or voluntary sectors with an outstanding record of achievement. Special consideration may be given to studies in health care and related community issues. Applications are available on written request from the Harkness Fellowship, PO Box 836, Belconnen ACT 2606. Applications close early September.

**Japanese Government (Monbusho) Scholarships (L)**

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for study in Japan in the following categories: Japanese Studies, In-Service Training for Teachers, Research, Undergraduates. Applicants must be willing to study the Japanese language and receive instruction in Japanese. Further information and applications are available from Monbusho Scholarships, Embassy of Japan, 112 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3244, Fax (02) 6273 1848. Applications close April (for Japanese Studies and Teacher Training) and July (for Research and Undergraduate scholarships).

**The Kobe Steel Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- Maintenance allowance of at least 7,000 pounds sterling plus tuition fees and travelling expenses
- Up to 2 years with the possibility of extension

The scholarship is tenable at St Catherine's College, Oxford University. The scholarship will be awarded to outstanding individuals who display qualities of leadership, excellence in sport as well as academic ability. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close mid-October.

**Korean Government Scholarships (L)**

- Tuition fees, living allowance, travel and other allowances
- Duration of course

Scholarships are available to Australian citizens for postgraduate study in Korea for Master's, PhD or Research programs. Applicants with knowledge of the Korean language are preferred. Information and applications are available from the Embassy of the Republic of Korea, 113 Empire Circuit, Yarralumla ACT 2600. Tel (02) 6273 3044, Fax (02) 6283 4839. Applications close early May.

**The Lady Davis Fellowship Trust (I,L,R,C)**

The Lady Davis Trust provides awards for study, research, or teaching at graduate, post-doctoral or professorial levels at the Hebrew University or the Technion (Israel Institute of Technology). Information is available from the Australian Friends of the Hebrew University, 36 Hawthorn Road, South Caulfield VIC 3162. Tel (03) 9272 5511. Applications normally close in November.

**The Laporte Centenary Scholarship (L,R)**

- Airfare, living allowance, tuition fees
- 3–6 months

The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate research in the United Kingdom. Candidates should be undertaking a postgraduate qualification in a science-based discipline, preferably in the practical application of special chemicals. Applications are available from the Secretary, Sir Robert Menzies Centre for Australian Studies, University of London, 28 Russell Square, London, WC1B 5DS, UK. Tel +44 171 580 5876, Fax +44 171 580 9627, Email: mcintyre@sas.ac.uk. Applications close early November.

**The Lionel Murphy Postgraduate Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- \$15,000 pa for study in Australia, up to \$30,000 for study overseas
- 1 year

Applicants must be intending to undertake a postgraduate degree in Law, Science, Legal Studies or other appropriate discipline. Preference will be given to applicants who propose to study the law and legal system in a social context, science/law or international law. Information and application forms are available from the Lionel Murphy Foundation, GPO Box 4545, Sydney NSW 2001. Tel (02) 9223 5151, Fax (02) 9223 5267. Applications close mid-September.

### **The Lloyd's Register of Shipping Chevening Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- Tuition fees, maintenance allowance, airfare
- 1 year

Two scholarships are available to graduates of proven academic merit and leadership potential, to pursue a postgraduate course at a British university. One scholarship is for a one-year MSc course in Marine Engineering/Naval Architecture, and the other is for a one-year MSc course in Environmental Sciences. Applicants must hold, or expect to complete before October, an Honours 1 or 2/1 degree. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868. Applications close late October.

### **The Meat Research Corporation (MRC) Studentships and Junior Research Fellowships (L,R,C)**

- \$14,961 pa for study in a Masters or Diploma, \$20,000 for a PhD in Australia or US\$17,500 for study overseas, plus airfares, insurance and allowances
- 2 years for Studentships (Masters or Diploma), 3 years for Junior Research Fellowships (PhD)

Applicants should be proposing to undertake research and training in 'off-farm' disciplines of practical value to the Australian beef, sheep meat, goat meat and buffalo industries. Applications normally close in mid-August.

### **The Menzies Scholarships (L,R,C)**

The Menzies Scholarships are intended to provide funds for Australian citizens (aged 21 to 45) who wish to travel to Britain to undertake a course of research and to write a paper on a subject of concern and importance to the relationship between the Australian and British communities. Tertiary qualifications are preferred but the awards are not restricted to graduates or students. Information and applications are available from the Australia-Britain Society, GPO Box 551, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9223 5244. Applications normally close in October.

### **Nanyang Technological University Singapore Research Scholarships (I,L,R)**

- Tuition fees plus S\$1,400–S\$1,500 per month allowance
- 2 years for a Master's, 3 years for a PhD degree

Research scholarships are available to graduates with good Honours degrees to undertake postgraduate study. Information and application forms are available from The Registrar, Nanyang Technological University. Email: Gleong@ntu.edu.sg, Fax: +65 791 1604.

### **The NSW Ministry for the Arts Scholarships (L)**

- \$5,000–\$25,000 (depending on the award)

The NSW Government offers a number of scholarships and awards to writers, artists and scholars living in NSW. Further information is available from The New South Wales Ministry for the Arts, GPO Box 5341, Sydney NSW 2000. Tel (02) 9228 3533, Fax (02) 9228 4722.

### **The Oxford Nuffield Medical Fellowship (L,R)**

- Between 27,525 and 31,945 pounds sterling pa (subject to tax), plus travel expenses
- 2 years with a possible 1 year extension

The awards are available for research in a clinical medicine or medical science department of the University of Oxford. The appointee is required to return to Australia for at least 3 years to perform work similar to that carried out in the United Kingdom during the tenure of the Nuffield fellowship. Further information is available from Australian Academy of Science, GPO Box 783, Canberra City ACT 2601. Tel (02) 6247 5777, Fax (02) 6257 4620. Applications close mid-March.

### **Overseas Research Students Awards Scheme (United Kingdom) (I,L,R)**

- Difference in tuition fees for a 'home' and an 'overseas' student

The ORS Scheme provides partial remission of tuition fees to overseas students of outstanding merit and research potential. The awards are open to graduates who will be commencing full-time research studies at a participating institution in the United Kingdom, and who will be liable to pay tuition fees at the overseas student rate. Information and applications must be obtained directly from the Registrar or Secretary of the institution students are applying to in the United Kingdom. Applications normally close in April in the year of tenure.

### **Queen's Trust Grants (L)**

- Up to \$15,000

The Queen's Trust provides grants to Australian citizens aged 18–28 years, for the pursuit of excellence in their chosen fields. Projects are supported for the advancement of Australian youth, development of community leadership and/or other skills which will be of benefit to Australia. Information and applications may be obtained from the Queen's Trust. Tel 1800 033 625. Applications close late April.

### **The Rhodes Scholarship (L,R,C)**

- Tuition fees, assistance with travel expenses, up to \$17,500 allowance
- 2 years, with a possible 1 year extension

The scholarship is tenable for postgraduate study at Oxford University. Applicants must be aged between 19 and 25 and have an honours degree or equivalent. Selection for the scholarship will be based on academic and personal achievements, including community spirit. Applications close late August.

### **The Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard (L,R,C)**

- Up to \$25,000 towards tuition fees, living expenses or travel costs (students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be eligible for an additional \$12,000)
- 1 year

The scholarships are tenable at one of the graduate schools of Harvard University. Applicants must be postgraduates of an Australian tertiary institution who intend to return to Australia after studies at Harvard or to represent Australia overseas. The scholarships are awarded on the basis of academic excellence and personal qualities such as leadership and public duty. The successful applicant will be expected, when circumstances permit, to repay the scholarship in later years. Applications and additional information may be obtained from the Chair, Board of Faculties, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Fax (02) 6248 5561, E-mail: lynne.colley@anu.edu.au. Applications close at the end of December.

### **Rotary Foundation Ambassadorial Scholarships (I,L)**

The Rotary Foundation offers scholarships to study or train in another country where Rotary clubs are located. Applicants must have completed at least two years of a university or college course, or have completed high school and have been employed for at least two years. Applicants must also be citizens of a country in which there is a Rotary club. Information regarding scholarship availability, closing dates and applications should be obtained from the applicant's local Rotary club.

### **The Sir Charles Mackerras/Australia–Britain Society Music Scholarship (L)**

- 8,000 pounds sterling

The scholarship is open to outstanding young conductors, composers and répétiteurs, aged between 21 and 30 who are likely to be influential leaders in the field of music, to undertake study in the United Kingdom or the Czech republic for at least six months. Application forms are available from the British Council, PO Box 88, Edgecliff NSW 2027. Tel (02) 9326 2022, Fax (02) 9327 4868, Email: bcsydney@sprint.com. Applications close early November.

### **The STA Travel Grant (I,L,R,C)**

- Up to \$1,500 (in 1998) and up to \$3,000 from 1999

Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union activities. Applications close mid-April.

### **The Swedish Institute Guest Scholarships (I,L)**

- SEK 7,000 per month living allowance
- 9 months (1 academic year)

The scholarships are open to students/researchers who wish to travel to Sweden for studies/research which cannot equally well be pursued in countries other than Sweden. Applicants must establish contact with a Swedish University willing to accept the applicant for the proposed studies. Initial requests for application forms must be made in writing, including name and address, nationality, educational background and work experience, knowledge of any languages, statement of the purpose of study/research in Sweden, and a copy of a letter of invitation from a Swedish University Department. Requests for applications should be sent to the Swedish Institute, Department for Educational and Research Exchange, PO Box 7434, S-103 91, Stockholm, Sweden. Email: grantinfo@si.se. Requests for application forms must reach the Swedish Institute before 1 December.

### **Swiss Government Scholarships (L,R,C)**

- Tuition fees, living allowance, medical insurance and assistance with airfares
- 1 academic year

One scholarship is available for art/music and two for other disciplines, to undertake postgraduate study or attend an art school/conservatory in Switzerland. Applicants will be required to pass a language test in German or French. Applicants must be aged under 35. Applications close early October.

### **The Tokyo Metropolitan Government Foreign Student Scholarship Program (L,R,C)**

- 200,000 yen per month, tuition and travel expenses, plus allowances
- Up to 2.5 years

Scholarships are available for a Master's degree or postgraduate research at Tokyo Metropolitan University, or Tokyo Metropolitan Institute of Technology. Applicants must be aged under 35 years, be Australian citizens from New South Wales, and be graduates of a university in NSW.

## University College London Scholarships

The University College London offers various scholarships to students from overseas, who hold an offer of admission to a full-time programme of study at UCL. Applicants must be self-financing and liable to pay tuition fees at the rate for overseas students. Information and applications are available from the International Office, University College London, Gower St, London WC1E 6BT, UK. Tel +44 171 380 7708, Fax: +44 171 380 7380, Email: international@ucl.ac.uk.

## Yokohama Scholarship Awards (L,R,C)

- JPY 120,000 per month undergraduate, JPY 150,000 per month for postgraduate students, tuition fees, airfare plus allowances
- Up to 4 years (undergraduate), 1 year for Japanese language study, 2 years for Masters, 3 years for PhD

Applicants must be Australian citizens who have submitted their application to, or been accepted by a Japanese university and be able to communicate in Japanese (or be willing to undertake intensive study of the Japanese language). All disciplines are eligible except Medicine, Veterinary Science and Dentistry. Scholarships will be granted subject to the applicant's final acceptance by the

chosen Japanese University. Original application forms only will be accepted and are available from the Yokohama Scholarship Foundation. Tel (07) 5588 0880, Fax (07) 5588 0842. Applications close with the Foundation in early October.

---

## Faculty Travel

---

## Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### External Study Programs (I,L,R)

The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences provides financial support to postgraduate research students to undertake one overseas study period during their candidature. A travel grant is provided as a contribution towards the travel and living expenses. Further information is available from Prof Roger Bell, Chair, Research Management Committee, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.



The following information summarises prizes awarded by the University. Prizes are grouped by level as follows: Undergraduate, common Undergraduate/Postgraduate, Postgraduate. Within these groups prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Prizes which are not specific to any school are listed under General. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Student Information and Systems Office.

Prize information is normally provided in the following format:

- Prize value
- Conditions

---

## Undergraduate Prizes

---

### The University of New South Wales (General Category for Prizes)

#### The Heinz Harant Challenge Prize

- \$1,000 (bi-annual prize)

For an original piece of assessable work submitted in the course of completing a General Education subject

#### The Sydney Technical College Union Award

- \$400 and a bronze medal

Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

#### The UNSW Human Rights Essay Prize

- \$400

For the best research essay on a Human Rights topic by a student enrolled at the University of New South Wales proceeding to a Bachelor degree

---

### Faculties of Arts and Social Sciences, and Commerce and Economics

#### The WJ Liu Esquire OBE Memorial Prize for Chinese Studies

- \$200

For the best performance in a subject related to Chinese matters offered in the Department of Economic History, or in the Schools of Political Science or History

---

### Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### The David McDowell Prize

- \$200

For the best performance by an ACCESS student in a Level 1 Sociology subject



---

## School of Economics

### The Australian Finance Conference Prize

- \$150

For the best performance in ECON3106 Public Finance in the Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics degree course

### The Economic Society Prize in Economics

- \$150 and 3 years membership of the Society

For the best performance at Honours level in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course in Economics; Bachelor of Commerce degree course in Economics, Economics and Econometrics, Economics and Finance or Economics and Industrial Relations; or Bachelor of Economics degree course in Economics

### The Nestlé Australia Prize

- \$200

For the best performance by a student in ECON2209/ ECON5248 Business Forecasting for an essay on sales forecasting

### The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize

- \$200

For the best overall performance by a student in the Bachelor of Economics in Econometrics degree course

---

## School of English

### The Australian Federation of University Women – NSW Prize

- \$50

For outstanding performance in English essays by a woman student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### The English Association Prize

- \$250

For the best performance in literature by a final year Honours student

### The Penguin Books Prize

- Books valued at approximately \$150

For the best performance in an English major by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts

### The RG Geering Prize in Australian Literature

- \$250

For the best performance in an upper level Australian Literature subject by a student in Year 2 and Year 3 of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

---

## Department of German and Russian Studies

### The Goethe Prize

- \$250

For the best performance in German Studies

### The Ralph Magid Memorial Prize

- \$250

For the best performance in Russian Studies to all students proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts at Pass or Honours level

---

## School of History

### The Aisling Society Prize

- \$150

For an outstanding essay or thesis on Irish–Australia or Irish History or Literature

### The Frank Crowley Australian History Prize

- \$150

For excellence in Australian History by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### The History Prize

- \$150

For the best Honours thesis in History in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The Maxwell Aubrey Phillips Prize**

- \$150

For the best performance in an essay or a thesis topic concerned with Early Modern Europe by a student enrolled in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

### **The Mitchell Mature Age Student Prize**

- \$150

For the best performance in Year 1 History subjects by a mature age student (in their first year at University) in the first year of a Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The United Association of Women Prize**

- \$400

For an outstanding essay or thesis on any aspect of the history of women in Australia by a student in the Bachelor of Arts degree course

## **School of Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour**

### **The Australian Business Limited Industrial Relations Prize**

- \$500

For the best performance in IROB2703 Industrial Relations 2A (Comparative Industrial Relations) by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

### **The AWU Industrial Relations Prize**

- \$400

For the best performance in IROB2704 Industrial Relations 2B (Social Organisation of Work) by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

### **The Christine Stojkovska Memorial Prize**

- \$500

For the best overall performance in the Industrial Relations or Human Resource Management core subjects by a female student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science

### **The Industrial Relations Society of NSW Prize**

- Books valued at approximately \$200

For the best performance in IROB1701 Industrial Relations 1A (Australian Industrial Relations) in the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics or Bachelor of Arts degree course

### **The Julia Moore Prize in Industrial Relations**

- \$500

For the best aggregate performance in IROB3705 Industrial Relations 3A and IROB3706 Industrial Relations 3B by a female final year student majoring in Industrial Relations

### **The NSW Labor Council Industrial Relations Prize**

- \$400

For the best performance in Industrial Relations 1B (Trade Unionism) by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Science, Bachelor of Commerce or Bachelor of Economics

### **The Terrence Muldoon Memorial Prize**

- \$300

For the best performance in Industrial Relations Honours (Final Year) in either the Bachelor of Commerce (Honours) or Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree course

## **School of Mathematics**

### **The Applied Mathematics Prize**

- \$100

For excellence in level 3 Applied Mathematics subjects in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

### **The CH Peck Prize**

- \$200

For the best performance in Year 2 Mathematics by a student proceeding to Year 3 in the School of Mathematics

### **The Coca-Cola Amatil Prize**

- \$200

For the best performance in Theory of Statistics or Higher Theory of Statistics 3 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The Head of School's Prize**

- \$100

For excellence in four or more Mathematics units in Year 2 in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The JR Holmes Prize**

- \$100

For the best performance in Level 3 Pure Mathematics subjects by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Michael Mihailavitch Erihman Award**

- \$1,000

For the best performance by a student enrolled in a Mathematics Program, in examinations conducted by the School of Mathematics in any one year

**The Reuters Australia Pty Limited Prize**

- \$100

For excellence in Higher Theory of Statistics 2 subjects in a Bachelor degree course

**The School of Mathematics Prize**

- \$100

For the best performance in MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A, and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The School of Mathematics Prize**

- \$100

For the best performance in basic Level 2 Higher Mathematics units by a student in a Bachelor degree or Diploma course

**The Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize**

- \$200

For the best performance in Theory of Statistics subjects

**The Towers Perrin Fourth Year Prize**

- \$200

For the best performance in the fourth year project by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science at Honours level within the School of Mathematics

**The Towers Perrin Third Year Prize**

- \$200

For the best performance in both MATH3610 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 – Real Analysis and MATH3620 Higher Pure Mathematics 3 – Functional Analysis or in MATH3181 Applied Mathematics 3 – Optimal Control Theory

**School of Political Science****The David Vogel Memorial Prize**

- \$150

For the best performance in Political Science subjects in the final year of the Bachelor of Arts degree course

**The IPAA (NSW) Prize (Institute of Public Administration in Australia)**

- \$250

For the best performance by a student in an internship subject in public policy in Political Science, in an undergraduate degree course

**The School of Political Science Honours Year Prize**

- \$100

For the best performance in a Political Science Honours thesis

**The Staff of the School of Political Science Prize**

- \$150

For the best performance by a student in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Arts in Political Science degree course

**The Sydney Morning Herald Prize**

- \$200

For the best overall performance by a student majoring in Political Science other than in Year 1, in an undergraduate course

**The Zappia Prize**

- Annual interest from investment account

For the best performance in the 4th Year Honours program offered by the School of Political Science

---

## School of Psychology

### The Australian Psychological Society Prize

- \$300

For the best performance in Psychology 4 Honours

### The Istvan Tork Prize in Neuroscience

- \$100

For the best performance by a fourth year Honours student who completed a thesis in the field of Neuroscience in the Schools of Psychology or Anatomy or Physiology and Pharmacology

### The Milon Buneta Prize

- \$80

For the best performance in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Science (Psychology) degree course

### The Psychology Staff Prize

- \$80

For the best performance in Year 2 Psychology

---

## School of Science and Technology Studies

### The Ronayne Prize

- \$150

For the best First Class Honours result in the Year 4 (Honours) programme by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Science or Bachelor of Arts in Science and Technology Studies at Honours level

---

## School of Social Science and Policy

### The Insight Group Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in SLSP3000/3001/3002 Social Science and Policy (third year) in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

### The School of Social Science and Policy First Year Prize

- \$200

For the best overall mark in first year in SLSP1000 Introduction to Social Science and Policy and SLSP1001 Introduction to Research and Information Management in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

### The School of Social Science and Policy Second Year Prize

- \$300

For the best overall mark in second year in SLSP2000 Social and Economic Theory and Policy, SLSP2001 Research Methods in the Social Sciences and SLSP2002 Policy Analysis Case Studies in the Bachelor of Social Science degree course

---

## School of Sociology

### The Sol Encel Prize

- \$500, a book and a book plate

For the best performance in a fourth year Honours Thesis in Sociology by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Social Science

---

## School of Theatre, Film and Dance

### The Fourth Centenary Shakespeare Prize

- \$100

For the best essay on a Shakespearean topic

---

## Undergraduate and Postgraduate Prizes

---

### Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

#### The Mar Prize in Linguistics

- Annual interest from investment account

Open to all students proceeding to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Master of Arts or Doctor of Philosophy for the best performance in a linguistics subject

#### The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

- \$250

Meritorious performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)

---

### School of Economics

#### The Australian Record Industry Association (ARIA) Prize

- \$500

For the best performance in one aspect of ECON2209/ECON5248 Business Forecasting by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Economics, Master of Commerce or Master of Commerce (Honours)

---

## Notes

---

## Notes

---

## Notes



# The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

## Theatres

Applied Science Theatre **F11**  
 Athol Lykke Theatre **C27**  
 Biomedical Theatres **E27**  
 Central Lecture Block **E19**  
 Chemistry Theatres  
     (*Dwyer, Mellor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith*) **E12**  
 Clancy Auditorium **C24**  
 Classroom Block (*Western Grounds*) **H3**  
 Fig Tree Theatre **B14**  
 Heffron Theatres **E13**  
 Io Myers Studio **D9**  
 Keith Burrows Theatre **J14**  
 MacAuley Theatre **E15**  
 Mathews Theatres **D23**  
 Parade Theatre **E3**  
 Physics Theatre **K14**  
 Quadrangle Theatre **E15**  
 Rex Vowels Theatre **F17**  
 Science Theatre **F13**  
 Webster Theatres **G15**

## Buildings

AGSM **G27**  
 Applied Science **F10**  
 Arcade **D24**  
 Architecture **H14**  
 Barker Apartments **N13**  
 Barker Street Gatehouse, Gate 14 **N14**  
 Basser College (*Kensington*) **C18**  
 Baxter College **D14**  
 Biosciences **D26**  
 Central Store **B13**  
 Chancellery **C22**  
 Dalton (*Chemistry*) **F12**  
 Goldstein College (*Kensington*) **D16**  
 Golf House **A27**  
 Gymnasium **B5**  
 High Street Gatehouse, Gate 9 **B24**  
 Heffron, Robert (*Chemistry*) **E12**  
 International House **C6**  
 John Goodsell (*Commerce and Economics*) **F20**  
 Kensington Colleges (*Office*) **C17**  
 Library (*University*) **E21**  
 Link **B6**  
 Main **K15**  
 Maintenance Workshop and Central Store **B13**  
 Mathews **F23**  
 Menzies Library **E21**  
 Morven Brown (*Arts*) **C20**  
 New College **L6**

Newton **J12**  
 NIDA **D2**  
 Parking Station **H25**  
 Parking Station **N18**  
 Pavilions **E24**  
 Phillip Baxter College (*Kensington*) **D14**  
 Quadrangle **E15**  
 Sam Cracknell Pavilion **H8**  
 Samuels Building **F25**  
 Science Precinct Development **H13**  
 Shalom College **N9**  
 Webster, Sir Robert **G14**  
 Unisearch House **L5**  
 University Regiment **J2**  
 University Union (*Roundhouse*) **E6**  
 University Union (*Blockhouse*) **G6**  
 • University Union (*Squarehouse*) **E4**  
 Wallace Worth School of Medicine **C27**  
 Warrane College **M7**

## General

Aboriginal Resource and Research Centre **E20**  
 Aboriginal Student Centre **A29**  
 Accommodation (*Housing Office*) **E17**  
 Accounting **E15**  
 Admissions **C22**  
 Alumni Relations **C22**  
 Anatomy **C27**  
 Applied Bioscience **D26**  
 Applied Economic Research Centre **F20**  
 Applied Geology **F10**  
 Archives, University **E21**  
 Architecture **H14**  
 Arts and Social Sciences (*Faculty Office*) **C20**  
 Asia-Australia Institute: 45 Beach Street, Coogee  
 Asian Business and Language Studies **E15**  
 Audio Visual Unit **F20**  
 Australian Graduate School of Management **G27**  
 Banking and Finance **E15**  
 Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics **D26**  
 Biological Science **D26**  
 Biomedical Library **F23**  
 Biotechnology **F25**  
 Building **H14**  
 Built Environment (*Faculty Office*) **H14**  
 Business Law and Taxation **F20**  
 Campus Services **C22**  
 Cashier's Office **C22**  
 Chaplains **E4**  
 Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry **F10**  
 Chemistry **E12**  
 Civil and Environmental Engineering **H20**  
 Commerce and Economics (*Faculty Office*) **F20**  
 Communications Law Centre **C15**  
 Community Medicine **D26**  
 Computer Science and Engineering **G17**  
 Cornea and Contact Lens Research Unit 22-32 King  
     St, Randwick  
 Economics **F20**  
 Education Studies **G2**  
 Educational Testing Centre **E4**  
 Electrical Engineering **G17**  
 Energy Research, Development & Information Centre  
     **F10**  
 Engineering (*Faculty Office*) **K17**  
 English **C20**  
 Equity and Diversity Unit **E15**  
 Examinations **C22**  
 Facilities Department **C22, B14A**  
 Fees Office **C22**  
 Fibre Science and Technology **G14**  
 Food Science and Technology **B8**  
 Geography **K17**  
 Geomatic Engineering **K17**  
 Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering **F25**  
 Graduate School of the Built Environment **H14**  
 Graduate School of Engineering (MBT Program) **K17**  
 Groundwater Centre **F10**  
 Health Service, University **E15**  
 Health Services Management **F25**  
 History **C20**  
 Human Resources **C22**  
 Industrial Design **G14**  
 Industrial Relations and Organisational Behaviour  
     **F20**  
 Information, Library and Archives Studies **F23**  
 Information Systems **E15**  
 Information Technology Unit **F21**  
 International Student Centre **F9**  
 IPACE Institute **F23**  
 Kanga's House **O14**  
 Landscape Architecture **K15**  
 Law (*Faculty Office*) **F21**  
 Law Library **F21**  
 Legal Studies and Taxation **F20**  
 Library Lawn **D21**  
 Life Sciences (*Faculty Office*) **D26**  
 Loans **C22**  
 Lost Property **H11**  
 Marine Science **D26**  
 Marketing **F20**  
 Materials Science and Engineering **E8**

Mathematics **F23**  
 Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering **J17**  
 Media Liaison **C22**  
 Medical Education **C27**  
 Medicine (*Faculty Office*) **B27**  
 Microbiology and Immunology **D26**  
 Michael Birt Gardens **C24**  
 Mines **K15**  
 Mining Engineering **K15**  
 Modern Language Studies **C20**  
 Music and Music Education **B11**  
 News Service **C22**  
 Optometry **J12**  
 Pathology **C27**  
 Performing Arts **B10**  
 Petroleum Engineering **D12**  
 Philosophy **C20**  
 Physics **K15**  
 Physiology and Pharmacology **C27**  
 Planning and Urban Development **K15**  
 Political Science **C20**  
 Pooh Corner **N8**  
 Printing Section **C22**  
 Professional Development Centre **E17**  
 Psychology **F23**  
 Publications Section **C22**  
 Remote Sensing and Geographic Information  
     Systems **K17**  
 Research Office: 34 Botany Street, Randwick  
 Safety Science **B11a**  
 Science and Technology (*Faculty Office*) **E12**  
 Science and Technology Studies **C20**  
 Security **H13**  
 Social Science and Policy **C20**  
 Social Policy Research Centre **F25**  
 Social Work **G2**  
 Sociology **C20**  
 Sport and Recreation Centre **B6**  
 Squash Courts **B7**  
 Student Centre (*off Library Lawn*) **C22**  
 Student Recruitment Office **C22**  
 Student Services: Careers, Housing, Counselling **E15**  
 Students' Guild **E15**  
 Swimming Pool **B4**  
 Tennis Pavilion **J6**  
 Textile Technology **G14**  
 Theatre and Film Studies **B10**  
 UNSW Bookshop **E15**  
 WHO Regional Training Centre **C27**  
 Wool and Animal Sciences **G14**  
 Works and Maintenance **B14A**